

STP 19-95B1-SM

**MOS 95B, MILITARY
POLICE, SKILL LEVEL 1,
SOLDIER'S MANUAL**

JANUARY 2003

**DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release;
distribution is unlimited.**

**HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**

MOS 95B, Military Police, Skill Level 1, Soldier's Manual

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>
Table of Contents	i
PREFACE	v
Chapter 1. Introduction	1-1
Chapter 2. Trainer's Guide	2-1
2-1. General.....	2-1
2-2. Subject Area Codes	2-2
2-3. Critical Tasks List	2-3
Chapter 3. MOS/Skill Level Tasks	3-1
Skill Level 1	
Subject Area 1: Nuclear, Biological, Chemical (NBC)	
031-503-1030 Prepare the Chemical Agent Monitor (CAM) for Operation.....	3-1
031-503-1031 Use the Chemical Agent Monitor (CAM)	3-4
031-503-1032 Prepare the Chemical Agent Monitor (CAM) for Movement.....	3-7
031-503-3005 Submit an NBC 1 Report.....	3-10
031-504-1008 Operate the M8A1 Alarm System.....	3-12
031-507-1022 Decontaminate Equipment Using M13 Decontaminating Apparatus, Portable (DAP)	3-14
Subject Area 2: Communications	
113-573-6001 Recognize Electronic Attack (EA) and Implement Electronic Protection (EP)	3-17
113-573-8006 Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)	3-20
113-587-2070 Operate SINCGARS Single-Channel (SC).....	3-27
113-587-2071 Operate SINCGARS Frequency Hopping (FH) (Net Members).....	3-29
113-587-2072 Operate SINCGARS Frequency Hopping (FH) Net Control Station (NCS)	3-31
113-594-2014 Operate Switchboard, Telephone, Manual SB-22/PT	3-32

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

*This publication supersedes STP 19-95B1-SM, 6 August 2002.

113-596-1068	Install Antenna Group OE-254/GRC (Team Method)	3-34
113-600-1012	Install Telephone Set TA-312/PT	3-35
113-600-3017	Perform Unit Level Maintenance (ULM) on Telephone Set TA-312/PT	3-37

Subject Area 3: Weapons

071-004-0001	Maintain an M9 Pistol	3-39
071-004-0002	Perform a Function Check on an M9 Pistol	3-45
071-004-0003	Load an M9 Pistol	3-47
071-004-0004	Unload an M9 Pistol	3-48
071-004-0005	Correct Malfunctions of an M9 Pistol	3-49
071-004-0006	Engage Targets with an M9 Pistol	3-51
071-030-0001	Maintain an MK19 Machine Gun	3-58
071-030-0002(SL1)	Prepare a Range Card for an MK19 Machine Gun	3-75
071-030-0003	Zero an MK19 Machine Gun	3-78
071-030-0004	Engage Targets with an MK19 Machine Gun	3-80
071-030-0005	Load an MK19 Machine Gun	3-87
071-030-0006	Unload an MK19 Machine Gun	3-91
071-030-0007	Perform a Function Check on an MK19 Machine Gun	3-94
071-030-0008	Correct Malfunctions of an MK19 Machine Gun	3-96
071-030-0009	Mount an MK19 Machine Gun on a Vehicle	3-99
071-030-0010	Dismount an MK19 Machine Gun from a Vehicle	3-106
071-030-0011	Mount an MK19 Machine Gun on an M3 Tripod	3-108
071-030-0012	Dismount an MK 19 Machine from an M3 Tripod	3-115
071-312-4004	Lay an M249 Machine Gun Using Field Expedients	3-116
071-312-4026	Perform a Function Check on an M249 Machine Gun	3-118
071-312-4027	Load an M249 Machine Gun	3-119
071-312-4028	Unload an M249 Machine Gun	3-122
071-312-4030	Zero an M249 Machine Gun	3-123

Subject Area 4: Combat Techniques

052-192-1021	Locate Mines by Visual Means	3-127
052-192-1127	Prepare an AN/PSS-12 Mine Detector for Operation	3-129
052-192-1128	Locate Mines With the AN/PSS-12 Mine Detector	3-136
071-326-0501	Move as a Member of a Fire Team	3-139
071-326-3002(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Mounted	3-143

Subject Area 5: Night Vision Devices

071-030-0016	Mount a Night Vision Sight AN/TVS-5 on an MK19 Machine Gun	3-144
071-030-0017	Dismount a Night Vision Sight AN/TVS-5 From an MK19 Machine Gun	3-145
071-030-0018	Zero a Night Vision Sight AN/TVS-5 to an MK19 Machine Gun	3-146
071-315-0003	Operate a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4	3-147
071-315-0030	Operate Night Vision Goggles AN/PVS-5	3-150
071-315-2307	Zero a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4 to an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle	3-155
071-315-2308	Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4	3-160
071-710-0008	Operate Night Vision Goggles AN/PVS-7	3-163

Subject Area 6: Urban Operations

071-326-0541	Perform Movement Techniques During MOUT	3-173
071-326-0550	Prepare Positions for Individual and Crew-Served Weapons During MOUT	3-180
071-326-0557	Select Hasty Firing Positions During MOUT	3-189

Subject Area 7: Military Police (MP) (Area Security)

191-376-4110 Perform as a Member of an In-Transit Security Team 3-192
 191-376-4112 Patrol a Restricted Area 3-196
 191-376-4114 Control Entry to and Exit From a Restricted Area 3-198

Subject Area 8: Military Police (MP) (Enemy Prisoner of War [EPW])

191-376-4100 Perform Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee (EPW/CI) Security and Control Activities at an EPW/CI Camp..... 3-200
 191-376-4101 Process Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internees(EPWs/CIs) at a Collecting Point or Holding Area 3-203
 191-376-4102 Escort Enemy Prisoners of Wars/Civilian Internees (EPW/CIs) to Rear Areas ... 3-207
 191-376-4103 Process Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internees (EPWs/CIs) for Internment 3-212

Subject Area 9: Military Police (MP) (Maneuver and Mobility Support Operation)

191-376-4105 Operate a Traffic Control Post (TCP) 3-225
 191-376-4106 Operate a Roadblock and a Checkpoint 3-228
 191-376-4108 Operate a Dismount Point 3-231
 191-376-4109 Control Traffic at a Defile and Holding Area 3-233

Subject Area 10: Military Police (MP) (Forms)

191-376-0011 Prepare Department of the Army (DA) Form 3975 for Data Entry Into the Military Police (MP) Reporting System, Centralized Operations Police Suite (COPS)..... 3-235
 191-310-0001 Prepare Department of Defense (DD) Form 1920 3-250
 191-376-0002 Prepare Department of the Army (DA) Form 2823..... 3-255
 191-376-5101 Record Police Information 3-263
 191-376-5138 Prepare Department of the Army (DA) Form 4137..... 3-265

Subject Area 11: Military Police (MP) (Civil Disturbance)

191-376-4119 Operate Riot Control Agent Dispersers (M33A1/M36/M37) 3-270
 191-376-4121 Use a Riot Baton 3-278
 191-376-4122 Position Yourself in Riot Control Formations..... 3-287

Subject Area 12: Vehicle Operations

551-721-1363 Drive Vehicle With or Without Trailer/Semitrailer in Blackout Conditions 3-295
 551-721-1360 Drive Cargo Vehicle on Side Roads and Unimproved Roads..... 3-297
 551-721-1359 Drive Vehicle in a Convoy 3-300
 551-721-1352 Perform Vehicle Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) 3-303
 071-326-0608 Use Visual Signalling Techniques 3-305
 551-721-1358 Prepare Vehicle for Movement and/or Shipment 3-321
 551-721-1361 Drive Cargo Vehicle on Snow/Ice..... 3-323
 551-721-1362 DRIVE CARGO VEHICLE IN SAND 3-325

Subject Area 13: Land Navigation

071-329-1004 Determine the Elevation of a Point on the Ground Using a Map 3-327
 071-329-1006(SL1) Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted 3-329
 071-329-1011 Orient a Map Using a Lensatic Compass 3-337
 071-329-1014 Locate an Unknown Point on a Map and on the Ground by Intersection..... 3-339
 071-329-1015 Locate an Unknown Point on a Map and on the Ground by Resection 3-340
 071-329-1030 Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted 3-342
 071-510-0002 Compute Back Azimuth 3-347

Subject Area 14: Military Police (MP) (Law Enforcement)

191-376-5106 Determine the Level of Force Required 3-348

191-376-5107 Use Hand-and-Arm Signals to Direct Traffic 3-350

191-376-5110 Enforce Traffic Regulations 3-362

191-376-5112 Apprehend a Subject 3-370

191-376-5114 Determine if a Search and Seizure is Authorized..... 3-372

191-376-5115 Select a Type of Body Search to Perform 3-374

191-376-5116 Perform a Stand-Up Search or a Frisk (Pat-Down) Search 3-375

191-376-5121 Search a Building 3-384

191-376-5122 Search a Vehicle 3-385

191-376-5123 Transport Offenders 3-390

191-376-5124 Identify Evidence/Contraband 3-393

191-376-5125 Collect Evidence 3-395

191-376-5126 Conduct Interviews 3-400

191-376-5127 Advise a Suspect of Article 31 and the Miranda Rights 3-402

191-376-5128 Protect a Crime Scene 3-408

191-376-5129 Secure the Scene of a Traffic Accident 3-410

191-376-5130 Process a Drunk Driver 3-412

191-376-5132 Respond to a Bomb Threat 3-415

191-376-5134 Respond to a Domestic Disturbance 3-417

191-376-5135 Respond to an Alarm 3-419

191-376-5136 Respond to a Hostage Situation..... 3-421

191-376-5137 Identify Suspected Cases of Child Abuse/Neglect 3-423

191-376-5200 Perform a Basic Stance and Patterns of Movement 3-426

191-376-5201 Perform the Compliant-Subject Escort Position 3-429

191-376-5202 Perform the Noncompliant-Subject Escort Position 3-432

191-376-5203 Apply an Arm Bar Takedown..... 3-434

191-376-5204 Apply Wristlocks 3-438

191-376-5205 Apply Handcuffs to a Compliant Subject..... 3-442

191-376-5206 Apply Handcuffs to a Noncompliant Subject 3-446

191-376-5207 Employ the Military Police (MP) Straight Baton..... 3-456

191-376-5208 Perform a Standing Search 3-469

191-376-5209 Perform a Prone Search..... 3-470

191-376-6090 Respond to a Suspected Rape Report..... 3-472

APPENDIX A - CONVERSION FACTORS (UNITED STATES [US] UNITS AND METRIC).... Appendix-1

Glossary Glossary-1

References References-1

PREFACE

This publication is for skill level (SL) 1 soldiers who hold the military occupational specialty (MOS) of 95B and their trainers or leaders. It contains standardized training objectives, in the form of task summaries, that may be used to train and evaluate soldiers on the critical tasks that support unit missions. Trainers and leaders should actively plan for soldiers holding MOS 95B to have access to this publication.

All tasks in this manual are applicable to the active-component (AC) and the reserve-component (RC) soldiers, which include the Army National Guard (NG) and the Army Reserve.

The proponent of this STP is the United States (US) Army Military Police School. Users of this publication are encouraged to recommend changes and submit comments for its improvement. Comments should be keyed to a specific page, paragraph, and line of the text in which the change is recommended. Reasons will be provided for each comment to ensure understanding and complete evaluation. Comments should be prepared using a Department of the Army (DA) Form 2028 and forwarded directly to the Commander, United States Army Maneuver Support Center (MANSCEN), ATTN: ATZT-DT-WR-M, Directorate of Training Development (DOTD), 320 MANSCEN Loop, Suite 220, Fort Leonard Wood, MO 65473-8926.

Unless this publication states otherwise, masculine nouns and pronouns do not refer exclusively to men.

CHAPTER 1

Introduction

GENERAL

1-1. This manual identifies the individual MOS training requirements for soldiers in MOS 95B, Skill Level (SL) 1. It is designed to be used by commanders, trainers, and soldiers to plan, conduct, and evaluate individual training in units. This manual is the primary reference to support the self-development and training of every soldier.

1-2. This manual should be used along with Soldier's Training Publications (STPs) 21-1-Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks (SMCT) and 21-24-SMCT; Army Training and Evaluation Programs (ARTEPs); and Field Manual (FM) 25-101 to establish effective training plans and programs that integrate individual and collective tasks.

TASK SUMMARIES

1-3. Task summaries contain information necessary to conduct training and evaluate soldier proficiency on tasks critical to the MOS. A separate task summary is provided for each critical task. These task summaries are, in effect, standardized training objectives which ensure that soldiers do not have to relearn a task on reassignment to a new unit. The format for the task summaries included in this STP is as follows:

- *Task Title.* The task title identifies the action to be performed.
- *Task Number.* A 10-digit number identifies each task or skill. Include this task number, along with the task title, in any correspondence relating to the task.
- *Conditions.* The task conditions identify all the equipment, tools, references, job aids, and supporting personnel that the soldier needs to perform the task in wartime. This section identifies any environmental conditions that can alter task performance, such as visibility, temperature, and wind. This section also identifies any specific cues or events (a chemical attack or identification of a threat vehicle) that triggers task performance.
- *Standards.* The task standards describe how well and to what level you must perform a task under wartime conditions. Standards are typically described in terms of accuracy, completeness, and speed.
- *Training and Evaluation.* This section may contain all or part of the following: training information outline, evaluation preparation subsection, and evaluation guide. The training information outline includes detailed training information. The evaluation preparation subsection indicates necessary modifications to task performance in order to train and evaluate a task that cannot be trained to the wartime standard under wartime conditions. It may also include special training and evaluation preparation instructions to accommodate these modifications and any instruction that should be given to the soldier before evaluation. The evaluation guide identifies the specific actions, known as performance measures, that the soldier must do to successfully complete the task. These actions are listed in a *pass/fail* format for easy evaluation. Each evaluation guide contains a feedback statement that indicates the requirements for receiving a GO on the evaluation.

1-4. Additionally, some task summaries include safety statements and notes. Safety statements (danger, warning, and caution) alert users to the possibility of immediate death, personal injury, or damage to equipment. Notes provide a small, extra supportive explanation or hint relative to the performance measures.

SOLDIER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

1-5. Each soldier is responsible for performing individual tasks which the first-line supervisor identifies based on the unit's mission essential task list (METL). The soldier must perform the task to the standards listed in the soldier's manual (SM). If a soldier has a question about how to do a task or which tasks in this manual he must perform, it is the soldier's responsibility to ask the first-line supervisor for clarification. The first-line supervisor knows how to perform each task or can direct the soldier to the appropriate training materials.

1-6. Key to the performance of any military police (MP) task is the ability to deal with people. Therefore, an implied element of every task in this manual is that the MP soldier use his interpersonal communication (IPC) skills. To be effective, the MP soldier must learn to read body language; recognize trust, hurt, anger, fear, concern, and unconcern in others; and learn to respond to those types of behavior. By developing and using IPC skills, the MP soldier can defuse many tense situations and reduce the need to use force or physical restraints.

TRAINING SUPPORT

1-7. This manual includes the following appendixes and information that provides additional training support information.

- *Appendix A, Conversion Factors (United States [US] Units and Metric)*. This appendix provides an English to metric measurement conversion chart.
- *Glossary*. The glossary is a single comprehensive list of acronyms, abbreviations, definitions, and letter symbols.
- *References*. This section contains two lists of references, required and related, that support training of all tasks in the SM. Required references are listed in the conditions statement and are required for the soldier to do the task. Related references are materials that provide more detailed information and a more thorough explanation of task performance.

CAREER PROGRESSION CHART

1-8. The career management field (CMF) 95 career progression model (CPM) shows the promotional potential/professional development of a soldier in each MOS within CMF 95, MP. Refer to Figure 1-1.

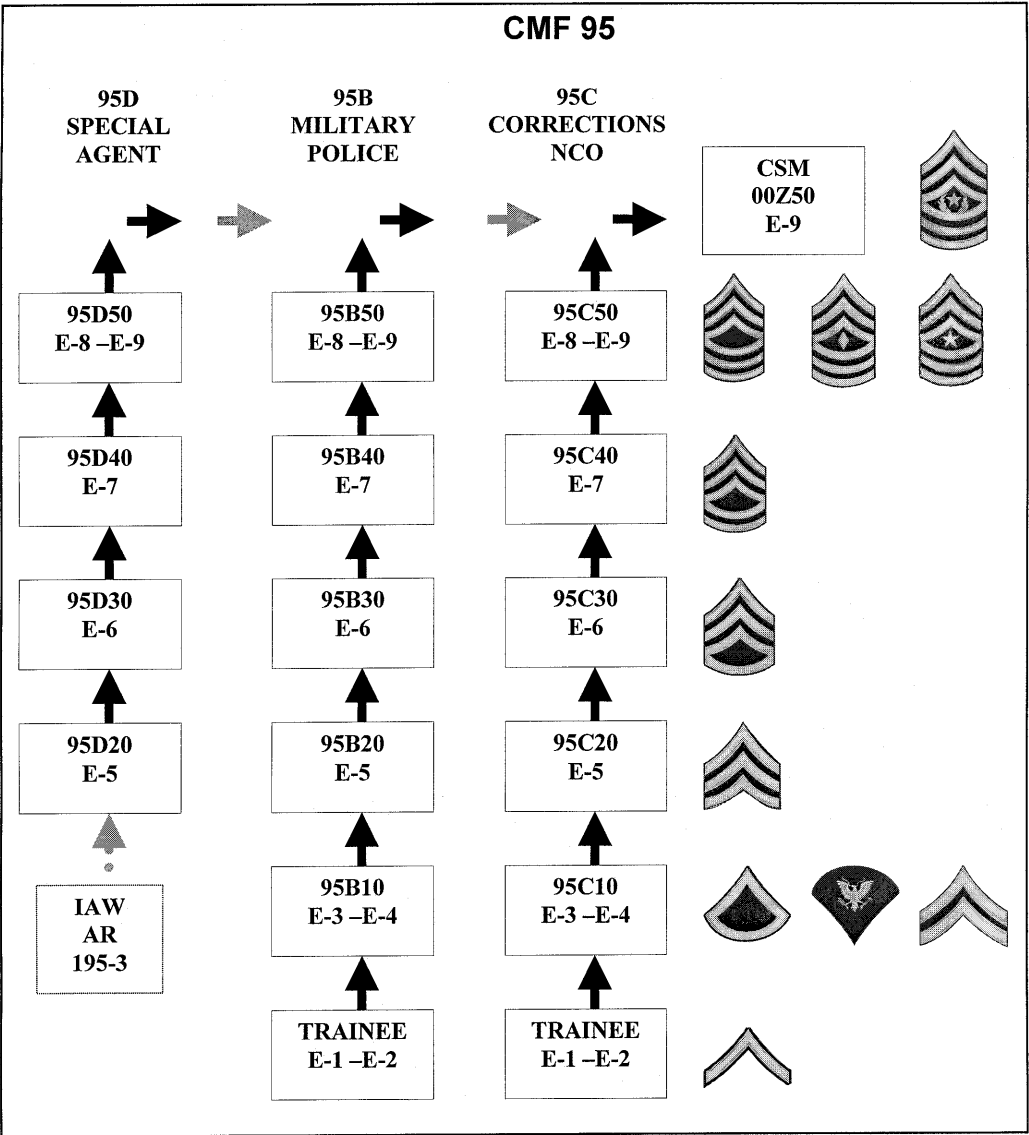


Figure 1-1. CMF 95 Career Progression Model

CHAPTER 2

Trainer's Guide

2-1. General. The MOS Training Plan (MTP) identifies the essential components of a unit training plan for individual training. Units have different training needs and requirements based on differences in environment, location, equipment, dispersion, and similar factors. Therefore, the MTP should be used as a guide for conducting unit training and not a rigid standard. The MTP consists of two parts. Each part is designed to assist the commander in preparing a unit training plan which satisfies integration, cross training, training up, and sustainment training requirements for soldiers in this MOS.

Part One of the MTP shows the relationship of an MOS skill level between duty position and critical tasks. These critical tasks are grouped by task commonality into subject areas.

Section I lists subject area numbers and titles used throughout the MTP. These subject areas are used to define the training requirements for each duty position within an MOS.

Section II identifies the total training requirement for each duty position within an MOS and provides a recommendation for cross training and train-up/merger training.

- **Duty Position column.** This column lists the duty positions of the MOS, by skill level, which have different training requirements.
- **Subject Area column.** This column lists, by numerical key (see Section I), the subject areas a soldier must be proficient in to perform in that duty position.
- **Cross Train column.** This column lists the recommended duty position for which soldiers should be cross trained.
- **Train-up/Merger column.** This column lists the corresponding duty position for the next higher skill level or MOSC the soldier will merge into on promotion.

Part Two lists, by general subject areas, the critical tasks to be trained in an MOS and the type of training required (resident, integration, or sustainment).

- **Subject Area column.** This column lists the subject area number and title in the same order as Section I, Part One of the MTP.
- **Task Number column.** This column lists the task numbers for all tasks included in the subject area.
- **Title column.** This column lists the task title for each task in the subject area.
- **Training Location column.** This column identifies the training location where the task is first trained to soldier training publications standards. If the task is first trained to standard in the unit, the word "Unit" will be in this column. If the task is first trained to standard in the training base, it will identify, by brevity code (ANCOC, BNCOC, etc.), the resident course where the task was taught. Figure 2-1 contains a list of training locations and their corresponding brevity codes.

OSUT	One Station Unit Training
AIT	Advanced Individual Training
UNIT	Trained in the Unit
BNCOC	Basic NCO Course
PLDC	Primary Leadership Development Course
ASAC	Apprentice Special Agent Course

Figure 2-1. Training Locations

- **Sustainment Training Frequency column.** This column indicates the recommended frequency at which the tasks should be trained to ensure soldiers maintain task proficiency. Figure 2-2 identifies the frequency codes used in this column.

BA	- Biannually
AN	- Annually
SA	- Semiannually
QT	- Quarterly
MO	- Monthly
BW	- Bi-weekly
WK	- Weekly

Figure 2-2. Sustainment Training Frequency Codes

- **Sustainment Training Skill Level column.** This column lists the skill levels of the MOS for which soldiers must receive sustainment training to ensure they maintain proficiency to soldier's manual standards.

2-2. Subject Area Codes.

Skill Level 1

- 1 Nuclear, Biological, Chemical (NBC)
- 2 Communications
- 3 Weapons
- 4 Combat Techniques
- 5 Night Vision Devices
- 6 Urban Operations
- 7 Military Police (MP) (Area Security)
- 8 Military Police (MP) (Enemy Prisoner of War [EPW])
- 9 Military Police (MP) (Maneuver and Mobility Support Operation)
- 10 Military Police (MP) (Forms)
- 11 Military Police (MP) (Civil Disturbance)
- 12 Vehicle Operations
- 13 Land Navigation
- 14 Military Police (MP) (Law Enforcement)

2-3. Critical Tasks List.

**MOS TRAINING PLAN
95B1**

CRITICAL TASKS

Subject Area	Task Number	Title	Training Location	Sust Tng Freq	Sust Tng SL
Skill Level 1					
1. Nuclear, Biological, Chemical (NBC)	031-503-1030	Prepare the Chemical Agent Monitor (CAM) for Operation	UNIT	QT	1-4
	031-503-1031	Use the Chemical Agent Monitor (CAM)	UNIT	QT	1-4
	031-503-1032	Prepare the Chemical Agent Monitor (CAM) for Movement	UNIT	SA	1-4
	031-503-3005	Submit an NBC 1 Report	OSUT	SA	1-4
	031-504-1008	Operate the M8A1 Alarm System	UNIT	SA	1-4
	031-507-1022	Decontaminate Equipment Using M13 Decontaminating Apparatus, Portable (DAP)	OSUT	SA	1-4
2. Communications	113-573-6001	Recognize Electronic Attack (EA) and Implement Electronic Protection (EP)	OSUT	SA	1-4
	113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)	OSUT	SA	1-4
	113-587-2070	Operate SINCGARS Single-Channel (SC)	OSUT	SA	1-4
	113-587-2071	Operate SINCGARS Frequency Hopping (FH) (Net Members)	OSUT	SA	1-4
	113-587-2072	Operate SINCGARS Frequency Hopping (FH) Net Control Station (NCS)	OSUT	SA	1-4
	113-594-2014	Operate Switchboard, Telephone, Manual SB-22/PT	UNIT	AN	1-4
	113-596-1068	Install Antenna Group OE-254/GRC (Team Method)	UNIT	AN	1-4
	113-600-1012	Install Telephone Set TA-312/PT	OSUT	AN	1-4
	113-600-3017	Perform Unit Level Maintenance (ULM) on Telephone Set TA-312/PT	OSUT	AN	1-4
3. Weapons	071-004-0001	Maintain an M9 Pistol	OSUT	AN	1-4
	071-004-0002	Perform a Function Check on an M9 Pistol	OSUT	AN	1-4
	071-004-0003	Load an M9 Pistol	OSUT	AN	1-4
	071-004-0004	Unload an M9 Pistol	OSUT	AN	1-4

CRITICAL TASKS

Subject Area	Task Number	Title	Training Location	Sust Tng Freq	Sust Tng SL
	071-004-0005	Correct Malfunctions of an M9 Pistol	OSUT	AN	1-4
	071-004-0006	Engage Targets with an M9 Pistol	OSUT	AN	1-4
	071-030-0001	Maintain an MK19 Machine Gun	OSUT	SA	1-4
	071-030-0002(SL1)	Prepare a Range Card for an MK19 Machine Gun	OSUT	QT	1-4
	071-030-0003	Zero an MK19 Machine Gun	UNIT	AN	1-4
	071-030-0004	Engage Targets with an MK19 Machine Gun	OSUT	AN	1-4
	071-030-0005	Load an MK19 Machine Gun	OSUT	AN	1-4
	071-030-0006	Unload an MK19 Machine Gun	OSUT	AN	1-4
	071-030-0007	Perform a Function Check on an MK19 Machine Gun	OSUT	AN	1-4
	071-030-0008	Correct Malfunctions of an MK19 Machine Gun	OSUT	AN	1-4
	071-030-0009	Mount an MK19 Machine Gun on a Vehicle	OSUT	AN	1-4
	071-030-0010	Dismount an MK19 Machine Gun from a Vehicle	OSUT	SA	1-4
	071-030-0011	Mount an MK19 Machine Gun on an M3 Tripod	OSUT	SA	1-4
	071-030-0012	Dismount an MK 19 Machine from an M3 Tripod	OSUT	SA	1-4
	071-312-4004	Lay an M249 Machine Gun Using Field Expedients	OSUT	AN	1-4
	071-312-4026	Perform a Function Check on an M249 Machine Gun	OSUT	AN	1-4
	071-312-4027	Load an M249 Machine Gun	OSUT	AN	1-4
	071-312-4028	Unload an M249 Machine Gun	OSUT	AN	1-4
	071-312-4030	Zero an M249 Machine Gun	UNIT	AN	1-4
4. Combat Techniques	052-192-1021	Locate Mines by Visual Means	OSUT	SA	1-4
	052-192-1127	Prepare an AN/PSS-12 Mine Detector for Operation	UNIT	AN	1-4
	052-192-1128	Locate Mines With the AN/PSS-12 Mine Detector	UNIT	AN	1-4
	071-326-0501	Move as a Member of a Fire Team	OSUT	AN	1-4

CRITICAL TASKS

Subject Area	Task Number	Title	Training Location	Sust Tng Freq	Sust Tng SL
	071-326-3002(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Mounted	OSUT	SA	1-4
5. Night Vision Devices	071-030-0016	Mount a Night Vision Sight AN/TVS-5 on an MK19 Machine Gun	UNIT	AN	1-4
	071-030-0017	Dismount a Night Vision Sight AN/TVS-5 From an MK19 Machine Gun	UNIT	AN	1-4
	071-030-0018	Zero a Night Vision Sight AN/TVS-5 to an MK19 Machine Gun	UNIT	AN	1-4
	071-315-0003	Operate a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4	UNIT	AN	1-4
	071-315-0030	Operate Night Vision Goggles AN/PVS-5	UNIT	AN	1-4
	071-315-2307	Zero a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4 to an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle	UNIT	AN	1-4
	071-315-2308	Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4	UNIT	AN	1-4
	071-710-0008	Operate Night Vision Goggles AN/PVS-7	UNIT	AN	1-4
6. Urban Operations	071-326-0541	Perform Movement Techniques During MOUT	OSUT	SA	1-4
	071-326-0550	Prepare Positions for Individual and Crew-Served Weapons During MOUT	OSUT	SA	1-4
	071-326-0557	Select Hasty Firing Positions During MOUT	OSUT	AN	1-4
7. Military Police (MP) (Area Security)	191-376-4110	Perform as a Member of an In-Transit Security Team	OSUT	AN	1-4
	191-376-4112	Patrol a Restricted Area	OSUT	AN	1-4
	191-376-4114	Control Entry to and Exit From a Restricted Area	OSUT	AN	1-4
8. Military Police (MP) (Enemy Prisoner of War [EPW])	191-376-4100	Perform Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee (EPW/CI) Security and Control Activities at an EPW/CI Camp	OSUT	SA	1-4
	191-376-4101	Process Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internees(EPWs/CIs) at a Collecting Point or Holding Area	OSUT	QT	1-4
	191-376-4102	Escort Enemy Prisoners of Wars/Civilian Internees (EPW/CIs) to Rear Areas	OSUT	SA	1-4
	191-376-4103	Process Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internees (EPWs/CIs) for Internment	OSUT	SA	1-4

CRITICAL TASKS

Subject Area	Task Number	Title	Training Location	Sust Tng Freq	Sust Tng SL
9. Military Police (MP) (Maneuver and Mobility Support Operation)	191-376-4105	Operate a Traffic Control Post (TCP)	OSUT	SA	1-4
	191-376-4106	Operate a Roadblock and a Checkpoint	OSUT	SA	1-4
	191-376-4108	Operate a Dismount Point	OSUT	SA	1-4
	191-376-4109	Control Traffic at a Defile and Holding Area	OSUT	AN	1-4
10. Military Police (MP) (Forms)	191-376-0011	Prepare Department of the Army (DA) Form 3975 for Data Entry Into the Military Police (MP) Reporting System, Centralized Operations Police Suite (COPS)	OSUT	SA	1-4
	191-310-0001	Prepare Department of Defense (DD) Form 1920	OSUT	SA	1-4
	191-376-0002	Prepare Department of the Army (DA) Form 2823	OSUT	SA	1-4
	191-376-5101	Record Police Information	OSUT	SA	1-4
	191-376-5138	Prepare Department of the Army (DA) Form 4137	OSUT	SA	1-4
11. Military Police (MP) (Civil Disturbance)	191-376-4119	Operate Riot Control Agent Dispersers (M33A1/M36/M37)	UNIT	SA	1-4
	191-376-4121	Use a Riot Baton	OSUT	SA	1-4
	191-376-4122	Position Yourself in Riot Control Formations	OSUT	QT	1-4
12. Vehicle Operations	551-721-1352	Perform Vehicle Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	OSUT	AN	1-4
	551-721-1359	Drive Vehicle in a Convoy	OSUT	AN	1-4
	551-721-1360	Drive Cargo Vehicle on Side Roads and Unimproved Roads	OSUT	AN	1-4
	551-721-1363	Drive Vehicle With or Without Trailer/Semitrailer in Blackout Conditions	OSUT	QT	1-4
	071-326-0608	Use Visual Signalling Techniques	OSUT	AN	1-4
	551-721-1358	Prepare Vehicle for Movement and/or Shipment	UNIT	AN	1-4
	551-721-1361	Drive Cargo Vehicle on Snow/Ice	UNIT	AN	1-4
	551-721-1362	DRIVE CARGO VEHICLE IN SAND	UNIT	AN	1-4

CRITICAL TASKS

Subject Area	Task Number	Title	Training Location	Sust Tng Freq	Sust Tng SL
13. Land Navigation	071-329-1004	Determine the Elevation of a Point on the Ground Using a Map	OSUT	SA	1-4
	071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	OSUT	QT	1-4
	071-329-1011	Orient a Map Using a Lensatic Compass	OSUT	SA	1-4
	071-329-1014	Locate an Unknown Point on a Map and on the Ground by Intersection	OSUT	SA	1-4
	071-329-1015	Locate an Unknown Point on a Map and on the Ground by Resection	OSUT	SA	1-4
	071-329-1030	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted	OSUT	QT	1-4
	071-510-0002	Compute Back Azimuth	OSUT	AN	1-4
14. Military Police (MP) (Law Enforcement)	191-376-5106	Determine the Level of Force Required	OSUT	SA	1-4
	191-376-5107	Use Hand-and-Arm Signals to Direct Traffic	OSUT	SA	1-4
	191-376-5110	Enforce Traffic Regulations	OSUT	SA	1-4
	191-376-5112	Apprehend a Subject	OSUT	SA	1-4
	191-376-5114	Determine if a Search and Seizure is Authorized	OSUT	QT	1-4
	191-376-5115	Select a Type of Body Search to Perform	OSUT	SA	1-4
	191-376-5116	Perform a Stand-Up Search or a Frisk (Pat-Down) Search	OSUT	SA	1-4
	191-376-5121	Search a Building	OSUT	SA	1-4
	191-376-5122	Search a Vehicle	OSUT	SA	1-4
	191-376-5123	Transport Offenders	OSUT	SA	1-4
	191-376-5124	Identify Evidence/Contraband	OSUT	SA	1-4
	191-376-5125	Collect Evidence	OSUT	SA	1-4
	191-376-5126	Conduct Interviews	OSUT	SA	1-4
	191-376-5127	Advise a Suspect of Article 31 and the Miranda Rights	OSUT	SA	1-4
	191-376-5128	Protect a Crime Scene	OSUT	SA	1-4
	191-376-5129	Secure the Scene of a Traffic Accident	OSUT	SA	1-4

CRITICAL TASKS

Subject Area	Task Number	Title	Training Location	Sust Tng Freq	Sust Tng SL
	191-376-5130	Process a Drunk Driver	OSUT	QT	1-4
	191-376-5132	Respond to a Bomb Threat	OSUT	SA	1-4
	191-376-5134	Respond to a Domestic Disturbance	OSUT	SA	1-4
	191-376-5135	Respond to an Alarm	OSUT	SA	1-4
	191-376-5136	Respond to a Hostage Situation	OSUT	SA	1-4
	191-376-5137	Identify Suspected Cases of Child Abuse/Neglect	OSUT	SA	1-4
	191-376-5200	Perform a Basic Stance and Patterns of Movement	OSUT	QT	1-4
	191-376-5201	Perform the Compliant-Subject Escort Position	OSUT	QT	1-4
	191-376-5202	Perform the Noncompliant-Subject Escort Position	OSUT	QT	1-4
	191-376-5203	Apply an Arm Bar Takedown	OSUT	QT	1-4
	191-376-5204	Apply Wristlocks	OSUT	QT	1-4
	191-376-5205	Apply Handcuffs to a Compliant Subject	OSUT	QT	1-4
	191-376-5206	Apply Handcuffs to a Noncompliant Subject	OSUT	QT	1-4
	191-376-5207	Employ the Military Police (MP) Straight Baton	OSUT	QT	1-4
	191-376-5208	Perform a Standing Search	OSUT	QT	1-4
	191-376-5209	Perform a Prone Search	OSUT	QT	1-4
	191-376-6090	Respond to a Suspected Rape Report	OSUT	SA	1-4

CHAPTER 3**MOS/Skill Level Tasks**

Skill Level 1

Subject Area 1: Nuclear, Biological, Chemical (NBC)

Prepare the Chemical Agent Monitor (CAM) for Operation**031-503-1030**

Conditions: You are given a protective overgarment ensemble with a protective mask and attached hood, a CAM, Technical Manual (TM) 3-6665-331-10, Department of the Army (DA) Form 2404, a pencil, and a directive to prepare the CAM for operation in an area where chemical contamination may occur. This task is performed in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

Standards: Identify the components, controls, and indicators of the CAM. Perform before operation preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS). Perform required troubleshooting procedures so that the CAM passes the self-test and the confidence test in both G and H modes.

Performance Steps

1. Identify components (TM 3-6665-331-10, paragraph 1-9), controls, and indicators (TM 3-6665-331-10, Chapter 2, Section I).
2. Perform before-operation PMCS according to TM 3-6665-331-10, paragraph 2-2.
3. Perform a self-test.
 - a. Ensure that the nozzle protective cap is in position on the monitor case assembly.
 - b. Press the ON/OFF push-button switch.

NOTE: If the CAM display does not come on, disappears, or flashes on and off, refer to troubleshooting symptoms 3 and 4 in TM 3-6665-331-10, paragraph 3-3.

- c. Check that the H mode shows.
 - (1) If G mode shows, press the G/H mode push-button switch. Turn the CAM off, then on again. Verify that the H mode shows.
 - (2) If the H mode still does not show, refer to troubleshooting symptom 5 in TM 3-6665331-10, paragraph 3-3. d.
- d. Check that markers A and B show.
- e. Check that all eight bars show.
- f. Check that three vertical dots show.
- g. Check that battery low (BL) shows.
- h. Check that WAIT shows.

NOTE: If any display is not shown, refer to troubleshooting symptom 9 in TM 3-6665-331-10, paragraph 3-3.

- i. Check that the display clears from the self-test after 30 seconds.

NOTE: If the display does not clear after 30 seconds, refer to troubleshooting symptom 10 in TM 3-6665-331-10, paragraph 3-3. (Only H mode, WAIT, A and B markers remain.)

- j. Check that WAIT clears from display within two minutes.

Performance Steps

NOTES:

1. In very cold conditions, the battery may not immediately reach operating level (BL may not go out). If BL is still displayed after five minutes, repeat step 3.
2. An extended warm-up period may be necessary if CAMs have been in storage 30 days or longer. Allow the CAM to run until it passes the confidence test, but not more than 24 hours.
3. If WAIT does not clear within two minutes (only the H mode and A and B markers remain), refer to troubleshooting symptom 11 in TM 3-6665-331-10, paragraph 3-3.

4. Perform a confidence test.

NOTE: This test is performed after completing a self-test or when changing modes.

CAUTION: THE NOZZLE PROTECTIVE-CAP ASSEMBLY MUST BE STORED ON THE ENVIRONMENTAL CAP WHEN NOT ON THE FRONT OF THE CAM. DO NOT TOUCH THE NOZZLE ASSEMBLY OR THE NEW FILTERED NOZZLE STANDOFF; TOUCHING COULD CONTAMINATE THEM. ATTACH THE FILTERED-NOZZLE STANDOFF QUICKLY TO PREVENT DUST AND CONTAMINATION FROM ENTERING THE CAM.

- a. Twist the nozzle protective cap counterclockwise and remove it from the front of the CAM.
Place
the nozzle protective cap onto CAM environmental cap and twist clockwise.
- b. Place a filtered-nozzle standoff into the CAM nozzle assembly.
 - (1) Pull one filtered-nozzle package assembly from the pocket of the carrying harness.
 - (2) Peel back the covering from the top of the filtered-nozzle package assembly until one filtered nozzle standoff is exposed.
 - (3) Quickly press the CAM nozzle assembly into exposed filtered-nozzle standoff and remove.
 - (4) Lay the covering back in place across the top of the filtered-nozzle package assembly. Slide the package assembly back into the pocket of the carrying harness.

NOTE: Ensure that the CAM display indicates the H mode.

- c. Perform the H confidence test as follows:
 - (1) Remove the confidence sample from the carrying harness.
 - (2) Grasp the confidence sample with the H end exposed.

CAUTION: DO NOT ALLOW THE CAM TO SAMPLE THE CONFIDENCE SAMPLE FOR MORE THAN ONE SECOND. LONGER THAN ONE SECOND WILL SATURATE THE CAM WITH VAPOR. IT IS ONLY NECESSARY THAT AT LEAST THREE BARS TO SHOW FOR TEST VERIFICATION (DO NOT ATTEMPT TO HAVE ALL BARS SHOW).

- (3) Press the CAM nozzle assembly firmly into the H end of the confidence sample for one second. The confidence sample should touch the filtered-nozzle standoff.
- (4) Remove the confidence sample.
- (5) Verify that at least three bars are displayed after a few seconds.

NOTE: Three dots may appear momentarily; ignore them. If fewer than three dots appear, refer to troubleshooting symptom 8 in TM 3-6665-331-10, paragraph 3-3.

- (6) Check that the display clears to zero or one bar within 2 minutes.

NOTE: If the CAM does not clear within 2 minutes, refer to troubleshooting symptom 6 in TM 3-6665-331-10, paragraph 3-3.

- d. Press the G/H mode push-button switch; verify that the mode changes from H to G.
 - (1) When WAIT disappears, proceed.

NOTE: If three dots appear following the mode change, ignore them.

- (2) If the display flashes on and off, go to troubleshooting symptom 4 in TM 3-6665-331-10, paragraph 3-3.

- e. Perform a G confidence test the same as the H confidence test, using the G end of the confidence sample.

- f. Place the confidence sample into the pocket of the carrying harness.

NOTE: If the CAM passes the self-test and the confidence test, it is ready for operation.

Performance Steps

5. Prepare DA Form 2404 with deficiencies if the CAM fails to respond after you follow troubleshooting procedures. Turn the CAM in for maintenance.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Give the soldier an operational CAM, TM 3-6665-331-10, accessories (carrying case and components), and the training devices and equipment necessary to perform the task. Use the M58A1CAM and for all training situations.

Brief soldier: Tell the soldier to assume the MOPP 4 position, and perform the steps necessary to prepare the CAM for operation. Evaluation will be based on individual performance and adherence to safety precautions.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Identified components.	—	—
2. Performed before-operation PMCS.	—	—
3. Performed a self-test.	—	—
4. Performed a confidence test.	—	—
5. Prepared DA Form 2404 with deficiencies if the CAM failed to respond after you followed troubleshooting procedures. Turned the CAM in for maintenance.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References**Required**

DA FORM 2404
TM 3-6665-331-10

Related

TM 3-4230-216-10
TM 3-4240-279-10
TM 3-6665-307-10

Use the Chemical Agent Monitor (CAM)

031-503-1031

Conditions: You are given a CAM that has been prepared for operation and Technical Manual (TM) 3-6665-331-10. You are in the appropriate mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) level. The order has been given to perform monitoring procedures for personnel and equipment.

Standards: Perform monitoring procedures for personnel and equipment according to TM 3-6665-331-10, paragraph 2-6.

Performance Steps

1. Prepare the CAM for operation as outlined in Task 031-503-1030.
2. Perform operating procedures for changing modes.
 - a. To change from G mode to H mode, proceed with the following steps:
 - (1) Press the G/H mode push-button switch.
 - (2) Verify that the display indicates H mode.

NOTE: WAIT may be displayed for several seconds.

- (3) Proceed when WAIT disappears.
- (4) Ignore the three dots that may follow the mode change.
- (5) Refer to troubleshooting symptom 4 in TM 3-6665-331-10 if the display flashes on and off.
- (6) Perform the confidence test for the H mode.

- b. To change from H mode to G mode, proceed with the following steps:

- (1) Press the G/H mode push-button switch.
- (2) Verify that the display indicates G mode.

NOTE: WAIT may be displayed for several seconds.

- (3) Proceed when WAIT disappears.
- (4) Ignore the three dots that may appear following the mode change.
- (5) Refer to troubleshooting symptom 4 in TM 3-6665-331-10 if the display flashes on and off.
- (6) Perform the confidence test for the G mode.

3. Monitor the object or area.

CAUTION: DO NOT CONTAMINATE THE FILTERED-NOZZLE STANDOFF BY ALLOWING IT TO COME IN CONTACT WITH A LIQUID AGENT. DO NOT OBSTRUCT THE FILTERED-NOZZLE STANDOFF.

- a. Approach the object to be monitored (land vehicle, terrain, personnel, or casualty) from an upwind position if possible.

NOTE: Any contamination will probably cause a relatively high reading quickly. This has the advantage of quickly defining the upwind boundary of the area of contamination. From a downwind position, the response will be low initially and will rise as the source of contamination is approached.

- b. Hold the CAM 1/2 inch from the object being monitored.
- c. Remove the filtered-nozzle standoff and replace the nozzle protective-cap assembly on the nozzle assembly if the operation of the CAM is in doubt at any time.
 - (1) When the display has cleared down to one or zero bars, remove the nozzle protective-cap assembly and install a new filtered-nozzle standoff.
 - (2) Perform a confidence test.

NOTE: Monitoring can then continue. The CAM is a vapor monitor and can report only conditions at the front of the nozzle assembly. It is a point monitor only and cannot give a realistic assessment of the vapor hazard over an area from one position.

- d. Move the CAM around the area, and carry out a complete reconnaissance to properly assess the vapor hazard in the area.

Performance Steps

NOTES:

1. A complete assessment will probably be made in conjunction with other detection methods. If there is a source of vibration in the area, WAIT may display momentarily when searching for the agent.
2. When a constant number of bars is continually shown on the display, it usually indicates that contamination is present in the surrounding area or on the nozzle.

e. Establish what general vapor hazards exist around the contaminated person or equipment.

NOTE: If the reading obtained is higher than the background level, then the person or equipment is contaminated. If the reading is the same as the background, then the person or equipment may be contaminated or the CAM may be merely recording the background vapor hazard.

f. Take care when assessing the contamination of an object from the information indicated on the CAM display.

CAUTION: DO NOT SWITCH THE CAM OFF FOR END-OF-MISSION STORAGE IF MORE THAN ONE BAR IS DISPLAYED.

NOTES:

1. Switch the CAM off when it is not in use to extend the battery's life.
2. In cold weather, liquid contaminants may not release sufficient vapor to produce a reading on the CAM.
3. A few vapors present in the atmosphere (interferences) can, in some cases, give false response on the CAM.
4. The situations most likely to give a false reading are when sampling in enclosed spaces or when sampling near strong vapor sources, such as dense smoke. For example, there may be responses in the galley, the sick bay, or the hanger. Some of the types of vapors that have been found to give false readings are aromatic vapors. Included in this group of materials are perfumes and food flavorings. Some brands of aftershave and perfume can give responses in the G mode when the CAM is held close to the skin, for example in casualty handling procedures. Some sweets, such as peppermints and cough lozenges, and menthol cigarettes can cause a response in G mode if the breath is exhaled directly into the CAM nozzle. Some cleaning compounds and disinfectants contain additives that give them a pleasant smell. Some additives, such as menthol and methyl salicylate, can give false responses in the H or G mode. Cleaning materials are by their very nature spread over large surface areas and, therefore, provide a considerable vapor source, particularly in enclosed spaces. The exhaust from some rocket motors and the fumes from some munitions can give responses. Since monitoring with the CAM in these situations is unrealistic, few problems should arise.

g. If you suspect your CAM is giving a false reading, do the following:

- (1) Stay masked.
- (2) Check for obvious vapor sources, such as smoke and known interferences.
- (3) Remove and discard the filtered-nozzle standoff. Place the nozzle protective-cap assembly onto the front of the CAM case, and reestablish a clear air background.
- (4) Remove the nozzle protective-cap assembly.
 - (a) If a false response occurs again, the CAM may not be operable in the immediate area.
 - (b) Remove the source of interferences if possible or replace the nozzle protective-cap assembly and remove the CAM from the area.
 - (c) If any malfunctions occur, refer to the operator troubleshooting symptom in TM 3-6665-331-10, Table 3-1.

4. Follow all safety rules outlined in TM 3-6665-327-13&P.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Evaluate this task during a field exercise or during normal training. Gather all necessary equipment and materials. Provide an area large enough to properly set up the CAM and perform monitoring of personnel and equipment. Develop several sets of conditions for testing purposes. Use approved simulants for the CAM to simulate contamination.

Brief soldier: Tell the soldier to assume MOPP 4 and perform the steps necessary to put the CAM into operation.

Performance Measures

1. Prepared the CAM for operation.
2. Performed operating procedures for changing modes.
3. Monitored the object or area.
4. Followed all safety rules outlined in TM 3-6665-331-10

<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
—	—
—	—
—	—
—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required

GTA 3-6-4

TM 3-6665-331-10

Related

Prepare the Chemical Agent Monitor (CAM) for Movement

031-503-1032

Conditions: You are given mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4 protective gear, assigned protective mask with hood attached, M8 or M9 detector paper, an M291decontaminating kit, an M256 detector kit, a CAM, TM 3-6665-331-10, and the directive to perform monitoring procedures for movement.

Standards: Perform procedures to decontaminate the CAM according to TM 3-6665-331-10, paragraph 2-17, and FM 3-5. Perform the procedures for removing the CAM from operation in accordance with TM 3-6665-331-10, paragraph 2-6f. Perform shutdown procedures in accordance with TM 6665-331-10, paragraph 2-6g. Perform after-operation preventative-maintenance checks and services (PMCS) according to TM 3-6665-331-10, paragraph 2-2.

Performance Steps

1. Decontaminate a contaminated CAM before shutdown. Decontaminate for--
 - a. Nuclear. For radiological contamination, brush, wipe, or vacuum the contamination from the equipment. The contamination is not destroyed, it is just moved from one place to another; therefore, take control of the runoff.

CAUTION: DECONTAMINATE NBC GLOVES WITH HOT, SOAPY WATER OR AN M291 SKIN DECONTAMINATION KIT.

- b. Biological or chemical. If the CAM or its accessories appear to be contaminated, decontaminate them. Wipe chemical contamination from the metal electronics cases with DS2. After 30 minutes, wipe it thoroughly with a damp cloth, then dry it and wipe it with oil. If DS2 is not available or the case is of a material other than metal, wipe it with a cloth and hot, soapy water or use a nonstandard decontaminant. For either biological or chemical contamination, use the following procedures:

- (1) Press the ON/OFF push-button switch to turn the CAM off.
 - (2) Remove the filtered-nozzle standoff and discard it as contaminated waste.

CAUTION: THE CAM NOZZLE ASSEMBLY MUST BE DECONTAMINATED USING WATER ONLY.

- (3) Lightly dampen a cloth with water and wipe the CAM nozzle assembly thoroughly. Discard the cloth as contaminated waste.
 - (4) Decontaminate the NBC gloves.

CAUTION: HANDLE THE NOZZLE PROTECTIVE-CAP ASSEMBLY CAREFULLY TO AVOID CROSS CONTAMINATION.

- (5) Remove the nozzle protective-cap assembly from the environmental cap. Twist and install the nozzle protective-cap assembly over the nozzle assembly.
 - (6) Press the ON/OFF push-button switch to turn the CAM on.
 - (7) Check for contamination with another CAM known to be free from contamination.
 - (8) Disconnect the carrying harness by unsnapping both ends if this check confirms that the first CAM is contaminated. Remove the carrying harness and handle straps. If the carrying-harness assembly is contaminated, proceed as follows:
 - (a) Open the carrying-harness battery packet and the confidence-sample packet.
 - (b) Decontaminate the NBC gloves.
 - (c) Remove the confidence sample, the spare battery, and the filtered-nozzle package assemblies, and check for contamination using another CAM. If contaminated, discard all items except the confidence sample as contaminated waste.
 - (d) Decontaminate the confidence sample using a cloth and hot, soapy water. Wipe it dry with a clean cloth or let it air dry.
 - (e) Decontaminate the NBC gloves.
 - (f) Remove the spare replacement carrying harness from the sealed plastic bag in the carrying case and attach it to the CAM.
 - (g) Place the decontaminated confidence sample in the spare carrying-harness assembly.

Performance Steps

- (h) Place the spare battery and the filtered-nozzle package assemblies, if not contaminated, in the spare carrying-harness assembly.
- (9) Wait until the CAM display clears to one or zero bars in both modes. This may take 10 to 15 minutes. If the CAM does not clear, the nozzle protective-cap assembly may be contaminated and may require replacement with the spare one from the carrying-case assembly. Replace the nozzle protective-cap assembly and repeat the previous procedures.
- (10) Press the ON/OFF push-button switch to turn the CAM off, then perform decontamination procedures.
 - (a) Decontaminate the CAM using the procedures and guidelines for electronic equipment in FM 3-5.
 - (b) Decontaminate the NBC gloves, and check the completeness of decon with another CAM.
 - (c) Remove the spare replacement carrying harness from the sealed plastic bag in the carrying case and attach it to the CAM.
- (11) Open the carrying-case assembly if it is contaminated. Decontaminate the NBC gloves, remove and decontaminate the sealed accessories as required, discard the carrying-case assembly as contaminated waste, and replace the nozzle protective-cap assembly if the CAM failed to clear down in previous steps.

NOTE: In conditions below 40 degrees F, take the CAM to a warm area to carry out the shutdown procedures.

- 2. Remove the CAM from operation.
 - a. Remove and discard the filtered-nozzle standoff from the nozzle assembly.
 - b. Try to avoid trapping moisture on the nozzle assembly or inside the nozzle protective-cap assembly when operating in wet conditions. Trapped water may result in increased start-up time or reduced sensitivity. Inspect the nozzle assembly for indication of moisture; if droplets of water are present, attempt to shake the moisture off.
 - c. Twist and remove the nozzle protective-cap assembly from the environmental cap.
 - d. Twist and install the nozzle protective-cap assembly to the CAM case front end.

NOTE: The CAM normally clears down to one or zero bars within two minutes. If the CAM is contaminated, it may take at least an hour to clear down to zero bars.

- e. Observe the display. If the display shows zero or one bar, press the G/H push-button switch to change modes of operation and observe the display again. If the display shows zero or one bar in both modes, the CAM is ready for shutdown procedures. In conditions below 40 degrees F, allow the CAM to run an additional five minutes after the display has cleared to zero or one bar. If more than one bar shows, let the CAM run until the display shows zero or one bar.
 - f. Refer to troubleshooting symptom 7 in TM 3-6665-331-10, Paragraph 3-3, if the CAM fails to clear down in either mode within an hour. When the display shows zero or one bar in both modes, press the ON/OFF push-button switch to shut the CAM off.
- 3. Prepare the CAM for movement to a new location and for return to operation at the new location.
 - a. Remove the CAM from operation and shut it down.
 - b. If the carrying case is available, proceed with the following steps:
 - (1) Inspect the two filtered-nozzle package assemblies in the carrying harness. If either package is empty, replace it with a new one from the lid of the carrying-case assembly.
 - (2) Inspect the nozzle protective-cap assembly. If the cap is damaged, replace it with the spare nozzle protective-cap assembly stored in the carrying-case assembly.
 - (3) Place the CAM into the carrying-case assembly.
 - (4) Flip the pocket with the replacement carrying harness into the carrying case.
 - (5) Close the lid on the carrying case. Slide one hand along the hook-and-loop fastener to secure the carrying case.
 - 4. Place the CAM back into operation by performing the self-test and the confidence test explained in Task 031-503-1030.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Evaluate this task during a field exercise or normal training. Gather all necessary equipment and materials. Provide an area large enough to properly set up the CAM and perform monitoring of personnel and equipment. Develop several sets of conditions for testing of personnel and equipment. Use approved simulants for the CAM to simulate contamination.

Brief soldier: Tell the soldier to assume MOPP 4 and perform the steps necessary to put the CAM into operation.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Decontaminated a contaminated CAM before shutdown.	—	—
2. Removed the CAM from operation.	—	—
3. Prepared the CAM for movement to a new location and returned it to operation at the new location.	—	—
4. Placed the CAM back into operation by performing the self-test and confidence test.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required
TM 3-6665-331-10

Related
FM 3-5

Submit an NBC 1 Report
031-503-3005

Conditions: A nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) attack has just occurred in your area. You are given a watch, a map, a compass, a protractor, a pencil, paper, and the NBC report format guide (Graphic Training Aid [GTA] 3-6-8 or Department of the Army [DA] Form 1971-7-R from Field Manual [FM] 3-3 or FM 3-3-1).

Standards: Submit a spot report (SPOTREP) to give attack notification. Submit the appropriate NBC 1 Report in the correct format and with the correct content.

Performance Steps

1. React to an NBC attack or hazard.
 - a. React to a nuclear attack or hazard (see Task 031-503-1018).
 - b. React to a chemical or biological attack or hazard (see Task 031-503-1019).

NOTE: The purpose of the SPOTREP is to give immediate notification of the NBC attack.

2. Immediately submit a SPOTREP (using the size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment [SALUTE] format if possible) for attack notification (see Task 301-348-1050).
3. Submit an NBC 1 (Observer's) Report after you have gathered available data.
 - a. Fill out the required information as outlined in GTA 3-6-8, FM 3-3 (chemical or biological), or FM 3-3-1 (nuclear) to include--
 - (1) Line B: Location of observer (use grid coordinates or place name).
 - (2) Line D: Date-time group (DTG) of the attack (specify local or Zulu time).
 - (3) Line H: Type and height of burst (if nuclear) or type of agent and persistency (if chemical or biological).
 - (4) Either Line C (direction of attack in mils or degrees from the observer) or Line F (location of attack, grid coordinates, or place name).
 - b. Select the proper communication precedence.

NOTE: FLASH reports should not be delayed for lack of any information.

- (1) If this is the first attack of its type (the first nuclear attack, the first biological attack, or the first chemical attack), use FLASH precedence. FLASH precedence is used to report the first use of NBC weapons against United States (US) troops.
- (2) Use IMMEDIATE precedence for all other attacks.

NOTE: Line L (nuclear) is measured five minutes after the attack, and Line M (nuclear) is measured ten minutes after the attack; submit the NBC 1 Nuclear Report after either Line L or Line M is gathered. The M256-series Chemical Agent Detector Kit takes 16 minutes to produce reliable results; submit the NBC 1 Chemical Report after this test is done.

- c. Submit the NBC 1 Report to the correct places.
 - (1) All units submit the NBC 1 Report to their higher headquarters.
 - (2) Units selected by the division-level NBC Center (NBCC) as designated observers (applies only to nuclear bursts) also submit the NBC 1 Report directly to the division-level NBCC.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Gather the items provided in the conditions statement. Develop a situation containing observer data. (This information may be written.) A different situation should be developed for each type of report.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier that the test will consist of submitting SPOTREPs and preparing and submitting NBC 1 Reports. Give the necessary items to the soldier, including the data that you developed. Tell the individual to give a warning and prepare reports of an NBC event.

Performance Measures

GO **NO GO**

1. Reacted to an NBC attack or hazard.
NOTE: Only the submission of the SPOTREP, and not the format, is evaluated.

— —

2. Submitted a SPOTREP immediately for attack notification.

— —

- 3. Submitted an NBC 1 Report.
 - a. Included all available data in the proper format.
 - b. Used FLASH precedence if required.
 - c. Sent the report to the correct places.

— —

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all performance steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any performance step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required
 FM 3-3/FMFM 11-17
 GTA 3-6-8

Related
 FM 3-3-1

Operate the M8A1 Alarm System
031-504-1008

Conditions: Given an M8A1 alarm system, an M273 maintenance kit, BA3517/U and BA3030 batteries, a reel of field wire (WD-1/TT), a wire cutter, a licensed operator, Technical Manual (TM) 3-6665-312-12&P, and a directive to employ the alarm in the fixed-emplacement mode.

Standards: Perform operator-level preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS), and operate the M8A1 alarm system according to TM 3-6665-312-12&P, without causing damage to the equipment. Standards are not degraded when this task is performed in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

Performance Steps

NOTE: Before using the M43A1 detector, ensure that the operator has had training in radiation safety.

1. Perform operator-level PMCS on the M8A1 alarm system according to TM 3-6665-312-12&P, Section 2.

NOTE: If a cell or pump module is damaged, notify the nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) noncommissioned officer (NCO). The NBC NCO must notify the NBC officer and the radiation protection officer (RPO).

- a. Perform PMCS on the M43A1 detector.

- (1) Inspect the detector's exterior for corrosion, dirt, and broken or missing parts.
- (2) Inspect the rain shield and the adapter assembly for dirt or broken parts.
- (3) Inspect the flowmeter for dirt or cracks.
- (4) Inspect the top case for broken, loose, or missing parts.
- (5) Inspect the bottom case, paying special attention to heater contacts and the rubber seal.

WARNING: DISCONNECT POWER SUPPLIES BEFORE PERFORMING MAINTENANCE. FAILURE TO DO SO COULD RESULT IN SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH.

- (6) Conduct an operational check.

- b. Perform PMCS on the M42 alarm.

- (1) Inspect the alarm's exterior for dirt, corrosion, and broken or missing parts.
- (2) Conduct a horn, light, and battery test.

WARNING: DISCONNECT THE M10 OR M10A1 POWER SUPPLY FROM THE ALTERNATING CURRENT (AC) POWER OUTLET BEFORE REMOVING THE FUSES. FAILURE TO DO SO COULD RESULT IN SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH.

- c. Perform PMCS on the M10 or M10A1 power supply.

- (1) Inspect the exterior for broken or missing parts.
- (2) Inspect the cable assembly for cut, mashed, or frayed cables.
- (3) Check the 2-ampere fuse. If the fuse is missing, replace it with a spare.
- (4) Ensure that a spare fuse is present.
- (5) Check for a broken or missing clamp catch.

- d. Perform PMCS on the M182 or M228 mounting kit.

- (1) Ensure that the mounting kit components are securely fastened to the vehicle.
- (2) Check the cable assembly for worn, cut, mashed, or frayed insulation.

NOTE: Do not operate an M43A1 detector indoors without an outlet filter. Never operate an M43A1 detector inside a moving vehicle. Do not dispose of a used outlet filter except under the supervision of the NBC NCO, the NBC officer, or the local RPO. Wear disposable gloves when disposing of a used outlet filter.

2. Operate the M8A1 alarm system under usual conditions according to TM 3-6665-312-12&P, Section 3.

- a. Assemble the M8A1 alarm in a fixed-emplacement alarm system using one of the following five configurations:

- (1) Configure the M43A1 detector and the BA3517/U battery.
- (2) Configure the M43A1 detector, the BA3517/U battery, and the M10A1 power supply.
- (3) Configure the M43A1 detector, the BA3517/U battery, and the M10 power supply.

Performance Steps

- (4) Configure the M43A1 detector and M10A1 power supply.
 - (5) Configure the M43A1 detector and the M10 power supply.
 - b. Connect M42 alarms to the M43A1 detector (one to five alarms per detector).
 - c. Follow applicable operation procedures for fixed emplacement according to TM 3-6665-312-12&P, paragraph 2-10b.
3. Operate the M8A1 alarm system under unusual or severe conditions according to TM 3-6665-312-12&P, Section 4.
 4. Correct all operator-level deficiencies and report any uncorrected deficiencies to the supervisor according to TM 3-6665-312-12&P, Chapter 3.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: This task can be evaluated during a field exercise. Gather the necessary equipment and supplies identified in the conditions statement. Simulate operational alert signals by allowing smoke (except cigarette smoke) to come into contact with the M43A1 detector unit. Allow the soldier to use TM 3-6665-312-12&P.

Brief soldier: Tell the soldier to perform all procedures according to TM 3-6665-312-12&P without causing damage to the equipment.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Performed operator-level PMCS on the M8A1 alarm system.	—	—
a. Performed PMCS on the detector.		
b. Performed PMCS on the alarm.		
c. Performed PMCS on the power supply.		
d. Performed PMCS on the mounting kit.		
2. Operated the M8A1 alarm under usual conditions.	—	—
3. Operated the M8A1 alarm under unusual or severe conditions.	—	—
4. Corrected all operator-level deficiencies and reported all uncorrected deficiencies to the supervisor.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required
TM 3-6665-312-12&P

Related
DA PAM 738-750

**Decontaminate Equipment Using M13 Decontaminating Apparatus, Portable (DAP)
031-507-1022**

Conditions: Given an area of chemical contamination on a vehicle or equipment and a directive to decontaminate the area with an assembled M13 DAP. This task is performed in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4.

Standards: Decontaminate the specified areas by spraying DS2 from an M13 DAP and scrubbing.

Performance Steps

1. Hold the brush of the M13 DAP about 3 feet from the contaminated area (Figure 031-507-1022-1).

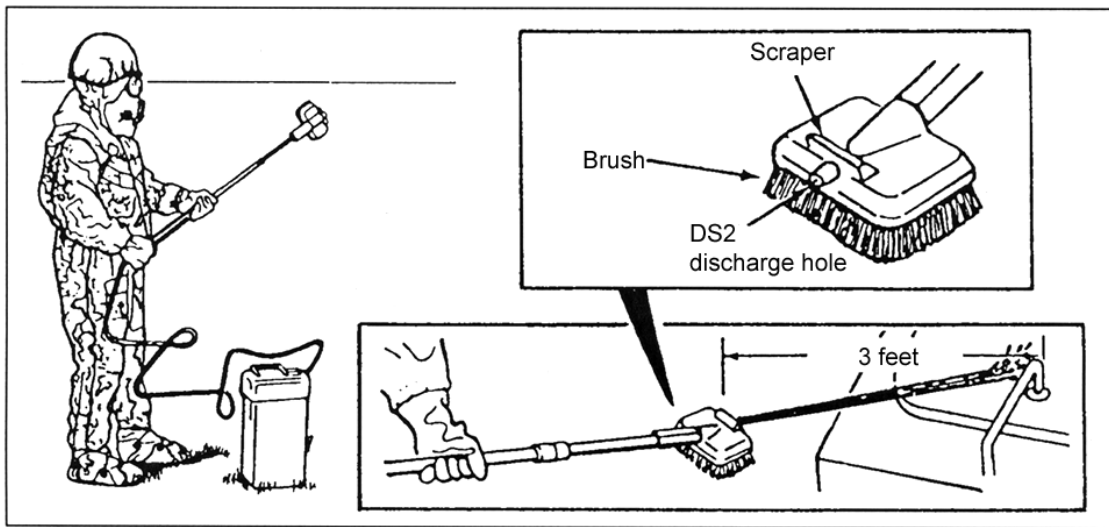


Figure 031-507-1022-1
M13 DAP

2. Start at the highest point on the equipment and work down.
NOTE: This prevents contamination from flowing over decontaminated areas.
3. Open the pump valve by turning it to the "in-line" position (Figure 031-507-1022-2).

Performance Steps

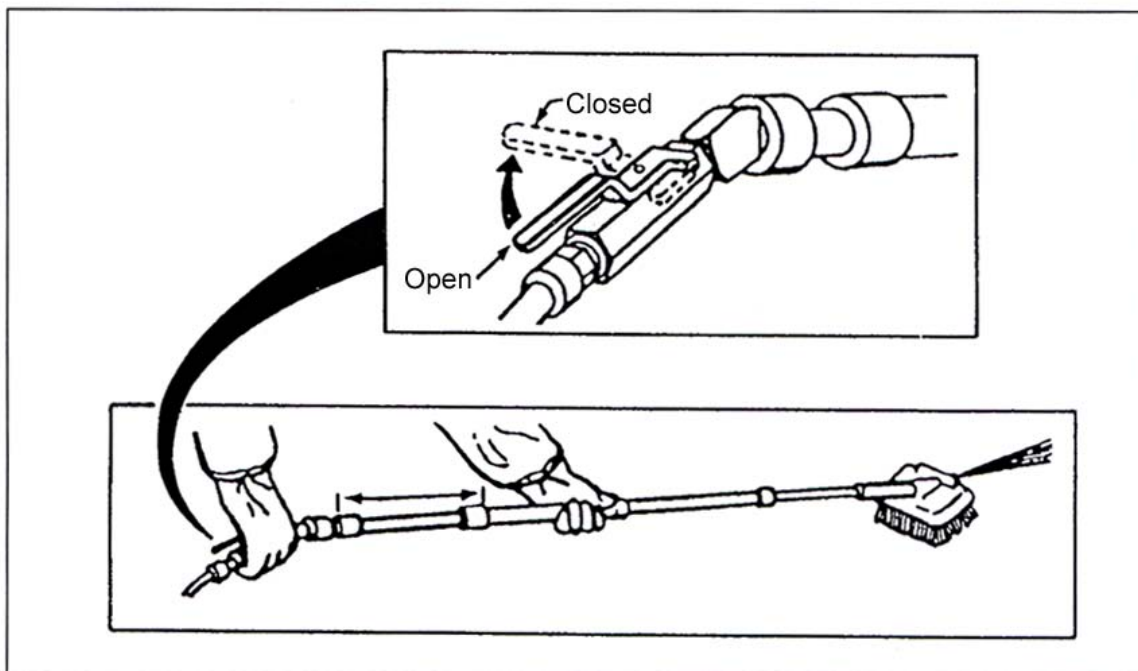


Figure 031-507-1022-2
M13 Pump Valve

4. Operate the pump until DS2 flows from the hole in the brush.
5. Pump one stroke, sweeping an area of 4 to 5 feet while spraying DS2. Close the pump valve.
6. Use the brush to scrub DS2 over contaminated surfaces.
7. Keep repeating steps 1 through 6 until surfaces being decontaminated are wet.
8. Complete steps 1 through 7 in sequence.

NOTE: Whenever possible, remove DS2 from decontaminated surfaces after a contact time of 30 minutes by rinsing with water or wiping with rags.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Evaluate this task during a field exercise or a normal training session. For test purposes, the soldier must be in MOPP 4 with an M13 DAP available, already assembled, and have a selected piece of equipment or vehicle that is contaminated. NOTE: Since DS2 should not be used during training, use a training container that is painted black and filled with water or a mixture of water and antifreeze.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to assume MOPP 4 and perform the steps necessary to decontaminate a chemically contaminated area on a vehicle or equipment.

Performance Measures

1. Started at the highest point of equipment and held the brush about 3 feet from contaminated area.
2. Opened the pump valve by turning it to the "in-line" position.

GO NO GO

— —

— —

Performance Measures

GO **NO GO**

BV 3. Pumped one stroke, sweeping an arc of 4 to 5 feet while spraying DS2.
Closed the pump valve.

— —

4. Used the brush to scrub DS2 over contaminated surfaces.

— —

5. Repeated performance measures 1 through 4 until surfaces being
decontaminated are wet.

— —

NOTE: Whenever possible, those items that have been sprayed or scrubbed with DS2
should be rinsed with water or wiped off with rags after 30 minutes contact time.

6. Completed performance measures 1 through 5 in sequence.

— —

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any
step is failed (F). If the fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

Subject Area 2: Communications

Recognize Electronic Attack (EA) and Implement Electronic Protection (EP)**113-573-6001**

Conditions: Given a radio set, applicable operator's technical manual, Field Manual (FM) 24-1, FM 24-33, and unit signal operating instructions (SOI) extract or Data Transfer Device AN/CYZ-10 loaded with appropriate data.

Standards: Standards are met when you have determined that electronic warfare is directed at your station and electronic counter-countermeasures (ECCM) are employed for continued operation.

Performance Steps

1. Introduction. A close relationship exists between ECCM and communications security (COMSEC). Both defensive arts are based on the same principle. An enemy who does not have access to our essential elements of friendly information (EEFI) is a much less effective foe. The major goal of COMSEC is to ensure that friendly use of the electromagnetic spectrum for communications is by the enemy. The major goal of practicing sound ECCM techniques is to ensure the continued use of the electromagnetic spectrum. ECCM techniques are designed to ensure commanders some degree of confidence in the continued use of these techniques. Our objective must be to ensure that all communications equipment can be employed effectively by tactical commanders in spite of the enemy's concerted efforts to degrade such communications to the enemy's tactical advantage. The modification and the development of equipment to make our communications less susceptible to enemy exploitation are expensive processes. Equipment is being developed and fielded which will provide an answer to some of ECCM problems. Commanders, staff, planners, and operators remain responsible for security and continued operation of all communications equipment.
 - a. Operators of communications equipment must be taught what jamming and deception can do to communications. They must be made aware that incorrect operating procedures can jeopardize the unit's mission and ultimately increase unit casualties. Preventive and remedial ECCM techniques must be employed instinctively. Maintenance personnel must be made aware that unauthorized or improperly applied modifications may cause equipment to develop peculiar characteristics which can be readily identified by the enemy.
 - b. ECCM should be preventive in nature. ECCM should be planned and applied to force the enemy to commit more jamming, interception and deception resources to a target than it is worth, or is available. ECCM techniques must also be applied to force the enemy to doubt the effectiveness of the enemy's jamming and deception efforts.
 - c. Before we can begin to prevent electronic countermeasures (ECM), we must first be certain of what we are trying to prevent.
 - (1) Jamming is the deliberate radiation, reradiation, or reflection of electromagnetic energy with the object of impairing the use of electronic devices, equipment, or systems. The enemy conducts jamming operations against us to prevent us from effectively employing our radios, radars, navigational aids (NAVAIDS), satellites, and electro-optics. Obvious jamming is normally very simple to detect. The more commonly used jamming signals of this type are described below. Do not try to memorize them; just be aware that these and others exist. When experiencing a jamming incident, it is much more important to recognize it and take action to overcome it than to identify it formally.
 - (a) Random noise. It is random in amplitude and frequency. It is similar to normal background noise and can be used to degrade all types of signals.
 - (b) Stepped tones. These are tones transmitted in increasing and decreasing pitch. They resemble the sound of bagpipes.
 - (c) Spark. The spark is easily produced and is one of the most effective forms of jamming. Bursts are of short duration and high intensity. Sparks are repeated at a rapid rate and are effective in disrupting all types of communications.

Performance Steps

- (d) Gulls. The gull signal is generated by a quick rise and a slow fall of a variable radio frequency and is similar to the cry of a sea gull.
 - (e) Random pulse. In this type of interference, pulses of varying amplitude, duration, and rate are generated and transmitted. Random pulses are used to disrupt teletypewriter, radar, and all types of data transmission systems.
 - (f) Wobbler. The wobbler is a single frequency which is modulated by a low and slowly varying tone. The result is a howling sound which causes a nuisance on voice radio communications.
 - (g) Recorded sounds. Any audible sound, especially of a variable nature, can be used to distract radio operators and disrupt communications. Examples of sounds include: music, screams, applause whistles, machinery noise, and laughter.
 - (h) Preamble jamming. This type of jamming occurs when the synchronization tone of speech security equipment is broadcast over the operating frequency of secure radio sets. Preamble jamming results in radios being locked in the receive mode. It is especially effective when employed against radio nets using speech security devices.
 - (i) Subtle jamming. This type of jamming is not obvious at all. With subtle jamming, no sound is heard from our receivers. They cannot receive incoming friendly signals, but everybody appears normal to the radio operator.
- (2) Meaconing. This is a system of receiving radio beacon signals from NAVAIDS and rebroadcasting them on the same frequency to confuse navigation. The enemy conducts meaconing operations against us to prevent our ships and aircraft from arriving at their intended targets or destinations.
 - (3) Intrusion. Intentional insertion of electromagnetic energy into transmission paths with the objective of deceiving equipment operators or causing confusion. The enemy conducts intrusion operations against us by inserting false information into our receiver paths. This false information may consist of voice instructions, ghost targets, coordinates for fire missions, or even rebroadcasting of prerecorded data transmissions.
 - (4) Interference. Interference is any electrical disturbance which causes undesirable responses in electronic equipment. As a meaconing, interference, jamming, and intrusion (MIJI) term, interference refers to the unintentional disruption of the use of radios, radars, NAVAIDS, satellites, and electro-optics. This interference may be of friendly, enemy, or atmospheric origin. For example, a civilian radio broadcast interrupting military communications is interference.

2. Communications Protective Measures.

- a. Considerations. Properly applied ECCM techniques will deny valuable intelligence sources to the enemy and eliminate much of the threat that he poses to our combat operations. The following discussion describes practical ways to protect communications systems.
- b. The siting of the transmitting antenna is critical in the ECCM process. Before making a decision about a proposed site for either a single-channel or multichannel antenna, there are two basic questions to answer:
 - (1) Are communications possible from the proposed site?
 - (2) Are there enough natural obstacles between the site and the enemy to mask transmission?
- c. The final decision on site selection will often be a tradeoff between the answers to these two questions. The communications mission must have first priority in determining the actual antenna sites. There are additional actions that must be taken to limit the enemy's chances of interception and location successes. Transmitters and antennas should be located away from the headquarters. The two locations should be separated by more than 1 kilometer (0.62 mile). Erroneous radio frequency direction (RFD) data used in conjunction with observation data may favor the targeting of a decoy site instead of the actual transmitter site. This ploy depends upon good camouflage at the actual site. Transmitters grouped in one area indicate the relative value of the headquarters. Directional antennas reduce radiation exposure to enemy receivers and enhance the intended signal. (For instruction on directional antennas, refer to TC 24-21.)

Performance Steps

- d. Use the lowest possible transmitter power output. Lower power means less radiated power reaches the enemy and thus increases his difficulty in applying ECM.
- e. Use only approved code systems. Never use unauthorized (homemade) codes. Use of non-NSA generated codes can provide a false COMSEC sense of security that can be exploited by enemy radio intercept operators. Only when absolutely necessary should traffic be passed in the clear.
- f. Rather than assuming equipment is defective, assume that it is operational. Operators must not contact other stations for equipment checks simply because no message has been transmitted in a set time frame.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: A radio set operating in a radio net with interference applied to the system. Brief soldier. Tell the soldier to ensure that he is applying proper tactics to the jamming system.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Determine if ECM is being employed.	_____	_____
a. Check for accidental or unintentional interference. (Refer to FM 24-33.)		
b. Check for intentional interference. (Refer to FM 24-33.)		
2. Initiate operator's procedures. (Refer to FM 24-1 and FM 24-33.)	_____	_____
a. Check the equipment ground to ensure that the interference is not caused by a buildup of static electricity.		
b. Disconnect the antenna.		
c. Identify the type of sound.		
d. Move the receiver or reorient the antenna, if possible, and listen or look for variations in the strength of the disturbance.		
e. Tune the receiver above or below the normal frequency. If such detuning causes the intensity of the interfering signal to drop sharply, it can be assumed that the interference is the result of spot jamming.		
3. Identify jamming signals. (Refer to FM 24-33.)	_____	_____
4. Employ antijamming measures. (Refer to FM 24-1.)	_____	_____

NOTE: Antijamming measures are designed to allow radio operators to work effectively through intentional interference. Regardless of the nature of the interfering signal, radio operators WILL NOT reveal in the clear the possibility or success of enemy jamming.

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed. Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed. If the soldier fails any step, show what was done wrong and how to do it correctly. Have the soldier practice until the task can be correctly performed.

References

Required
 FM 24-1
 FM 24-33
 UNIT SOI

Related
 CEOI
 FA6125
 FM 24-18
 GTA 11-1-5(CD)
 IS3007
 IT0513
 SS0010
 TC 24-21
 TF 11-4386
 TF 32-4817

Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)

113-573-8006

Conditions: Given an SOI, KTV 1600, a radio, an operational radio net, scratch paper and a pencil.

Standards: This task has been performed correctly when the soldier does the following in 10 minutes. 1. Lists the item number of the SOI extract. 2. Lists a radio station call sign. 3. Lists a radio net frequency. 4. Lists an item number identifier. 5. Enters a radio net in which you do not normally operate. 6. Lists a challenge and reply authentication.

Performance Steps

1. List an SOI Item number.
 - a. Get the SOI/extract for your unit.
 - b. Find the item number for the unit you want. See Figure 1. look down the left-hand column to find the unit (2ND, BDE, 1-80 IN BN). Then look immediately to the right of the unit to find the Item Number (8C).

KTV 1600C	(PROTECTIVE MARKING)	1
	INDEX	
ITEM		ITEM NO
1-77 IN BN		7B
1-78 IN BN		7C
2ND BDE		8
1-3 AR BN		8A
1-79 IN BN		8B
1-80 IN BN		8C
3RD BDE		9
1-4 AR BN		9A
1-81 IN BN		9B
1-82 IN BN		9C
DIVARTY		10
1-40 FA BN		10A
1-41 FA BN		10B
1-42 FA BN		10C
1-43 FA BN		10D
DISCOM		11
52ND MED BN		11A
52ND S & T BN		11B
52ND MAINT BN		11C
1-23 CAV SQDN		12
1-23 D/CAV SQDN		12A
1-441 ADA BN		13
INDEX	2 of 5	1

Figure 1

- c. Turn to the Item number page for the time period you are using. See Figure 2. The Item number is located at the upper and lower right of the page. The Time period is located at the top right of the page. Example: Time Period 01, Item number 8C.

Performance Steps

		(PROTECTIVE MARKING)		TIME PERIOD		01	8C
1-80 IN BN EXTRACT							
1-80 IN BN	Z6Z	57.85	CMD	COMMANDER			37
		49.65	A/L	XO			26
HHC/1-80 IN	R1L			S1			59
A/1-80 IN	Q3V	36.05	CMD	S2			65
1/A/1-80	I8C	51.40		S3			89
2/A/1-80	W1J	50.20		S4/SUP SGT			45
3/A/1-80	C4K	51.20		MTR OFF/SGT			29
WPNS/A/1-80	S6Y	65.60		C-E O/COMM CH			25
B/1-80 IN	I3B	56.65	CMD	MED OFF/MEDIC			95
1/B/1-80	P6P	50.10		FO 4			18
2/B/1-80	LOB	51.00		FO 5			78
3/B/1-80	S3I	49.90		FO 6			06
WPNS/B/1-80	E4V	34.55		FSO/FIST CHIEF			10
C/1-80 IN	U4P	44.25	CMD	NCS/TOC/CP			08
1/C/1-80	M8O	50.60		FDC			16
2/C/1-80	Y6M	51.70		PLT/SEC/TM LDR			44
3/C/1-80	V3X	49.60		PLT/SEC/TM SGT			98
WPNS/C/1-80	Z4N	34.85		TM/SQD/SEC 1			63
CSC/1-80 IN	Q6C	68.15	CMD	TM/SQD/SEC 2			51
AD/CSC/1-80	N2L	45.95		TM/SQT/SEC 3			77
AT/CSC/1-80	B8G	37.25		TM/SQT/SEC 4			69
SCT.CSC/1-80	V1R	47.40		TACP			31
MORT/CSC/1-80	K9T	33.50		MAINT OFF			58
GSR/CSC/1-80	C9A	61.05		ENGR OFF			41
1-80 AJ/ALTN 1		74.20		CSM/SGM/1sg			40
1-80 AJ/ALTN 2		32.25		OFF ASST			H
2 BDE	X8A	40.05	CMD	ENL ASST			O
2 BDE RETRANS	T7N	63.40	RTS	RTO/DRIVER			F
MEDEVAC (P)	W5X	32.75	MED	SIGN			HITS
				C/SIGN			YEAR
1-80 IN BN EXTRACT							
							8C

Figure 2

2. List a radio station call sign. See Figure 2.
 - a. Look down the left-hand column to find the unit. Example: Weapons platoon of Company C, 1-80 Infantry Battalion (WPNS/C/1-80)).
 - b. Then look immediately to the right of the unit to find the call sign (Z4N).
 - c. Find the suffix that designated the person or subordinate element of the unit by reading down the list of suffixes on the right side of the page and reading the two-digit suffix for that element. (The suffix for PLT LDR is 44). Add it to the previous call signs you found. You now have the five-character call sign for the element/person (Z4N44).
3. List a radio net frequency. See Figure 2. Look to the immediate right of your call sign. You now have the opening frequency of the weapons platoon (34.85MHz).
4. List an item number identifier.
 - a. With the item number for your unit (see paragraph 1,) turn to the Item Number Identifiers section of your SOI/extract. See Figure 3.

Performance Steps

KTV 1600C		(PROTECTIVE MARKING)									23
		ITEM NUMBER IDENTIFIERS									
	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	
CA	9C	14	11B	10	16G	10B	11A	21	16G	3D	
CB	16A	16J	13A	9C	7B	5A	22B	9C	12	4A	
CC	16E	22D	16C	8B	9B	6A	21	3F	22E	3	
CD	3B	22B	16E	7A	8B	7B	13	16B	11C	9B	
CE	10	16	15	16D	18	13	3A	7C	21	12	
CF	8C	16A	16F	22E	3	4A	16A	6B	12A	7B	
CG	9A	13	9B	16I	22B	3B	6D	6A	19	10A	
CH	22B	16G	5	16G	22	6C	10	16A	16C	11B	
CI	13	3F	3A	19	16B	8C	5A	16D	18	9	
CJ	7B	22A	11C	4A	10C	22B	8	6	4	16G	
CK	3E	3A	16G	3A	6B	22E	6	8	6	4	
CL	8	6	21	13A	16J	8	16C	3E	4A	16I	
CM	19	16D	22C	16A	9C	16E	16E	13A	22C	3F	
CN	21	11A	20	8A	20	3	16I	22	11A	22A	

Figure 3

- b. Find the column for the period you are in (Time period 01). The time periods 1-10 are the column heading across the top of the sheet.
 - c. Read down this time period column unit you find the Item Number for your unit. Example: The Item Number for 1-80/in BN is 8C.
 - d. Read the two-letter code in the left column opposite your unit Item Number (CF).
5. Enter a radio net in which you do not normally operate.
- a. Turn to the Quick Ref Maj Subor Elms & CBT BNS items of your SOI/extract. There are two sets, one for call sign (Figure 4) and One for frequencies (Figure 5).

Performance Steps

(PROTECTIVE MARKING)					
CALL SIGNS					
KTV 1600C					
QUICK REF MAJOR SUBOR ELMS & CBT BNS					
	01	02	03	04	05
52D DIV	K6P	D4J	N3D	Y2E	L5D
1 BDE	V4Y	M8R	Z4S	H1S	X2E
2 BDE	X8A	Z6N	K2J	K7H	V9A
3 BDE	V8K	B1P	V8Q	K8W	R4I
DIVARTY	C9L	X0V	E4H	S2B	A0H
DISCOM	T6I	Q0Q	U4F	V6R	R1V
1-2 AR BN	R4S	B8W	A7G	H4I	D9L
1-3 AR BN	X3W	Z9S	L6P	H2M	S4K
1-4 AR BN	X4R	R7X	T1B	I9F	C1Y
1-40 FA BN	D2U	E1F	W4W	A8Q	A5P
1-41 FA BN	S0D	Z6T	W0M	Z6X	H1X
1-42 FA BN	T0X	S5D	Q2Y	P8A	S2R
1-43 FA BN	G2G	L3G	J7I	Q0L	Q9Q
1-77 IN BN	A1H	N8L	V8R	W4T	X2S
1-78 IN BN	Q0F	M7I	Z2C	A3K	G1M
1-79 IN BN	K7O	Z5K	D5N	G7C	N8F
1-80 IN BN	Z6Z	H6H	M4V	K2U	M9N
1-81 IN BN	J5N	X9E	R5U	L1Z	Y2W
1-82 IN BN	V5E	C6U	R2T	D8N	G7U
1-23 CAV SQDN	N0C	C8Y	N0L	E7O	F5O
1-441 ADA BN	Y7B	M2B	U7E	J2G	V1C
52D ENBN	D6J	S1Z	D6X	D4Y	B9T
52D SIG BN	P4V	G4A	K7Z	B9P	R8B
52D CAB	J5T	L6C	R5O	M3V	D4Z
312 CEWI BN	J3Q	P8O	M4A	U2J	G2G
MEDEVAC	W5X	L5U	X9S	Z7X	
52D MP CO	S8M	Y4M	T8K	U4D	R8J
QUICK REF MAJOR SUBOR ELMS & CBT BNS					

Figure 4

Performance Steps

(PROTECTIVE MARKING)						
KTV 1600C						
FREQUENCIES						
QUICK REF MAJOR SUBOR ELMS ELMS & CBT BNS						3
	01	02	03	04	05	
DIV CMD	38.05	63.75	68.10	65.45	59.15	
1BDE CMD	51.65	68.30	46.80	62.70	64.65	
2 BDE CMD	40.05	50.50	39.55	69.50	51.50	
3 BDE CMD	55.05	67.50	44.35	63.20	69.85	
DIVARTY CF 1	54.50	69.20	60.90	42.90	67.00	
DISCOM CMD	49.95	34.05	64.45	58.10	56.00	
1-2 AR CMD	34.65	37.30	66.95	44.90	64.45	
1-3 AR CMD	46.25	31.70	66.70	52.90	55.65	
1-4 AR CMD	66.85	40.30	60.15	40.90	69.55	
1-40 FA CF	61.90	36.60	49.85	43.60	38.45	
1-41 FA CF	56.05	46.50	61.70	39.35	58.35	
1-42 FA CF	34.30	65.30	62.75	60.80	34.45	
1-43 FA CF	58.20	49.15	64.00	48.90	51.60	
1-77 IN CMD	44.20	46.00	41.65	32.35	50.05	
1-78 IN CMD	32.65	31.95	54.50	62.45	62.75	
1-79 IN CMD	47.75	53.10	52.35	39.45	53.15	
1-80 IN CMD	57.85	55.35	30.55	64.60	66.35	
1-81 IN CMD	48.55	35.15	39.90	67.30	35.85	
1-82 IN CMD	38.40	48.40	62.95	33.35	47.85	
1-23 CAV CMD	43.10	47.90	42.40	37.90	62.15	
1-441 ADA CMD	67.65	38.65	58.25	46.35	37.45	
52D EN CMD	51.60	47.55	47.40	31.60	63.45	
52D SIG CMD	32.80	46.70	51.10	58.20	34.35	
52D CAB CMD	54.70	54.95	35.75	53.35	34.05	
312 CEWI BN CMD	30.65	55.20	38.90	63.40	69.95	
MEDEVAC P	32.75	32.75	32.75	32.75	32.75	
MEDEVAC A	53.55	55.40	55.55	40.40	46.85	
QUICK REF MAJOR SUBOR ELMS ELMS & CBT BNS						3

Figure 5

- b. Look down the left-hand column of the Call Signs set to find the unit (1-3 AR BN). Then look immediately to the right of the unit to find the call sign under the correct Time Period column. Example: 1-3 AR BN under Time Period 01, the call sign is X3W. See Figure 4.
- c. Turn to the Frequencies set and repeat the procedures to find the frequency of the battalion command net (1-3 AR BN, Time Period 01, 46.25MHz). See Figure 5.
- d. Set your radio to the frequency for the Net Control Station (NCS).
- e. Call the NCS and request permission to enter the net. Example: Call: X-RAY THREE WHISKEY ZERO EIGHT, THIS ZULU FOUR NOVEMBER FOUR, REFER TO CHARLIE FOXTROT. (CF is the Number Identifier for your unit). I HAVE TRAFFIC FOR X-RAY THREE WHISKEY EIGHT NINER. REQUEST PERMISSION TO ENTER YOUR NET. OVER.
- f. Give the correct reply when the NCS challenges. Example: (Challenge by the NCS.) ZULU FOUR NOVEMBER FOUR, THIS IS X-RAY THREE WHISKEY ZERO EIGHT. AUTHENTICATE CHARLIE HOTEL. OVER. (Reply by you or the caller). XRAY THREE WHISKY ZERO EIGHT, THIS IS ZULU FOUR NOVEMBER FOUR. I AUTHENTICATE LIMA. OVER.

Performance Steps

NOTE: The station being called will make the first challenge. Both stations must find the correct reply so that the station being called can authenticate the reply by the calling station. If the called station does not respond to the challenge within a reasonable time, the station calling will require another authentication using different challenge. Either station can challenge the other if there is a reason to believe that the other station is not a friendly station.

- g. When the NCS grants permission to enter the net, find the call sign for the unit you want.
- h. Call the unit you want and send your message.
- i. After you finish sending your message, call the NCS and ask to leave the net. You should be required to authenticate.

- 6. List a challenge and reply authentication.
 - a. Get the KTC 1400 section of your SOI.
 - b. Turn to the Set (page) for the time period you are using (01). See Figure 6.

(PROTECTIVE MARKING)										
SET 01 PERIOD 01										
LINE INDICATOR COLUMN	KTC 1400 D									
	ABC	DEF	GHJ	KL	MN	PQR	ST	UV	WX	YZ
A	IMKY	QOC	PAU	WH	LX	FSD	RB	VN	EG	JT
B	MYNJ	RDH	OBA	WP	CI	ETG	SQ	UF	KV	XL
C	SWLN	VJM	KXB	KO	UA	RYD	TE	FI	PQ	CG
D	BMYM	SFP	QJT	KC	SR	DOW	XE	UA	QH	NW
E	WAFY	CUR	RMQ	XO	TS	EIG	JP	FN	BL	DV
F	VKLY	BOA	FEX	HR	JN	CUS	DM	GT	PI	WO
G	MYRL	NEP	WSC	HX	IF	BDJ	KQ	OG	TA	VU
H	UVXG	QOR	OMT	YB	HP	VES	FJ	LN	AD	KI
I	RILN	HVB	WGD	PE	MS	ATQ	CK	XU	YO	JF
J	LEGX	SWY	MNR	DC	KF	VUH	JO	TB	QI	AP
K	WTOD	SRF	VEQ	LU	GK	HNA	YJ	PX	BC	MI
L	OHXL	SJI	QNK	GC	YF	TUD	WE	RA	BV	PM
M	CVGB	YMI	SHE	TU	JL	ODQ	KN	PX	RF	AW
N	SEDL	AFT	WJG	NR	XB	UHP	MV	YI	KO	QC
O	DGVK	ASM	RUY	JQ	HT	BPN	CL	EX	IF	OW
P	EPQW	GTR	HJK	YS	IF	UBC	DX	MN	OL	AV
Q	EUOM	PXD	SQG	TA	NF	WHJ	VR	BI	CK	LY
R	LESV	JWX	HOR	YF	QC	ATU	BP	MN	DG	KI
S	BQMO	NTI	XSG	CL	WY	AHV	JU	FR	ED	KP
T	UNYT	GOV	EAS	PJ	QL	DHX	FW	CI	MR	KB
U	BSFP	MKT	QWL	IJ	UO	HCR	VD	GX	AE	NY
V	EYHX	OID	VMN	AC	FU	KPS	TB	WG	RL	JQ
W	EBLA	SQU	POV	IW	GN	GJX	YD	RF	TM	HK
X	PXVN	KLS	WCD	YO	FB	REI	UM	TJ	AH	CG
Y	MTXO	JGD	FPH	VU	QR	LKS	CY	EA	BW	IN

Figure 6

- c. The challenge is any two letters (except Z), selected at random. Example: "C H".
- d. Find the first letter of the challenge ("C") in the Line Indicator Column on the left of the page.
- e. Read to the right on that line to find the second letter ("H").
- f. Read the letter directly under the second letter ("L"). This is the correct reply to the challenge. If the first letter is "Y", go to the top of the sheet in the same column to find the reply. Example: For challenge "YR", the reply is "X".

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Provide the soldier with an SOI KTV 1600D, KTC 1400 a radio, an operational radio net, scratch paper, and a pencil. Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to perform each step correctly and to do it within a time limit of 10 minutes.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. List the Item Number of the SOI extract.	_____	_____
2. List a radio net frequency.	_____	_____
3. List a radio station call sign.	_____	_____
4. List an item number identifier.	_____	_____
5. Enter a radio net in which you do not normally operate.	_____	_____
6. List a challenge and reply authentication.	_____	_____

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed. Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed. If the soldier fails any step, show what was done wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required
 FM 24-35
 FM 24-35-1
 UNIT SOI

Related

**Operate SINCGARS Single-Channel (SC)
113-587-2070**

Conditions: Given an operational SINCGARS, KYK-13/TSEC with keys or AN/CYZ-10, C-11291 CM, distant station, TM 11-5820-890-10-8, TM 11-5820-890-10-3, TM 11-5820-890-10-1, ACP 125 US Suppl-1, DA Pam 738-750, FM 24-19, FM 24-18, and unit SOI or ANCD w/SOI data loaded.

Standards: The standards are met when a secure communications check is conducted in SC mode with a distant station and the radio functions are changed using the CM.

Performance Steps

1. Perform starting procedures.
2. Load traffic encryption key (TEK).
3. Enter net.
 - a. Use correct procedures.
 - b. Conduct secure communications check.
4. Prepare control monitor for operation.
5. Change radio functions using the control monitor.
6. Exit net.
7. Perform stopping procedures.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Ensure radio set is complete and operational with CM install on radio radio.

Brief soldier: Tell the soldier all performance measures must be completed correctly within 20 minutes. All performance measures must be done in sequence.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Performed starting procedures.	_____	_____
2. Loaded traffic encryption key (TEK).	_____	_____
3. Entered net.	_____	_____
4. Prepared control monitor for operation.	_____	_____
5. Changed radio functions using the control monitor.	_____	_____
6. Exited the net.	_____	_____
7. Performed stopping procedures.	_____	_____

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed. Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed. If the soldier fails any step, show what was done wrong and how to do it correctly. Have the soldier practice until the task can be performed correctly.

References

Required
ACP 125 US SUPPL-1
DA PAM 738-750
FM 24-18

Related
TC 24-19

References

Required

FM 24-19

TM 11-5820-890-10-1

TM 11-5820-890-10-3

TM 11-5820-890-10-8

UNIT SOI

Related

Operate SINCGARS Frequency Hopping (FH) (Net Members)
113-587-2071

Conditions: Given an operational SINCGARS radio, ECCM fill device with FH data, KYK-13/TSEC with keys, C-11291 CM, distant net control station (NCS), unit SOI, DA Form 2404, TM 11-5820-890-10-8, TM 11-5820-890-10-3, TM 11-5820-890-10-1, ACP 125 US Suppl-1, DA Pam 738-750, FM 24-19, and FM 24-18.

Standards: The standards are met when FH communications is established using the cold start and CUE late net entry methods, the radio check is successfully completed, and the radio functions are changed using the CM.

Performance Steps

1. Perform starting procedures. (Set radio to PLGR (AN/PSN-11) time)
2. Perform net member cold start procedures.
 - a. Use correct call signs.
 - b. Use correct procedures.
3. Perform net member CUE late net entry.
 - a. Use correct call signs.
 - b. Use correct procedures.
4. Prepare control monitor for operation.
5. Change radio functions using the control monitor.
6. Perform stopping procedures.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Ensure radio set is complete and operational with CM installed on radio set.

Brief soldier: Tell the soldier all performance measures must be completed correctly within 20 minutes. All performance measures must be done in sequence.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Performed starting procedures. (Set Radio to PLGR (PSN-11) time).	_____	_____
2. Performed net member cold start procedures.	_____	_____
3. Performed net member CUE late net entry.	_____	_____
4. Prepared control monitor for operation.	_____	_____
5. Changed radio functions using the control monitor.	_____	_____
6. Performed stopping procedures.	_____	_____

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed. Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed. If the soldier fails any step, show what was done wrong and how to do it correctly. Have the soldier practice until he can correctly perform the task.

References

<p>Required ACP 125 US SUPPL-1 DA FORM 2404 DA PAM 738-750</p>	<p>Related TC 24-19</p>
--	---

References

Required

FM 24-18

FM 24-19

TM 11-5820-890-10-1

TM 11-5820-890-10-3

TM 11-5820-890-10-8

UNIT SOI

Related

Operate SINCGARS Frequency Hopping (FH) Net Control Station (NCS)
113-587-2072

Conditions: Given an operational SINCGARS, ECCM fill device with FH data, KYK-13/TSEC with keys, distant stations, TM 11-5820-890-10-1, TM 11-5820-890-10-3, ACP 125 US Suppl-1, DA Pam 738-750, FM 24-19, FM 24-18, and unit SOI.

Standards: The standards are met when an operational message is sent and received in the FH mode using the cold start and CUE late net entry procedures.

Performance Steps

1. Perform starting procedures. (Set Radio to PLGR (AN/PSN-11) time).
2. Perform NCS permission checks.
3. Perform NCS cold start net opening.
 - a. Use correct call signs.
 - b. Conduct FH communications.
4. Perform NCS CUE late net entry.
 - a. Use correct call signs.
 - b. Conduct FH communications.
5. Perform stopping procedures.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Performed starting procedures. (Set radio to PLGR (AN/PSN-11) time).	—	—
2. Performed NCS permission checks.	—	—
3. Performed NCS cold start net opening.	—	—
4. Performed NCS CUE late net entry.	—	—
5. Performed stopping procedures.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed. Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed. If the soldier fails any step, show what was done wrong and how to do it correctly. Have the soldier practice until he can correctly perform the task.

References

Required

ACP 125 US SUPPL-1
 DA PAM 738-750
 FM 24-18
 FM 24-19
 TM 11-5820-890-10-1
 TM 11-5820-890-10-3
 UNIT SOI

Related

TC 24-19
 TM 11-5820-890-10-8

**Operate Switchboard, Telephone, Manual SB-22/PT
113-594-2014**

Conditions: This task is performed in a tactical or non-tactical situation, in all weather conditions, and may be performed in an nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) environment. Given a switchboard SB-22/PT, prepared traffic diagram, incoming calls to answer, TM 11-5805-201-12, battery BA-30 (four each), sledgehammer and shovel, ground rod MX-148/G with ground strap, field wire lines (from terminal equipment), tool kit TE-33, cleaning brush, pencil, Department of the Army (DA) Form 2404 (equipment inspection and maintenance worksheet), DA Pamphlet (Pam) 738-750.

Standards: Standard is met when switchboard is installed, local, trunk, and conference calls are processed, and preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS) is performed in accordance with (IAW) Technical Manual (TM) 11-5805-262-12, Allied Communications Publication (ACP) 134, chapters 2 and 3, and DA Pam 738-750.

Performance Steps

1. Install switchboard. (Refer to TM 11-5805-262-12, para 2/3 thru 2-9)
 2. Perform PMCS. (Refer to TM 11-5805-262-12, para 3-3)
- Note: Refer to TM 11-5805-262-12, para 3-5 thru 3-11 for steps 3-9.
3. Perform preliminary operating procedures.
 4. Connect local calls.
 5. Connect outgoing trunk calls.
 6. Connect incoming trunk calls.
 7. Perform recall procedures on local calls.
 8. Perform recall procedures on trunk calls.
 9. Connect conference calls.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Installed switchboard.	—	—
2. Performed PMCS.	—	—
3. Performed preliminary operating procedures.	—	—
4. Connected local calls.	—	—
5. Connected outgoing trunk calls.	—	—
6. Connected incoming trunk calls.	—	—
7. Performed recall procedures on local calls.	—	—
8. Performed recall procedures on trunk calls.	—	—
9. Connected conference calls.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed. Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed. If the soldier fails any step, show what was done wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required

DA PAM 738-750

TM 11-5805-262-12

Related

ACP 134 (A)

SS0096

Install Antenna Group OE-254/GRC (Team Method)

113-596-1068

Conditions: Given antenna group OE-254/GRC, two persons for erecting the antenna, frequency modulation (FM) radio set (installed), Department of the Army (DA) Pamphlet (Pam) 738-750, and Technical Manual (TM) 11-5985-357-13. This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation.

Standards: The standards are met when the OE-254/GRC is installed and connected to the frequency modulated (FM) radio set, and preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS) are performed in accordance with (IAW) TM 11-5985-357-13 and DA Pam 738-750 within 25 minutes.

Performance Measures

(Refer to TM 11-5985-357-13 for all performance measures.)

GO NO GO

- | | | |
|---|-------|-------|
| 1. Perform PMCS. | _____ | _____ |
| 2. Plan antenna installation site. | _____ | _____ |
| 3. Position baseplate and guy stakes. | _____ | _____ |
| 4. Assemble antenna equipment. | _____ | _____ |
| 5. Erect antenna using two persons. | _____ | _____ |
| 6. Connect the CG-1889B/U connector to the radio. | _____ | _____ |

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed. Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed. If the soldier fails any step, show what was done wrong and how to do it correctly. Have the soldier practice until he can correctly perform the task.

References

Required

DA PAM 738-750

TM 11-5985-357-13

Related

FM 24-18

GTA 11-3-20

TB 43-0129

**Install Telephone Set TA-312/PT
113-600-1012**

Conditions: Given telephone set TA-312/PT; battery BA-30 or BA-3030, two each; tool equipment TE-33; installed telephone cable WD-1()/TT; tags; grease pencil; Technical Manual (TM) 11-5805-201-12, and Training Circular (TC) 24-20.

Standards: The standards are met when the telephone set is installed and communications is established.

Performance Steps

1. Install the TA-312/PT on a desk, pole, or tree.
2. Set selector switch for proper service.
3. Connect telephone cable to the TA-312/PT.
4. Install power source.
5. Connect external headset when required.
6. Install/remove deicing screen when required.
7. Establish communications.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Ensure the telephone cable is laid. Brief soldier: Tell the soldier he must complete an outgoing call.

Performance Measures

(Refer to TM 11-5805-201-12 for performance measures (PMs) 1 through 7.)

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Install the TA-312/PT on a desk, pole, or tree.	—	—
2. Set selector switch for proper service.	—	—
3. Connect telephone cable to the TA-312/PT.	—	—
4. Install power source.	—	—
a. Connect external batteries when required.		
b. Install batteries in telephone set.		
NOTE: PMs 4a and 5 may be used if the telephone operator must have his hand free during operation.		
5. Connect external headset, when required.	—	—
6. Install/remove deicing screen when required.	—	—
7. Establish communications.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier a GO if all PMs are passed. Score the soldier a NO-GO if communications is not established. If the soldier fails any PM, show what was done wrong and how to do it correctly. Have the soldier perform the PMs until they are done correctly.

STP 19-95B1-SM

References

Required

TC 24-20

TM 11-5805-201-12

Related

DVC 11-03

SS0411

**Perform Unit Level Maintenance (ULM) on Telephone Set TA-312/PT
113-600-3017**

Conditions: Given telephone set TA-312/PT, battery BA-30 (two each), tool equipment TE-33, lint-free cloth and brush, cleaning compound trichlorotrifluoroethane, Department of the Army (DA) Form 2404, DA Form 2408-14, Technical Manual (TM) 11-5805-201-12, and DA Pamphlet (Pam) 738-750.

Standards: The standards are met when ULM is performed and DA Form 2404 and DA Form 2408-14 are completed; or the defective telephone set is evacuated to a higher maintenance level.

Performance Steps

1. Initiate DA Form 2404.
2. Perform routine checks. (Refer to TM 11-5805-210-12.)
3. Check telephone set TA-312/PT.
4. Check case, telephone set.
5. Check handset.
6. Complete DA Forms 2404 and 2408-14. (Refer to DA Pam 738-750.)

Performance Measures

WARNING: Trichlorotrifluoroethane fumes are toxic. Provide ventilation whenever it is used.

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Initiate DA Form 2404.	_____	_____
2. Perform routine checks. (Refer to TM 11-5805-201-12.)	_____	_____
a. Clean, dust, and wash.		
b. Check for frayed cables.		
c. Store unused items.		
d. Cover unused receptacles.		
e. Check for loose nuts, bolts, and screws.		
3. Check telephone set TA-312/PT.	_____	_____
a. Batteries.		
b. Binding posts.		
c. Battery compartment.		
4. Check case, telephone set.	_____	_____
5. Check handset.	_____	_____
6. Complete DA Forms 2404 and 2408-14. (Refer to DA Pam 738-750.)	_____	_____

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier a GO if all performance measures (PMs) are passed. Score the soldier a NO-GO if any of PMs 2 through 5 are failed. If the soldier fails any PM, show what was done wrong and how to do it correctly. Have the soldier perform the PMs until they are done correctly.

References

Required	Related
DA FORM 2404	SS0411
DA FORM 2408-14	
DA PAM 738-750	

STP 19-95B1-SM

References

Required

TM 11-5805-201-12

Related

Subject Area 3: Weapons

Maintain an M9 Pistol**071-004-0001**

Conditions: Given an M9 pistol; magazine; bore brush; cleaning brush; M4 cleaning rod; cleaning patches; small-arms swabs; clean, dry cloths; cleaner, lubricant, preservative (CLP), and a requirement to maintain the M9 pistol.

Standards: The pistol is disassembled, cleaned, lubricated, assembled, and is operational.

Performance Steps

1. Clear the pistol.
 - a. Place the safety lever in the SAFE position.
 - b. Hold the pistol in the raised pistol position.
 - c. Depress the magazine release button; remove the magazine from the pistol.
 - d. Pull the slide to the rear; remove any chambered round.
 - e. Push the slide stop up, locking the slide to the rear.
 - f. Look into the chamber to ensure that it is empty.
2. Disassemble the pistol and magazine.
 - a. Depress the slide stop and let the slide go forward.
 - b. With your right hand, hold the pistol with the muzzle slightly raised.
 - c. With your forefinger, press the disassembly lever button (Figure 1).

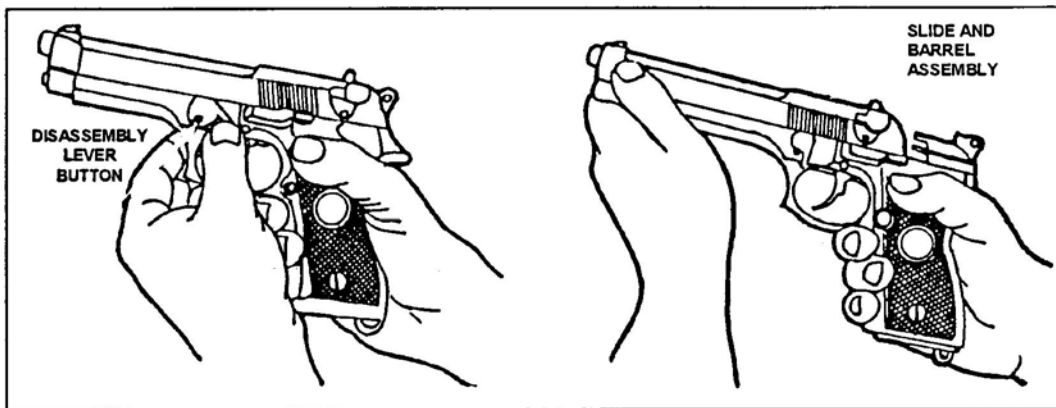


Figure 1. Disassembly lever button.

- d. Rotate the disassembly lever downward until it stops.
- e. Pull the slide and barrel assembly forward (Figure 1), and remove it from the receiver.
- f. Slightly compress the recoil spring and spring guide. At the same time, lift them up and remove them, allowing the recoil spring to stretch slowly (Figure 2).

Performance Steps

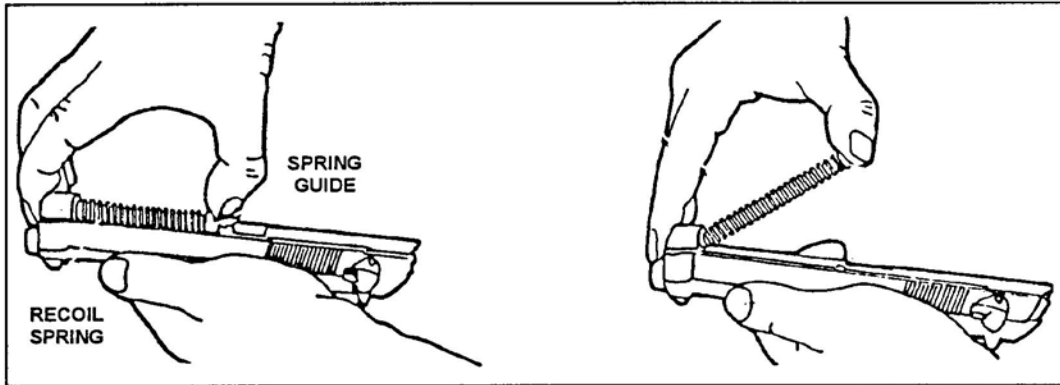


Figure 2. Removal of the recoil spring and spring guide.

- g. Separate the recoil spring from the spring guide.
- h. Push in on the locking block plunger while pushing the barrel forward slightly. Lift and remove the locking block and barrel assembly from the slide (Figure 3).

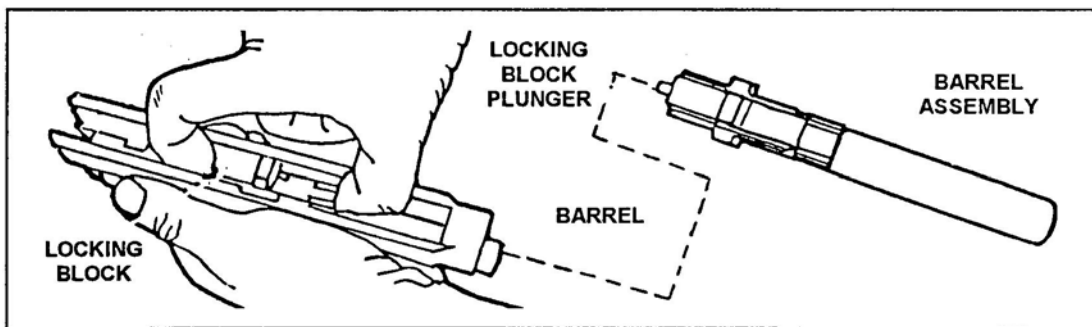


Figure 3. Removal of the locking block and barrel assembly.

- i. Disassemble the magazine (Figure 4).

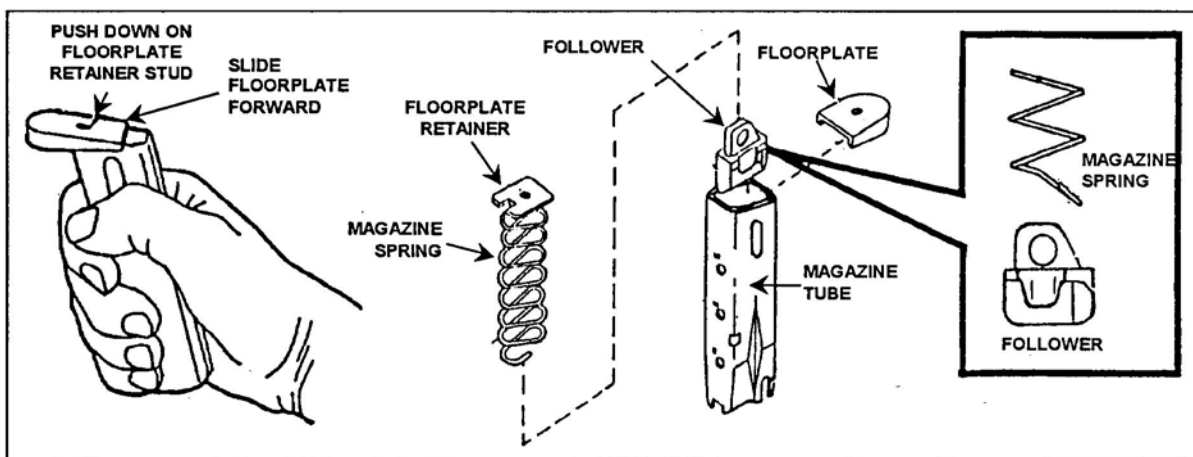


Figure 4. Disassembly of the magazine.

- (1) Grasp the magazine firmly, with the floor plate up and the back of the magazine tube against the palm of your hand.

Performance Steps

- (2) Depress the locking block to make the locking block plunger protrude.
- (3) Using the locking block plunger, push down on the floor plate retainer stud.
- (4) Slide the floor plate slightly forward with your thumb.
- (5) While removing the floor plate, use your thumb to keep pressure on the magazine spring.
- (6) Remove the floor plate retainer, the magazine spring, and the follower from the magazine tube.
- (7) Remove the magazine spring from the follower.
- (8) Remove the floor plate retainer from the magazine spring.

3. Clean the pistol and magazine.

CAUTION

Use the bore brush to clean only the bore. Using it on any other part of the pistol will cause damage.

a. Slide assembly.

- (1) Clean slide assembly with a cloth. Use CLP on a soft brush to remove excess dirt and carbon.
- (2) Wipe dry with a clean cloth.

b. Barrel assembly.

- (1) Attach a bore brush to a cleaning rod. Moisten the bore brush with CLP and insert it into the chamber end of the barrel. Make sure the brush completely clears the muzzle before you pull it back through the bore. Repeat this procedure several times to loosen carbon deposits.
- (2) To clean and dry the barrel, push a clean swab through the bore. Repeat as necessary with fresh swabs until a swab comes out clean.
- (3) Clean locking block with a soft brush.
- (4) Clean the recoil spring and spring guide with CLP and a soft brush or cloth.

c. Receiver assembly. Wipe the receiver assembly clean with a cloth and, if needed, a soft brush.

d. Magazine (Figure 4).

- (1) Wipe the magazine tube and the follower with CLP, a cloth, and a soft brush.
- (2) Clean the magazine spring, floor plate retainer, and floor plate with a clean cloth.

e. Holster. Remove dirt from exterior with stiff brush. Wipe interior with clean cloth.

f. Ammunition. If ammunition gets wet or dirty, clean it and remove corrosion from it at once using a dry cloth.

4. Inspect for serviceability.

a. Slide assembly.

- (1) Check to ensure the ambidextrous safety moves freely.
- (2) Check the firing block for damage.
- (3) Check the rear sight for looseness.

b. Barrel assembly.

- (1) Inspect the bore and chamber for pitting or obstructions.
- (2) Check the locking block plunger to ensure the locking block moves freely.
- (3) Inspect the locking lugs for cracks and burrs.

c. Recoil spring and recoil spring guide.

- (1) Check recoil spring to ensure it is not bent or damaged.
- (2) Check recoil spring to ensure it is straight and free of cracks and burrs.

d. Receiver assembly.

- (1) Check for bends, chips, and cracks.
- (2) Check to ensure the slide stop and magazine stop move freely.
- (3) Check the guide rails for excessive wear, burr, cracks, or chips.

e. Magazine assembly (Figure 4).

- (1) Check for damage to the spring and follower.
- (2) Inspect magazine lips to ensure they are not bent excessively and to ensure they have no cracks and burrs.

Performance Steps

- (3) Check to ensure the magazine tube is not bent.
- f. Ammunition.
 - (1) Check for damaged or corroded ammunition. Turn in heavily corroded or damaged ammunition.
 - (2) Check to ensure ammunition is free of oil and grease.

5. Lubricate the pistol and magazine.

NOTES:

1. CLP, lubricant oil (LSA), and lubricating oil (LAW) are the only lubricants authorized for this pistol.
2. You can use CLP and LSA interchangeably.
3. Before firing, remove excess lubricant from the bore.
 - a. Lubricate all parts with a light coat of LSA or CLP at temperatures above -10 degrees Fahrenheit, or LAW at temperatures below +10 degrees Fahrenheit.
 - b. Do not mix LAW with other lubricants.
6. Assemble the pistol (Figure 5).

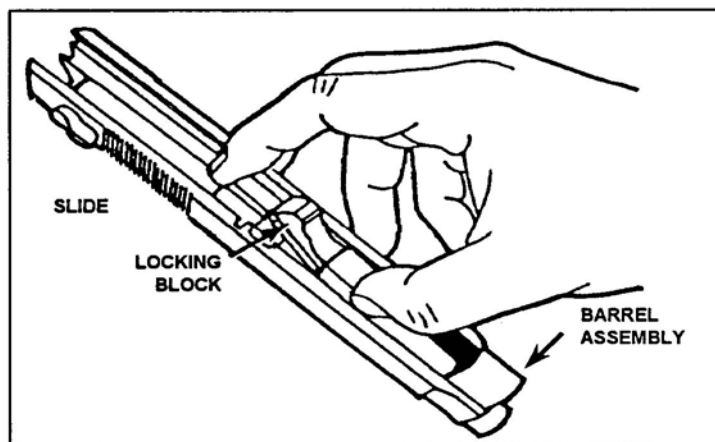


Figure 5. Insertion of the barrel assembly.

- a. Grasp the slide with the bottom facing up.
- b. With the other hand, grasp the barrel assembly with the locking block facing up.
- c. Insert the muzzle into the forward end of the slide. At the same time, lower the rear of the barrel assembly by moving the barrel slightly downward with light thumb pressure. The barrel will fall into place.
- d. Insert the recoil spring guide into the recoil spring (Figure 6).

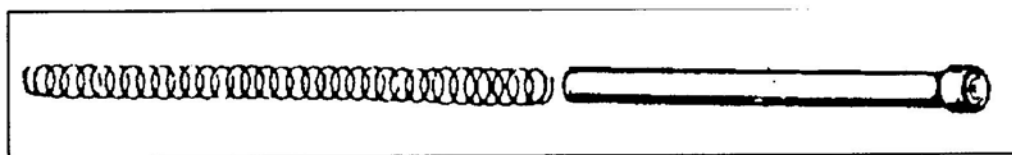


Figure 6. Recoil spring and spring guide.

- e. Insert the end of the recoil spring and the recoil spring guide into the recoil spring housing. At the same time, compress the recoil spring and lower the spring guide until it is fully seated on the locking block cutaway (Figure 7).

Performance Steps

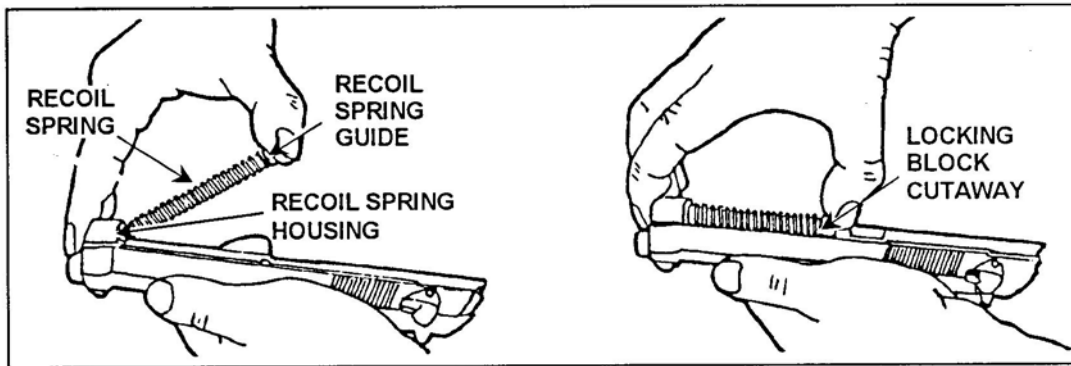


Figure 7. Insertion of the recoil spring and guide.

CAUTION

Be sure that the hammer is uncocked and firing pin block lever is in the down position. If the hammer is cocked, carefully and manually lower the hammer. Do not pull the trigger while placing the slide onto the receiver.

- f. Push the firing pin block lever down. Grasp the slide and barrel assembly with the sights up, and align the slide on the receiver assembly guide rails (Figure 8).

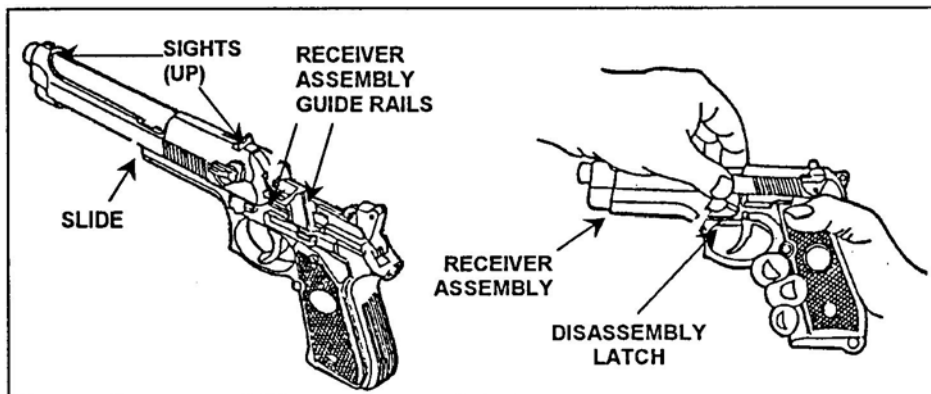


Figure 8. Final assembly.

- g. Push until the rear of the slide is a short distance beyond the rear of the receiver assembly and hold. At the same time, rotate the disassembly latch lever upward. A click indicates a positive lock (Figure 8).
- h. Assemble the magazine (Figure 4).
 - (1) Insert the follower into the top coil of the magazine spring. Make sure the notches on the follower and magazine tube are on the same side.
 - (2) Insert the magazine spring with follower into magazine tube.
 - (3) Turn the magazine bottom up, with its back side against the palm of the hand. Attach and center the floor plate retainer on the bottom spring coil.

CAUTION

After inserting the magazine spring, keep tension on it with your thumb. Be careful not to place the lips of the magazine tube on a hard surface while you reassemble the magazine.

- (4) Push and hold the magazine spring and floor plate retainer down. At the same time, slide the floor plate over the side walls until it seats fully.
- (5) Carefully insert the magazine into the pistol well. You will hear a click when it locks into position.

Performance Steps

WARNING

Make sure the pistol is clear and unloaded.

7. Perform a function check.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: At the test site, provide a field table with all the equipment given in the task condition statement.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier that he must clear, disassemble, clean, inspect, lubricate, assemble, and perform a function check on the weapon.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Clear the pistol.	—	—
2. Disassemble the pistol and magazine without damaging any parts.	—	—
3. Clean the pistol, components, and ammunition.	—	—
4. Inspect the pistol, components, and ammunition for defects.	—	—
5. Lubricate pistol and magazine correctly.	—	—
6. Assemble pistol and magazine in correct sequence correctly.	—	—
7. Perform a function check.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO, then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

TM 9-1005-317-10

Perform a Function Check on an M9 Pistol
071-004-0002

Conditions: Given an M9 pistol and a requirement to perform a function check.

Standards: Perform a function check to determine whether or not the M9 pistol is operational.

Performance Steps

WARNING:

Ensure the pistol is clear before you perform a function check.

1. Place the safety lever in SAFE position.
2. Insert the empty magazine into the magazine well.
3. Retract the slide fully, then release it. The slide should lock to the rear.
4. Depress the slide stop and allow the slide to return fully forward. At the same time, the hammer should fall to the full forward position.
5. Squeeze and release the trigger. The firing pin block should move up and down. The hammer should not move.
6. Place the safety lever in the FIRE position.
7. To check the double action, squeeze the trigger. The hammer should cock and fall.
8. Squeeze the trigger again, and hold it to the rear. While holding the trigger to the rear, manually retract and release the slide. Release the trigger. You should hear a click, but the hammer should not fall.
9. To check the single action, squeeze the trigger. The hammer should fall.
10. If the pistol functions as indicated during the checks, it is operational.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: At the test site, provide the equipment listed in the task conditions statement.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to perform a function check based on the steps in this task and to determine whether or not the M9 pistol functions correctly.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Place the safety lever in the SAFE position.	—	—
2. Insert the empty magazine into the magazine well.	—	—
3. Retract the slide fully, then release it.	—	—
4. Depress the slide stop and allow the slide to return fully forward.	—	—
5. Squeeze and release the trigger.	—	—
6. Place the safety lever in FIRE position.	—	—
7. Check the double action by squeezing the trigger.	—	—
8. Squeeze the trigger again and hold it to the rear, at the same time manually retracting and releasing the slide. Release the trigger. You should hear a click. The hammer should not fall.	—	—

Performance Measures

GO **NO GO**

9. Check the single action by squeezing the trigger. The hammer should fall.

_____ _____

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO, then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

**References
Required**

Related
TM 9-1005-317-10

Load an M9 Pistol
071-004-0003

Conditions: Given an M9 pistol, a magazine loaded with 9-millimeter (mm) ammunition, and a requirement to load the pistol.

Standards: Seat the magazine fully in the magazine well and chamber a round.

Performance Steps

WARNING

The M9 pistol has single and double action firing modes. When the safety is set to FIRE, squeezing the trigger will automatically cock and fire the pistol (this is the double-action mode).

Keep your finger away from the trigger until you intend to fire.

1. Place safety lever in SAFE position.
2. Insert the loaded magazine into the pistol's magazine well until you hear a click when the magazine seats fully.
3. Point the pistol in a safe direction (usually at the target or skyward).
4. Retract the slide fully and release it. This strips a cartridge from the magazine and chambers it.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: At the test site, provide the equipment listed in the task conditions statement. You can use dummy rounds to evaluate this task.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to load the M9 pistol so it will fire a round when he squeezes the trigger.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Place the safety lever in SAFE position.	—	—
2. Insert the loaded magazine into the magazine well.	—	—
3. Point the pistol in a safe direction (usually at the target or skyward).	—	—
4. Retract and release the slide to chamber a cartridge from the magazine.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO, then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

TM 9-1005-317-10

Unload an M9 Pistol
071-004-0004

Conditions: Given an M9 pistol, a loaded magazine, and a requirement to unload an M9 pistol.

Standards: Ammunition is removed from the pistol and magazine, the slide and hammer are at the forward position, and the decocking/safety lever is in the SAFE position.

Performance Steps

WARNING

The M9 pistol will fire single or double action. With the safety in the FIRE position, squeezing the trigger automatically cocks and fires the pistol. This is the double-action mode of firing the pistol. Keep your finger away from the trigger unless you intend to fire.

1. Remove the magazine and the ammunition from the pistol.
 - a. Place the safety lever in the SAFE position.
 - b. Depress the magazine release button, and remove the magazine from the pistol.
 - c. Point the pistol in a safe direction (usually at the target or skyward).
 - d. Retract the slide fully to remove the chambered cartridge.
 - e. Lock the slide to the rear using the slide stop. Visually inspect the chamber to make sure it is empty.
 - f. Release the slide. Ensure the safety lever is in the SAFE position.
2. Remove the ammunition from the magazine.
 - a. With one hand, hold the magazine upright, front end forward. With your thumb, firmly press down on the cartridge rim, and push forward. As the cartridge moves forward, tip the forward end of it up and out with your index finger.
 - b. Repeat the above steps until the magazine is empty.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: At the test site, provide the equipment listed in the task conditions statement. You can use dummy rounds to evaluate this task.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to unload the M9 pistol and remove all ammunition from the magazine.

Performance Measures

GO **NO GO**

- | | | |
|--|-------|-------|
| 1. Remove magazine and ammunition from the pistol. | _____ | _____ |
| 2. Remove ammunition from magazine. | _____ | _____ |

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO, then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

TM 9-1005-317-10

Correct Malfunctions of an M9 Pistol
071-004-0005

Conditions: Given an M9 pistol; a loaded magazine; 9-mm ammunition; cleaning rod; bore brush; cleaning patches; small-arms swabs; cleaner, lubricant, preservative (CLP); cleaning brush; and a requirement to correct malfunctions on an M9 pistol.

Standards: Interruption in the cycle of functioning caused by faulty action of the pistol or faulty ammunition is eliminated without injury to personnel or damage to the pistol.

Performance Steps

WARNING:

During the following procedures always keep the pistol pointed in a safe direction.

1. Perform immediate action.
 - a. When the slide is fully forward and the pistol fails to fire, apply immediate action as follows:
 - (1) Ensure the safety lever is in FIRE position.
 - (2) Squeeze the trigger again.
 - (3) If the pistol does not fire, ensure that the magazine is fully seated, retract the slide to the rear, and release.
 - (4) Squeeze the trigger.
 - (5) If the pistol still does not fire, remove the magazine and retract the slide to eject the chambered cartridge. Insert a new magazine, retract the slide, and release to chamber another cartridge.
 - (6) Squeeze the trigger.
 - (7) If the pistol does not fire, replace the ammunition.
 - (8) If the pistol fails to fire again, clear the pistol and perform remedial in accordance with (IAW) step 2.
 - b. When the slide is not fully seated forward, remove finger from the trigger. With the other hand, try to push the slide fully forward. If the slide will not move forward, proceed as follows:
 - (1) Place safety lever in SAFE position.
 - (2) Remove the magazine.
 - (3) Grasp the slide and retract it to the rear, locking it with the slide stop.
 - (4) Inspect the chamber and remove any obstructions.
 - (5) Insert another loaded magazine into the pistol.
 - (6) Release the slide.
 - (7) Place the safety lever in the FIRE position, aim, and squeeze the trigger.
 - (8) If the pistol does not fire, clear the pistol and perform remedial action IAW step 2.
2. Perform remedial action.
 - a. Ensure the pistol is clear.
 - b. Disassemble the pistol and inspect for dirty, corroded, missing, or damaged parts.
 - c. Clean dirty or corroded parts. Replace missing or damaged parts.
 - d. Lubricate and assemble the pistol.
 - e. Inspect magazine for damaged parts. Replace magazine if necessary.
 - f. Check for dirty or damaged ammunition. Clean or replace ammunition.
 - g. Perform a function check.
 - h. Load the pistol and try to fire.
 - i. If the pistol does not fire, clear the pistol and notify your supervisor.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Provide equipment and materials listed in conditions. Use performance steps in the training outline to evaluate performance of the task.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier that the pistol has stopped firing. Tell the soldier to perform immediate and remedial action on the pistol.

Performance Measures

GO **NO GO**

1. Perform immediate action.

— —

2. Perform remedial action.

— —

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO, then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

TM 9-1005-317-10

Engage Targets with an M9 Pistol

071-004-0006

Conditions: Given an M9 pistol, one or more loaded magazines, and targets within range.

Standards: Upon acquiring a target - (1) Insert a magazine in the pistol and chamber a round. (2) Grip the pistol properly, assume a firing stance, and fire the round(s) at the target, suppressing, injuring, or killing the target. (3) Perform immediate action on the pistol if it fails to fire. (4) Immediately clear the pistol after firing.

Performance Steps

1. Identify the target(s). The most likely target you will engage is an enemy soldier on foot.
 2. Load the pistol in accordance with (IAW) Task 071-004-0003, Load an M9 Pistol.
 3. Apply the fundamentals of quick fire.
- NOTE: To fire quickly without using the pistol sights, use the pistol as an extension of your arm.
- a. To use the pistol grip, hold the pistol in your nonfiring hand. Form a "V" with the thumb and forefinger of your firing hand.
 - b. Place the pistol in the "V", with the sights in line with your firing arm.
 - c. Hold your upper arm close to your body, and your forearm at about a 45-degree angle.
 - d. Wrap your lower three fingers around the grip, putting equal pressure to the rear with all three fingers (Figure 1).
 - e. Place your thumb alongside the pistol without applying any pressure.
 - f. Place your trigger finger on the trigger so that it can be pulled to the rear.
 - g. Tightly grip the pistol until your hand begins to tremble. Relax until the trembling stops. At this point, you have applied the necessary pressure for a solid grip.



Figure 1. Pistol ready position, one-hand grip.

NOTE: If you relax any of your three fingers on the grip, you must reapply the entire grip.

4. Choose one of the following supported or unsupported grips:
 - a. Supported grip. The only supported grip is the one-hand grip (Figure 2). Begin by gripping the weapon as previously described (Task Step 3). Allow the thumb of your firing hand to rest without pressure beside your weapon. Place your trigger finger, between the tip and the second joint, on the trigger, so you can squeeze the trigger to the rear. Your trigger finger must work independently of your other fingers.

Performance Steps

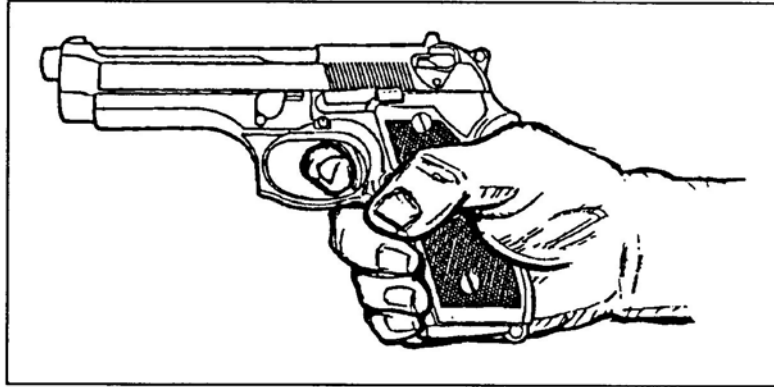


Figure 2. One-hand grip.

b. Unsupported grips. You may use any of three nonfiring hand grips to support your firing hand (Figures 3, 4, and 5).

- (1) Fist grip (Figure 3). Begin by gripping the weapon as previously described (Task Step 3). Firmly close the fingers of your nonfiring hand over the fingers of your firing hand. Make sure the index finger of your nonfiring hand is between the middle finger of your firing hand and the guard. Place your nonfiring thumb beside your firing thumb.

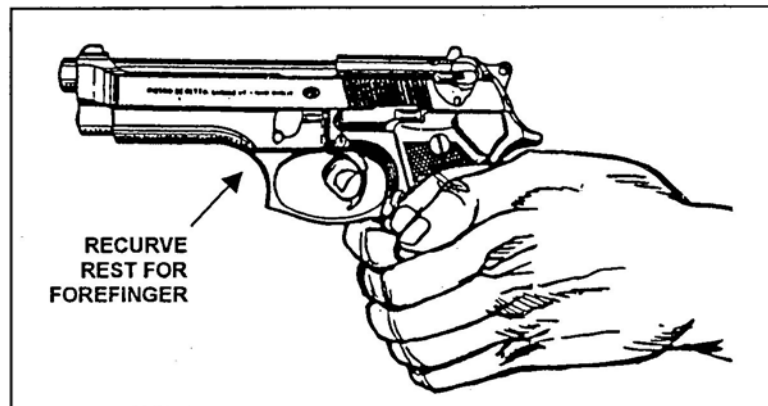


Figure 3. Fist grip.

NOTE: The M9 pistol has a recurved trigger guard, which allows you to place the index finger of your nonfiring hand on the front of the trigger guard if you wish.

- (2) Palm-supported grip (Figure 4). Begin by gripping the weapon as previously described (Task Step 3). Place your nonfiring hand under your firing hand. Wrap your nonfiring fingers around the back of your firing hand. Place your nonfiring thumb over the middle finger of your firing hand.

Performance Steps

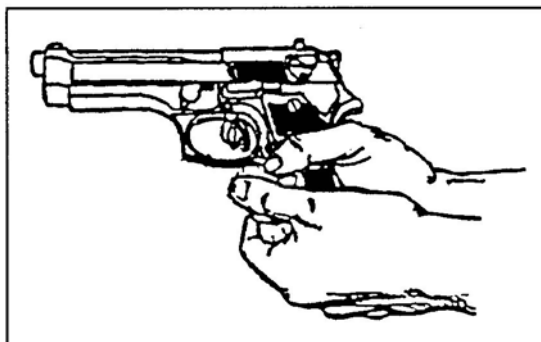


Figure 4. Palm-supported grip.

- (3) Weaver grip (Figure 5). Apply this grip the same as the fist grip, but wrap your nonfiring thumb over your firing thumb.

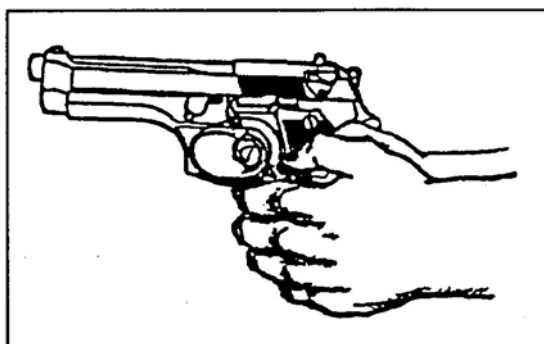


Figure 5. Weaver grip.

5. Select the most stable firing position with the best cover. Consider the following positions:
- a. Prone (Figure 6). To assume the prone position--
 - (1) Lie flat on the ground, facing the target.
 - (2) Extend your arms to the front, with your firing arm locked.
 - (3) Wrap your nonfiring hand around either the wrist or the fingers of your firing hand.
 - (4) Face forward. Keep your head down between your arms and behind the weapon.



Figure 6. Prone position.

- b. Standing-with-support (Figure 7). To assume this position--
 - (1) Use available cover for support. For example, stand behind a tree or wall.
 - (2) Stand behind a barricade, with your firing side in line with the edge of the barricade.
 - (3) Place the palm of your nonfiring hand at eye level on the edge of the barricade, and extend your thumb past the edge of the barricade.
 - (4) Lock the elbow of your firing arm. Rest your forearm on the extended thumb of your nonfiring hand.

Performance Steps

- (5) Move the foot on your nonfiring side forward until your toe touches the bottom of the barricade.

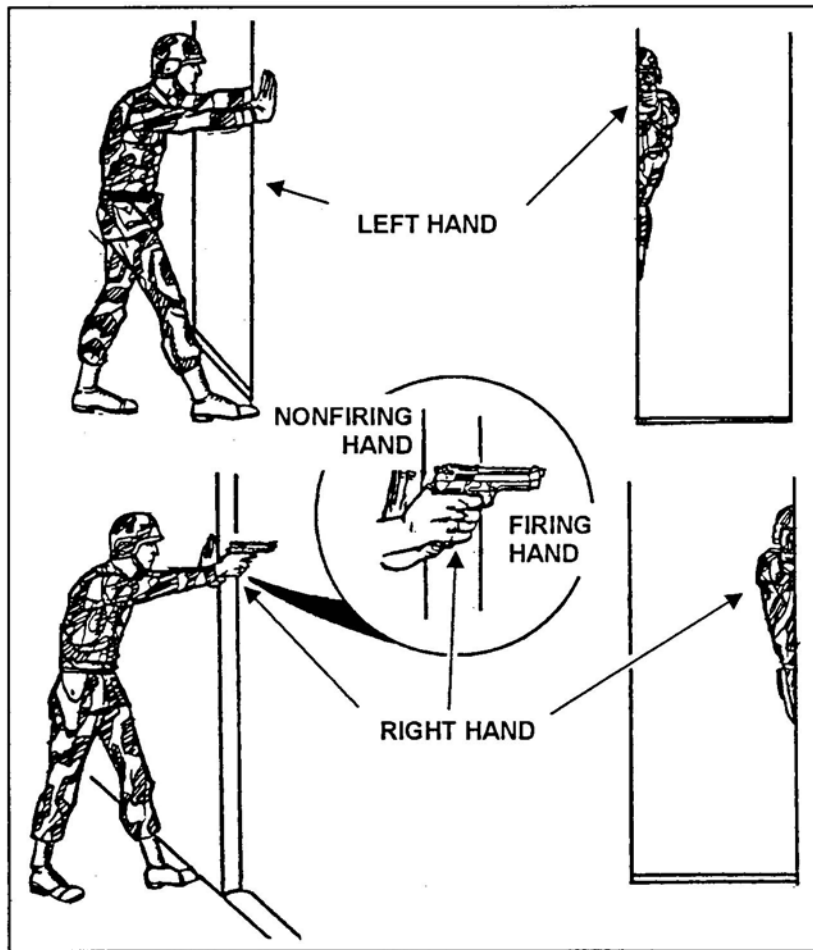


Figure 7. Standing-with-support position.

- c. Kneeling (Figure 8). To assume this position--
 - (1) Use available cover, such as a low wall, rocks, or a vehicle that you can fire over, for support.
 - (2) Place your firing knee on the ground. Put your left knee down to fire left-handed, or your right knee down to fire right-handed.
 - (3) Bend your other knee. Place the foot on your nonfiring side flat on the ground, pointing toward the target. Extend your arms over available cover and use it for support.
 - (4) Lock the wrist and elbow of your firing arm.
 - (5) Wrap your nonfiring hand around your firing fist or wrist to support your firing arm.

Performance Steps

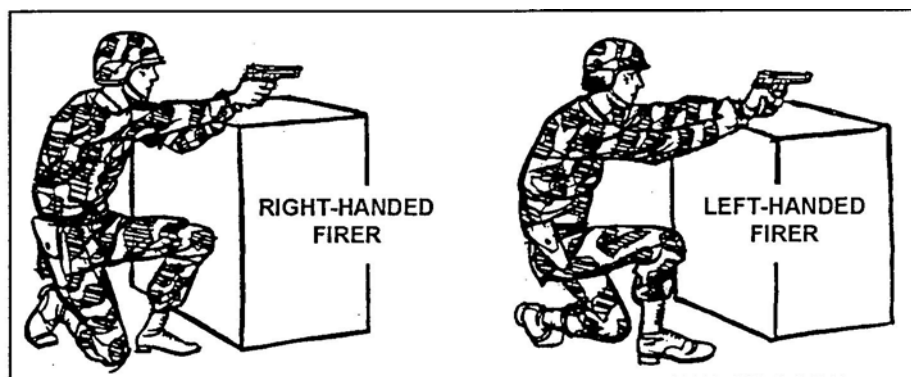


Figure 8. Kneeling position.

NOTE: This position could silhouette you, making you a better target. When possible, fire around the sides of walls, rocks, or vehicles instead of over them.

d. Standing-without-support position (Figure 9). To assume this position--

- (1) Face the target.
- (2) Place your feet a comfortable distance apart.
- (3) Wrap your nonfiring hand around the fist or wrist of your firing hand. Lock the wrist and elbow of your firing arm toward the target.
- (4) Keep your body straight.



Figure 9. Standing-without-support position.

Performance Steps

- e. Crouching (Figure 10). This position is the same as the standing-without-support position, except you must bend your knees slightly. Balance by leaning forward at the waist.

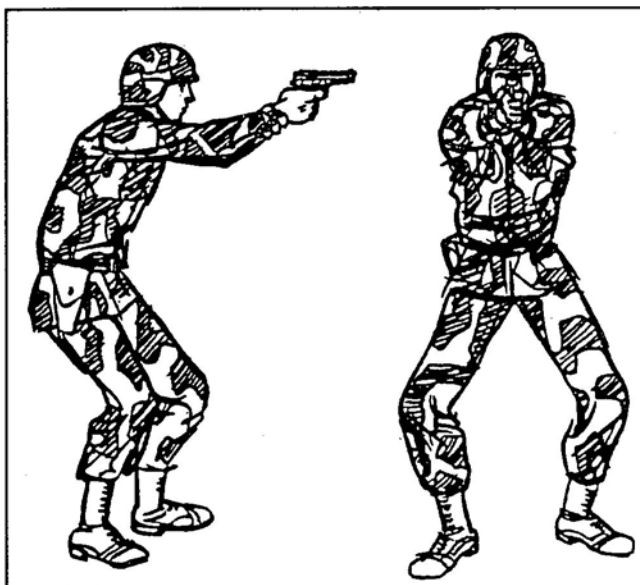


Figure 10. Crouching position.

- 6. Apply the fundamentals of marksmanship.
 - a. Pistol grip. To obtain a proper pistol grip--
 - (1) Place the pistol in the "V" formed by the thumb and forefinger of your firing hand. Line the sights up with your firing arm. Wrap your lower three fingers around the pistol. Grip with your middle finger under the trigger guard. Exert equal pressure on all three lower fingers to the rear, back through the wrist and forearm (Figure 1).
 - (2) Rest your thumb on top of your middle finger when gripping the pistol. Do not exert any downward pressure.
 - (3) Grip the pistol firmly, but not so firmly that your hand trembles.
 - b. Sight alignment. To sight properly--
 - (1) Align the front sight blade in the rear sight notch so that an equal amount of light shows on either side of the front sight. Ensure the top of the front and rear sight are even.
 - (2) Relax as much as possible.
 - (3) Maintain the correct sight alignment, and focus on the front sight.
 - (4) Squeeze the trigger with a steadily increasing pressure straight to the rear, taking care not to disturb the sight alignment until after the hammer falls.

NOTE: When there is more than one target, choose the target that is the greatest danger. This is often the closest target.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Evaluate this task during daylight on a 9-millimeter (mm) Combat Pistol Qualification Course. Provide the soldier with 8 magazines and 52 rounds of live ammunition.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to use his own pistol. Tell the soldier he must hit 25 of the 30 targets using correct engagement techniques.

Performance Measures

- 1. Assume the firing positions:
 - a. Assume the prone position.
 - b. Assume the standing-with-support position.

GO NO GO

— —

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
c. Assume the standing-without-support position.		
d. Assume the kneeling position.		
e. Assume the crouching position.		
2. Apply the fundamentals of marksmanship.	—	—
3. Engage the targets:	—	—
a. From the prone position.		
b. From the standing-with-support position.		
c. From the standing-without-support position.		
d. From the kneeling position.		
e. From the crouching position.		

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO, then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

References**Required****Related**

FM 23-35

TM 9-1005-317-10

Maintain an MK19 Machine Gun
071-030-0001

Conditions: Given an MK19 machine gun, an M3 tripod, a traversing and elevating (T&E) mechanism, an M64 cradle mount; rifle bore cleaner (RBC), lubricant oil (LSA), or lubricating oil (LSAT or LAW); grease (GMD); cleaning solvent (PD680); wiping rags or cloth (abrasive crocus); a cleaning rod assembly and a small arms cleaning brush; linked 40-mm ammunition and one spent 40-millimeter (mm) cartridge case.

Standards: Clean and lubricate the MK 19 and its components. Inspect all parts and turn in those in need of maintenance. Reassemble the gun so that it is operational. Clean and inspect ammunition for serviceability, and turn in any unserviceable ammunition.

Performance Steps

1. Clear the MK 19.
 - a. Place the safe/fire switch in the safe (S) position. Ensure the bolt is forward.
 - b. Open the top cover and inspect the feed tray and extractors on the bolt face to ensure that no round is in the pickup position.
 - c. Unlock and pull charger handle 2 to 3 inches to the rear; inspect the face of the bolt and the chamber for ammunition.
 - d. Return the bolt to the forward position and rotate the charger handle to the locked position.
2. Disassemble the MK 19.
 - a. Remove the feed throat assembly (Figure 1). Squeeze the two sets of grip pins together and pull them straight out.
 - b. Remove the bolt and back plate assembly.

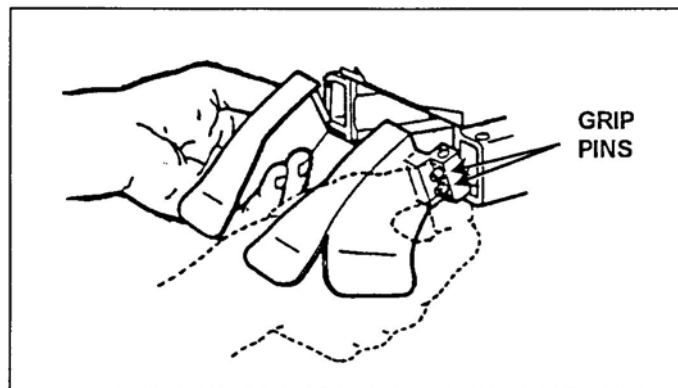


Figure 1. Removal of feed throat assembly

WARNING

Make sure the bolt is in the forward position before you remove the back plate pin assembly. Failure to observe this warning will result in inquiry.

- (1) Place the safe/fire switch on fire (F).
- (2) Open the top cover.
- (3) Using the rim of a spent cartridge, pull the back plate pin straight out (Figure 2).

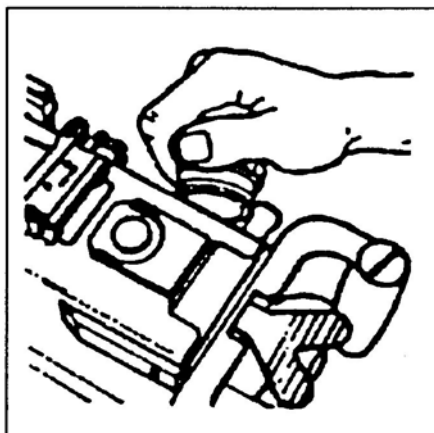
Performance Steps

Figure 2. Removal of backplate pin.

- (4) Lift up slightly on the back plate assembly. Slowly pull the bolt and back plate assembly out of the receiver.
- (5) Support the bolt with one hand and maintain a control grip with the other hand. Lift the bolt up slightly and remove it (Figure 3).

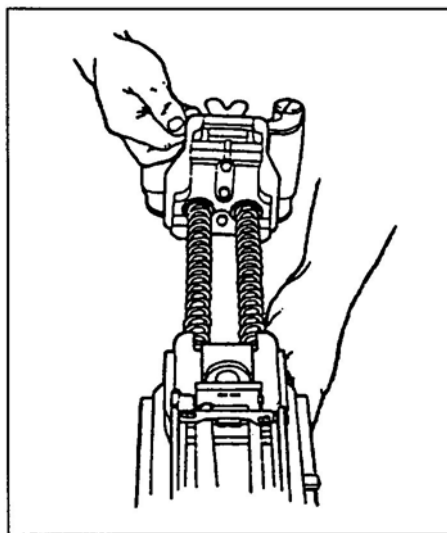


Figure 3. Removal of bolt and backplate assembly.

- c. Remove the primary drive lever and vertical cam assembly.

CAUTION

Do not rest the vertical cam assembly on its chromed surface.

- (1) Reach under the top of the receiver to locate the drive lever lock on the vertical cam assembly and slide the lock rearward about 1/4 inch (Figure 4).

Performance Steps

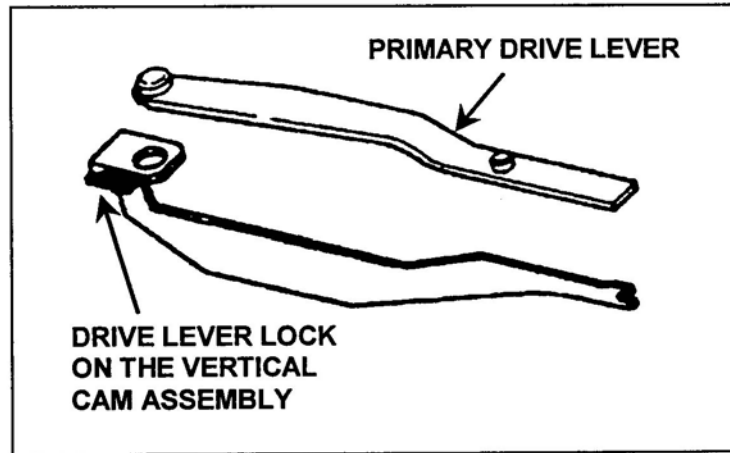


Figure 4. Primary drive lever and vertical cam assembly.

- (2) Press down on the primary drive lever's pivot post. This releases the primary drive lever and vertical cam assembly (Figure 5).

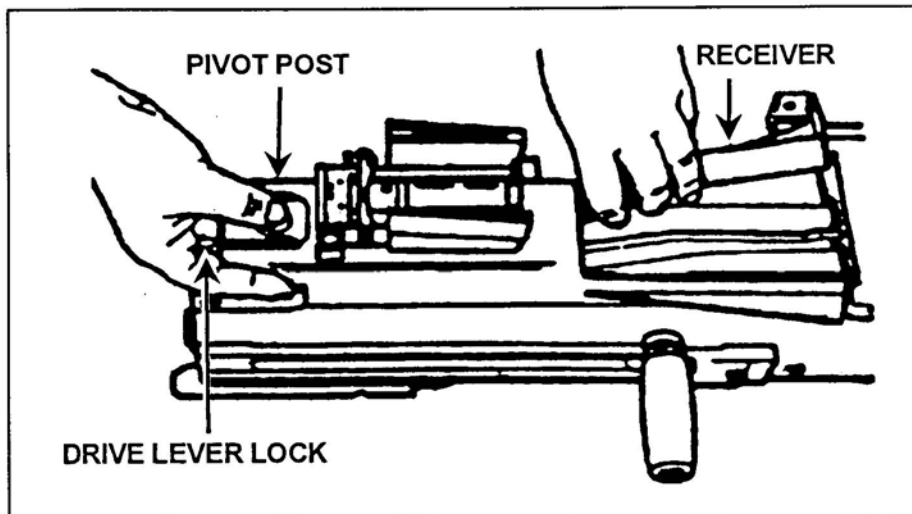


Figure 5. Removal of the primary drive lever and vertical cam assembly.

- (3) Pull out the cam (to the rear) and the lever from the receiver.
- d. Remove secondary drive lever.
 - (1) Push down on the pivot post from the outside top cover. This releases the secondary drive lever (Figure 6).

Performance Steps

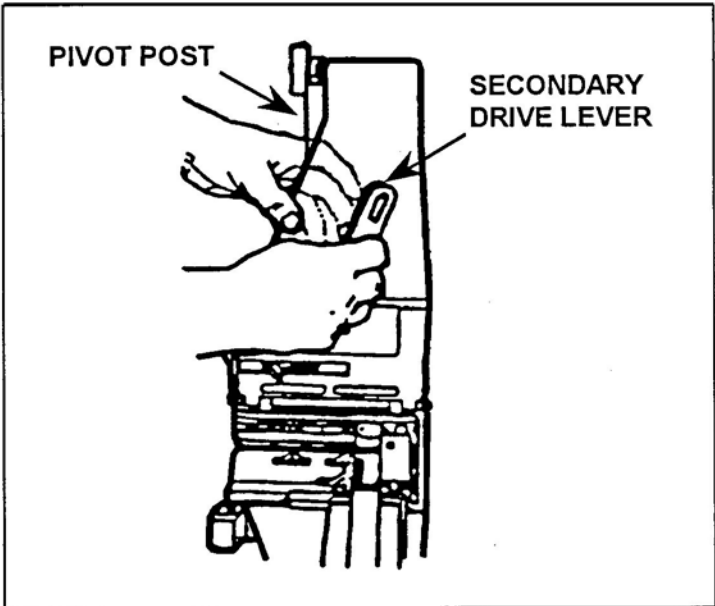


Figure 6. Removal of the secondary drive lever.

- (2) Lift out the secondary drive lever from the top cover (Figure 7).

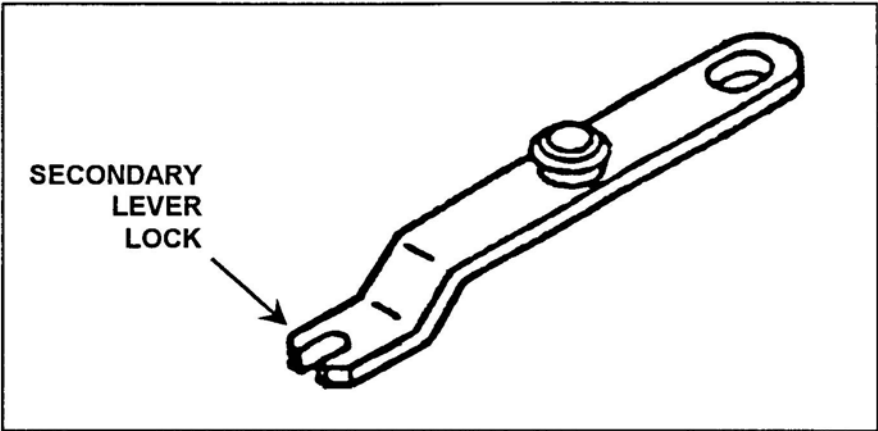


Figure 7. Secondary drive lever.

- e. Remove the feed slide assembly (Figure 8).

Performance Steps

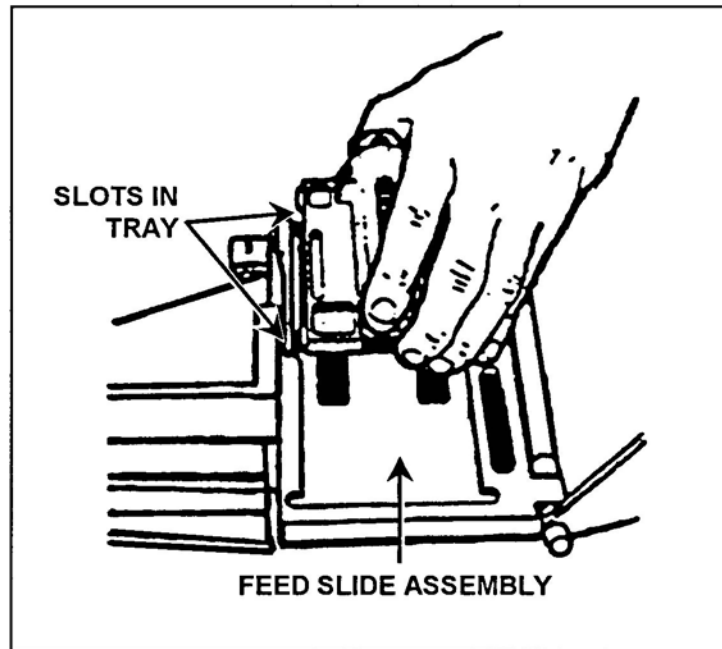


Figure 8. Removal of the feed slide assembly.

- (1) Pivot the tray that holds the feed slide assembly out of the top cover.
 - (2) Move the feed slide assembly to line up the tabs with the slots in the tray.
 - (3) Lift upward on the feed slide assembly.
- f. Remove the top cover assembly and feed tray (Figure 9).

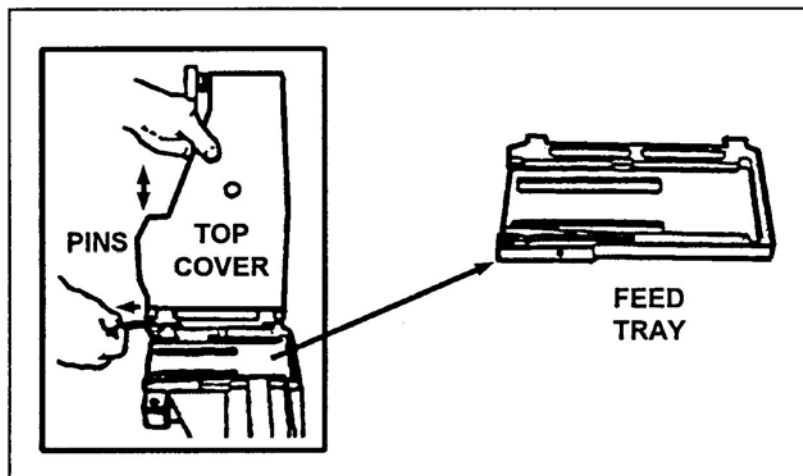


Figure 9. Removal of the top cover assembly and feed tray.

CAUTION

Using your fingers only, not pliers, revive and insert the top cover pins. Forcing the pin could break the small cross pin on the rod.

NOTE: The feed tray must be down for you to remove the top cover pins.

- (1) Hold the top cover straight up to align the end of the cross pin.
- (2) Pull straight out on the pins.

Performance Steps

- (3) Lift off the top cover.
- (4) Lift the tray out of the feeder.
- g. Remove the alignment guide assembly (Figure 10).

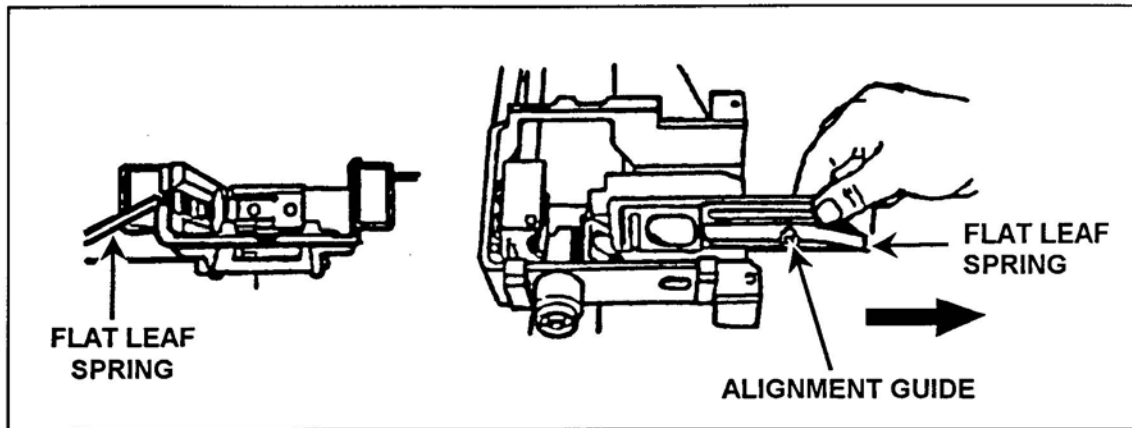


Figure 10. Removal of the alignment guide assembly.

- (1) Depress the flat leaf spring by using a cartridge link toggle (male end) or a small tool.
- (2) Slide the alignment guide toward the feeder mouth.
- (3) Pull rearward on the alignment guide and lift it out.
- h. Remove the ogive plunger by pulling it out (Figure 11).

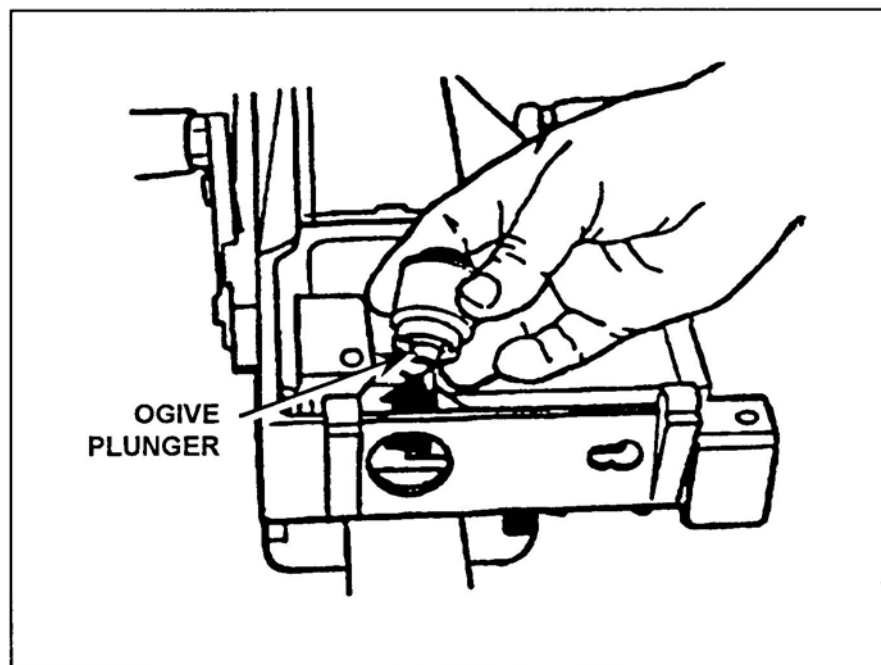


Figure 11. Removal of the ogive plunger.

- i. Remove the round positioning block (Figure 12).

Performance Steps

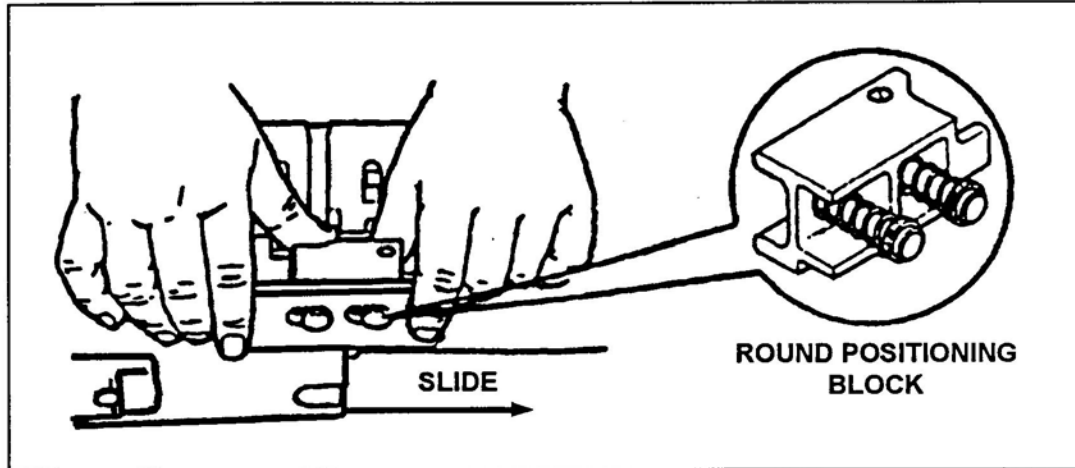


Figure 12. Removal of the round positioning block.

- (1) Grasp the two control grips with both hands and lift up slightly to disengage the back plate from the locking lugs in the receiver.
 - (2) Pull the round positioning block toward the muzzle end of gun.
- j. Remove the charger assemblies (both sides) (Figure 13).

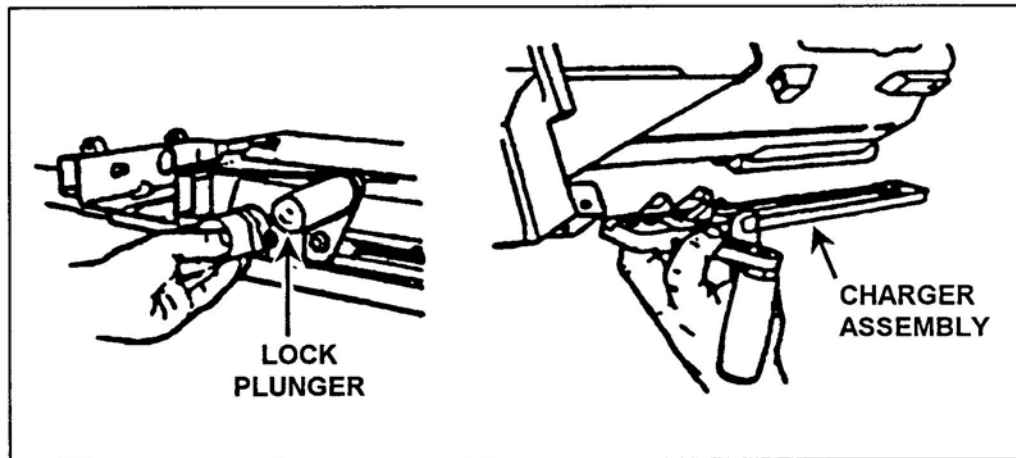


Figure 13. Removal of the charger assembly.

- (1) Rotate the charger handle up.
 - (2) Using either your fingers or a spent case, pry out on the lip of the lock plunger.
 - (3) Lift up on the lock plunger to retract it; slide the charger assembly all the way to the rear.
 - (4) Pull the charger assembly away from the receiver.
- k. Remove the receiver sear assembly (Figure 14).

Performance Steps

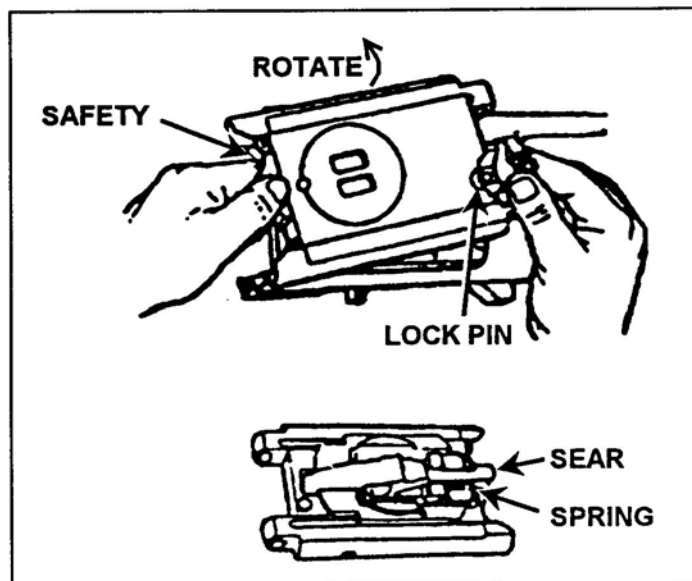


Figure 14. Removal of the receiver sear assembly.

- (1) Turn the receiver on its top. Put the safe/fire switch in fire (F) position.
- (2) Lift up slightly on the lock pin with your fingers, using a cartridge link.
- (3) Squeeze the receiver sear (underneath the safety) and simultaneously rotate the sear housing assembly approximately 15 degrees in either direction.
- (4) Press down on the sear housing assembly and rotate the assembly until it stops (90 degrees from its original position).
- (5) Press the receiver sear and safety together while you put safe/fire switch on safe (S). This locks the sear in the down position and keeps you from accidentally losing the sear spring.
- (6) Lift out the sear housing assembly.

3. Clean the parts of the MK 19.

NOTE: Do not reverse the direction of the bore brush while it is in the bore.

- a. Clean the receiver assembly (Figure 15).

Performance Steps

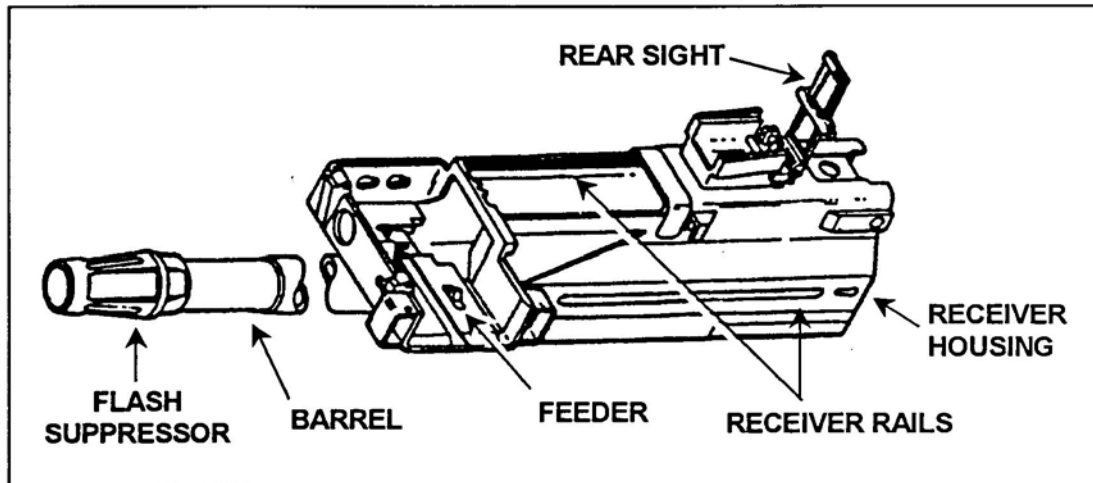


Figure 15. Receiver assembly.

- (1) Apply solvent to a rag or brush. Wipe or brush dirt away from all parts, especially the interior of the receiver housing, receiver rails, and feeder.
- (2) Swab out the bore and chamber, using a bore brush and RBC.
- (3) Wipe all parts dry.
- b. Clean the receiver sear assembly (Figure 14).
 - (1) Use only cleaning solvent on a rag or brush.
 - (2) Wipe or brush away dirt.
 - (3) Wipe dry.

WARNING

Never immerse the sear housing assembly in solvent. Solvent may dilute the lubricant inside the sear housing.

- c. Clean the alignment guide assembly, ogive plunger, round positioning block, and secondary drive lever: Wipe or brush off dirt and dry.

WARNING

Never immerse the ogive plunger assembly in solvent.

- d. Clean the charger assemblies.
 - (1) Apply cleaning solvent to a rag or brush, and wipe or brush off any dirt.
 - (2) Wipe dry.
- e. Clean the vertical cam assembly, primary drive lever, feed slide assembly, and feed tray.
 - (1) Soak in cleaning solvent.
 - (2) Wipe or brush off dirt.
 - (3) Wipe dry.
- f. Clean the top cover assembly.
 - (1) Apply cleaning solvent to a rag or brush and wipe or brush off dirt from all parts.
 - (2) Wipe all surfaces dry.
- g. Clean the bolt and back plate assembly.
 - (1) Apply cleaning solvent to rag or brush and wipe or brush off dirt from all parts.
 - (2) Wipe all surfaces dry.
4. Clean the components.
 - a. Clean the T&E mechanism.
 - (1) Remove foreign matter with a clean, dry wiping rag.
 - (2) Use small arms cleaning brush to clean the numbers on the scale.
 - b. Clean the M3 tripod, MK64 gun cradle mount, and pintle.
 - (1) Use a cleaning swab saturated with carbon removing compound to remove dirt.

Performance Steps

- (2) Wipe all parts dry with clean wiping rags.
5. Clean ammunition: Remove foreign matter with a clean, dry wiping rag.
6. Inspect all MK 19 parts for serviceability.
 - a. Receiver assembly.
 - (1) Check the receiver housing for cracks and rust.
 - (2) Check the receiver rails for burrs and cracked welds.
 - (3) Check the feeder pawls for burrs and lack of spring action. Check the pins for retention.
 - (4) Check the barrel for carbon buildup and pitting in the bore and chamber.
 - (5) Check the flash suppressor for dents, cracks, and erosion. Make sure minimal movement is maintained.
 - (6) Check the rear sight for rust, binding, and broken or bent parts.
 - b. Receiver sear assembly.
 - (1) Check for burrs on all parts.
 - (2) Closely inspect the rear shoulder for burrs.
 - c. Alignment guide assembly.
 - (1) Check the alignment guide spring for deformity, cracks, and looseness.
 - (2) Check the pin for breaks and cracks.
 - d. Ogive plunger assembly and round positioning block.
 - (1) Check the ogive plunger head for burrs and broken parts.
 - (2) Check the round positioning block for weak spring action and loose or broken parts.
 - e. Charger assembly (left and right).
 - (1) Check the grooved edges for burrs and bends.
 - (2) Check the latches for spring action on detects.
 - (3) Check the entire charger assembly for cracks, burrs, bends, and chips.
 - f. Vertical cam assembly and primary drive lever.
 - (1) Check the vertical cam assembly for bends, burrs, pits, scratches, and aluminum buildup on chromed surface (mirrorlike surface).
 - (2) Check the drive lever lock for looseness or binding.
 - (3) Check the primary drive lever for burrs, especially around the pivot posts.
 - g. Secondary drive lever.
 - (1) Check for missing retaining ring from the pivot post.
 - (2) Check the pivot post and forked end for burrs.
 - h. Feed slide assembly and feed tray.
 - (1) Check the feed pawls and feed tray for burrs and binding.
 - (2) Check the guide rails for burrs.
 - i. Top cover assembly.
 - (1) Check the top cover housing for cracks and rust.
 - (2) Check the latch for binding, looseness, and breaks.
 - j. Bolt and back plate assembly.
 - (1) Check the cocking lever for chips, burrs, and breaks.
 - (2) Check the guide rods for binding and bends.
 - (3) Check the recoil spring for weak action: Position the bolt end against a hard, flat surface and push up and down on back plate assembly.
 - (4) Check the back plate pin for missing retaining spring.
 - (5) Check the safety wire for looseness and breaks, or if missing.
 - k. Report any deficiencies to your supervisor.
7. Inspect all components for serviceability.
 - a. T&E mechanism.
 - (1) Inspect the handwheels for smooth operation and rust. Check the threads for burrs and rust.
 - (2) Check the traversing slide lock for spring action. Make sure the elevating mechanism sleeve fits on the traversing bar and clamps firmly.
 - (3) Check the traversing and elevating scales for legibility.

Performance Steps

- (4) Insert the quick release pin and chain for burrs and rust; check for missing spring-loaded balls.
 - b. M3 Tripod.
 - (1) Check for completeness of tripod; make sure all nuts and bolts are tightly secured.
 - (2) Check for cracks on the legs and tripod head.
 - (3) Check for missing, broken, or inoperative lock latch.
 - (4) Check the pintle lock release cam for correct operation.
 - (5) Check the locking action of the front leg clamping assembly.
 - (6) Make sure the rear legs lock in the open position, the sleeve latch notch and the right leg slide notch engage completely, and the latch spring has good tension.
 - (7) Check the telescoping, indexing, and locking actions of rear legs and front leg locking assembly.
 - c. MK 64 gun cradle mount.
 - (1) Check for missing or damaged parts.
 - (2) Check for rust, cracks, and burrs.
 - (3) Inspect pintle lock assembly for nut, bolt, and cotter pin. Check the pintle surface for burrs and rust.
 - d. Report any deficiencies to supervisor.
8. Inspect ammunition for damage and corrosion. Turn in any unserviceable ammunition.
 9. Lubricate the MK 19 and components. Do not use cleaner, lubricant, preservative (CLP), and do not mix lubricants.

CAUTION

1. Never immerse the sear housing, ogive plunger, or bolt assemblies in cleaning solvent. Solvent could dilute the lubricant or grease inside.
2. Never lubricate the MK 19 with CLP.
3. Avoid mixing lubricants.
4. Completely wipe off all excess lubricant.
 - a. Lubricate lightly to moderately with LSAT, LSA, or GMD (never CLP). In cold weather (0 to -25 degrees Fahrenheit), use LSAT, LSA, GMD, or LAW. In extra cold weather (-25 degrees Fahrenheit and below), use LAW.
 - b. Apply lubricant to all weapon parts and surfaces except charger handles. Work in the lubricant by moving the parts.
 - c. Lubricate all components and wipe them with an oily rag to remove excess oil.
10. Assemble the MK 19 machine gun.
 - a. Attach the charger assemblies (both sides) (Figure 16).

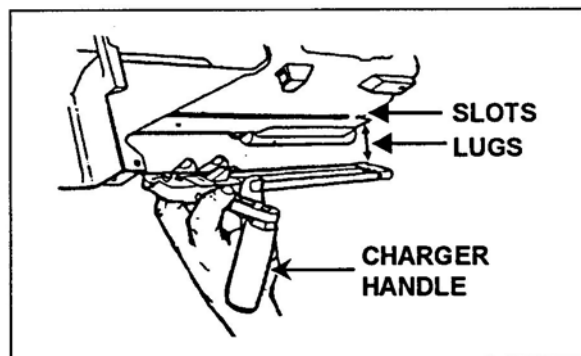


Figure 16. Attachment of the charger assemblies.

- (1) Turn the receiver upright.
- (2) Rotate the charger handles to the straight-up position.

Performance Steps

- (3) Line up the lugs on the charger with the slots in the receiver rail. Insert the charger lugs into the slots.
 - (4) Hold the charger tightly against the rail. Slide the charger forward until it locks into place.
- b. Attach the round positioning block (Figure 17).

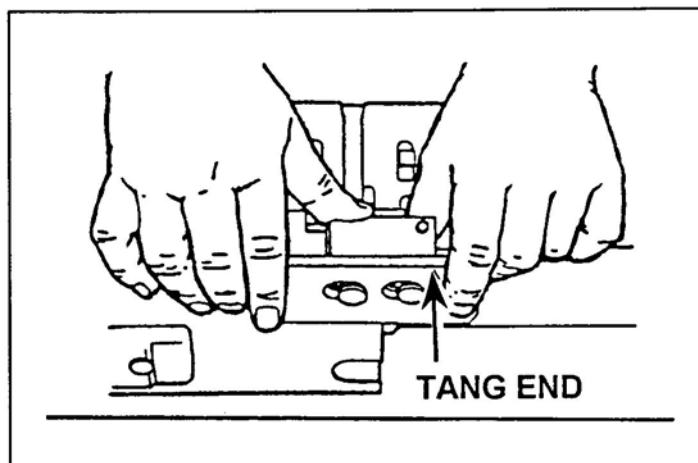


Figure 17. Attachment of the round positioning block.

- (1) Insert the blocks into the slots with the tang end forward.
 - (2) Push against the block and slide it toward the rear until the block locks into place.
- c. Insert the ogive plunger assembly into the opening.
- d. Insert the alignment guide assembly (Figure 18).

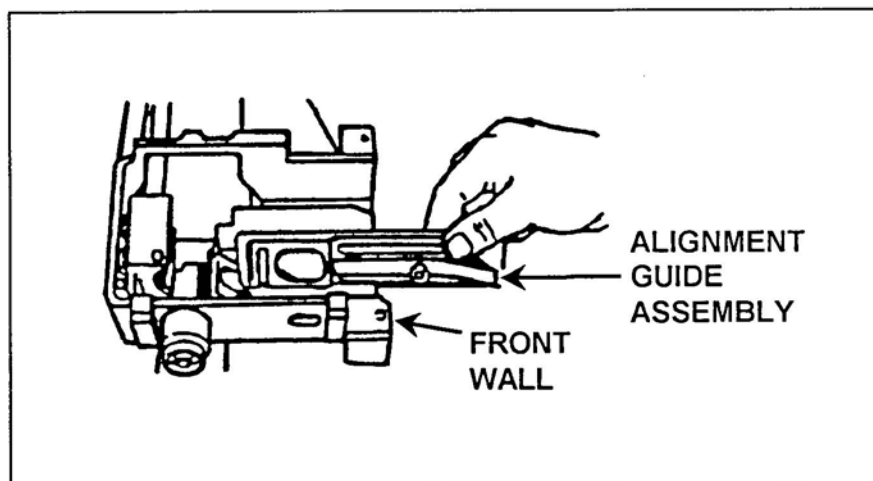


Figure 18. Insertion of the alignment guide assembly.

- (1) Position the alignment guide assembly so that the pin is lined up with the slot in the feeder wall.
 - (2) Hold the alignment guide against the front wall and slide the alignment guide into the receiver until it clicks.
- e. Attach the feed tray and feed slide assembly (Figure 19).

Performance Steps

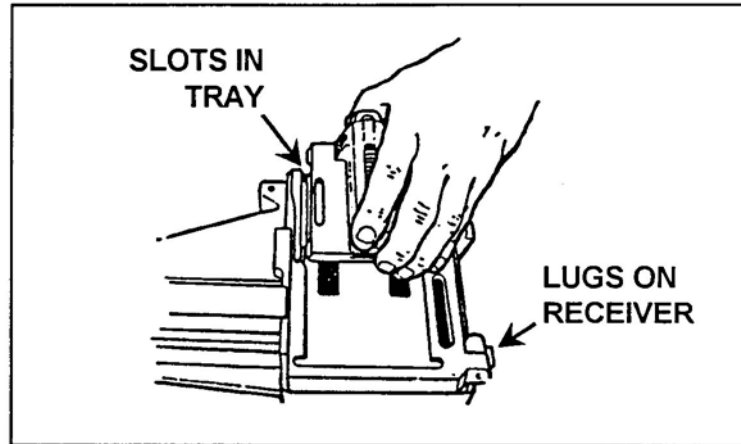


Figure 19. Attachment of the feed slide assembly.

- (1) Place the tray in the top of the feeder, recessed side up.
 - (2) The pinholes on the tray should line up with the lugs on the receiver.
 - (3) Position the feed slide assembly by lining up the tabs with the slots on the tray.
 - (4) Insert the tabs into the slots. Drop the feed slide assembly into the tray and move it slightly to ensure engagement.
- f. Attach the top cover assembly (Figure 20).

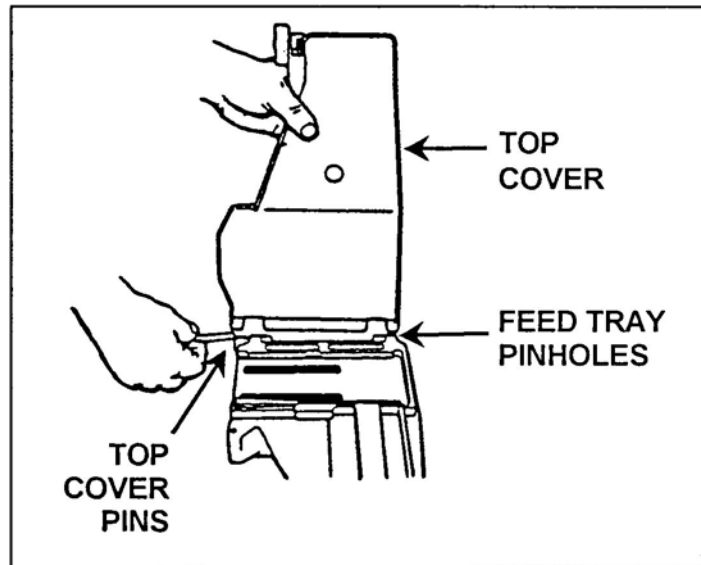


Figure 20. Attachment of the top cover assembly.

- (1) Ensure the feed tray is in the proper place in the receiver.
- (2) Place the top cover on the receiver. Line up the pinholes on the cover with the receiver's lug end and the pinholes on the feed tray.
- (3) Hold the top cover straight up. Insert the top cover pins on both sides. Fully insert the cross pin. Rotate the top cover so that it is fully open.

WARNING

To avoid breaking the cross pin, be sure to insert it fully into the receiver before you close the top cover.

- g. Engage the secondary drive lever (Figure 21).

Performance Steps

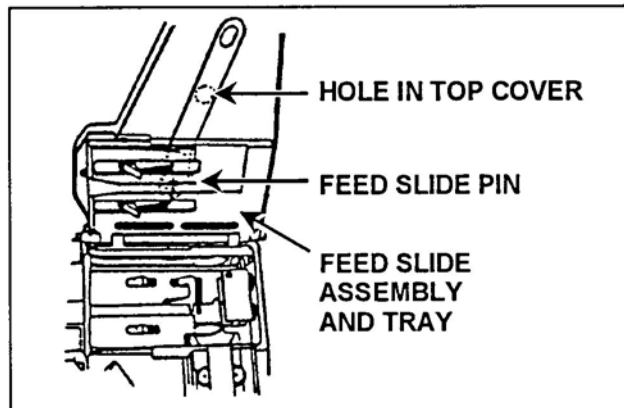


Figure 21. Engaging the secondary drive lever.

- (1) Rotate the feed slide assembly and tray upward.
- (2) Engage the forked end of the secondary drive lever with the feed slide pin.
- (3) Press the raised pivot post through the hole in the stop cover.
- (4) Press the secondary drive lever against the top cover until it locks into place.

CAUTION

Be sure to engage the secondary drive lever with the feed slide pin, or the gun will not fire.

- h. Engage the vertical cam assembly (Figure 22).

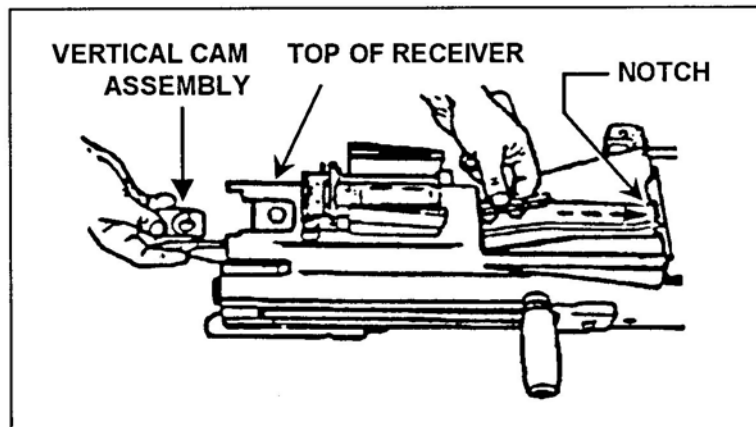


Figure 22. Engaging the vertical cam assembly.

- (1) Slide the vertical cam assembly through the rear of the receiver. The raised portion should slide over the top of the receiver. The drive lever lock should be underneath.
 - (2) Engage the forked end in the notch.
- i. Engage the primary lever (Figure 23).

Performance Steps

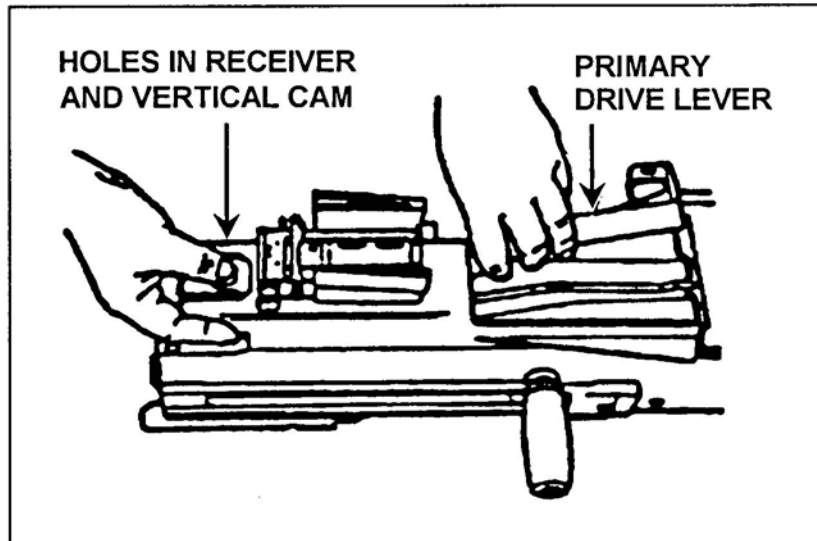


Figure 23. Engaging the primary drive lever.

- (1) Hold the vertical cam assembly in place and slide the primary drive lever into the receiver.
 - (2) Slide the primary drive lever lock to the rear and engage the pivot post lever through the holes in the receiver and vertical cam.
 - (3) Slide the primary drive lever lock forward. (The primary drive lever lock is located on the vertical cam just beneath the top of the receiver).
- j. Insert the bolt and backplate assembly (Figure 24).

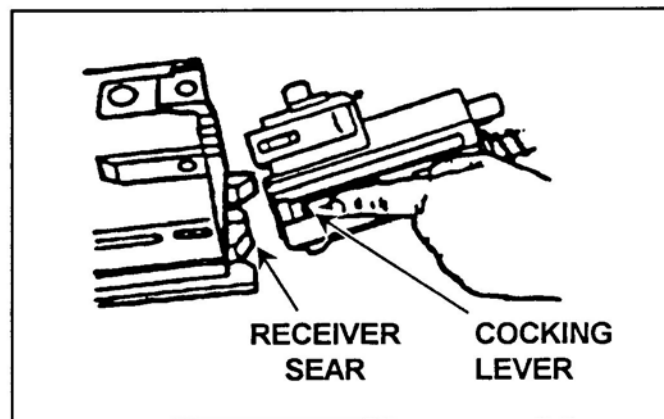


Figure 24. Insertion of the bolt and backplate assembly.

- (1) Place the safe/fire switch in the fire (F) position.
- (2) Press the receiver sear using your thumbs or the rim of a cartridge case.
- (3) Make sure the cocking lever is cocked and forward.
- (4) Slide the bolt and back plate assembly all the way forward.
- (5) Insert the back plate pin to lock the assembly in place.
- (6) Close the cover.

Performance Steps

WARNING

Before inserting the bolt and back plate assembly, put the cocking lever in the forward position.

CAUTION

Before closing the top cover, always make sure the secondary drive lever engages the feed slide pin, the feed slide assembly is to the left, and the bolt is forward. Never try to force the top cover closed. Doing so could damage the weapon.

k. Attach the receiver sear assembly (Figure 25).

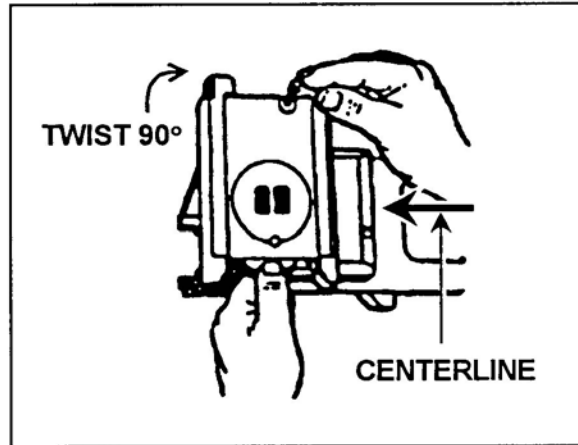


Figure 25. Attachment of the receiver sear assembly.

- (1) Turn the receiver over on its top.
 - (2) Place the sear housing on the receiver and line up the sear housing assembly at a right angle to the barrel center line.
 - (3) Put the safe/fire switch on fire (F) position.
 - (4) Press down and rotate the housing assembly until it stops.
 - (5) Press up on the sear and rotate it until it locks in position.
- I. Attach the feed throat assembly.
- (1) Squeeze the grip pins and align them with the holes in the receiver.
 - (2) Release the grip pins to attach the feed throat.

11. Perform a function check to make sure you have assembled the weapon correctly (see Task 071-030-0007, Perform a Function Check on a MK 19 Machine Gun).

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: At the test site, provide the soldier with the equipment listed in the task conditions statement. Use the performance steps in the training outline to evaluate the soldier's performance of the task.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to perform operator level maintenance on the MK 19 and to perform a function check to ensure the weapon functions correctly.

Performance Measures

1. Clear the weapon.
2. Disassemble the weapon without damaging any parts.
3. Clean the weapon parts.
4. Clean the components.
5. Clean the ammunition.

GO NO GO

_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
6. Inspect all parts, components, and ammunition for serviceability.	—	—
7. Report all deficiencies to your supervisor.	—	—
8. Lubricate the weapon parts and components using the correct lubricant and lubrication techniques.	—	—
9. Assemble the weapon in the correct sequence without damaging any parts.	—	—
10. Perform a function check.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO, then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

FM 23-27

TM 9-1010-230-10

Prepare a Range Card for an MK19 Machine Gun
071-030-0002(SL1)

Conditions: Given a MK 19 machine gun mounted on an M3 tripod with traversing and elevating (T&E) mechanism, a primary and secondary sector of fire, a principal direction of fire (PDF), lensatic compass, 1:50,000 military map of the area, blank range card, pencil, and a requirement to prepare a range card for the MK 19.

Standards: Prepare a range card. Sketch terrain, primary and secondary sectors of fire, and all appropriate military symbols. Include data for all predetermined targets.

Performance Steps

1. Position the MK 19 with the muzzle pointing in the direction of the PDF.
2. Record the gun number, squad or unit designation (no higher than company for security reasons), and date in the data section. In a mechanized unit, include the squad designation.
3. Sketch in the basic military symbol for the MK 19 in the lower center of the range card pointing in the direction of the PDF.

NOTE: Until a military symbol is adopted for the MK 19, use the basic machine gun symbol with 40-mm in parentheses.

4. Orient the range card so that the MK 19 symbol on the range card and the muzzle of the MK 19 are pointing in the same direction. Use the lensatic compass to determine magnetic north, and in the magnetic north block, sketch the magnetic north symbol with the arrow pointing in the direction indicated by the compass.
5. Identify and record the gun position.
 - a. Orient the gun position with a prominent terrain feature (one that is recognizable on the map).
 - b. Sketch in the terrain feature on the range card in the lower left or right hand corner.
 - c. Determine the magnetic azimuth in mils or degrees to or from the terrain feature and the MK 19 position. Draw a line between the two. Add arrow barbs along the line, pointing in the direction the magnetic azimuth was taken.
 - d. Record the distance in meters above the barbed line. Record the magnetic azimuth in mils or degrees below the line.
 - e. If a prominent terrain feature is not available within 1,000 meters, identify the gun position by writing in its eight-digit grid coordinate in the position-identification block.
6. Sketch in the left and right limits of the primary sector of fire (PDF should be in the center of this sector).
7. Draw a sketch of the terrain to the front of the gun position. Include prominent and manmade features that could be likely targets.
8. Label the targets in the primary sector in order of priority. Label the PDF as 1.
9. Sketch in secondary sector of fire using a broken line.
10. Record the direction and elevation to each target in the primary sector.
 - a. Center the traversing handwheel.
 - b. Lock the left edge of the traversing slide on the zero (0) graduation on the traversing bar.
 - c. Shift the tripod by moving the trailing legs until the muzzle of the gun is laid on the center of the target.
 - d. Dig in or sandbag the tripod legs.
 - e. Adjust the T&E mechanism until the MK 19 lays on the center base of a point target or on either flank of a linear target.

Performance Steps

- f. Record the direction and elevation readings to each target in the appropriate column in the data section.

NOTES:

Direction: A direction reading is determined by the direction of the muzzle. When the left edge of the traversing slide is on the left side of the "0" graduation on the traversing bar, the direction reading is recorded as RIGHT (number of mils) (the muzzle of the MK 19 is to the right). When the left edge of the traversing slide is to the right of the "0" graduation, the direction reading is recorded as LEFT (number of mils) (the muzzle of the MK 19 is to the left). If the left edge of the traversing slide does not fall exactly on a 5-mil graduation, use the nearest graduation as the direction reading.

Elevation: The elevation reading is obtained from two scales. The first portion (major reading) is taken from the engraved scale on the upper elevating screw plate. The second portion (minor reading) is taken from the engraved scale on the top of the elevating handwheel, using the indicator as the index. The two portions of the elevation reading are separated by a slash (/) when they are recorded (for example, +50/3).

11. Measure and record the width of linear targets and the PDF for predetermined fire.
 - a. Measure the width of the target by traversing from flank to flank across the target and counting the number of clicks.
 - b. Record the number of clicks as the target width; for example, if it took 15 clicks to traverse the width of the target, then record this as TW-15 (target width 15).
 - c. Lay the gun on a point where you will engage the target with the initial burst of fire and traverse to one edge of the target while counting the clicks.
 - d. Record the number of clicks traversed and the direction of the muzzle; for example, if you counted seven clicks and the direction of the muzzle moved to the right, then record this as right 7 (R7). Record the data for the target as TW-20/R7. This indicates that you did not lay the MK 19 on the center of the target initially. Furthermore, after the initial burst, you must traverse the gun right seven clicks (R7) to reach the right edge of the target, then traverse it back left 20 clicks to cover the entire target area. If you lay the gun so that the initial burst will be on the left edge of the target, the remarks in the data section would be TW-20/R20. If you lay the gun so that the initial burst will be on the right edge of the target, the remarks in the data section would be TW-20/L20.
12. Always center the traversing mechanism before moving from one target to another.
13. Enter the range to and the description of each target under the appropriate column in the data section.
14. Sketch in preselected targets in the secondary sector on the range card and record the ranges to these targets below the sketches.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: At the test site, in an outside field environment, provide all the equipment and materials listed in the task conditions statement.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to prepare a range card for the MK 19 machine gun, recording all necessary data.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Position the MK 19 with the muzzle pointing in the direction of the PDF.	—	—
2. Record the gun number, squad unit designation (no higher than company for security reasons), and date in the data section. In a mechanized unit, include the squad designation.	—	—
3. Sketch in the basic military symbol for the MK 19 in the lower center of the range card, pointing in the direction of the PDF.	—	—

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
4. Orient the range card.	—	—
5. Identify and record the gun position.	—	—
6. Sketch in the left and right limits of the primary sector of fire (PDF should be in the center of this sector).	—	—
7. Draw a sketch of the terrain to the front of the gun position. Include prominent and manmade features that could be likely targets.	—	—
8. Label targets in the primary sector in order of priority. Label the PDF as 1.	—	—
9. Sketch in secondary sector of fire.	—	—
10. Record the direction and elevation to each target in the primary sector.	—	—
11. Measure and record the width of linear targets and the PDF for predetermined fire.	—	—
12. Center the traversing mechanism before moving from one target to another.	—	—
13. Enter the range to and the description of each target under the appropriate column in the data section.	—	—
14. Sketch in preselected targets in the secondary sector on the range card and record the ranges to these targets below the sketches.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed. Score the soldier NO-GO if any steps are failed. If the soldier scores NO-GO, show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

References
Required

Related
FM 23-27
FM 23-67

Zero an MK19 Machine Gun
071-030-0003

Conditions: Given a MK 19 machine gun, a MK 64 gun cradle, a zeroed traversing and elevating (T&E) assembly mounted on a vehicle or M3 tripod, a stationary target located at a known range (400 meters) from the firing position, and linked 40-millimeter (mm) grenade ammunition.

Standards: Adjust the sights on a MK 19 machine gun so that a correct sight picture will cause a fired round to impact the target at the point of aim.

Performance Steps

1. Prepare the sights for zeroing (Figure 1).
 - a. Press the plunger to release the sight frame. Raise the sight frame until it locks into the "up" position.
 - b. Loosen the retainer lock nut. Push in on the lock nut. Move the rear sight slide to the meter mark that corresponds to the distance to the target (400 meters).
 - c. Tighten the retainer lock nut.
 - d. Set the windage knob at the zero index line.

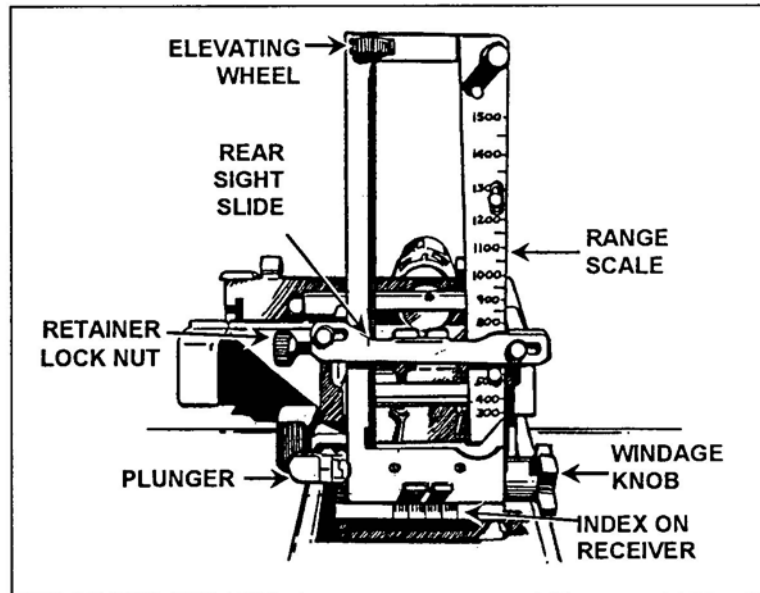


Figure 1. MK 19 machine gun sights.

2. Assume a firing position.
3. Align the sights on the base of the target using the T&E mechanism.
4. Fire a single round. Spot the impact of the round. If the round is on target, fire another short burst to confirm the zero. If the round is not on target, go to Step 5.
5. Adjust for a round that is not on target.
 - a. Elevation.
 - (1) If the round is short, turn the knob of the elevating wheel clockwise to move the impact of the round up onto the target.
 - (2) If the round is long, turn the knob of the elevating wheel counterclockwise to move the impact of the round down onto the target.
 - b. Windage.

Performance Steps

- (1) If the round is to the right, adjust the sight to the left by turning the windage knob counterclockwise to move the impact of the round onto the target.
- (2) IF the round is to the left, adjust the sight to the right by turning the windage knob clockwise to move the impact of the round onto the target.

NOTE: Loosen the traversing slide lock lever to adjust the gun back onto the target. Before you fire the next round, retighten the traversing slide lock lever.

- 6. Once you have zeroed the gun, align the range plate scale at the exact range of the zero and tighten it.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Evaluate this task during live firing of Table 1, Task 3, in accordance with (IAW) FM 23-27. Provide the soldier with equipment required to fire Table 1.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier that he will be evaluated on his ability to fire Table 1, Task 3. Brief him on the task conditions, standards, and ammunition.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Prepare sights for zeroing IAW Step 1.	_____	_____
2. Assume a firing position.	_____	_____
3. Align sights on the base of the target.	_____	_____
4. Fire a single round and observe the impact of the round.	_____	_____
5. Adjust elevation and windage to zero weapon.	_____	_____
6. Align and tighten the range plate scale after zeroing.	_____	_____

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed. Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed. If the soldier fails any steps, show what was done wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

- FM 23-14
- FM 23-27
- TM 9-1005-201-10

Engage Targets with an MK19 Machine Gun

071-030-0004

Performance Steps

1. Assume a suitable firing position. Based on your situation, select a firing position that will allow you to observe and engage targets yet minimize your exposure to enemy fire.
 - a. Seated firing positions. Sit directly behind the weapon between the trail legs of the tripod.
 - (1) Legs extended. Extend your legs under the tripod (Figure 1).

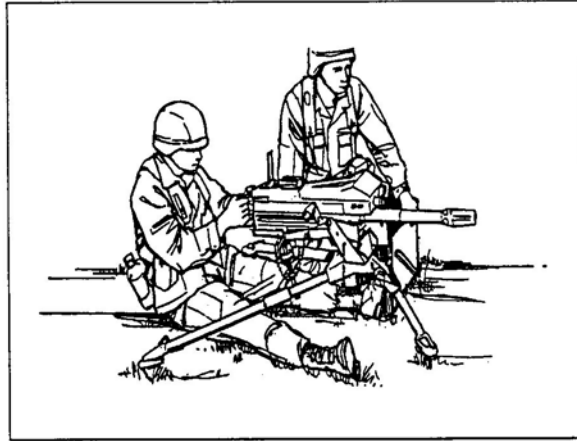


Figure 1. Seated firing position, legs extended.

- (2) Legs crossed. Cross your legs and place your elbows on the inside of your thighs for support when firing the weapon (Figure 2).

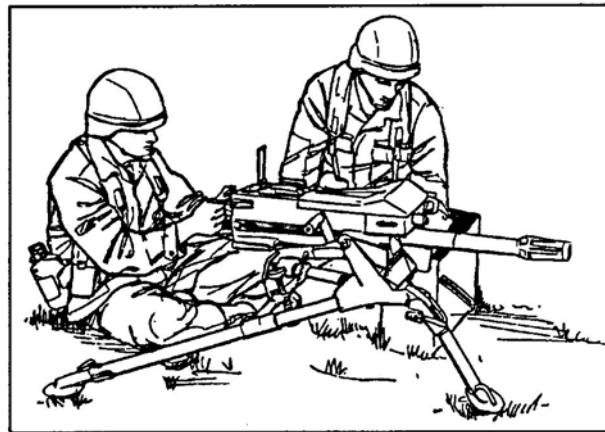


Figure 2. Seated firing position, legs crossed.

- (3) Legs braced. Extend your legs, brace them on the trail legs of the tripod, and place your elbows on the inside of your thighs for support (Figure 1, Figure 2, and Figure 3).

Performance Steps

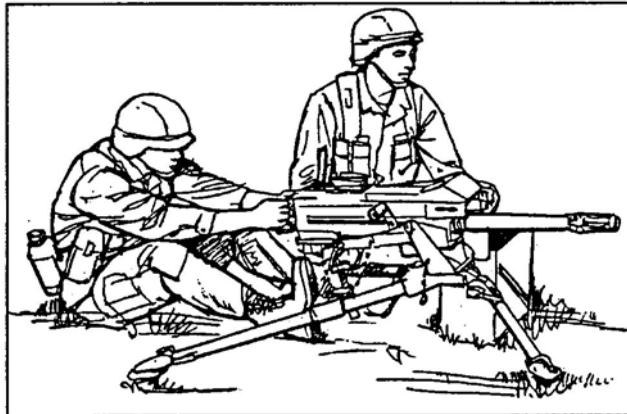


Figure 3. Seated firing position, legs braced.

- b. Kneeling position. Kneel and grasp the control grips with your thumbs on the trigger (Figure 4).

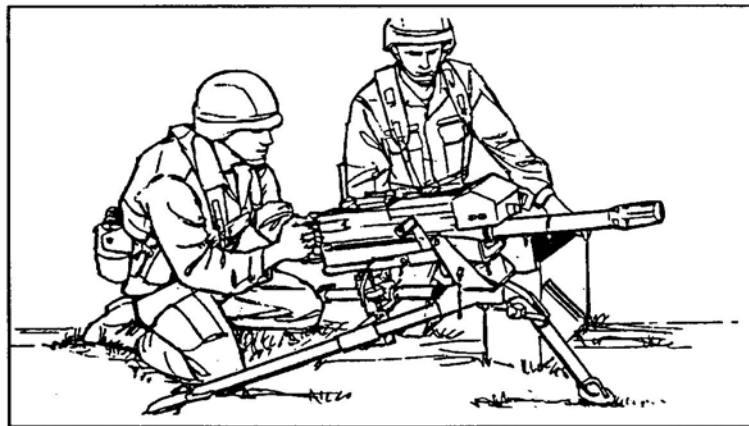


Figure 4. Kneeling position.

- c. Standing position for gun mounted on a vehicle pedestal (Figure 5).

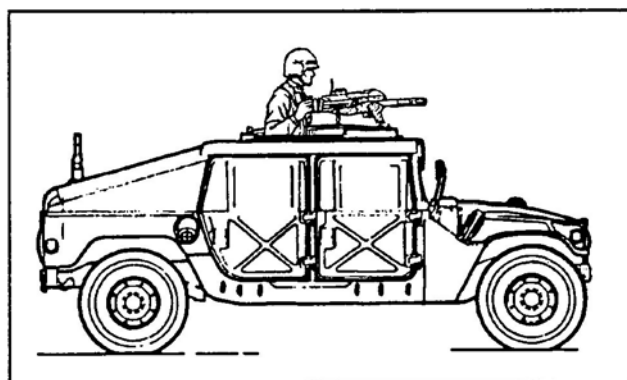


Figure 5. Standing position for mounted gun.

- 2. Acquire the target using correct sight alignment.

Performance Steps

3. Apply correct engagement technique based on target types.
 - a. Use correct gun manipulation technique (Figure 6).
 - (1) Fixed fire. This is fire delivered against a point target. Only one aiming point is necessary with little or no manipulation of the gun.
 - (2) Traversing fire. This is fire distributed against a wide target requiring successive changes in direction of gun. This means using the traversing and elevating (T&E) mechanism to traverse the gun left or right to distribute fire laterally.
 - (3) Searching fire. This is fire delivered against a deep target or a linear target with depth in width by successive changes in elevation. This means using the T&E mechanism to move the muzzle of the weapon up or down to distribute fire in depth.
 - (4) Traversing and searching fire. This is fire delivered in width and depth by successive changes in direction and elevation. It is employed against a target whose long axis is oblique to the direction of fire.
 - (5) Swinging traverse. This is fire delivered against targets that require major changes in direction but little or no change in elevation. Loosen the traversing slide lock enough to swing the gun laterally.
 - (6) Free gun. This is fire delivered against moving targets that must be rapidly engaged with fast changes in direction and elevation. To fire free gun, remove the T&E mechanism.

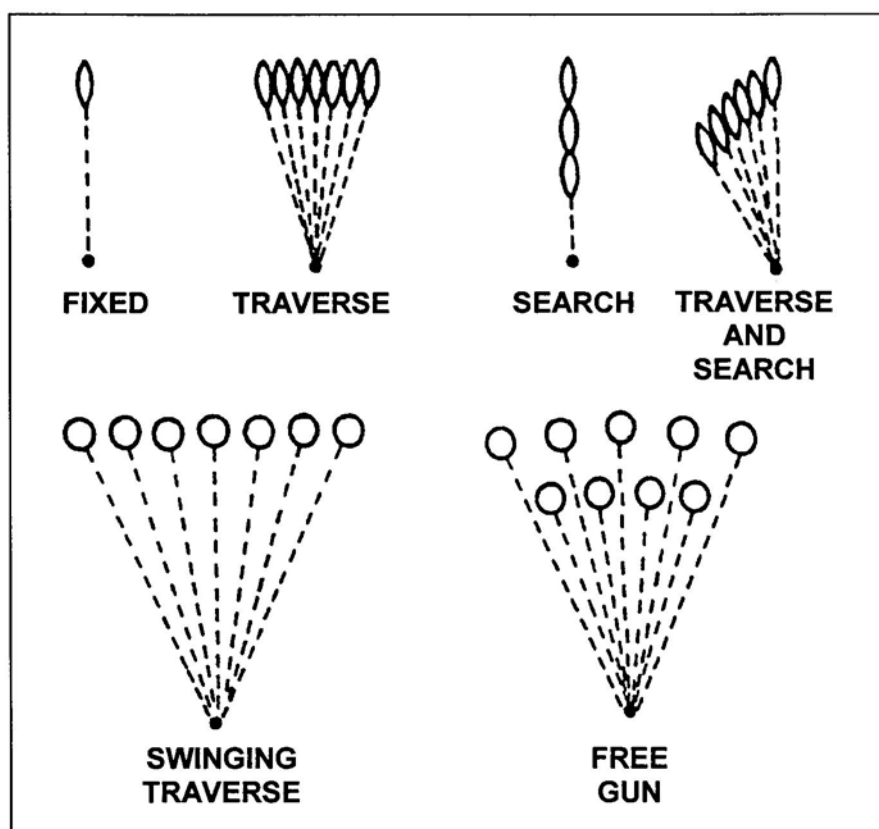


Figure 6. Techniques of fire with respect to the MK 19.

- b. Use correct application of fire to engage specific targets.
 - (1) Point target. Engage point targets with fixed fire using a single aiming point (Figure 7).

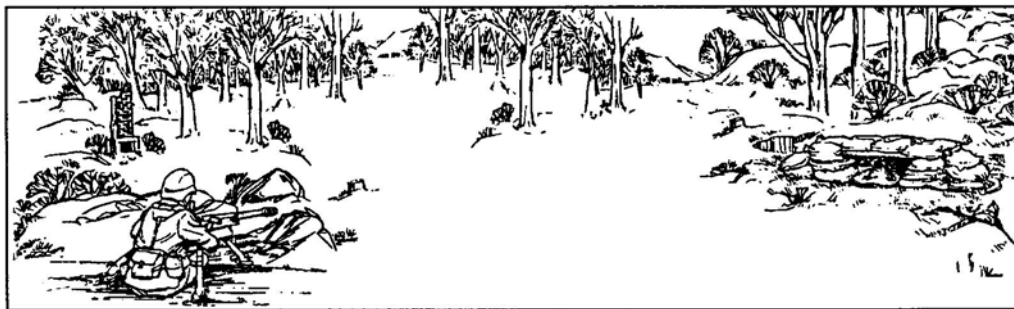
Performance Steps

Figure 7. Point target.

- (2) Linear target. Initially aim just outside of either flank and fire. Traverse fire back and forth from flank to flank, covering the entire target area (Figure 8).

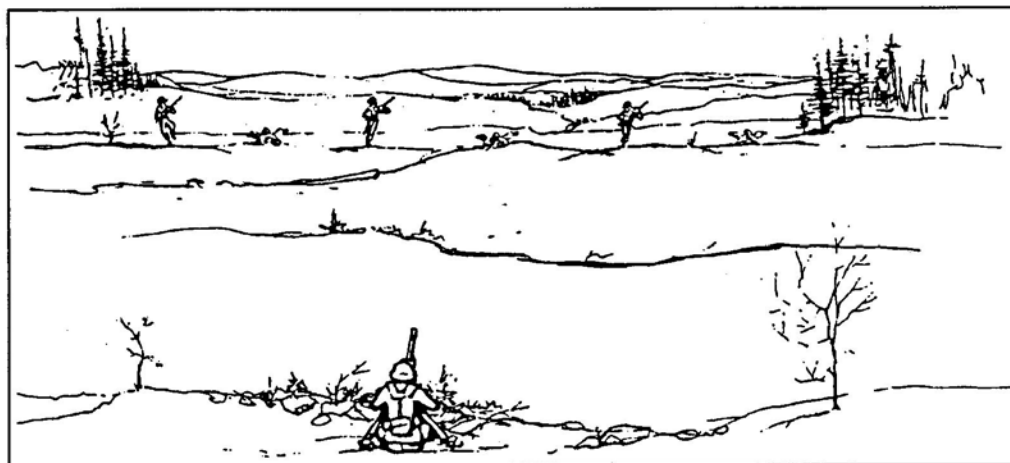


Figure 8. Linear target.

- (3) Linear target with depth. Initially aim at the near flank with range set to the midpoint of the target unless another portion of the target is more critical or presents a greater threat. Fire on the near flank, then traverse and search back and forth, covering the entire target (Figure 9).

Performance Steps

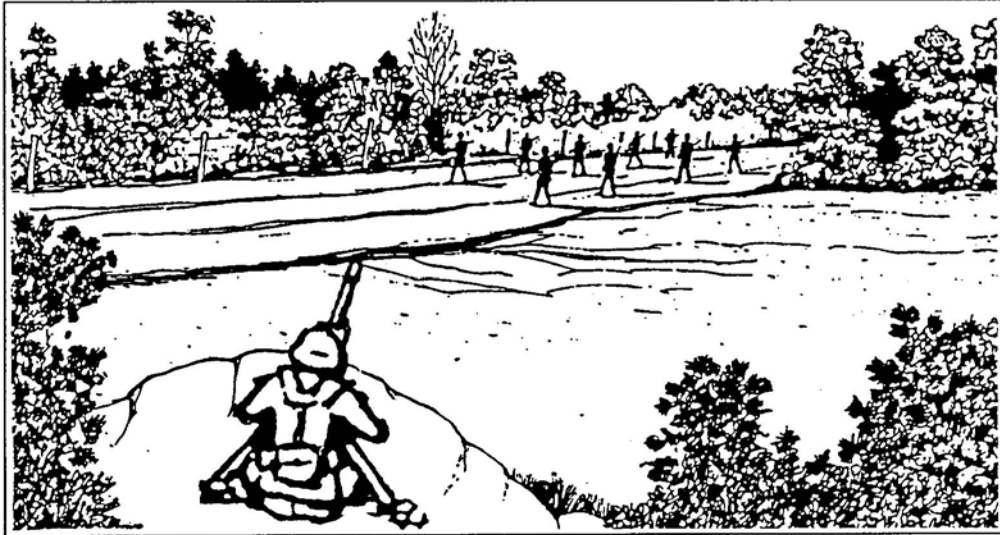


Figure 9. Linear target with depth.

- (4) Deep target. Initially aim at the end of the target closest to the gun, unless another portion of the target is more critical or presents a greater threat (auto rifleman). Fire and search up the far end and back again repeatedly (Figure 10).



Figure 10. Deep target.

- (5) Area target. Initially aim at the midpoint of the target area. Traverse and search to either flank, then traverse and search to the opposite flank (Figure 11).

Performance Steps

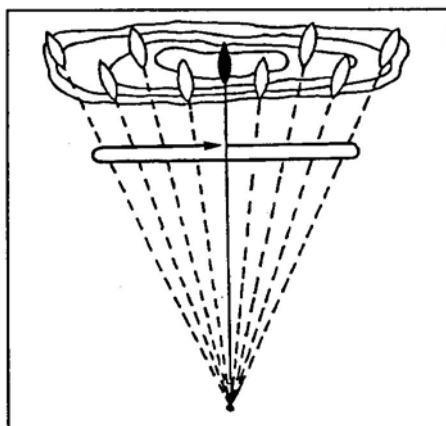


Figure 11. Engagement of area targets, single gun.

4. Use observation of fire and adjusted aiming point to place effective fire on the target.
 - a. Observation of fire. Observe the strike of the rounds in relation to the target; adjust elevation and direction needed to move the center of impact onto the target.

NOTE: This does not call for use of the sights.

EXAMPLE: Suppose you fire at a target 500 meters away. The rounds impact 20 meters short and 50 meters right. To manipulate the gun onto the target, use the traversing and elevating mechanism hand wheels to move the muzzle left and up the proper number of clicks.

- b. Adjusted aiming point. Use this method to quickly adjust fires without making a sight or T&E adjustment (Figure 12).
 - (1) If the initial burst misses the target, rapidly select a new aiming point the same distance from the center of impact of the initial burst but in the opposite direction.
 - (2) Lay the gun on that aiming point and fire.

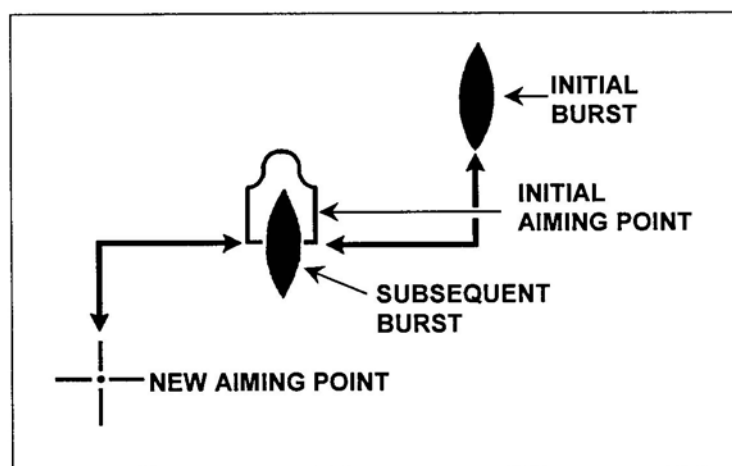


Figure 12. Adjusted aiming point method.

5. Fire on the targets until they are destroyed or until you receive an order to cease fire.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Evaluate this task on a live-fire range designed for 40-mm machine gun firing. For a tripod mounted MK 19, tell the soldier to fire Table 2, Tasks 4 through 8, Field Manual (FM) 23-27, Appendix C. For a vehicle-mounted MK 19, tell the soldier to fire Table 3, Tasks 2 through 5, FM

23-27, Appendix C.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to perform the tasks outlined in Appendix C, FM 23-27. Brief him on the task conditions, standards, and ammunitions. Tell him he will be evaluated on his ability to apply correct target engagement techniques and place effective fire on targets.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Assume a suitable firing position.	—	—
2. Apply correct engagement technique based on target type. a. Use correct gun manipulation technique. b. Use correct application of fire to engage specific targets.	—	—
3. Place effective fire on targets (score a minimum of 84 points).	—	—
4. Use correct application of fire to engage specific targets.	—	—
5. Use observation of fire and adjust aiming point to place effective fire on the target.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO, then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

References
Required

Related
FM 23-27

Load an MK19 Machine Gun
071-030-0005

Conditions: Given a can of linked 40-millimeter (mm) grenade ammunition and a cleared MK 19 machine gun mounted on an M3 tripod or on a vehicle. (If firing from a vehicle, ammunition can bracket will be attached to the gun mount.)

Standards: Load linked ammunition through feed throat into feeder so that when cover is closed, the round is straight and firmly seated against the bolt and the ammunition will feed correctly.

Performance Steps

1. Make sure the chamber is empty, the bolt is in the forward position, and the charger handles are in the up (lock) position.
2. Make sure the safety switch is in the safe (S) position.
WARNING: Do not let the top cover slam shut from the open position. Injury to personnel or damage to equipment could result.
3. Insert the first round.
 - a. Open the top cover and insert the first round through the feed throat into the feeder, link opening first (Figure 1).

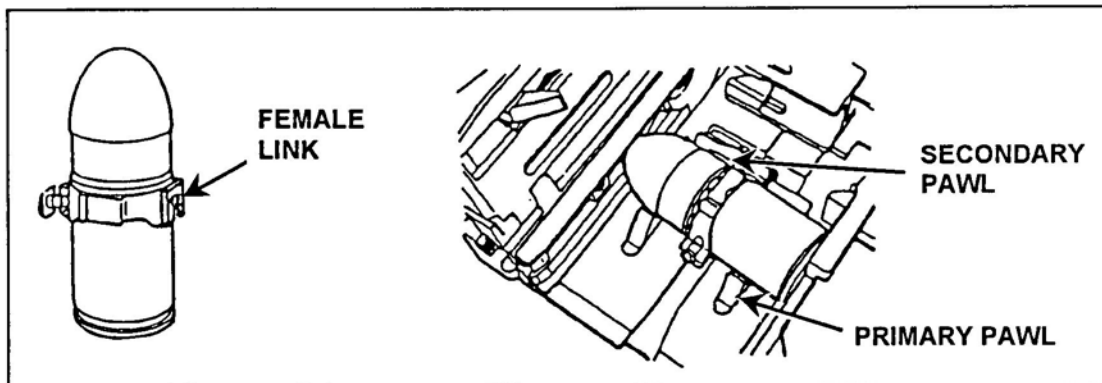


Figure 1. Insertion of first round through feed throat.

- b. Push or slide the round across the first set of feeder pawls, making sure the round is straight and firmly seated against the bolt (Figure 2).

Performance Steps

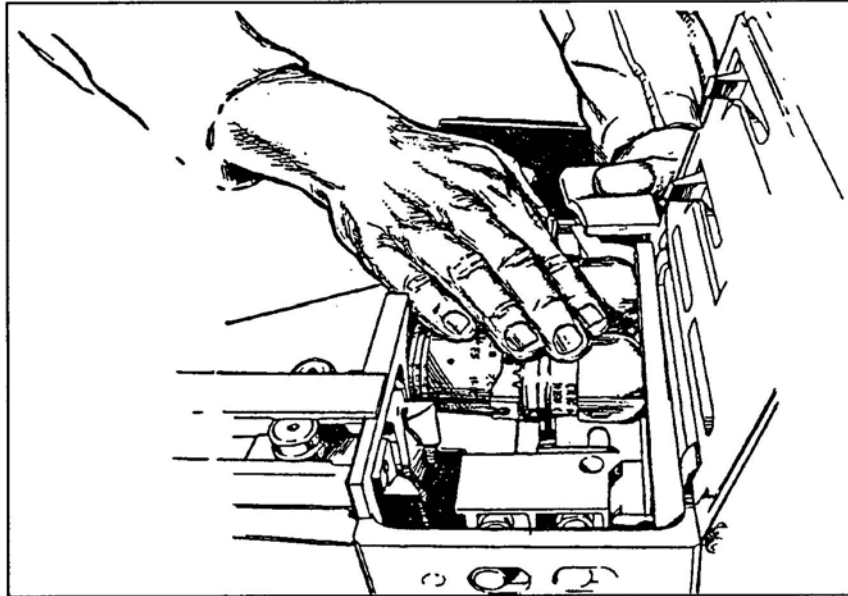


Figure 2. Pushing round across feeder pawls.

- c. Index the feed slide assembly to the left and close the top cover (Figure 3).

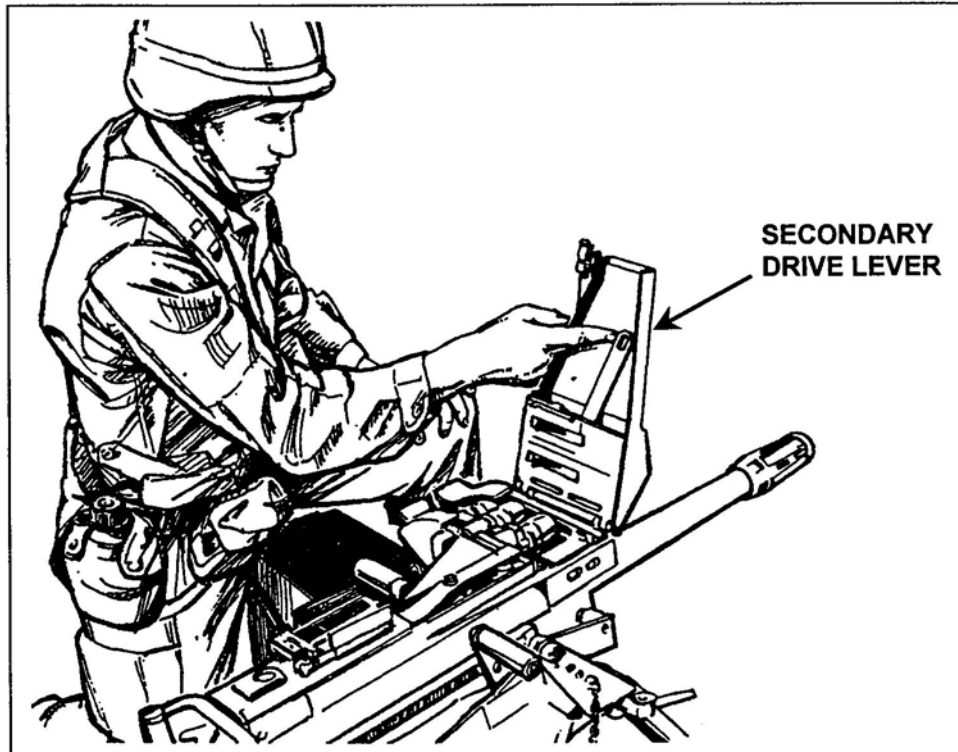


Figure 3. Indexing the feed slide assembly.

- 4. Charge the weapon (Figure 4).
 - a. Grasp charger handles palms down.

Performance Steps

- b. Press charger handle locks and rotate charger handles down.
- c. Pull charger handles sharply to the rear until the bolt sears.
- d. Push charger handles forward and rotate them up into the lock position.

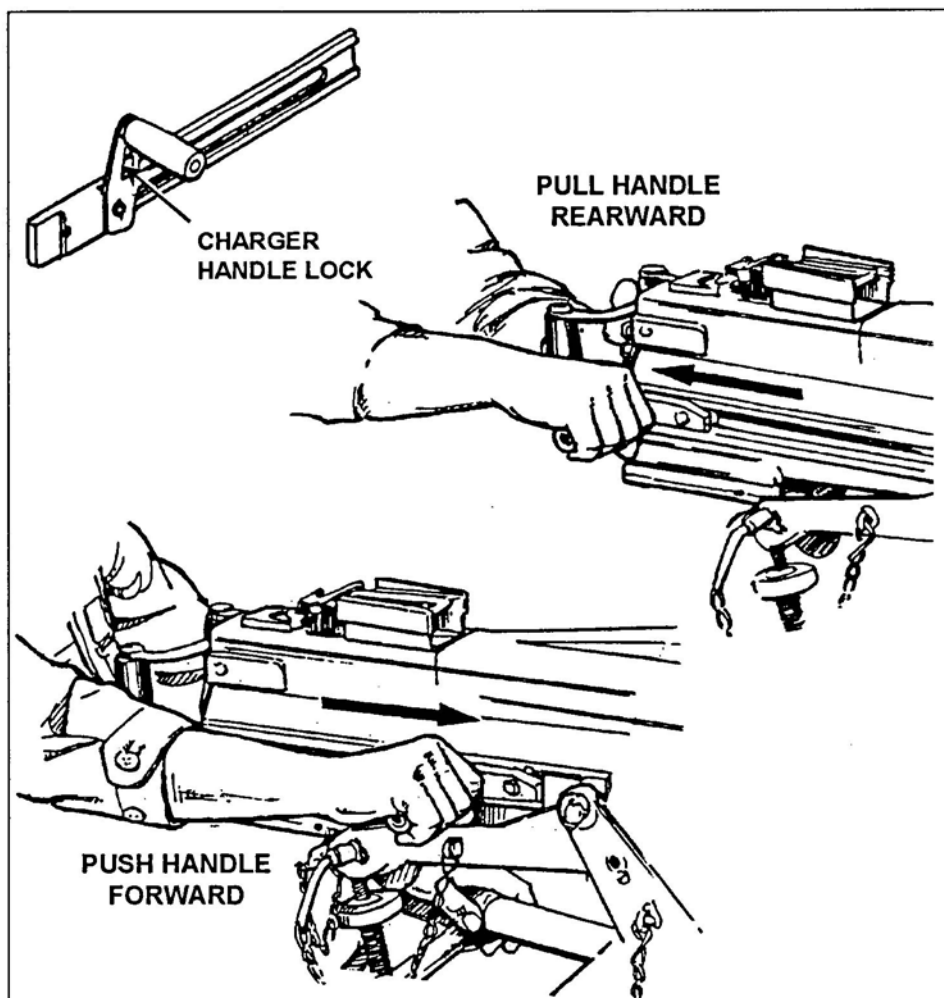


Figure 4. Charging the MK 19 machine gun.

5. Load the first round.

- a. Place safety switch in fire (F) position and press trigger.

NOTE: Bolt will move forward and load the first round on the bolt-face (half load).

- b. Rotate charger handles down and pull them sharply to the rear until the bolt sears. This pulls the bolt with the loaded round into position for firing (Full load).
- c. Place safety switch in safe (S) position.
- d. Push the chargers forward and rotate the charger handles up into the lock position. The weapon is fully loaded.
- e. Leave safety switch on safe (S) position until ready to fire.

WARNING: For firing, charger handles must be FORWARD and UP. Keep your weapon pointed downrange and the line of fire clear of objects.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Provide the soldier with the equipment listed in conditions.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to load the MK 19 according to proper procedures.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Make sure the chamber is empty, the bolt is forward, and the charger handles are in the lock position.	—	—
2. Make sure the safety switch is in the safe (S) position.	—	—
3. Insert the first round. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Open the top cover and insert the first round through the feed throat and into the feeder, link opening first. b. Push or slide the round across the first set of feeder pawls, making sure the round is straight and firmly seated against the bolt. c. Index the feed slide assembly to the left and close the top cover. 	—	—
4. Charge the weapon. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Grasp the charger handles palms down. b. Press the charger handle locks and rotate charger handles down. c. Pull charger handles sharply to the rear until the bolt sears. d. Push charger handles forward and rotate them up into the lock position. 	—	—
5. Load the first round. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Place safety switch on the fire (F) position and press the trigger. b. Rotate charger handles down and pull them sharply to the rear until the bolt sears. c. Place safety switch on the safe (S) position. d. Push charger forward and rotate the charger handles up into the locked position. e. Leave safety switch in the safe (S) position until ready to fire. 	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO, then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

References
Required

Related
FM 23-27
TM 9-1010-230-10

Unload an MK19 Machine Gun
071-030-0006

Conditions: Given an MK19 machine gun mounted on an M3 tripod or vehicle loaded with linked 40-millimeter (mm) grenade ammunition.

Standards: Unload the MK 19 machine gun, removing ammunition and empty casings. Clear the weapon, making sure the chamber is empty and the safety switch is in the safe (S) position.

Performance Steps

1. Place the safety switch on the safe (S) position.
2. Charge the weapon.
3. Return the charger handles to the forward position and rotate only one charger handle up.
4. Remove the live round or spent case from bolt.
 - a. Insert the tip of a cleaning rod through the right hand rail as close to the bolt face as possible (Figure 1).
 - b. Lift up on the cleaning rod to force the live round or case off the bolt face and out the bottom of the gun. Catch the live round or the spent case as it falls out.

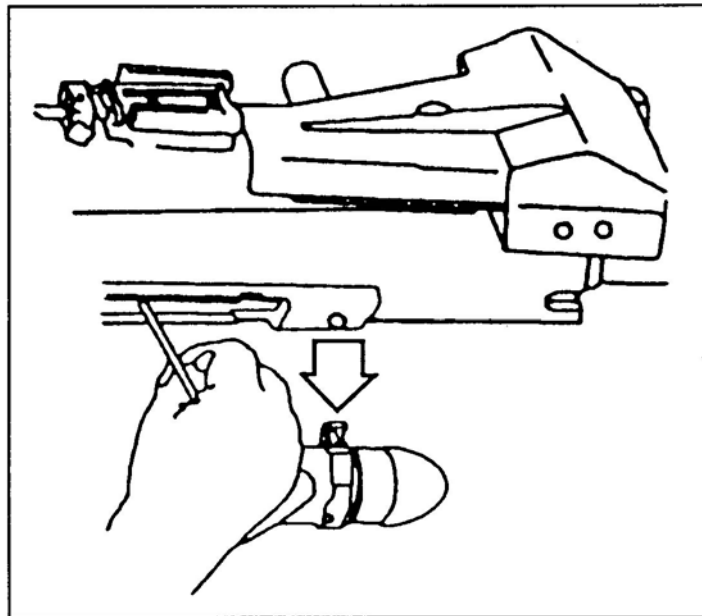


Figure 1. Removal of round or spent case.

5. Remove linked rounds from the feeder.
 - a. Open the top cover. Check for rounds in the feeder. If you find any rounds in the feeder, perform the following actions (Figure 2).
 - (1) with one hand, reach beneath the feeder. Press the primary and secondary positioning pawls at the same time.
 - (2) At the same time, slide the linked rounds out of the feeder and feed throat.
 - b. Place linked rounds in the ammunition can.

Performance Steps

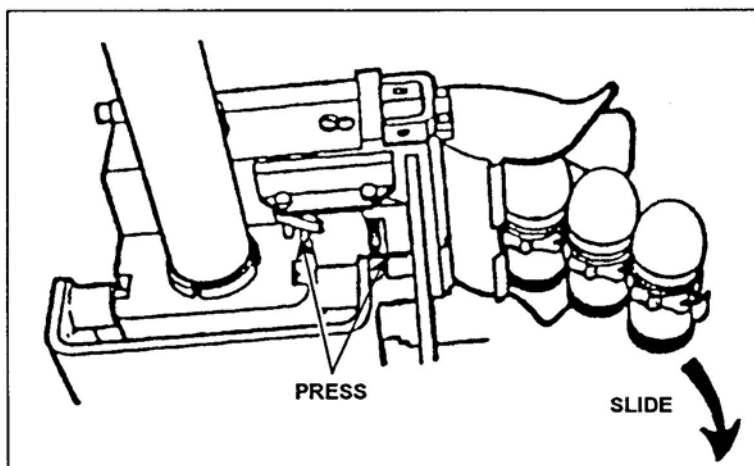


Figure 2. Removal of linked rounds from the feeder.

6. Place the safety switch in the fire (F) position.
7. Ride the bolt forward.
 - a. Hold one charger handle to the rear.
 - b. Press the trigger to release the bolt; ride the bolt forward.
 - c. Make sure both charging handles are forward and in the up position.
8. Place the safety switch in the safe (S) position.
9. Index the feed slide assembly to the left.
10. Close and latch the top cover.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Provide the soldier with the equipment listed in the task conditions statement.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to load the MK 19 according to the task steps.

Performance Measures

1. Place the safety switch on safe (S) position.
2. Charge the weapon.
3. Return the charger handles to the forward position, and rotate only one charger handle up.
4. Remove the live round or spent case from bolt.
 - a. Insert the tip of a cleaning rod through the right-hand rail as close to the bolt face as possible.
 - b. Raise up on the cleaning rod to force the live round or case off the bolt face and out the bottom of the gun. Catch the live round or the spent case as it falls out.
5. Remove any linked rounds from the feeder.
 - a. Open the top cover. Check for rounds in the feeder. If you find rounds in the feeder, then perform the following actions:

GO NO GO

_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

Performance Measures

GO **NO GO**

- | | | |
|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) With one hand, reach beneath the feeder, and press the primary and secondary positioning pawls at the same time. (2) At the same time, slide the linked rounds out of the feeder and feed throat. b. Place linked rounds in the ammunition can. | <p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> | <p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Place the safety switch on fire (F) position. | <p>_____</p> | <p>_____</p> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Ride the bolt forward. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Hold one charger handle to the rear. b. Press the trigger to release the bolt, and ride the bolt forward. c. Make sure both charging handles are forward and in the up position. | <p>_____</p> | <p>_____</p> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Place the safety switch on safe (S) position. | <p>_____</p> | <p>_____</p> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 9. Index the feed slide assembly to the left. | <p>_____</p> | <p>_____</p> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 10. Close and latch the top cover. | <p>_____</p> | <p>_____</p> |

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

FM 23-27
 TM 9-1010-230-10

Perform a Function Check on an MK19 Machine Gun
071-030-0007

Conditions: Given a cleared MK19 machine gun mounted on an M3 tripod or vehicle carrier.

Standards: Conduct an operational check of the MK 19 machine gun to make sure it is correctly assembled and functions properly.

Performance Steps

WARNING: Before performing any procedure, make sure the weapon is clear of ammunition.

1. Check the functioning of the safety switch.
 - a. With the cover closed, place safety switch on safe (S).
 - b. Pull the bolt to rear, push charger handles to forward position, and rotate handles up.
 - c. Press the trigger. Bolt should not go forward.
 - d. Place the safety switch on fire (F) position.
 - e. Press the trigger. Bolt should spring forward.
 - f. Place the safety switch on safe (S) and leave the bolt in forward position.
2. Open top cover assembly and inspect the feed tray assembly and the chamber to ensure the gun is clear.
 - a. Open the top cover.
 - b. Touch the firing pin. If it is not protruding, recharge and release the bolt spring under pressure.
 - c. Inspect the bolt face to make sure it is not worn, dirty, pitted, corroded, or in need of lubrication.

WARNING: Do not allow the top cover to slam shut from the raised position. Doing so could injure your hand or damage the equipment.

3. Check the feed slide assembly and feeder.
 - a. Move the secondary drive lever back and forth. The feed slide assembly should move freely.
 - b. Press the feed pawls to check for spring pressure.
 - c. Inspect the link guide for roughness and galling.

NOTE: Before closing the top cover, always make sure that-

- The secondary drive lever is engaged with the feed slide pin.
- The feed slide assembly is to the left.
- The bolt is forward.
- Never try to force the top cover closed. Doing so could damage the equipment.
- d. Close and latch the top cover.

4. If you find any deficiencies that you cannot correct, the MK 19 is unserviceable. Report the deficiencies to your supervisor.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: At the test site, provide the soldier with the equipment listed in task conditions.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to perform a function check to determine if the MK 19 machine gun functions properly.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Check functioning of safety switch.	_____	_____
2. Inspect interior of receiver assembly for missing or damaged parts.	_____	_____
3. Check feed slide assembly and feeder.	_____	_____
4. Report deficiencies to supervisor.	_____	_____

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO, then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

References
Required

Related
TM 9-1010-230-10

Correct Malfunctions of an MK19 Machine Gun
071-030-0008

Conditions: Given a loaded MK 19 machine gun mounted on an M3 tripod or vehicle, linked 40-mm grenade ammunition, a caliber .50 cleaning rod, a bore obstruction device (BOD), an assistant gunner, rifle bore cleaner (RBC), lubricating oils (LSA and either LSAT or LAW), grease (GMD), cleaning solvent (PD680), wiping rags, cloth (abrasive crocus), cleaning rod assembly, small arms cleaning brushes, and one of the following situations: the weapon has failed to fire; the weapon is firing sluggishly; or the weapon has uncontrolled fire (continuous to fire after the trigger is released).

Standards: Take immediate action on a MK 19 machine gun that has failed to fire without identifying the cause of the malfunction. If immediate action is unsuccessful, perform remedial action to identify the cause of the malfunction. Take immediate action to secure a runaway MK 19 machine gun; then take remedial action to eliminate the malfunction. Take corrective action for a MK 19 machine gun that is firing sluggishly.

Performance Steps

1. Apply immediate action when the weapon fails to fire (during peacetime and during training)..
NOTE: Clear all nonessential personnel away from the gun position.

DANGER:

1. If anything unusual occurs during firing (including short recoil, out of battery, excess smoke, flash, loud or muffled report, malfunction, or stoppage) immediately inspect the weapon. Clear the weapon. Check the barrel for obstruction. Check the feeder, bolt face, and receiver for damage or unusual debris. DO NOT try to clear an obstructed bore. To get assistance, follow the instructions in the local or unit SOP. Continued firing may cause death or injury.
2. DO NOT relink or fire ammunition that has been cycled through the weapon.

WARNING:

1. Clear all nonessential personnel away from the gun position.
2. If, when you fire a round, you--
 - Hear a muffled sound
 - See excess smoke coming out of the chamber area
 - See excess debris, gas, or both coming from below the gun

DO NOT perform immediate action.

DO notify your supervisor.

- a. Keep the weapon pointed at the target.
- b. Pull the bolt to the rear to charge the weapon and have the assistant gunner catch the live round as it is ejected.
- c. If the weapon will not charge, stop immediate action and apply remedial action to clear a jammed bolt (Step 2b).
- d. Push the charging handles forward and up.
- e. Place the safety switch in the safe (S) position.
- f. Check for bore obstruction.
 - (1) Make sure the safety switch is on safe (S).

WARNING:

1. DO NOT let the bolt go forward--this could cause a round to fire accidentally.
2. DO NOT insert your hands into the receiver with the bolt locked to the rear on sear. If you do so, you could suffer a severe injury.
3. DO make sure the safe/fire switch is in the safe (S) position.
 - (2) Lower the charging handles, maintain your grip, and apply back pressure to the bolt.
 - (3) Have the assistant gunner open the top cover and check the bolt face for a live round.
 - (4) If a live round, spent case, or debris is present--

Performance Steps

- (a) Have the assistant gunner remove the catch bag and be prepared to catch live any live ammunition that falls from the bottom of the weapon.
- (b) Charge the bolt completely until the bolt clicks (locks) to the rear. Return the handles to the forward position, handles down.
- (c) If a round is still present, have the assistant gunner clear it from the bolt face by inserting a cleaning rod through the slot in the charger handle assembly and catching the round.
- (d) Have the assistant gunner place the bore obstruction device (BOD) into the chamber end of the barrel (weighted end first).
- (e) Snake the BOD into the barrel.
- (f) IF the cable stops feeding, pull it back and push it forward again.
- (g) If you cannot push the cable forward any farther the bore is obstructed. STOP. Notify your supervisor at once.

WARNING:

If you find that the bore of the weapon is obstructed, notify your supervisor and follow your unit SOP. Never try to remove an obstructing round from the bore. Only trained and qualified personnel should do so.

DO NOT transport a weapon with a projectile lodged in the bore.

- (5) If you are able to insert the BOD cable through the barrel so that you see the weighted end of the cable protruding from the flash suppressor, then the barrel is clear.
- (6) Move the safety switch to the fire (F) position and try to fire.
- (7) If the weapon does not fire, put the safety switch on safe (S) and wait 10 seconds.
- (8) Pull the bolt to the rear. Have the assistant gunner catch the live round as it ejects.
- (9) Notify your supervisor.

2. Apply immediate action during combat.

- a. Press the charger handle locks, and rotate the charger handles down.
- b. Pull the charger handles to the rear until the bolt sears.
- c. Push the charger handles forward and rotate them up.
- d. Relay the gun and fire.
- e. If the gun fails to fire, apply remedial action.

WARNING:

Do not use combat misfire procedures during peacetime or training. Serious injury can result if you do not observe precautions.

NOTE: Both charger handles must be forward and up for firing. If either handle is down, the gun will not fire.

3. Apply remedial action to correct malfunctions.

- a. Correct sluggish operation of a MK 19 machine gun.
 - (1) Clean weapon and perform operator-level maintenance. Refer to task 071-030-0001, Maintain a MK 19 Machine Gun.
 - (2) Check recoil springs for weakness and bent guide rods.
 - (3) If you find defects that are not correctable, notify your supervisor.

WARNING:

Be sure bolt is forward before removing back plate pin assembly. Otherwise, serious injury could result!

- b. Clear a jammed bolt (weapon will not charge).

DANGER:

Perform these procedures in sequence. Otherwise, the bolt could spring forward suddenly and fire a round, causing injury or death.

NOTE: Clear all nonessential personnel away from the gun position.

- (1) Place the safety switch on the safe (S) position.
- (2) Press the charger handle locks, and rotate the charger handles down.

Performance Steps

- (3) Pull the charger handles to the rear as far as possible. Maintain rearward pressure on them, and have the assistant gunner lift the top cover.

DANGER:

Do not allow the bolt to slam forward while you are opening the top cover.

If the bolt were to slam forward while you are opening the top cover, the weapon could fire a live round, causing injury or death.

- (4) Pull the charger handles to the rear until the bolt clicks (locks); make sure the bolt stays to the rear when you release the charger handles.
- (5) Insert the cleaning rod section through the slot in the side of the receiver. Prepare to catch the ejected round.
- (6) Raise the cleaning rod to force the live round down. Catch the live round as it ejects.
- (7) Remove the ammunition belt from feeder.
- (8) Reposition the ammunition belt in the feeder.
- (9) Place the safety switch on fire (F) position.
- (10) Ride the bolt forward by grasping one charging handle and depressing the trigger.
- (11) Make sure the feed slide assembly is to the left.
- (12) Make sure the secondary drive lever is engaged with the feed slide pin. If not, engage the forked end with the feed slide pin.
- (13) Close the top cover gently.
- (14) Charge the weapon and try to fire.
- (15) If the bolt jams again, repeat (1) through (7). Then place the safety switch on the safe (S) position, and notify your supervisor.

- c. Apply corrective action for uncontrolled fire (runaway gun).

WARNING:

Never try to twist the belt with your hands. This could result in serious injury to personnel.

- (1) Keep the gun pointed on target.
- (2) Lower one charging handle to make the gun stop firing.
- (3) Place the safety switch on safe (S) position.
- (4) Clear the weapon and report its condition to your supervisor.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Provide soldier with the equipment and personnel listed in conditions.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to take the correct action for each situation listed in standards, one situation at the time. If it is unclear what actions the soldier is performing, have the soldier describe the action.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Apply immediate action when the weapon fails to fire.	_____	_____
a. Peacetime and training.		
b. Combat only.		
2. Apply remedial action to correct malfunction.	_____	_____
a. Correct the sluggish operation of a MK 19 machine gun.		
b. Clear a jammed bolt (weapon will not charge).		
c. Apply corrective action for uncontrolled fire (runaway gun).		

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO, then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

FM 23-27
TM 9-1010-230-10

Mount an MK19 Machine Gun on a Vehicle
071-030-0009

Conditions: Given a cleared MK 19 machine gun; an assistant gunner; an MK64 gun mount; a pintle adapter assembly; a traversing and elevation (T&E) assembly installed in the pivot arm assembly; a feed throat assembly; a mounting assembly for an ammunition can bracket; two 9/16-inch open-ended wrenches; one 3/8-inch open-ended wrench; and a vehicle equipped with either an M4 pedestal mount, an M66 ring mount, or a high mobility multipurpose wheeled vehicle (HMMWV) armament carrier ring pedestal.

Standards: Mount the MK 19 on a vehicle carrier correctly and without damage to equipment or injury to personnel.

Performance Steps

1. Install the pintle adapter.
 - a. HMMWV armament carrier ring pedestal (Figure 1).

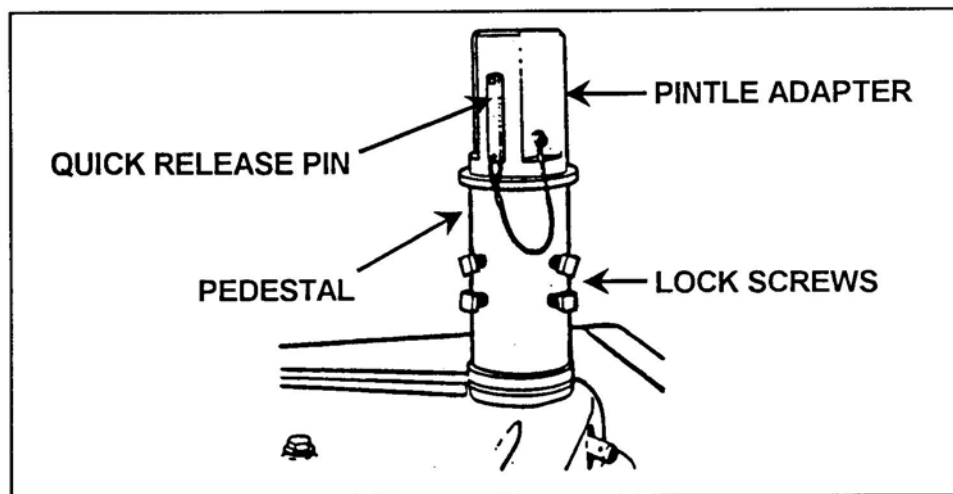


Figure 1. Installation of pintle adapter on HMMWV armament carrier ring.

- (1) Using a 3/8-inch, open-ended wrench, loosen the HMMWV pedestal and the pintle adapter lock screws. Turn all four screws counterclockwise until the threaded ends are flush with the pedestal's inner wall.
 - (2) Insert the pintle adapter assembly into the HMMWV pedestal. Tighten the lock screws. Using a 3/8-inch, open-ended wrench, turn the screws clockwise to tighten them. Pull upward on the pintle adapter to make sure it is secure.
 - (3) Remove the pintle adapter quick release pin. Press in on the pin's quick release button, and pull the pin from the pintle adapter.
- b. M4 pedestal (Figure 2).

Performance Steps

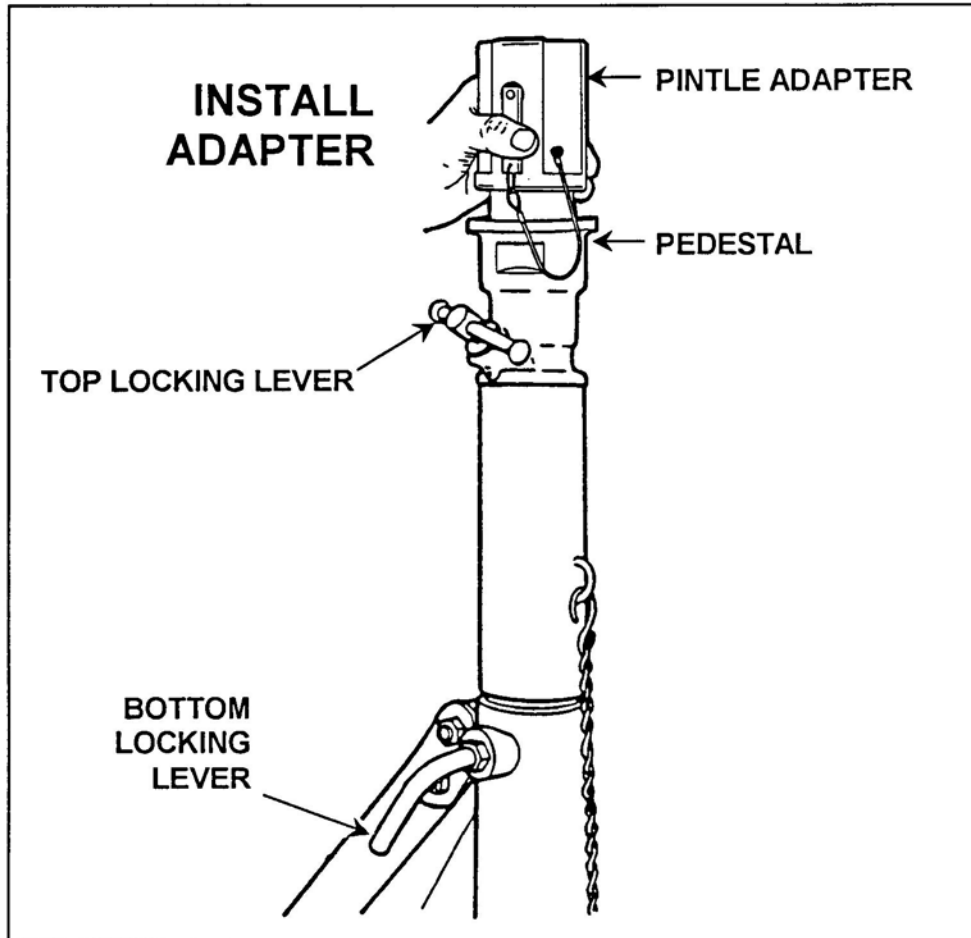


Figure 2. Installation of pintle adapter on M4 pedestal.

- (1) Loosen the lower pedestal-locking lever. Turn the upper pedestal until the upper locking lever is on same side as the lower pedestal-locking lever. Tighten the lower pedestal-locking lever.
 - (2) Loosen the upper pedestal locking lever.
 - (3) Insert the pintle adapter assembly into pedestal mount.
 - (4) Tighten the upper pedestal locking lever. Pull up on the pintle adapter assembly to make sure it is secure.
 - (5) Remove the pintle adapter quick release pin.
- c. M66 ring amount (A, Figure 3).
- (1) Stand inside the M66 ring facing the pintle adapter hole; rotate the pintle lock handle upward.
 - (2) Insert the pintle adapter assembly into the pedestal (B, Figure 3).
 - (3) Rotate the pintle lock handle downward to secure the pintle adapter. Pull up on the pintle adapter to make sure it is locked in place.
 - (4) Remove the pintle adapter quick release pin.

Performance Steps

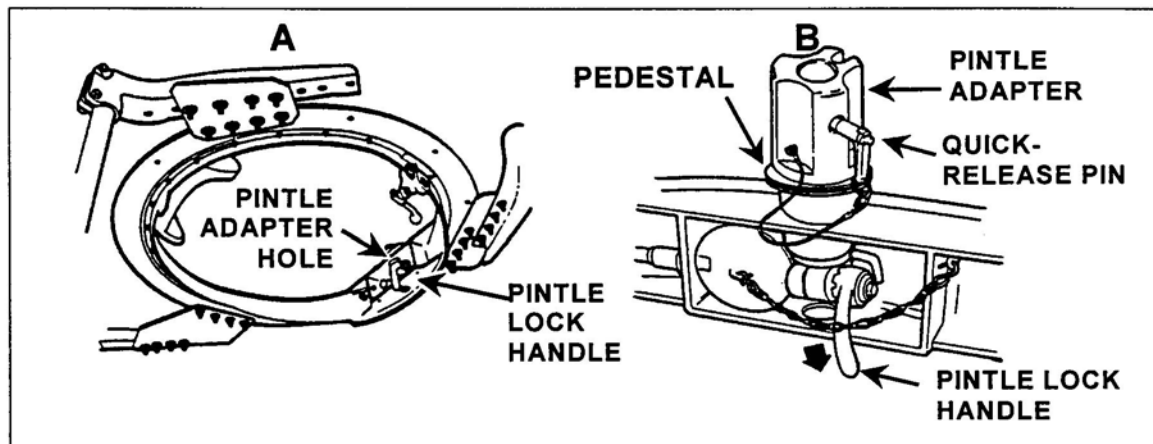


Figure 3. Installation of pintle adapter on M66 ring mount.

- d. HMMWV Interchangeable Mount System (HIMS). Follow same procedures as for HMMWV armament carrier ring pedestal (Task Step 1a).
2. Mount the MK64 gun mount (Figure 4).
 - a. Insert the front stow pin.
 - b. Insert the gun mount pintle into the top of the pintle adapter assembly.
 - c. Press in on the pintle adapter quick release pin button, and insert the pin. Pull upward and twist the gun mount. It should be locked into the pintle adapter, but at the same time it should also traverse freely left and right.

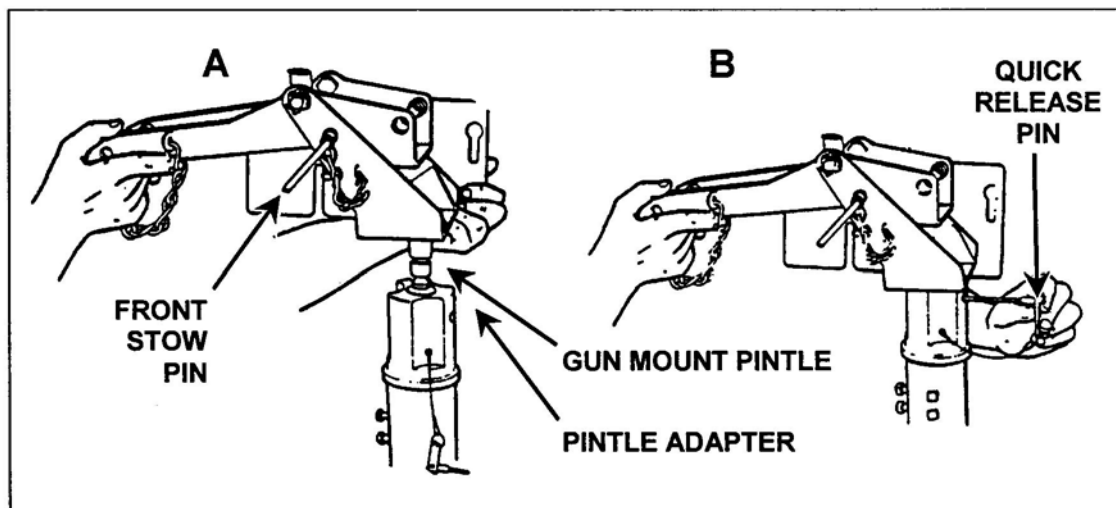


Figure 4. Installation of the MK64 gun mount.

3. Attach the T&E assembly (A, Figure 5).
 - a. Separate the middle clamp on the T&E assembly. Remove the train lock handle by turning it counterclockwise. Use a 9/16-inch, open-ended wrench to remove the hex head screw on the other side of the clamp.
 - b. Attach the middle clamp to the HMMWV pedestal post.

Performance Steps

- (1) Assemble the middle clamp around the base of the pedestal, about 2 inches below the welded pin (B, Figure 5). Tighten the clamp by turning the train lock clockwise. Using a 9/16-inch wrench, tighten the screw on other side of clamp the same amount that you tightened the first screw.
- (2) Attach two support clamps. Using two 9/16 wrenches, attach one support clamp above and one below the already installed middle clamp. Tighten each screw two turns until snug.

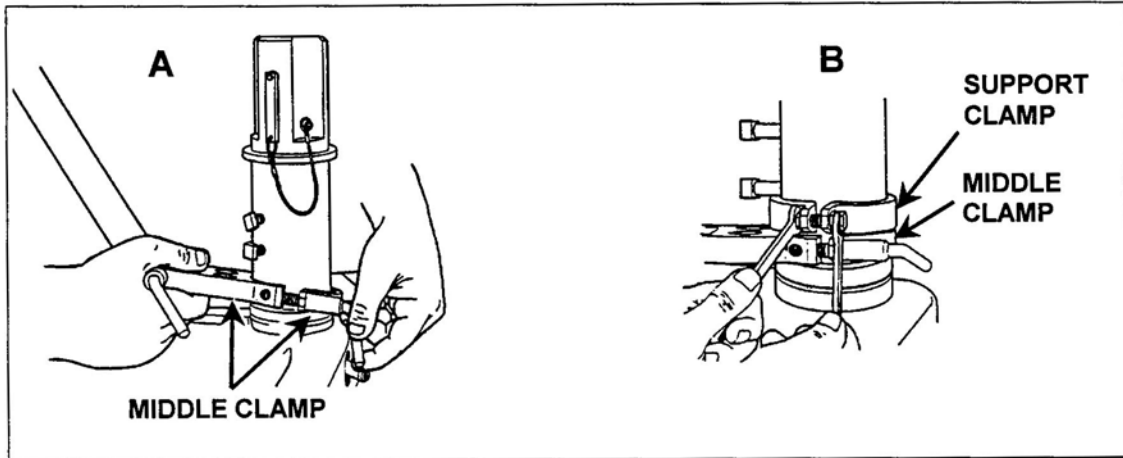


Figure 5. Attachment of clamps to HMMWV amament pedestal carrier.

- c. Attach the middle clamp to the M4 pedestal (A, Figure 6).
 - (1) Assemble the middle clamp around the pedestal, about 2 inches below the welded pin (B, Figure 6). Tighten the clamp by turning the train lock clockwise. Using 9/16 wrench, equally tighten the hex head screw on other side of clamp.
 - (2) Attach two support clamps. Using two 9/16 wrenches, attach one support clamp above and below the already installed middle clamp. Tighten each screw two turns until snug.

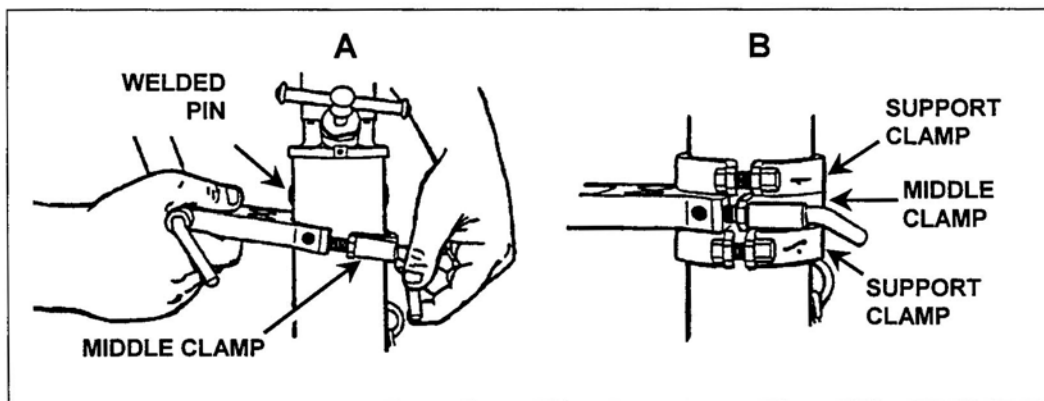


Figure 6. Attachment of clamps to M4 pedestal.

4. Attach the T&E assembly to the gun mount (Figure 7).
 - a. Remove the front stow pin from the gun mount.
 - b. Pull out the T&E assembly retaining pin.
 - c. Make sure the T&E elevating handwheel is set at 250 mils. Position the lock lever to the rear, and make sure the traversing handwheel is to the left.

Performance Steps

- d. To align the T&E elevating assembly holes with the lower rear holes in gun mount cradle, turn the elevating handwheel.
- e. Insert the T&E retaining pin through the holes from the right side only. Rotate the locking pin to locked position.

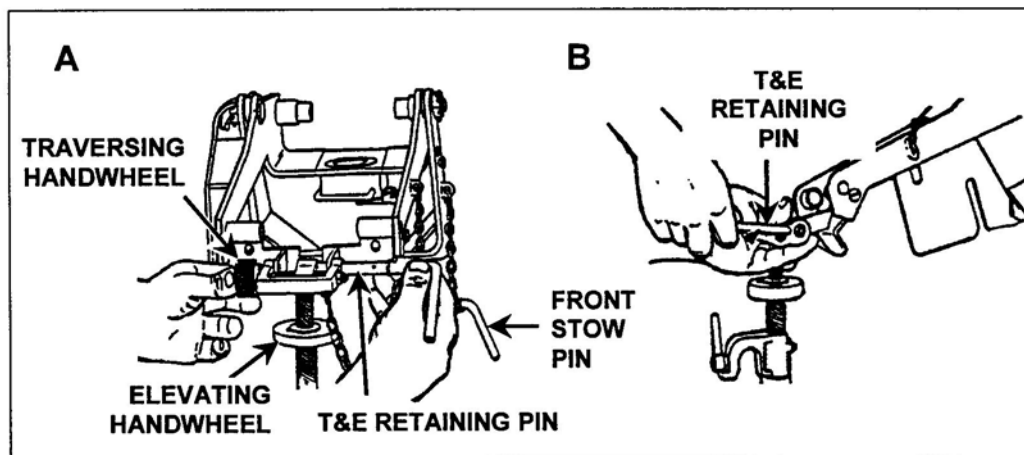


Figure 7. Attachment of T&E assembly to gun mount.

5. Attach the ammunition can mounting bracket assembly (Figure 8).
 - a. Partially unscrew the wing nut on the bracket threaded stud. Align the wing nut on the threaded stud with the forward groove in the side plate of the gun mount. Slide the threaded stud upward into the forward groove, until the two welded pins seat in the two forward keyholes.
 - b. Slide the bracket downward in the slots. Reach behind the gun mount side plate, and tighten the wing nut. Check to make sure the assembly is securely locked into the side plate of the gun.

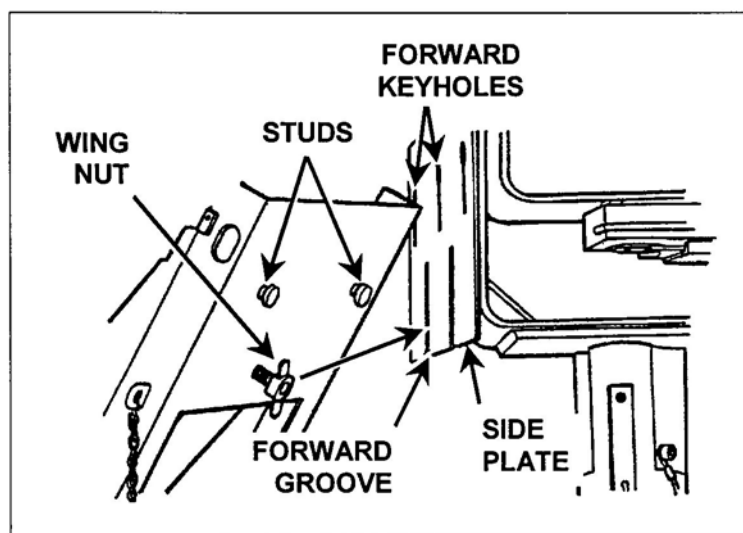


Figure 8. Installation of ammunition can bracket.

6. Install the MK 19 machine gun (Figure 9).
 - a. Remove the rear retaining pin from the gun mount.

Performance Steps

- b. With the help of the assistant gunner, lift the weapon onto the gun mount cradle, with the barrel pointing towards the forward end of the gun mount assembly.
- c. Lock the front portion of the weapon into the gun mount cradle.
 - (1) Lower the muzzle slightly. Align the receiver locking channels with the two forward mounting pins on the gun mount cradle.
 - (2) To seat the mounting pins into the locking channels, push the weapon forward.
- d. Lock the rear of the weapon to the gun mount cradle. Align the holes in the weapon sear assembly with the upper rear holes in the gun mount cradle. Insert the gun mount cradle rear retaining pin, and rotate the handle downward to the locked position.

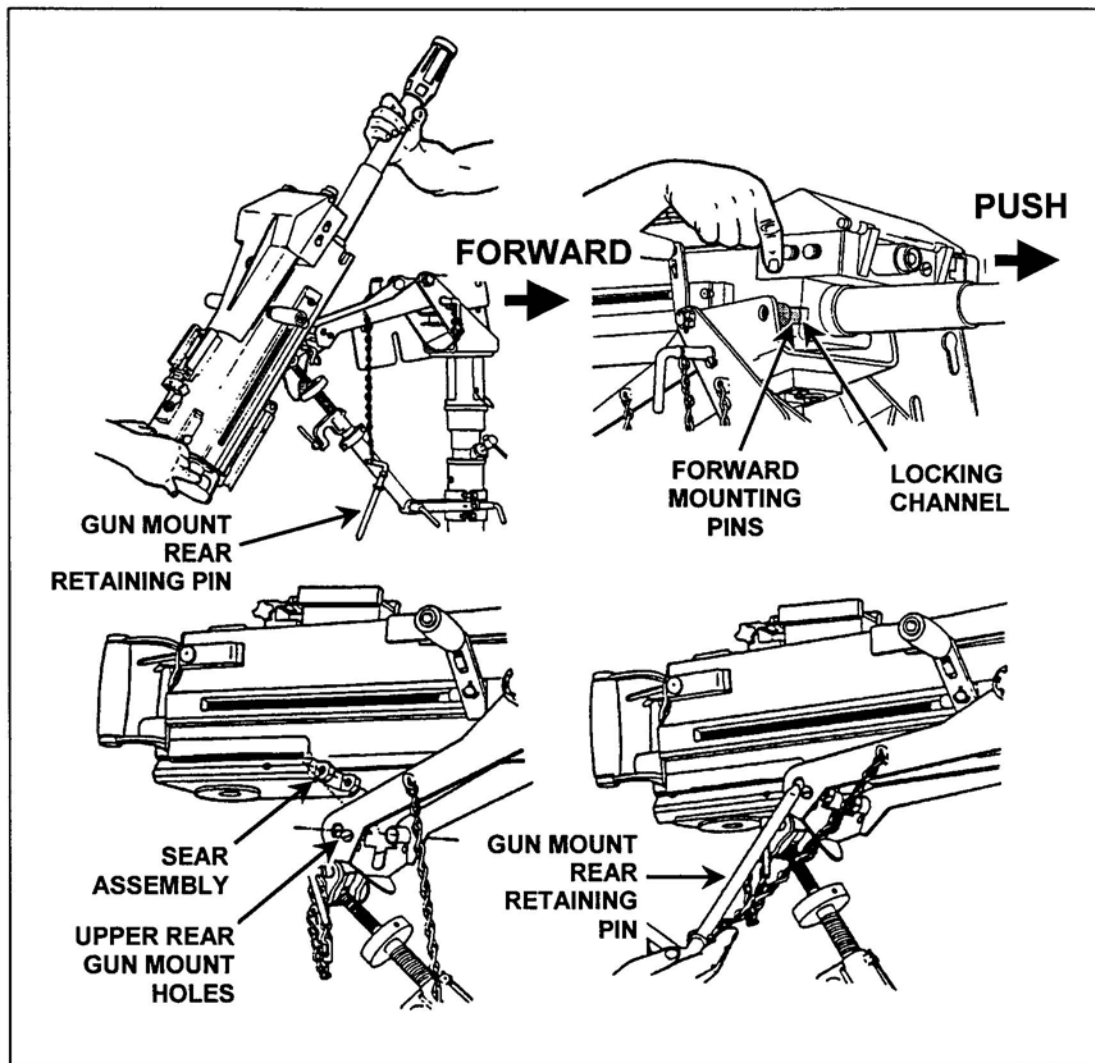


Figure 9. Installation of MK 19 on gun mount.

WARNING: A two-man lift is required for the MK 19 machine gun and for each fully loaded M548 ammunition container.
DO NOT try to lift EITHER alone.

7. Attach the feed throat assembly (Figure 10).
 - a. Squeeze together the spring-loaded grip pins on the feed throat assembly.
 - b. Insert the feed throat into the forward left-hand slots of the receiver. Release the pins. Check to make sure the assembly is secure.

Performance Steps

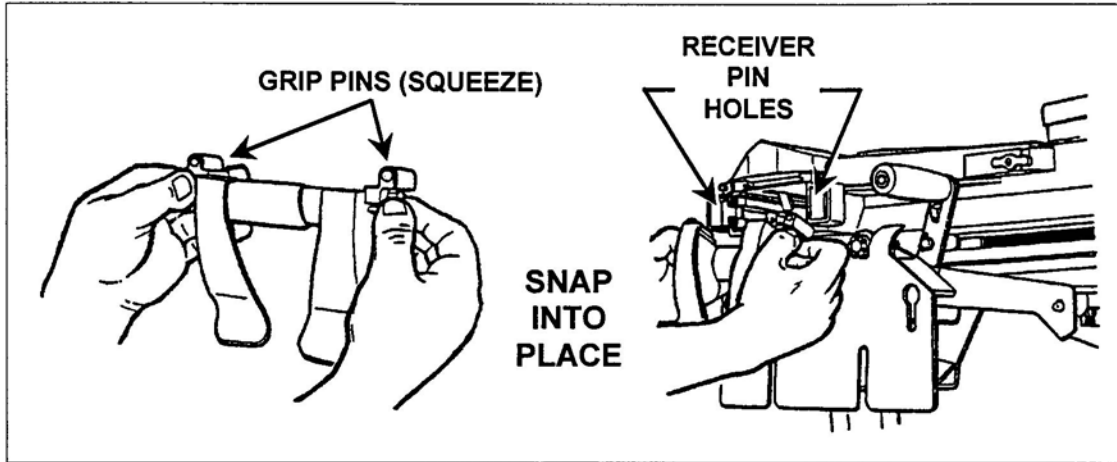


Figure 10. Attachment of the feed throat assembly.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Provide the soldier with equipment listed in conditions (if the soldier is to mount the MK 19 on a HMMWV equipped with armament carrier ring, provide only one support clamp).

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to mount the MK 19 on the vehicle.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Install the pintle adapter.	—	—
2. Install the MK64 gun mount.	—	—
3. Attach the T&E assembly.	—	—
4. Attach the T&E assembly to the gun mount.	—	—
5. Attach the ammunition can mounting bracket assembly.	—	—
6. Install the MK 19 machine gun.	—	—
7. Attach the feed throat assembly.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO, then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required
FM 23-27

Related
TM 9-1010-230-10

Dismount an MK19 Machine Gun from a Vehicle

071-030-0010

Conditions: Given an MK19 machine gun and MK64 gun cradle mounted on a high mobility multipurpose wheeled vehicle (HMMWV) with weapon platform or a vehicle with the M36A2 ring mount with M66 ring, and the requirement to dismount the MK19 with the help of an assistant gunner.

Standards: The MK19 is removed from the vehicle carrier in sequence without damage to equipment or injury to personnel.

Performance Steps

WARNING:

A two-man lift is required for the MK 19 machine gun and each fully loaded M548 ammunition container. DO NOT try to carry either the weapon or a fully loaded ammunition container by yourself.

1. Remove the MK 19 from a vehicle equipped with the M4 pedestal.
 - a. Remove the feed throat assembly.
 - b. Remove the rear retaining pin from the gun mount cradle.
 - c. Remove the front stow pin from the gun mount cradle.
 - d. Lift the MK 19 from the M4 pedestal.
 - e. Remove the ammunition container bracket.
 - f. Remove the support clamps from the M4 pedestal.
 - g. Remove the quick release pin from the pintle adapter.
 - h. Remove the gun mount from the M4 pedestal.
 - i. Loosen the upper locking lever on the M4 pedestal.
 - j. Lift the pintle adapter from the M4 pedestal.
 - k. Tighten the upper locking lever on the M4 pedestal.
2. Remove the MK 19 from the HMMWV armament carrier ring and pedestal.
 - a. Perform Steps 1a through 1h for the M4 pedestal.
 - b. Loosen the pedestal bolts, and remove the pintle adapter.
 - c. Tighten the pedestal bolts.
3. Remove the MK19 from a vehicle equipped with an M66 ring mount.
 - a. Perform Steps 1a through 1h for the M4 pedestal.
 - b. Rotate the pintle lock handle to the unlocked position.
 - c. Pull the gun rearward until free of the forward mounting lugs on the cradle, and remove the gun from the cradle mount.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Provide the soldier with equipment and personnel listed in conditions.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to correctly dismount the MK 19 from the vehicle without damage to equipment or injury to personnel.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Remove MK 19 from vehicle equipped with M4 pedestal.	—	—
2. Remove MK 19 from the HMMWV armament carrier ring and pedestal.	—	—
3. Remove the MK 19 from vehicle equipped with M66 ring mount.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

**References
Required**

**Related
FM 23-27**

Mount an MK19 Machine Gun on an M3 Tripod
071-030-0011

Conditions: Given a sector of fire, an assistant gunner, and a MK 19 machine gun with feed throat assembly, MK64 gun mount, M3 tripod, and transversing and elevating (T&E) mechanism.

Standards: Ground mount the MK 19 machine gun on the M3 tripod without damage to equipment or injury to personnel.

Performance Steps

WARNING: A two-man lift is required for the MK 19 machine gun and each fully loaded M548 ammunition container.

DO NOT try to lift either by yourself.

1. Set up the M3 tripod.
 - a. Select a level and stable location and position the tripod so that the gun will be oriented toward the assigned sector of fire.
 - b. Open and lock the rear legs of the tripod in the open position (Figure 1).

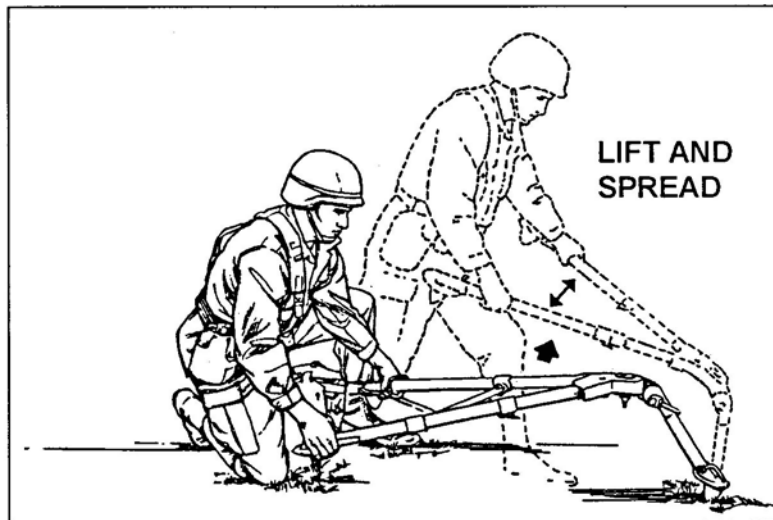


Figure 1. Positioning the tripod.

- c. Open and adjust the front leg of the tripod so that it forms an angle of about 60 degrees to the ground. Stabilize the legs of the tripod by pushing the metal shoe of each leg into the ground, or sandbag each leg.
2. Attach the T&E mechanism.
 - a. Lock the T&E mechanism in the center of traversing bar (Figure 2).

Performance Steps

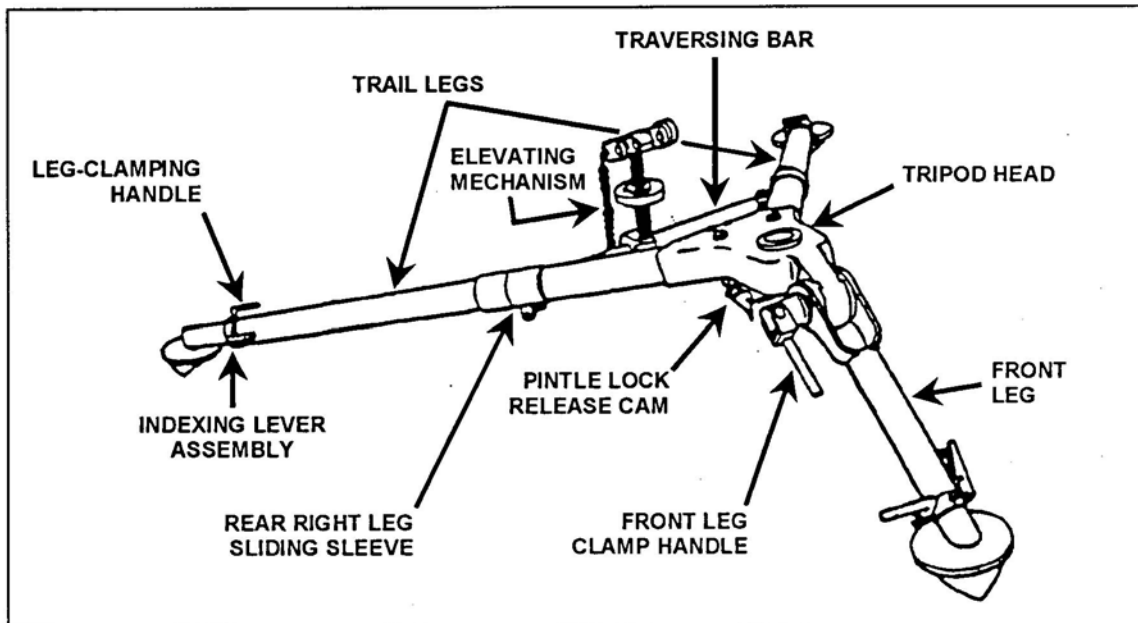


Figure 2. M3 tripod.

- b. Rotate the elevation handwheel to the middle of the threaded shaft and position the traversing handwheel on the left side.
3. Attach MK64 gun mount.
 - a. Lift the pintle lock release cam until it locks open.
 - b. Place the MK64 gun mount pintle into the tripod (Figure 3) until it sits flush on the tripod head. Flip down the pintle lock on the tripod.

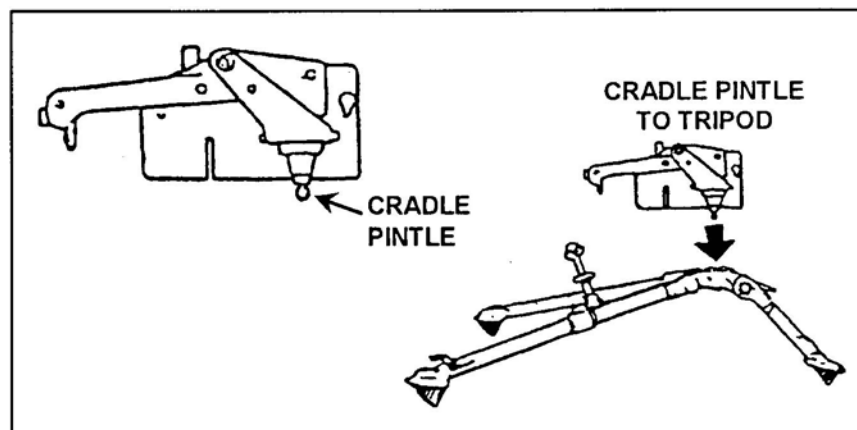


Figure 3. Insertion of pintle into pintle bushing.

- c. Make sure the gun mount is locked into the tripod by lifting slightly on the gun mount.
- d. Disengage the stow pin (Figure 4) from the gun mount.

Performance Steps

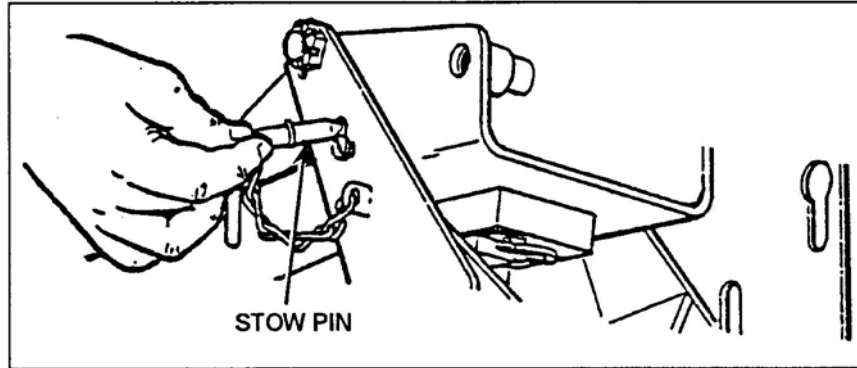


Figure 4. Disengagement of stow pin.

- e. Remove the quick release pin from the T&E mechanism. Align the holes in the T&E mechanism with the rear holes of the gun mount. Insert the quick release pin from the right side, and rotate the pin downward to the locked position (Figure 5 and Figure 6).

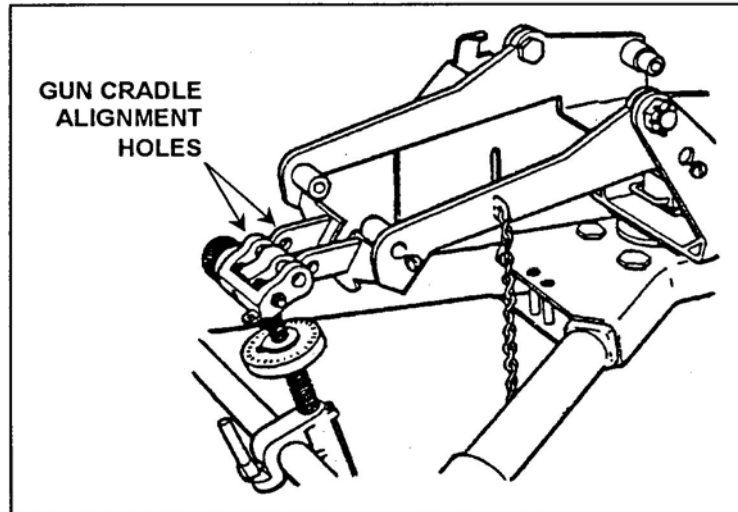


Figure 5. Alignment of gun cradle to T&E.

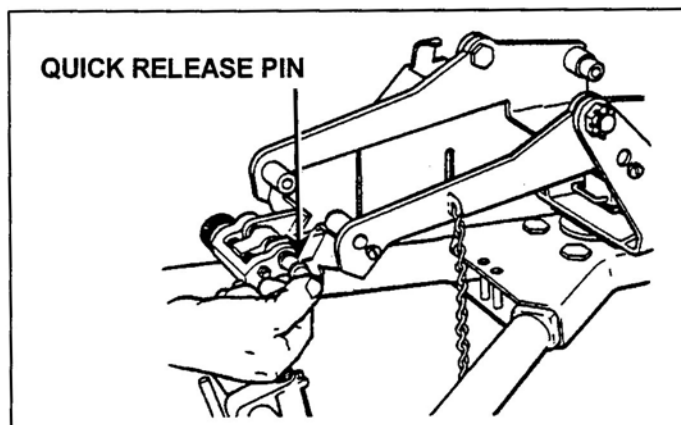
Performance Steps

Figure 6. Insertion of quick release pin.

4. Install the MK 19 on the gun mount.
 - a. Lower the gun into the mount. Slide the gun's front grooves onto the mounting lugs (Figure 7).

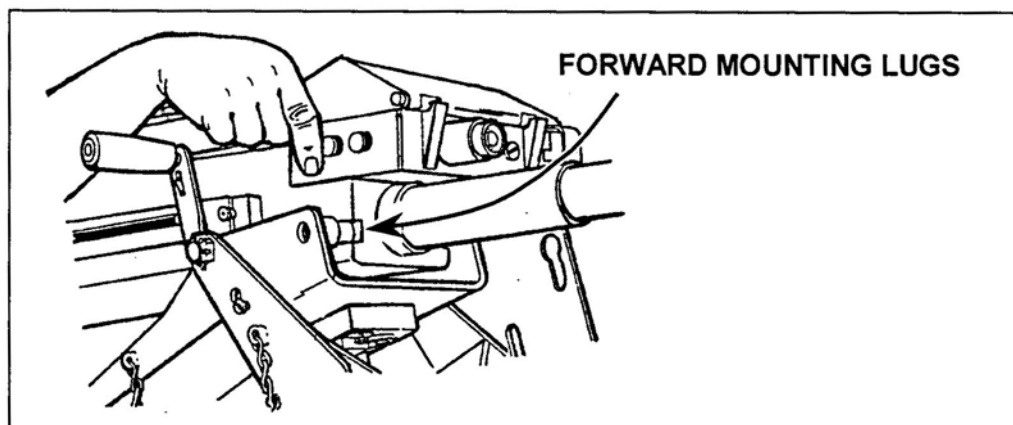


Figure 7. Sliding of gun onto mounting lugs.

- b. Align the rear mounting holes of the gun with the rear holes of the gun mount (Figure 8 and Figure 9). Insert the gun mount pin from the right side and rotate it downward to locked position.

Performance Steps

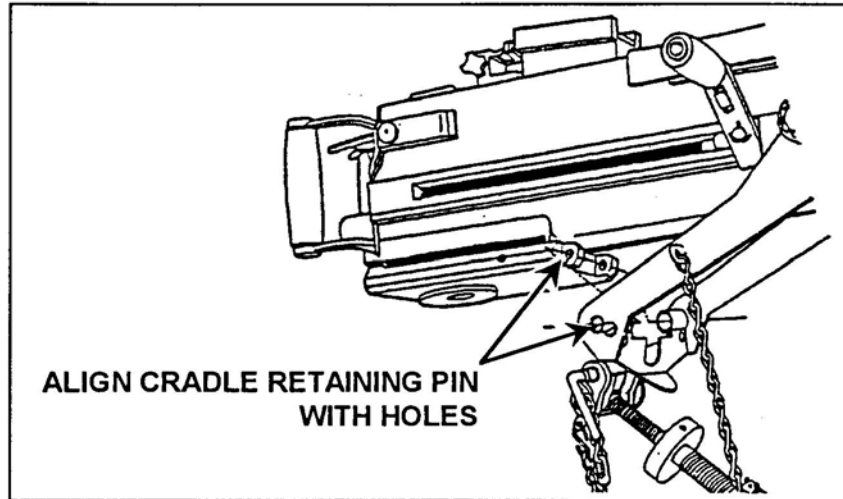


Figure 8. Alignment of sear assembly, pin holes.

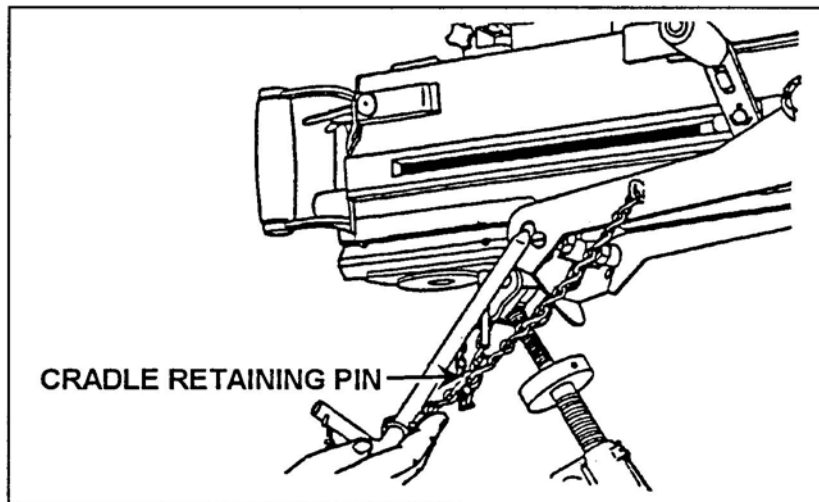


Figure 9. Insertion of cradle retaining pin.

5. Attach the feed throat assembly (Figure 10 and Figure 11).

Performance Steps

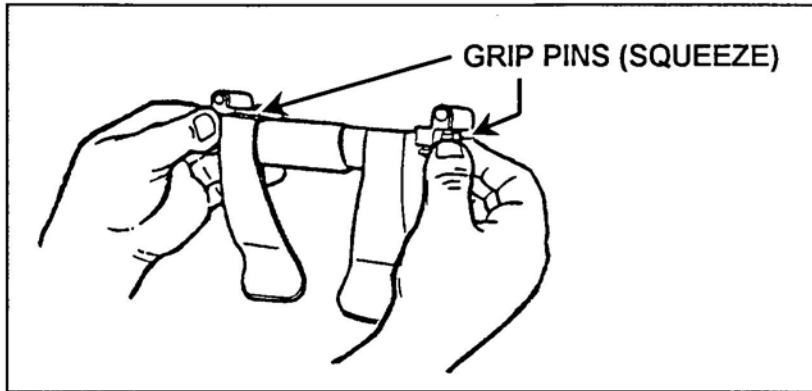


Figure 10. Gripping of pins on feed throat assembly.

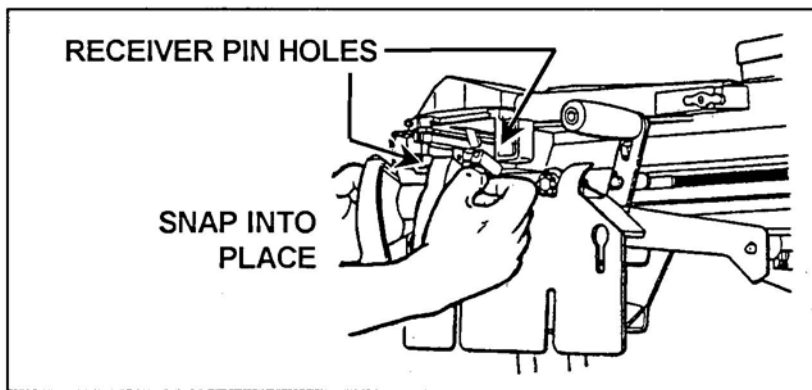


Figure 11. Insertion of feed throat assembly.

- a. Squeeze the spring-loaded pins on the feed throat assembly.
- b. Insert the feed throat into the forward left-hand slots of the receiver, and release the feed throat assembly pins.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: At the test site, provide the soldier with equipment listed in task conditions.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to mount the MK 19 onto the M3 tripod.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Set up the M3 tripod.	—	—
2. Attach the T&E mechanism on the left side.	—	—
3. Attach MK64 gun mount.	—	—
4. Install MK 19 on gun mount.	—	—
5. Attach feed throat assembly.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO, then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

STP 19-95B1-SM

**References
Required**

Related
FM 23-27
TM 9-1010-230-10

Dismount an MK 19 Machine from an M3 Tripod
071-030-0012

Conditions: Given a cleared MK 19 machine gun mounted on an M3 tripod, and an assistant gunner.

Standards: Remove the MK 19 from the M3 tripod without damage to equipment or injury to personnel.

Performance Steps

WARNING:

1. A two-man lift is required for the MK 19 machine gun and each fully loaded M548 ammunition container. DO NOT try to lift either by yourself.
2. Before performing any procedure, make sure the weapon is clear of all ammunition.
 1. Check to make sure the weapon is clear.
 2. Squeeze the spring-loaded pins on the feed throat assembly, and remove the feed throat assembly.
 3. Remove the gun mount retaining pin.
 4. Lift up and pull the gun rearward until it is free of the mounting lugs. Then, with the help of the assistant gunner, lift the gun from the gun mount.
 5. Remove the transversing and elevating (T&E) mechanism.
 6. Reach under the tripod head (right side) and lift the pintle lock. Remove the gun mount from the tripod.

WARNING:

When extending or collapsing the M3 tripod, grasp the feet on the rear legs. The sliding sleeve on the right rear leg can cause injury to personnel.

7. Adjust the tripod legs to their shortest length. Collapse the tripod for carrying or stowing.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: At the test site, provide the soldier with the equipment listed in the task conditions statement.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier that he must dismount the MK 19 from the M3 tripod.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Check to make sure weapon is clear.	—	—
2. Remove feed throat assembly.	—	—
3. Remove gun from gun mount.	—	—
4. Remove T&E mechanism.	—	—
5. Remove the gun mount from the tripod.	—	—
6. Prepare the tripod for carrying or stowing.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO, then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

FM 23-27
TM 9-1010-230-10

Lay an M249 Machine Gun Using Field Expedients

071-312-4004

Conditions: As an M249 machine gun gunner in a defensive situation, given a completed fighting position; an M249 machine gun; bipod; primary and secondary sectors of fire that include either an area of graze or recognizable targets; an axe; and tree limbs, rocks or boards.

Standards: In the designated sector of fire with bipod extended, use one of the following: --1. The aiming and elevation stake method to engage preselected targets within the sector. --2. The notched-stake or tree-crotch method to engage preselected target areas within the sector. --3. The log or board method to fire grazing fire.

Performance Steps

1. Fabricate notched stakes or tree crotches if needed (Figure 1).

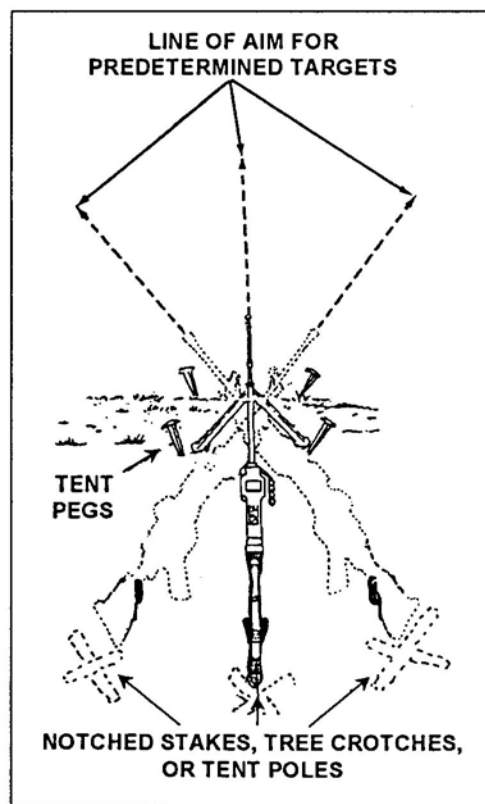


Figure 1. Notched-stake or tree-crotch method of engaging predetermined targets.

2. Aim the weapon at the preselected target(s).
3. Mark a spot on the ground under the buttstock assembly.
4. Move the weapon aside. Solidly drive a notched stake or tree crotch into the spot marked on the ground.
5. Place the stock of the weapon in the rests notched into the stakes or into the tree crotches. Make final adjustments to hit the desired target area and to define sector limits.

Performance Steps

NOTE: If you do not have any notched stakes or tree crotches, you can use tent poles or strong sticks. You will need four poles or sticks for the left and right limits, and more for the target areas. Drive two poles or sticks in the ground in the shape of an "X." Place the buttstock in the "X."

6. Drive tent pegs in the ground slightly in front and behind the feet of the bipod legs. This will help you keep the weapon aligned in the sector of fire. Dig shallow trenches or grooves to allow the bipod feet to rotate when you move the stock from one stake or tree crotch to another.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Provide equipment and materials listed in the task conditions statement.

NOTE: During training, comply with unit standing operating procedure (SOP) and any local regulations regarding the cutting of live vegetation, the digging of holes, and the prevention of erosion.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier which target(s) to lay the gun on. Point out the sector that the soldier must cover by fire.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Aim the weapon at preselected targets.	—	—
2. Place the notched stakes or tree crotches to align weapon on preselected targets.	—	—
3. Drive tent pegs in the ground slightly in front and behind the feet of the bipod legs to help keep the weapon aligned on the sector of fire.	—	—
4. Dig shallow trenches or grooves to permit the bipod feet to rotate as the soldier moves the stock of the weapon from one stake or tree crotch to another.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO, then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

**References
Required**

Related
FM 23-14

**Perform a Function Check on an M249 Machine Gun
071-312-4026**

Conditions: Given an M249 machine gun and a requirement to perform a function check.

Standards: Perform a function check to determine whether or not the M249 machine gun is operational.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: At the test site, provide the equipment listed in the task conditions statement.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to perform a function check to determine if the M249 machine gun functions properly.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Grasp cocking handle with the right hand, palm up, and pull the bolt back, locking it to the rear.	—	—
2. Push the cocking handle forward to the lock position.	—	—
3. Place weapon on SAFE.	—	—
4. Pull the trigger. The weapon should not fire.	—	—
5. With the right hand, palm up, pull cocking handle to rear and hold it.	—	—
6. Move the safety to fire position.	—	—
7. While continuing to hold the cocking handle to the rear, use your left hand to pull the trigger and ease the bolt forward to prevent damage to the bolt.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO, then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

**References
Required**

Related
FM 23-14
TM 9-1005-201-10

Load an M249 Machine Gun
071-312-4027

Conditions: On a live-fire range, given an M249 machine gun, a 200-round box of live ammunition, and instructions to load the machine gun.

Standards: Secure the ammunition box to the weapon and ensure the first round is against the cartridge stop.

Performance Steps

1. With the palm facing up, pull the cocking handle to the rear. This locks the bolt in the rear position.
2. Push the cocking handle forward until you hear it click into the locked position (Figure 1).

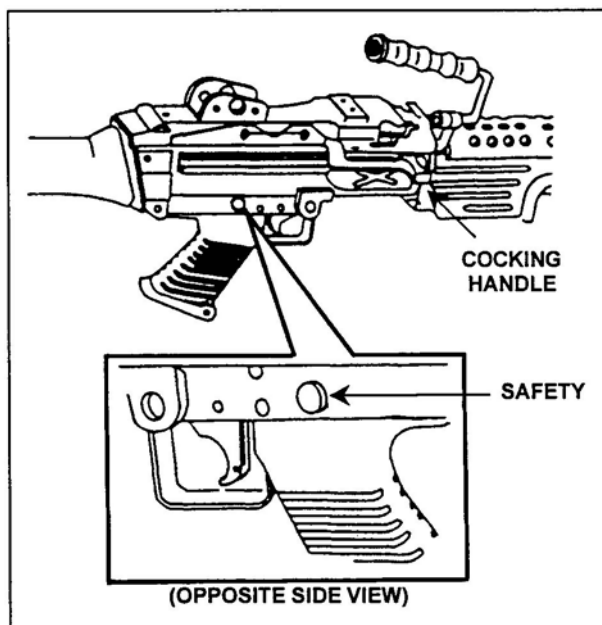


Figure 1. M249 locking handle and safety

3. Push the safety from left to right for safe mode (the red band will not show) (Figure 1).
4. Open the cover, raise the feed tray assembly, and make sure the feed tray, receiver, and chamber area are clear (Figure 2).

Performance Steps

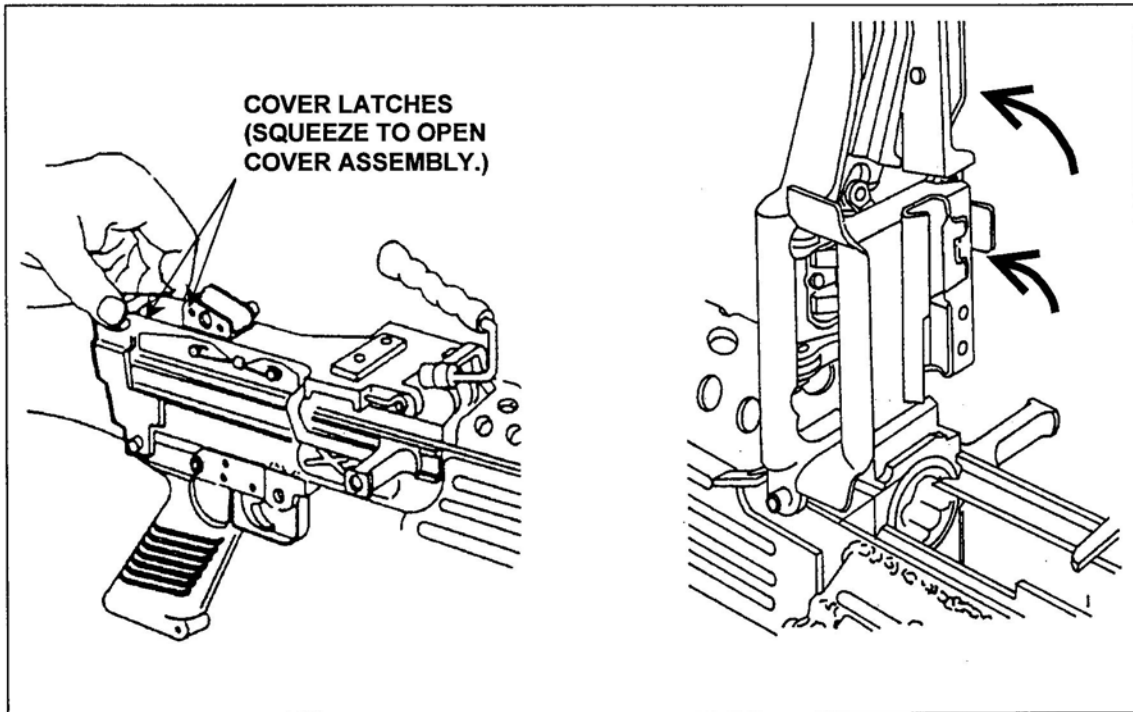


Figure 2. Checking the feed tray, receiver, and chamber area.

5. Attach the ammunition box with linked 5.56-millimeter (mm) ammunition to the underside of the receiver. To do so, align the box latch with the dovetail on the receiver (Figure 3). Pull outward on the ammunition box to make sure the aligning box latch engages.

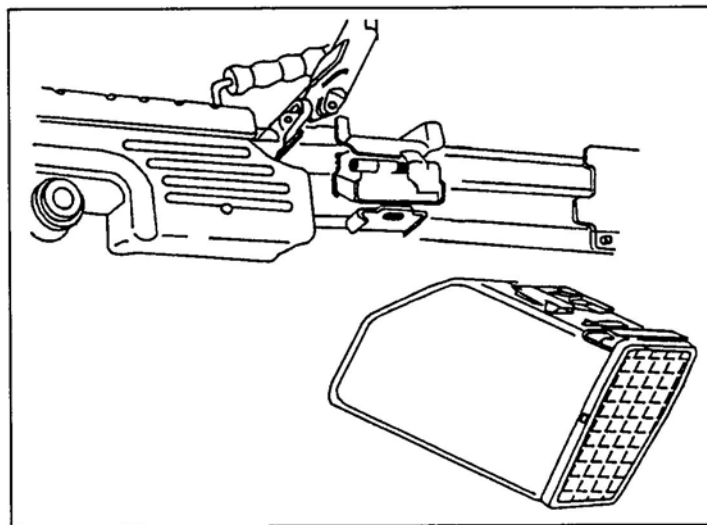


Figure 3. Attachment of the ammunition box.

6. Place the link belt in the feed tray with the first round against the cartridge stop and hold the belt in place. Close the cover assembly (Figure 4).

Performance Steps

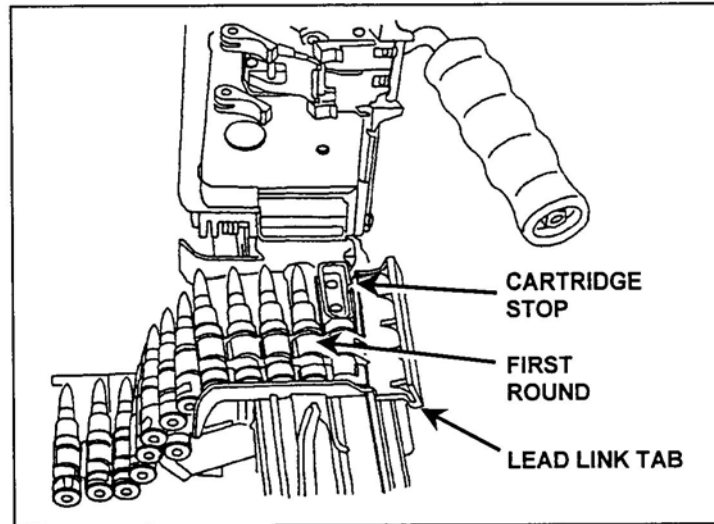


Figure 4. Link belt in feed tray.

WARNING
The weapon is now loaded.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Use dummy ammunition to test this task. At the test position, provide an M249 and a belt of linked, dummy 5.56-mm ammunition. For standardization, always make sure to place the bolt and cocking handle forward and the safety on safe. Make sure the ammunition is clean and linked properly. Have an assistant relink and wipe the ammunition clean before the next test.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to load the M249 machine gun.

Performance Measures

1. Lock the bolt in the rear position.
2. Push the cocking handle forward to the locked position.
3. Push the safety to safe position.
4. Check to make sure the feed tray, receiver, and chamber are clear.
5. Attach ammunition box with linked ammunition to the receiver.
6. Place link belt in feed tray with first round against cartridge.
7. Close the cover.

<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
—	—
—	—
—	—
—	—
—	—
—	—
—	—

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO, then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

References
Required

Related
FM 23-14
TM 9-1005-201-10

Unload an M249 Machine Gun
071-312-4028

Conditions: Given an M249 machine gun loaded with 5.56-millimeter (mm) ammunition (linked or in an M16 magazine) and a requirement to unload the machine gun.

Standards: All ammunition is removed from the M249 machine gun and the bolt is forward.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: At the test site, provide the soldier with all the equipment given in the task conditions statement. You may evaluate this task using dummy 5.56-mm linked rounds or dummy 5.56-mm ammunition loaded in 30-round M16 magazines.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier that he must unload the M249 in the correct manner.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Pull the cocking handle to the rear, locking the bolt in the rear position.	—	—
2. Place the safety on safe mode (The red band will not show) and return the cocking handle to its forward position.	—	—
3. Remove ammunition and links.	—	—
a. Belt-fed. Raise the cover and remove any ammunition or links from the feed tray.		
b. Magazine-fed. Push down on the magazine release tab and pull the magazine out. Then raise the cover.		
4. Raise the feed tray and inspect the chamber to ensure that it contains no ammunition. If it contains ammunition, remove it.	—	—
5. Close the cover.	—	—
6. Place the safety in the fire mode (the red band will show).	—	—
7. Pull the cocking handle to the rear, and pull the trigger while manually easing the bolt forward to the closed position.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO, then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

References
Required

Related
FM 23-14

Zero an M249 Machine Gun
071-312-4030

Conditions: On a live-fire range, given an M249 machine gun, an E-type silhouette target at a known range between 300 and 700 meters, and a 30-round belt of ammunition. You have been ordered to field zero your M249 machine gun.

Standards: The soldier will zero the machine gun using three-round bursts. Zeroing will be accomplished without exceeding 30 rounds. The weapon will be considered zeroed when the rounds impact in the target area. Zero will be determined and recorded.

Performance Steps

1. Set sights for initial firing.
 - a. Elevation: Using the elevation knob, index the known range (300 meters) to the target. Center the peep sight by rotating it clockwise (right) as far as it will go, then rotate it counterclockwise (left) 5 clicks (Figures 1 and 2).

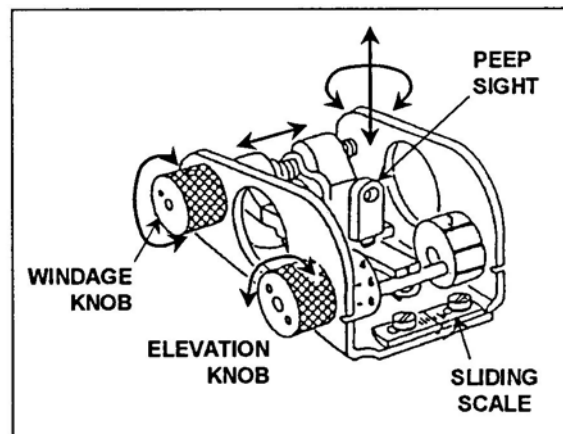


Figure 1. Sliding scale on sight.

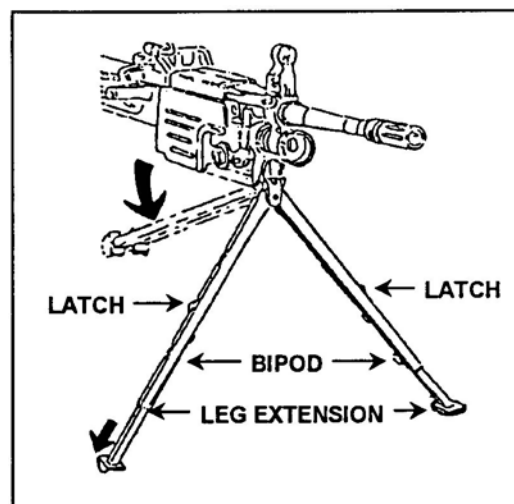


Figure 2. Lowering the bipod.

NOTE: The elevation range scale wheel has range settings from 300 to 1,000 meters. The even

Performance Steps

numbered range settings are on the left side of the scale wheel and the odd numbered range settings are on the right (Figure 1 and Figure 2).

- b. Windage. Rotate the windage knob toward the muzzle until the peep sight is completely to the right, then rotate the windage knob toward the buttstock 12 clicks to the left. This will place the peep sight in the approximate center of the sight (Figures 1 and 2).

- 2. Assume a good stable firing position (Figure 3 and Figure 4).

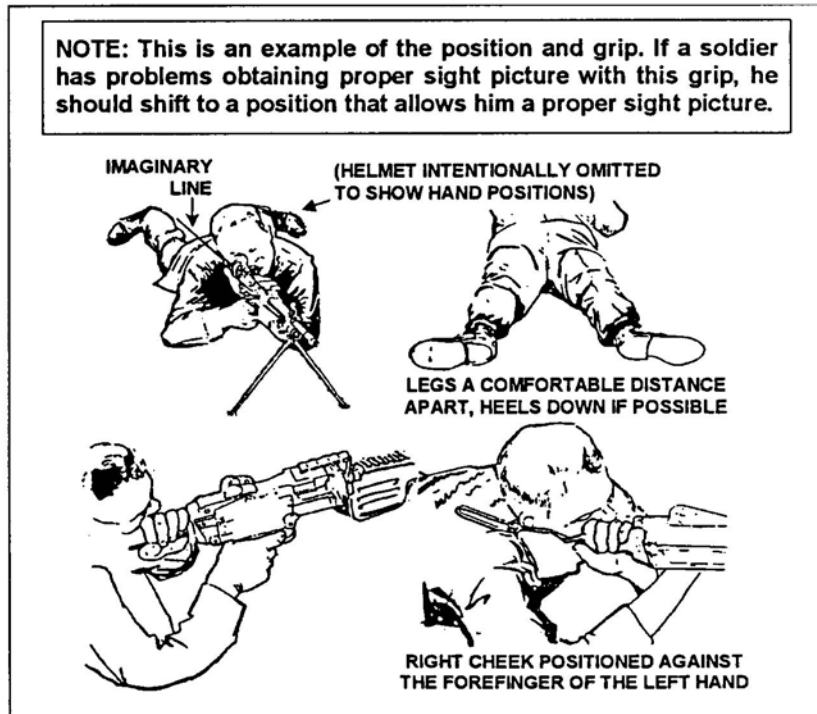


Figure 3. Prone position, bipod-supported.

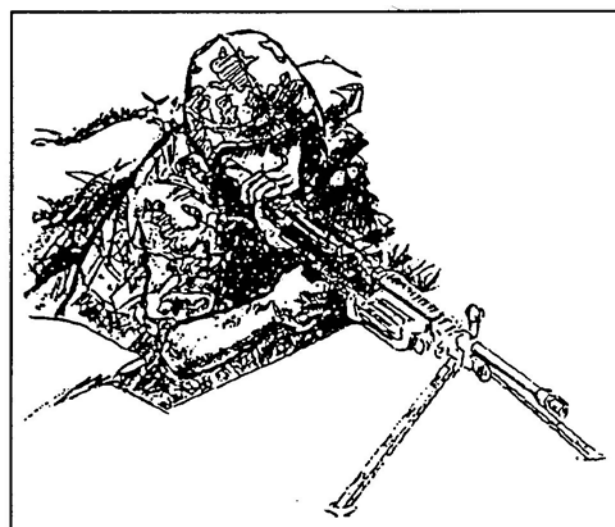


Figure 4. Fighting position, bipod-supported.

Performance Steps

3. Fire a three-round burst at the center base of the target. Note where the burst strikes.
4. Adjust sights so that rounds impact target area.
 - a. Adjust the sights for deflection. Determine if the center of the beaten zone is left or right of the target. Adjust the windage knob forward to move it to the right, or adjust it rearward to move it to the left (Figure 5).
 - b. Adjust the sights for elevation. Determine if the center of the beaten zone is above (high) or below (low) the point of aim. Rotate the peep sight clockwise to lower it, or counterclockwise to raise it (Figure 5).

100 meters	—	One click moves strike	5 cm (2 inches)
200 meters	—	One click moves strike	10 cm (4 inches)
300 meters	—	One click moves strike	15 cm (6 inches)
400 meters	—	One click moves strike	20 cm (8 inches)
500 meters	—	One click moves strike	25 cm (10 inches)
600 meters	—	One click moves strike	30 cm (12 inches)
700 meters	—	One click moves strike	35 cm (14 inches)
800 meters	—	One click moves strike	40 cm (16 inches)
900 meters	—	One click moves strike	45 cm (18 inches)

Figure 5. Windage and elevation (peep sight) correction chart.

5. Fire a confirming burst. (If you do not hit the target, repeat Steps 3 and 4 until you do so).
6. Adjust the elevation scale to reflect the range to the target.
7. Record the zero. Once you have zeroed the weapon, record the elevation setting.
 - a. Deflection. Do not record the adjustments for windage scale. Instead, loosen the windage sliding scale screws, and align the scale so that the large index line is under the windage mark on the sight. Tighten the screws.
 - b. Elevation. Count the number of clicks (half turns) you have moved the peep sight away from the initial setting. For example, with a 300-meter zero, if you moved the peep sight two clicks (half turns) up, record ZERO 300 UP 2. If you moved the peep sight two clicks (half turns) down, record ZERO 300 DOWN 2.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: At the test site, provide all equipment and materials in the task conditions statement.

Brief Soldier: Indicate the target and the range to the target. Tell the soldier he has 30 rounds to zero the M249.

Performance Measures

- | | <u>GO</u> | <u>NO GO</u> |
|---|-----------|--------------|
| 1. Set the sights for initial firing. | — | — |
| 2. Assume a good stable firing position. | — | — |
| 3. Fire a three-round burst at the center base of the target, and note where the burst strikes. | — | — |

Performance Measures

GO **NO GO**

- | | | |
|---|---|---|
| 4. Adjust the sights so that rounds impact target area.. | — | — |
| 5. Fire a confirming burst. | — | — |
| 6. Adjust the elevation scale to reflect the range to the target. | — | — |
| 7. Record the zero. Once you complete the zero, record the elevation setting. | — | — |

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO, then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

FM 23-14

TM 9-1005-201-10

Subject Area 4: Combat Techniques

Locate Mines by Visual Means**052-192-1021**

Conditions: You are given a mission to locate mines by visual means. You are given an area with a possible minefield and different minefield characteristics.

Standards: Locate possible mine sites, and visually search suspected areas for mines and trip wires. Ensure that no visible mines, parts of mines, or trip wires are overlooked.

Performance Steps

1. Locate possible mine sites by looking at the following areas:
 - a. Avenues of approach.
 - b. Key intersections and turnouts.
 - c. Trails, paths, and cleared spots in wooded areas.
 - d. Approaches and exits to bridges, fords, and tunnels.
 - e. Wood lines.
 - f. Depressions and ditches.
 - g. Open fields or grassland.
2. Search possible mine sites for suspected mines and trip wires by looking at the following areas:
 - a. Damaged vehicles.
 - b. Dead animals.
 - c. Areas avoided by the local population.
 - d. Signs of digging.
 - e. Signs of concrete or asphalt removal.
 - f. Holes or grooves in the road.
 - g. Boxes or parcels placed along the road or shoulder of the road.
 - h. Parked vehicles or bicycles without operators.
 - i. Wire on the road surface or extending onto the shoulder of the road.
 - j. Metallic devices on the road surface or extending onto the shoulder of the road.
 - k. Evidence of vegetation disturbance along the shoulder of the road.
 - l. Evidence of mine-peculiar supplies (such as wrenches, shipping plugs, wrapping paper, and safety collars from fuzes).
 - m. Disturbance of road potholes or puddles.
 - n. Difference in the amount of moisture or dew on the road surface.
 - o. Difference in plant growth (such as wilting, changed colors, or dead foliage).
 - p. Disturbance in previous tire tracks.
 - q. Signs posted on trees that covertly alert the local populace to the presence of mines.

NOTE: In addition to the above indicators, knowledge and recognition of likely threat mines, intelligence preparation of the battlefield, and plotting of likely ambush sites may also warn of buried mines.

3. Report all suspected areas to the noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC).

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Provide a mined or simulated mined and trip-wired area that has the different characteristics listed.

Brief soldier: Tell the soldier to look at the terrain and visually locate mined and trip-wired areas.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Located possible mine sites.	—	—
2. Searched possible mine sites for suspected mines and trip wires.	—	—

Performance Measures

GO **NO GO**

3. Reported all suspected areas to the NCOIC.

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

DVC 05-17
ENG 051-142
FM 20-32
IN0606
IN1002

Prepare an AN/PSS-12 Mine Detector for Operation
052-192-1127

Conditions: Given an AN/PSS-12 mine detector in its carrying case, new batteries, a Kevlar helmet, and load-bearing equipment (LBE).

Standards: Prepare the mine detector for operation, in the proper sequence, without damaging the equipment.

Performance Steps

1. Remove the carrying bag from the transport case.
 - a. Open the pressure-relief valve on the lid of the carrying case.
 - b. Release the latches and open the metal transport case.
 - c. Remove the carrying bag from the transport case.
2. Inventory and inspect the components of the carrying case.
 - a. Remove the search-head assembly with a telescopic pole, cable, and plug.
 - (1) Inspect the search head for cracks or damage.
 - (2) Inspect the cable connectors for damaged or bent pins.
 - (3) Ensure that the cables are not cut, broken, or frayed.
 - (4) Ensure that the telescopic pole is not bent, dented, or damaged and can be extended and retracted.
 - b. Remove the electronic unit (Figure 052-192-1127-1).

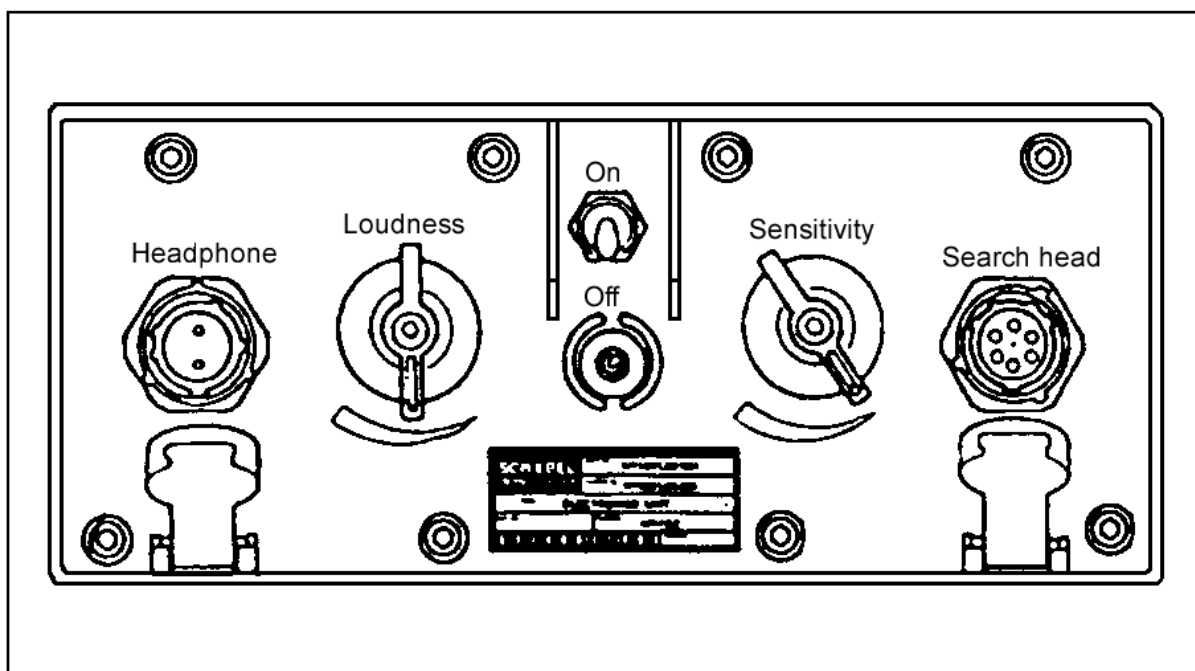


Figure 052-197-1127-1
 Electronics-Control Box

- (1) Ensure that the power switch is set to the OFF position.
 - (2) Inspect the unit for cracks, damage, and completeness.
 - (3) Ensure that the switch and knobs are present and functional.
- c. Remove the headset with a cable and a plug.

Performance Steps

- (1) Inspect the hook-and-pile material on the headphones for serviceability.
- (2) Inspect the cable connectors for damaged or bent pins.
- (3) Ensure that the cables are not cut, broken, or frayed.
- d. Remove the accessory bag and ensure that the spare parts and test items are present. This includes--
 - (1) A spare plastic shear bolt for the telescopic pole.
 - (2) Spare cable clamps.
 - (3) A 5-centimeter test piece for setting the sensitivity of the detector.
 - (4) A list of the contents.
3. Assemble the detector.
 - a. Insert the batteries into the electronic unit.
 - (1) Ensure that the power switch is in the OFF position.
 - (2) Release latches on the battery compartment and remove the cover.
 - (3) Insert the batteries according to the markings displayed on the casing (Figure 052-192-1127-2).

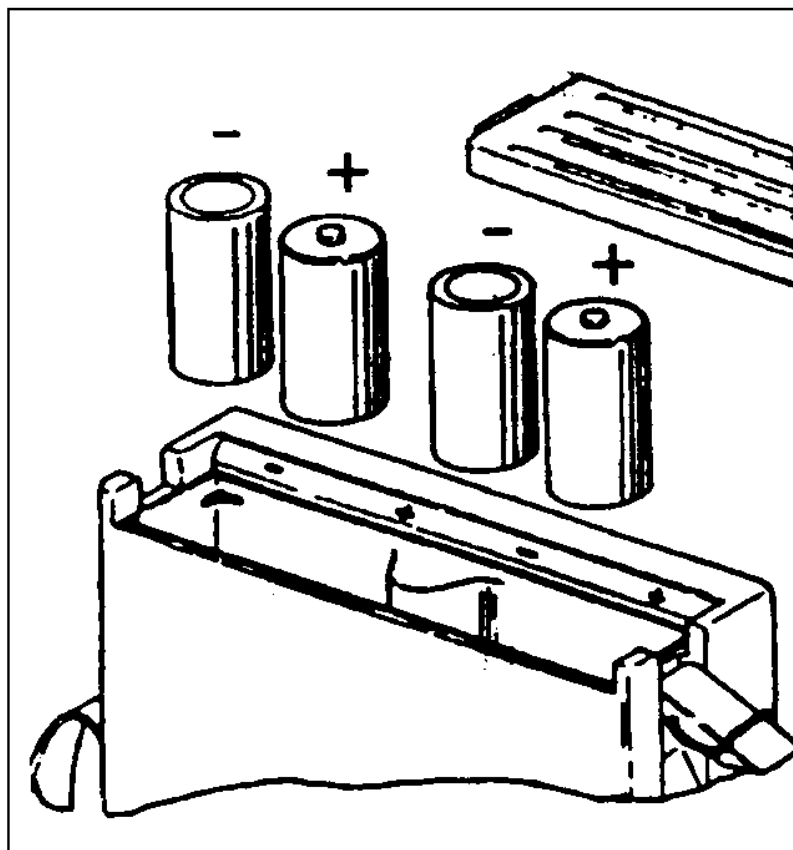
Performance Steps

Figure 052-192-1127-2
Installing Batteries

WARNING: ENSURE THAT THE BATTERY COVER IS COMPLETELY CLOSED AND THAT THE LATCHES ARE IN THE PROPER POSITION. THIS PREVENTS THE INADVERTENT OPENING OF THE BATTERY COMPARTMENT DURING THE DETECTION OPERATION. FAILURE TO COMPLY CAN RESULT IN PERSONAL INJURY, DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT, AND/OR IMPROPER OPERATION.

- (4) Install and latch the battery cover.
- b. Extend the telescopic pole out to a suitable position from the target position.
 - (1) Press the catch in (located just below the arm support) to unlock the pole (Figure 052-192-1127-3).

Performance Steps

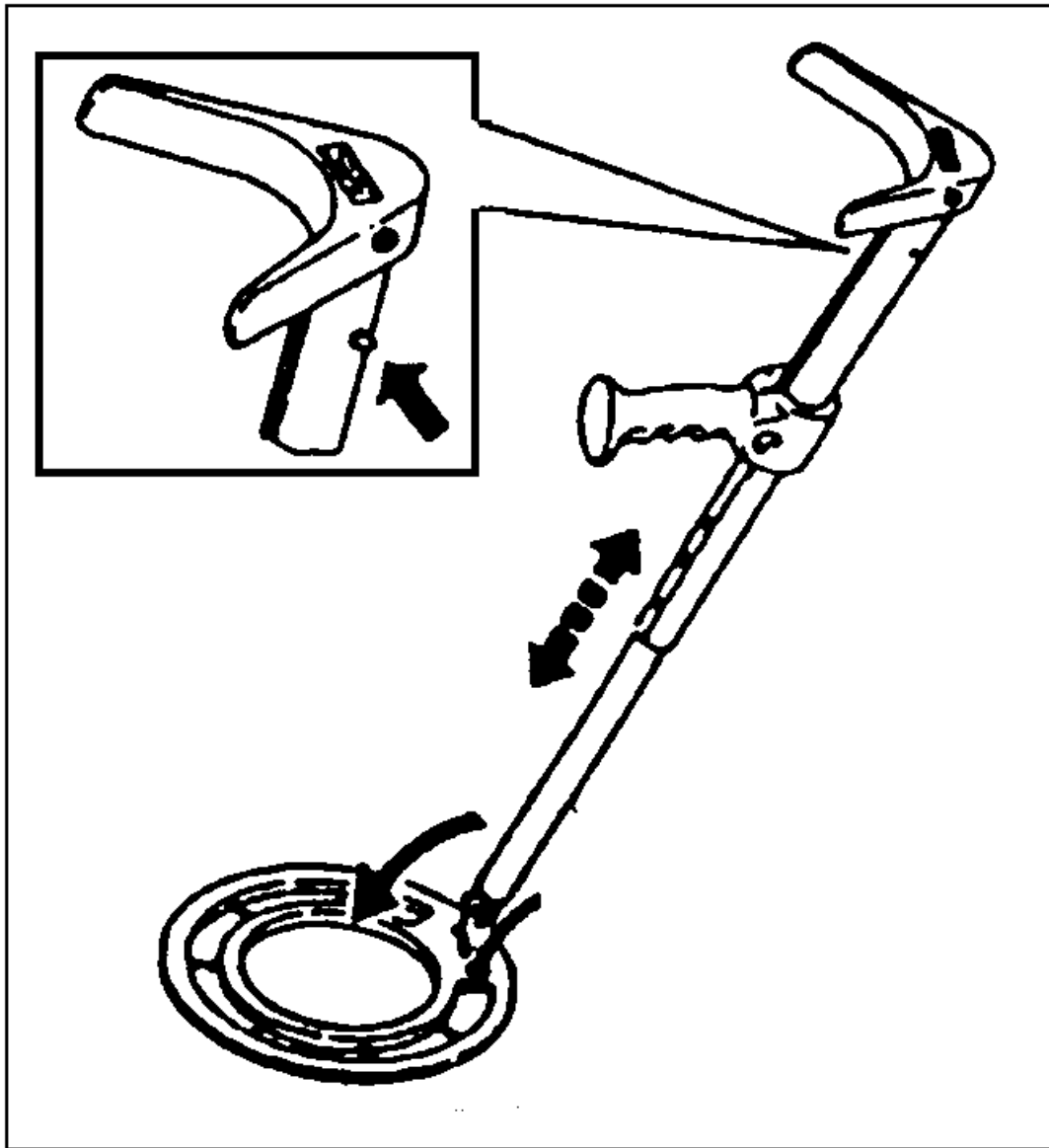


Figure 052-192-1127-3
Unlocking the Telescopic Pole

- (2) Turn the outer tube until the catch snaps into the guide groove.
- (3) Ensure that the telescopic pole is locked in one of the three-fixed positions.
- c. Connect the search-head cable to the electronics unit. Fit the protective caps of the cable connectors to the corresponding rubber caps on the electronic unit.
- d. Adjust the position of the handle by loosening the knurl nut.
- e. Adjust the position of the search head so it is parallel to the ground.
- f. Fasten the cable to the telescopic pole with the cable clamps.

Performance Steps**NOTES:**

1. Use only cable clamps that hold tightly onto the smaller plastic portion of the telescopic pole.
2. Clamp the cable from the search head only onto the lower (plastic) portion of the telescopic pole. Do not attach the cable to the upper aluminum shaft. Doing so may cause a variation in the detector's performance.

- (1) Attach the first cable clamp 5 centimeters up from the lower-base pole wing nut.

- (2) Attach the second cable clamp 5 centimeters down from the top portion of the pole.

- (3) Attach the third cable clamp in the middle, between the first and second cable clamps.

NOTE: Do not attach the cable to this clamp. This clamp will become the sensitivity marker clamp.

Use of color coding (identification) for the sensitivity marker clamp is recommended.

- g. Attach the electronics unit to the belt. Ensure that--

- (1) Right-handed soldiers put the unit on the left hip.

- (2) Left-handed soldiers put the unit on the right hip.

- (3) The safety strap is placed over the shoulder.

- h. Put the headphone on.

- (1) Place the straps of the headphone over the forehead and on top of the head.

- (2) Place the hook-and-pile material behind the head at the nape of the neck.

4. Conduct initial sensitivity settings and adjustments (Figure 052-192-1127-4).

NOTE: Setting sensitivity with where the soil is similar to where the detector will be used is very important. Otherwise, the sensitivity setting is simply a guess because of the different soil types.

Moisture content can influence the sensitivity of the detector.

- a. Remove rings, watches, and jewelry before adjusting or using the mine detector.

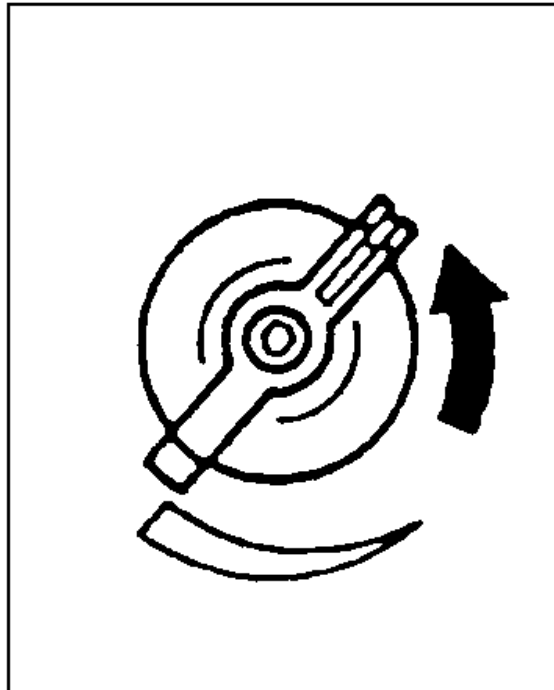


Figure 052-192-1127-4

Turn the Loudness Knob Counterclockwise

WARNING: TURN THE LOUDNESS KNOB ALL THE WAY DOWN (COUNTERCLOCKWISE) BEFORE TURNING ON THE MINE DETECTOR. FAILURE TO COMPLY MAY CAUSE HEARING LOSS TO OCCUR.

Performance Steps

- b. Turn the SENSITIVITY and LOUDNESS knobs completely counterclockwise.
- c. Observe the indicator lamp and flip the switch to the ON position. The lamp should give a short flash and then go out. When the lamp --
 - (1) Does not flash, ensure that the batteries are inserted correctly. If the batteries are correctly inserted, replace them.
 - (2) Flashes continuously, the cause may be low-battery voltage. Replace with new batteries.

NOTE: Collect all damaged or low batteries and transport them to the hazardous-waste accumulation site (HWAS).

- d. Hold the search head about 0.66 meters above the ground. Turn the sensitivity knob clockwise until a continuous tone is heard. When this is done, adjust the loudness control.
- e. Set the sound level with the LOUDNESS knob until a ticking tone can be clearly recognized (heard) every 1 to 2 seconds.

NOTE: The check tone resembles a clicking sound and its purpose is to continuously inform the operator that the system is functioning satisfactorily. When the check tone disappears or the frequency decreases, discontinue searching and adjust the unit's sensitivity.

- f. Set and maintain the sensitivity level.
 - (1) The preferred method is to have on hand the most difficult to detect type mine that is expected to be encountered.
 - (a) Bury the mine at the deepest depth that it is expected to be found.
 - (b) Place the detector head lightly on the ground, directly above the mine, and adjust the sensitivity so that the mine can be detected by an easily heard signal from the head set.
 - (c) Begin 0.66 meters from the side of the mine, lightly float the detector head over the ground at a 0.3 meters per second movement. Ensure that the signal can still be easily heard. If not, increase the SENSITIVITY until the signal can be easily heard.
 - (d) Check to see if the signal can still be easily heard. If not, increase the SENSITIVITY until the signal can be easily heard while the detector head is floated over the top of the mine, with the head in light contact with the ground at a rate of 0.3 meters per second.
 - (2) When the threat mine described in step 4f(1) is not available--
 - (a) Bury the test piece vertically at the deepest depth that the threat mine is expected to be encountered. (The depth of the metal component in the test piece is the critical issue.)

NOTE: In the absence of more specific information, bury the test piece so that the metal is at a depth of 5 centimeters. This places the top of the test piece flush with the surface of the ground.

- (b) Place the detector head lightly on the ground directly above the test piece. Adjust the sensitivity so that the test piece can be detected by an easily heard signal from the head set.
- (c) Begin 0.66 meters from the side of the test piece, lightly float the detector head over the ground at 0.3 meters per second movement ensuring that the signal can still be easily heard. If not, increase the SENSITIVITY until the signal can be easily heard.
- (d) Check to see if the signal can still be easily heard. If not, increase the SENSITIVITY until the signal can be easily heard while the detector head is floated over the top of the mine, with the head in light contact with the ground at a rate of 0.3 meters per second.

NOTE: The higher the SENSITIVITY is set (between just being able to detect the sensitivity target and the level where the signal from the soil first becomes audible), the less chance of missing a mine; however, the higher the false alarm rate.

CAUTION: A DEFICIENCY WITH THE AN/PSS-12 IS THAT ITS SENSITIVITY DRIFTS OVER TIME. DURING OPERATON, CHECK THE DETECTOR'S SENSITIVITY EVERY 1 TO 2 METERS OF ADVANCE.

Performance Steps

- (3) Move the detector head to a nearby place on the ground over a clear area (with the SENSITIVITY properly set using a buried mine or test piece or mine simulant).
 - (a) Slide a metal object down the shaft of the detector until the operator hears the same auditory signal that was emitted when the detector head was placed over the buried mine or test piece.

NOTE: It is important that the operator maintain the same body posture and the angle between the shaft (telescoping pole) and the detector head each time the sensitivity check is made.

- (b) Position the middle plastic cable clip at this point on the shaft (the middle clip previously attached without the cable).

NOTE: This clip is the sensitivity marker clip.

- (c) Move the same metal object down the shaft to the sensitivity marker clamp and listen for the same auditory signal is emitted. Do this every 1 to 2 meters for forward advance in the mine lane (or more often then desired). Adjust the sensitivity knob up or down to replicate and maintain the same auditory signal when the same auditory signal is not emitted.

NOTE: A useful metal object for maintaining the sensitivity is a common mason's trowel. The trowel can serve for other needs when mine detection work is ongoing, but clearly many other metal objects such as a bayonet or large metal tool could be used for sensitivity maintenance purposes.

WARNINGS:

1. LOW BATTERIES MAY REDUCE DETECTOR PERFORMANCE WELL BEFORE THE INDICATOR LIGHT COMES ON. IF YOU ARE FREQUENTLY ADJUSTING THE SENSITIVITY KNOB TO MAINTAIN A CONTSTANT SENSITIVITY SETTING OR IF THE INDICATOR LIGHT COMES ON, DISCARD ALL BATTERIES AND REPLACE THEM WITH NEW ONES.
2. DISCONTINUE SEARCHING AND ADJUST THE UNIT'S SENSITIVITY WHEN THE CHECK TONE DISAPPEARS OR THE FREQUENCY DECREASES.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Provide the soldier with an operational AN/PSS-12 mine detector in its carrying case. It may be necessary to clear a small area on the ground from metallic clutter that will otherwise confuse the operator and interfere with adjusting the detector for setting the sensitivity. A small piece of ground cleared of clutter (about 1 meter by 0.5 meters) is necessary to use in setting the sensitivity of the detector. Much of the ground, particularly on military installations and battlefield areas, is heavily cluttered. As a result, you may have to search initially to find a place you can easily clear for the evaluation site.

Brief soldier: Tell the soldier to prepare an AN/PSS-12 mine detector for operation.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Removed the carrying bag from the transport case.	_____	_____
2. Inventoried and inspected the components of the carrying case.	_____	_____
3. Assembled the detector.	_____	_____
4. Conducted initial sensitivity setting and adjustments.	_____	_____

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

FM 20-32
TM 5-6665-298-10

Locate Mines With the AN/PSS-12 Mine Detector
052-192-1128

Conditions: Given an operational and tuned AN/PSS-12 mine detector, an area with hidden metallic mines, a Kevlar helmet, and load-bearing equipment (LBE).

Standards: Locate mines using the mine detector without causing any of the mines to detonate, causing damage to the equipment, or overlooking any mine in the search path.

Performance Steps

1. Search for mines while in a standing position.
 - a. Sweep the detector head at a rate of 1 foot per second. Float the detector head lightly on the surface of the ground.

NOTE: The closer the detector head is to the ground, the deeper the electrical field is projected, and the greater chance there is to detect low-metal mines. Actual contact with the ground improves the electrical coupling; thereby, strengthening the electrical field.

- (1) Adjust the handle to a comfortable position by loosening the knurl nut.
- (2) Adjust the position of the search head so that it can be lightly floated over the ground.
- (3) Move the search head in light contact with the ground. Use a sweeping speed of about 0.3 meters.
- (4) Loosen the wing nut on the plastic bolt that attaches the detector head to the shaft. This can help maintain constant contact with the ground. This allows the head to pivot and the head can be lightly slid across the surface.

NOTES:

1. Each sweep across the lane must overlap the previous sweep by about one half the width of the detector head. Otherwise, a gap may be left between sweep paths or at the edge of the lane and a low-metal mine can be missed. The AN/PSS-12 detector performance is reduced when the cable between the electronics unit and the top cable clamp is permitted to hang unrestrained during sweeps.
2. In low vegetation, keep the wing nut tight so the position between the head and shaft is fixed. Lightly pat the detector head on the ground, each pat advancing no more than one half the width of the detector head.
3. The inner ring of the search head indicates metal objects by sounding a tone in the headphone. The tone depends on the size (metal content), shape, and position of the object, and its depth underground. To prevent interference during searching operations, the distance between different search heads should not be less than 2 meters. Many conditions of vegetation may not allow the detector head to the ground. Do not push through the vegetation to get the detector head on the ground.

- b. Conduct a sensitivity check and make adjustments about every 1 to 2 meters of the forward advance in the mine lane.

WARNING: NEVER SWEEP WITH THE DETECTOR HEAD WHERE ITS PATH CANNOT BE VISUALLY CLEARED FIRST. IF TRIP WIRES ARE A THREAT, USE OTHER TECHNIQUES TO DETECT OR CLEAR THE TRIP WIRES BEFORE CONDUCTING SWEEPING OPERATIONS WITH THE AN/PSS-12 MINE DETECTOR.

2. Search for mines while in a prone position
 - a. Use only the inner part of the telescopic pole of the mine detector.
 - b. Adjust the position of the search head so that it is parallel to the ground.
 - c. Loosen the wing nut on the plastic bolt that attaches the detector head to the shaft to maintain constant contact with the ground. This allows the head to pivot and can be lightly slid across the surface.

NOTE: In low vegetation, keep the wing nut tight so the position between the head and shaft is fixed. Lightly pat the detector head on the ground, each pat advancing no more than one half the width of the detector head.

3. Conduct alarm investigation and mine identification procedures.

Performance Steps

NOTES:

1. At the first auditory indication of metal in the ground from the detector, the sweep procedure ends and the investigation procedure begins. The purpose of the investigation is to determine if the signal is repeatable and, therefore, a likely mine. If so, the investigation continues with the purpose of gaining more information concerning the size, type (high-metal or low-metal mine), and specific location of the signal source.

2. Small footprints, often as small as 4 to 6 inches in diameter, will indicate low-metal mines. High-metal mines may have footprints 2 to 4 feet in diameter. The footprint is defined as the entire area on the ground where the mine or metallic source causes the detector to generate an auditory signal.

a. Develop a set of points on the ground that identify the source footprint.

(1) Move the search head away from the signal source until no signal is heard. Slide the search head toward the signal from several clock positions. Use at least five different directions, advancing the detector head from different perimeter points (east, south, west, southeast, southwest).

(2) Note or mark the specific locations of the search head where each auditory signal begins.

NOTE: Once the signal is detected, the detector is no longer slid toward the potential source to avoid coming closer than necessary to a potential mine.

(3) Repeat the process until locations are marked or noted on the ground and the size and shape of the footprint of the auditory signal is understood.

NOTE: Typically, the pattern will resemble a semicircle with the 6 o'clock position nearest to the operator.

WARNING: THE LARGE FOOTPRINTS OF HIGH-METAL MINES MAY MASK SIGNALS FROM LOW-METAL MINES WITHIN THE FOOTPRINT. ALWAYS ASSUME THAT THERE ARE LOW-METAL MINES WITHIN THIS FOOTPRINT AREA.

b. Identify the center of large footprints.

NOTE: The airborne technique is a method to identify the center of large footprints quicker than the method previously defined.

(1) Fix the search head so that it can be maintained in a position parallel to the ground surface while it is raised as high as 2 to 3 feet.

(2) Manipulate the search head above the source until the signal can be heard at a single point.

(a) Move the search head in a crossing pattern to produce a smaller and smaller signal area as the pattern is repeated at increasing heights.

NOTE: Near the surface, the signal can be heard over a broad lateral area. When the search head is raised higher off the ground, the area becomes progressively smaller. As the search head is raised higher off the ground, the area where the signal can still be heard is reduced to a point.

(b) Note or mark the center of the mine directly below this point.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Provide the soldier with the items listed in the conditions statement. Use an inert minefield when performing this task. Observe the soldier's performance for any improper procedures that may cause the mines to detonate or cause the soldier to miss a mine in the search path.

Brief soldier: Tell the soldier to locate all buried, metallic objects in a designated path.

Performance Measures

1. Searched for mines in a standing position.

GO **NO GO**

_____ _____

2. Searched for mines in a prone position.

_____ _____

3. Conducted alarm investigation and mine identification procedures.

_____ _____

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

STP 19-95B1-SM

**References
Required**

Related
FM 20-32
TM 5-6665-298-10

Move as a Member of a Fire Team
071-326-0501

Conditions: In a designated position (other than team leader) in a moving fire team.

Standards: You will react immediately to the fire-team leader's example by performing the same actions he does in the designated position within the formation.

Performance Steps

1. Fire team formations describe the relationship of the soldiers in the fire team to each other. Standard fire team formations are the wedge (Figure 1), modified wedge (Figure 2), diamond (Figure 3), and file (Figure 4).
 - a. Fire team wedge (Figure 1). This is the basic fire team formation. It has the following characteristics:

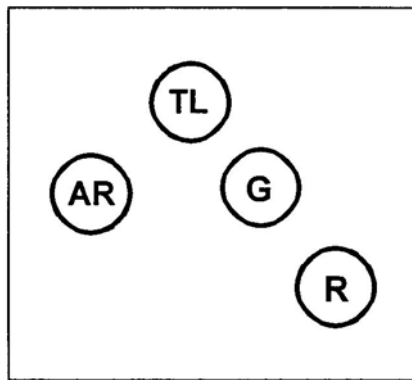


Figure 1. Fire team wedge.

- (1) Is easy to control.
 - (2) Is flexible.
 - (3) Allows immediate fires in all directions.
 - (4) Provides all-round local security.
- b. Modified wedge (Figure 2). When rough terrain, poor visibility, or other factors reduce control of the wedge formation, the sides are closed up to (almost) a single file. When moving in less rugged terrain and control becomes easier, soldiers resume their original positions. The modified wedge can also be used for extended periods when traveling on roads or trails. It has the following characteristics:

Performance Steps

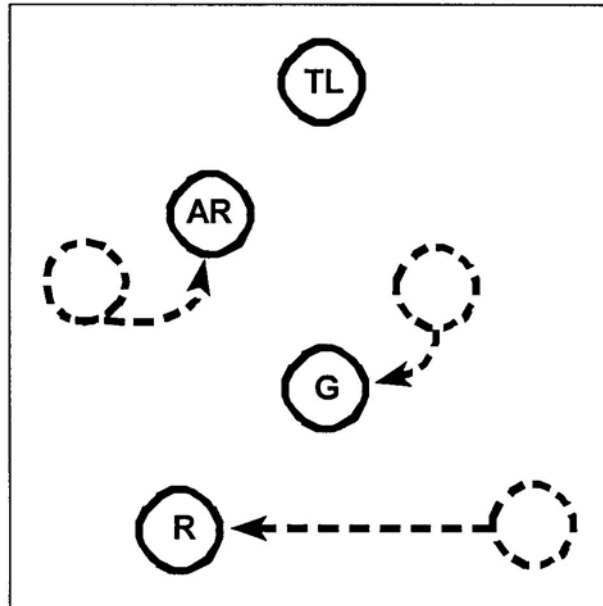


Figure 2. Modified fire team wedge.

- (1) Is easier to control in reduced visibility or rough terrain.
 - (2) Provides less security to flanks than a wedge but more than a file.
 - (3) Masks fires initially to the front and rear for the majority of the team.
- c. Fire team diamond (Figure 3). This formation is a variation of the wedge. It is most often used when the fire team is operating alone or is the lead security element (point) for a column or file. It has the same characteristics as a wedge except there is--

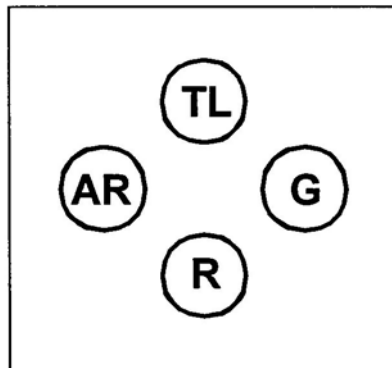


Figure 3. Fire team diamond.

- (1) Reduced frontage.
 - (2) Increased security to the rear.
 - (3) Immediate fires in all directions, but one man's fires are always masked.
- d. Fire team file (Figure 4). When the fire team is not using a wedge or diamond formation, it uses the file. The characteristics of the file are--

Performance Steps

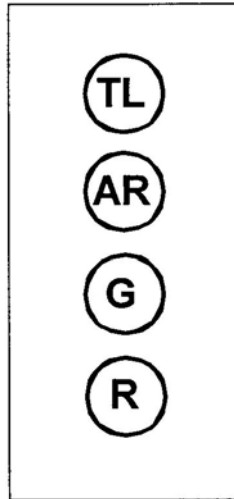


Figure 4. Fire team file.

- (1) Provides maximum control.
 - (2) Provides minimum frontage. It is the easiest formation to use in close terrain or vegetation.
 - (3) Facilitates speed of movement.
 - (4) Is less flexible than the wedge or diamond.
 - (5) Provides immediate fires to flanks, but it masks most soldier's fires to the front and rear.
2. The distances between soldiers in the formation depend on the terrain, visibility, and control factors. The normal interval in daylight is about 10 meters. Formations should not be held rigid, but should vary according to the factors of mission, enemy, terrain, troops, and time available (METT-T).
- a. The interval is increased in open terrain.
 - b. The interval is decreased when visibility is limited by underbrush, terrain, darkness, smoke, or dense fog.
 - c. The normal interval is resumed as soon as conditions permit.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: This task will be tested during a platoon or larger tactical exercise. The fully combat equipped soldier will move as part of a fire team, operating as part of a platoon conducting a dismounted movement to contact. The soldier may act as any duty position except team leader.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier that he is a member of a fire team moving within the fire team formation, that he must use proper movement techniques within the formation as dictated by terrain and visibility, and that he must follow the team leader's instructions or signals.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Keeps relative distance within the formation.	—	—
2. Maintains visual contact with the team leader.	—	—
3. Performs the same action as the team leader while maintaining relative position.	—	—
4. Maintains the appropriate interval within the formation based on visibility, terrain, and the team leader's instructions and signals.	—	—
5. Assumes the proper position within the formation as the formation changes.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO, then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

FM 7-7

FM 7-7J

FM 7-8

React to Indirect Fire While Mounted
071-326-3002(SL1)

Conditions: In a combat environment, given a combat-loaded tracked vehicle.

Standards: Reacted to indirect fire by moving the vehicle from the impact area, then continued the mission.

Performance Steps

1. Direct that all hatches be closed.
2. Direct movement away from the impact area.
3. Analyze the situation.
4. Give a situation report.
5. Continue the mission.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: At the test site, provide all equipment and materials listed in task conditions statement. Use only dummy ammunition for training purposes. Take soldiers on a simulated march.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldiers that they must react to a simulated indirect fire mortar or artillery fire while mounted in a tracked vehicle.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Gives an order to close all hatches.	_____	_____
2. Directs movement away from the impact area.	_____	_____
3. Analyzes the situation.	_____	_____
4. Gives a situation report.	_____	_____
5. Continues the mission.	_____	_____

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed. Score the soldier NO-GO if any steps are failed. If the soldier fails any steps, show what was done wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

FM 7-7
FM 7-7J

Subject Area 5: Night Vision Devices

Mount a Night Vision Sight AN/TVS-5 on an MK19 Machine Gun
071-030-0016

Conditions: Given an MK19 machine gun, MK64 gun cradle, traverse and elevation (T&E) mechanism, mounted on a vehicle or the M3 tripod, M2 mounting bracket, and night vision sight AN/TVS-5.

Standards: The night vision sight AN/TVS-5 is securely mounted on the MK19 without damage to equipment.

Performance Steps

1. Mount the M2 mounting bracket on the MK19.
 - a. Slide the M2 mounting bracket over the rear sight housing from the muzzle end of the gun.
 Note: You must lock the locking cams in sequence.
 - b. Lock the M2 mounting bracket locking cams by swinging them to the rear.
 - (1) Lock the side cam.
 - (2) Lock the left top cam.
 - (3) Lock the right top cam.
2. Mount the AN/TVS-5 on the M2 mounting bracket.
 - a. Position the AN/TVS-5 on the mounting bracket in the groove at the top rear of the mounting bracket so that the scribe line on the bracket is aligned with the scribe line on the sight mounting adapter.
 - b. Insert the lever screw from the bottom of the bracket into the sight mounting bracket.
 - c. Tighten the lever screw.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: A mounted MK19, an AN/TVS-5, and an M2 mounting bracket is required at each test site. Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier that he must mount the AN/TVS-5 on the MK19.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Mount the M2 mounting bracket on the MK19.	—	—
2. Mount the AN/TVS-5 on the M2 mounting bracket.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed. Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed. If the soldier scores NO-GO, show him what was done wrong and how to do it correctly.

References
Required

Related
 FM 23-27

**Dismount a Night Vision Sight AN/TVS-5 From an MK19 Machine Gun
071-030-0017**

Conditions: Given an MK19 machine gun with a mounted night vision sight AN/TVS-5.

Standards: The night vision sight AN/TVS-5 and mounting bracket are removed from the MK19 without damage to equipment.

Performance Steps

1. Remove the lever screw.
2. Remove the AN/TVS-5 from mounting bracket assembly.
3. Unlock the locking cams in sequence.
 - a. Unlock the right top cam.
 - b. Unlock the left top cam.
 - c. Unlock the side cam.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: An MK19 with a mounted night vision sight AN/TVS-5 is required at each test site. Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier that he must dismount the AN/TVS-5 from the MK19.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Remove the lever screw.	—	—
2. Remove the AN/TVS-5 from the mounting bracket.	—	—
3. Unlock the mounting bracket locking cams in sequence. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Unlock the right top cam. b. Unlock the left top cam. c. Unlock the side cam. 	—	—
4. Remove the mounting bracket from the MK19.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed. Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed. If the soldier scores NO-GO, show him what was done wrong and how to do it correctly.

References
Required

Related
FM 23-27

**Zero a Night Vision Sight AN/TVS-5 to an MK19 Machine Gun
071-030-0018**

Conditions: Given an MK19 machine gun mounted on an M3 tripod with traverse and elevation (T&E) mechanism, night vision sight AN/TVS-5, optical boresight, stationary targets at known distances (1,000 inches and 500 to 700 meters) from the firing position, linked 40-mm grenade ammunition, and a requirement to zero the AN/TVS-5 to the MK19 machine gun.

Standards: The AN/TVS-5 is adjusted so that correct sight alignment, using the range mark on the AN/TVS-5 sight reticle to aim at a selected target, will cause a round to impact on or within 3 to 5 meters of the target.

Performance Steps

1. Use the optical boresight to zero an AN/TVS-5 to an MK19.
 - a. Place a target in front of the weapon at 1,000 inches.
 - b. Remove the flash suppressor and install the optical boresight in the muzzle of the barrel.
 - c. Mount the AN/TVS-5 and place it into operation.
 - d. Align the weapon so that the optical boresight is oriented on the aim point of the target.
 - e. Sight through the AN/TVS-5 and adjust the azimuth and elevation adjustment actuators on the AN/TVS-5 so that the 100-meter range mark and the optical boresight are aligned on the same point of aim.
 - f. Remove the optical boresight and install the flash suppressor.
 - g. To verify the zero, select a target of known range past 400 meters. Fire several rounds and tighten the mounting bracket and lever screw, then fire on the target and make adjustments to the sight until the target can be hit.

2. Use the weapon daylight sights to zero an AN/TVS-5 to an MK19.
 - a. Select a target of known range (500 to 700 meters).
 - b. Set the known range on the weapon sight range scale, and set the windage scale at zero.
 - c. Align the weapon on the target.
 - d. Without disturbing weapon alignment, lower the daylight sights.
 - e. Mount the AN/TVS-5 and place it into operation.
 - f. To verify the zero, fire several rounds and tighten the mounting bracket and lever screw, then fire on the target and make adjustments to the sight until the target can be hit.
 - f. Sight through the AN/TVS-5 and adjust the azimuth and elevation adjustment actuators so that the correct range mark (known range to target) on the sight is aligned on the target.

Evaluation Preparation:

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Use the optical boresight to zero an AN/TVS-5 to an MK19.	—	—
2. Use the weapon daylight sights to zero an AN/TVS-5 to an MK19.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed. Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed. If the soldier scores NO-GO, show him what was done wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related
FM 23-27

Operate a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4
071-315-0003

Conditions: At night given an AN/PVS-4 in its carrying case and a BA-5567/U (lithium) battery or two BA-3058/U (alkaline) batteries with AA battery adapter.

Standards: Correctly place the AN/PVS-4 into and out of operation.

Performance Steps

1. Unpack the sight.

CAUTION: Relieve air pressure inside the carrying case by pressing the core of the relief valve, located near the handle, before releasing the latches.

- a. Release the latches securing the top of the carrying case, and remove the top.
- b. Remove the carrying bag from the carrying case. Open the bag and remove the sight.
- c. Inspect the sight for damage (cracks, chips, abrasions) and ensure that the decals are readable. Report deficiencies.

CAUTION: The AN/PVS-4 is a precision electro-optical instrument. They must always be handled carefully. Be sure to turn the ON-OFF /TUBE BRIGHTNESS and ON/OFF/RETICLE BRIGHTNESS switches OFF before installing batteries.

2. Install the batteries (Figure 1).

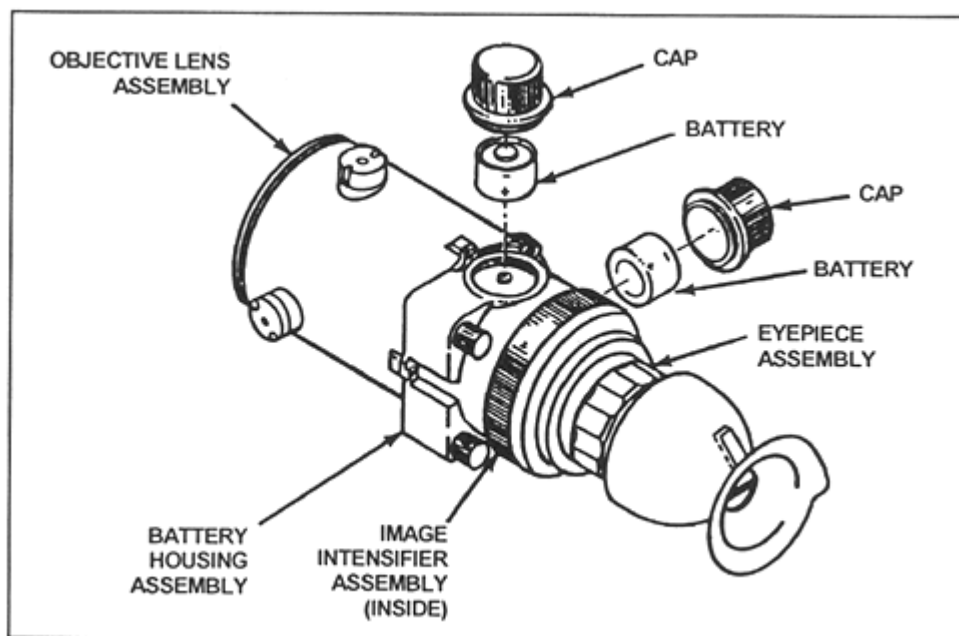


Figure 1
Battery emplacement

- a. Remove the battery caps by turning them counterclockwise.
 - b. Insert a battery in each cap with the negative (-) terminal (raised end) facing into the cap.
 - c. Replace the battery caps and tighten them snugly.
3. Operate the device under normal conditions (Figure 2).

Performance Steps

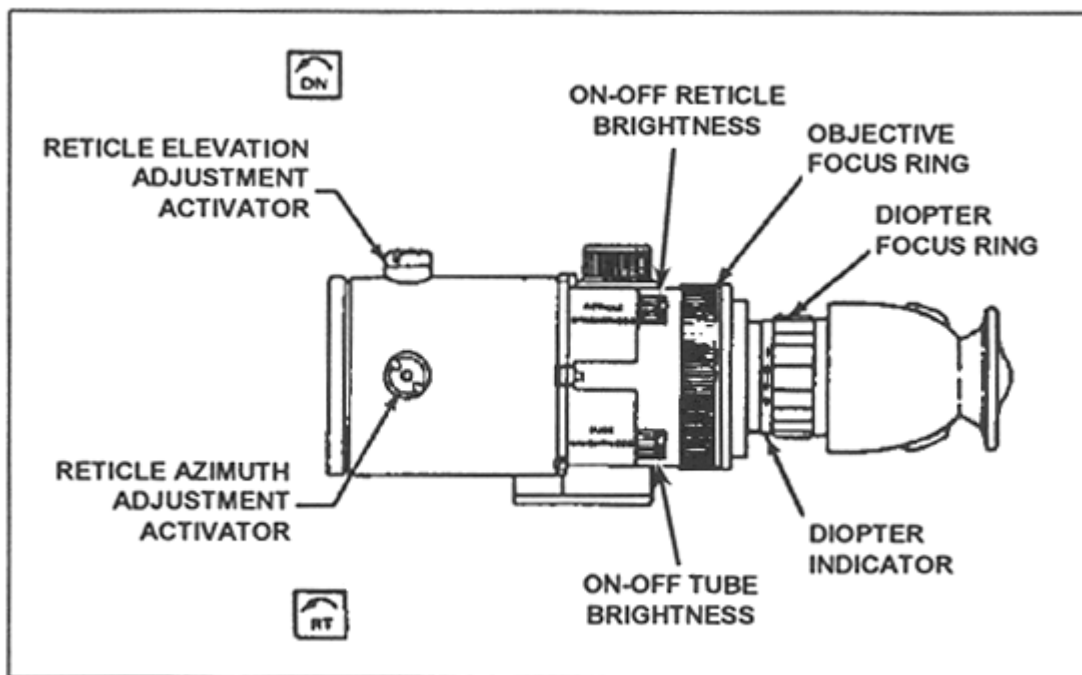


Figure 2
Controls and indicators

WARNING: Using the sight without the eye guard installed may cause detection by the enemy and, when operated on a weapon, can result in physical injury to the operator because of weapon recoil.

NOTES: 1. The daylight cover must be installed during the daylight and removed at night.
2. Batteries must be removed when the sight is not in use, to prevent accidentally turning on the sight.

- a. Press the eye against the eye guard to open the rubber leaves that prevent the emission of stray light.
- b. Turn the ON-OFF/TUBE BRIGHTNESS control clockwise to turn on the sight.

NOTE: If the equipment fails to operate, refer to the troubleshooting procedures in Technical Manual (TM) 11-5855-213-10.

- c. Adjust the ON-OFF/TUBE BRIGHTNESS control to the lowest setting that provides good target-to-background contrast.
- d. Turn the ON-OFF/ RETICLE BRIGHTNESS control clockwise to turn on the light-emitting diode. Adjust the light intensity so that the reticle is just visible against the background.

CAUTION: Excessive reticle brightness may damage the image intensifier tube.

- e. Turn the diopter focus ring (Figure 2) to obtain the clearest image of the reticle pattern.
- f. Turn the objective focus ring (Figure 2) until the target in the field of view is sharply defined.

NOTE: During surveillance or target engagement, the operator must adjust the objective focus to ensure a sharp image at different ranges.

- 4. Perform after-operation procedures.
 - a. Turn the reticle and tube brightness controls fully clockwise.
 - b. Remove both batteries.
 - c. Replace the sight in the carrying case.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: At the test site, provide all the materials and equipment given in the task conditions statement.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to remove the AN/PVS-4 from its storage case and place it into operation. Tell him to take the AN/PVS-4 out of operation and replace it in its storage case.

Performance Measures

GO **NO GO**

Note: Steps 1 and 2 are to be executed in sequence.

- | | | |
|---|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove sight from the carrying case. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Release the air pressure. b. Release the latches. c. Inspect the sight for damages.
 2. Install the batteries. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Place the ON-OFF/TUBE BRIGHTNESS switch to OFF. b. Place the ON-OFF/RETICLE BRIGHTNESS switch to OFF. c. Remove the battery caps (two each). d. Insert the batteries (two each) correctly (negative [-] terminal facing into the cap). e. Replace caps (two each).
 3. Turn the ON-OFF/tube brightness control to ON.
 4. Turn the ON-OFF/reticle brightness control to OFF.
 5. Perform after-operation procedures. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Turn the ON-OFF/tube brightness control to OFF. b. Turn the ON-OFF/reticle brightness control to OFF. c. Remove both batteries. d. Replace the sight in the carrying case. | <p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> | <p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> |
|---|--|--|

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO, then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

References
Required

Related
TM 11-5855-213-10

Operate Night Vision Goggles AN/PVS-5
071-315-0030

Conditions: At night, given a set of AN/PVS-5 goggles complete with batteries.

Standards: At night, given a set of AN/PVS-5 goggles complete with batteries.

Performance Steps

1. Perform preoperational checks.

CAUTION 1: The AN/PVS-5 is a precision electro-optical instrument and must be handled carefully. Keep caps on objective and eyepiece lenses when not in use. Do not expose the unprotected objective lens to bright light with power applied to the goggles. Damage to the image intensifier can result.

- a. Remove the goggles from the carrying case.

CAUTION 2: The neck cord must be placed around the user's neck when the goggles are removed from the carrying case.

- b. Place the neck cord around your neck.
- c. Make sure the rotary switch is in the OFF position.

CAUTION 3: The rotary switch must be in the OFF position when the batteries are installed.

WARNING: Do not use mercury or rechargeable NiCad batteries. Using these batteries could result in system failure, which could cause personnel injury.

WARNING: Danger of explosion. Do not transport batteries in pockets or other containers containing metal objects such as coins, keys, etc. Metal objects can short circuit batteries and cause them to become very hot. The BA-5567/U (lithium) batteries could explode.

WARNING: The BA-5567/U (lithium) battery contains sulphur dioxide gas under pressure and should be handled in the following manner: (1) The BA-5567/U (lithium) batteries have safety vents to prevent explosion. When they are venting sulphur dioxide gas, you may smell it or hear the sound of gas escaping. When the safety vents have operated, the batteries are fairly safe from bursting but will be hot and must be handled with care. (2) Do not heat, puncture, disassemble, short circuit, attempt to recharge, or otherwise tamper with the batteries. (3) Turn off the equipment if the battery compartment becomes unduly hot. Do not open the battery compartment, but turn in the goggles to maintenance and report the problem.

- d. Install the BA-5567/U (lithium) battery or BA-3058/U (alkaline) battery.
 - (1) Remove the BA-5567/U (lithium) battery cap or BA-3058/U (alkaline) battery cap(s).
 - (2) Insert the BA-5567/U (lithium) battery with the recessed (+) side in first. Insert the BA-5567/U (alkaline) batteries with the flat (-) side in first.

WARNING: For AN/PVS-5B and AN/PVS-5C: Do not use the goggles with more than one type of battery at a time. Putting both battery types in your goggles at the same time draws off power and will severely reduce battery life of both types.

NOTE: The BA-5567/U (lithium) battery compartment is the same for the AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-5A, AN/PVS-5B, and AN/PVS-5C. The upper battery compartment for the BA-3058/U (alkaline) batteries is on the top of the face mask for the AN/PVS-5B and for the AN/PVS-5C.

- (3) Replace the battery cap and tighten it firmly to ensure a watertight seal.

2. Prepare the goggles for operation.

- a. Snap the headstrap to the face mask, making sure all straps are extended to their maximum lengths.
- b. Move the objective focus knob and diopter adjustment ring throughout their range to make sure they rotate freely.
- c. Remove the eyepiece lens caps.
- d. Place the goggles on your head and adjust the headstraps.
 - (1) Bend your head so that you are facing the ground.
 - (2) With straps loosened, place the goggle headstrap on your head.

Performance Steps

- (3) Grasp the headstrap side (horizontal) band adjustment with both hands and slowly pull band adjustment until face mask cushion just touches your face.
 - (4) Continue pulling straight back on the straps until the goggles feel snug.
 - (5) With your head still bent, grasp center (vertical) band adjustment and pull until snug.
 - (6) Lift your head to a normal viewing position and make final adjustments on all bands until you have a comfortable, stable fit.
- e. Remove objective lens cap.

3. Operate the goggles.

CAUTION 4: Perform the following procedures in the dark.

- a. Set the rotary switch on the ON position. A green glow will appear in each eyepiece after a slight delay.
- b. Adjust the diopter adjustment rings. After the eye relief is set, the diopter adjustment ring adjusts between the eye and the eyepiece. Adjust both eyepieces by turning the diopter adjustment rings counterclockwise.
- c. Adjust the objective focus knobs. Adjust both objective focus knobs to infinity, all the way counterclockwise and back approximately 1/16 turn to infinity. If you are focusing on an object less than 100 to 200 feet away, adjust the focus knobs slightly to the right. Adjustment of the objective focus knobs regulates the target distance that is in focus. The objective focus knobs are located right on the objective lenses.
- d. Loosen the lever clamp (wing nut) counterclockwise and gently pull the monoculars apart to their fullest extent. Then, gently push the monoculars together to attain a proper sight picture.
 - (1) The proper sight picture has one circular image with a slight overlap.
 - (2) An improper sight picture may be due to the monoculars being improperly positioned in front of the eyes.
 - (3) Tighten the lever clamp (wing nut) clockwise finger tight. Do not over tighten the lever clamp (wing nut).
- e. Adjust the clamp knobs.
 - (1) Loosen the clamp knobs counterclockwise and adjust the monoculars to attain the desired monocular tilt. The monoculars have a tilt range of 25 degrees.
 - (2) The monoculars may be adjusted fore and aft in the slot of the face mask assembly within a 0.39 inch (10 millimeter) range. This adjustment changes your field of view. Start by placing the monoculars as close to your eyes as possible and then move them outward. The position is a matter of individual preference. Placing the monocular close to the eye allows an excellent view of the monocular image. If the monocular lenses are more than 0.71 inch (18 millimeters) from the eye, your field of view will be less than 40 degrees.

NOTE: If the eyepiece lenses are not properly aligned with the eyes, optimal resolution will not be achieved. Proper alignment of the eyepiece lenses is achieved when the distance between the monoculars matches the distance between your pupils and the line of sight is the same as the vertical angle of the binoculars. When all the eyepiece adjustments (eyespan, vertical, and tilt) are properly set, the edges of the images in both monoculars will be clear.

- (3) Tighten the clamp knobs clockwise, finger tight. Do not over tighten the knobs.

4. Adjust the focus.

NOTE: When setting the diopter adjustment, you can achieve a clear image in each eye (monocular) and yet have a blurred image or develop eyestrain when viewing with both eyes. NOTE: The following procedures is performed outdoors at night while wearing the goggles.

- a. Preset the objective focus knob and diopter adjustment ring of both monoculars fully counterclockwise.
- b. Turn on the goggles.
- c. Look at the edge or some detail of a building or other man-made structure at least 100 feet (33 meters) away.
- d. Cover your left eye, or cup your hand over the left objective lens. Do not close your left eye. Be careful not to touch the lenses.
- e. Turn the right diopter adjustment ring clockwise until you first obtain a clear image, and stop.

Performance Steps

NOTE: If you continue to turn the diopter adjustment ring clockwise, the image may seem clear initially, but you could experience eyestrain or headaches after prolonged use.

- f. Refine the focus of the right objective lens by very slowly turning the right objective focus knob until the sharpest image is obtained.
- g. Repeat steps 4c through 4f above for the left monocular.
- h. After adjusting both monoculars for best focus, cover the objective lens of the left monocular and view the image through the right monocular, checking to see if the image is still clear. Then cover the right monocular with the right hand and view the image through the left monocular. If either monocular is not clear, repeat steps 4c through 4g.
- i. With both eyes open, make final objective focus adjustments. If necessary make minor adjustments.
- j. Turn off the goggles.

5. Operate the goggles for reading.

NOTE: Keep both eyes open when focusing.

- a. Turn on the goggles to the IR position by pulling the switch down and turning it clockwise. (On the AN/PVS-5, you do not have to pull the switch down to turn it to IR.)
- b. Check that the IR illuminator has been turned on by passing your hand directly in front of the goggles. If the contrast appears extra bright, turn the rotary switch to the ON position from the IR position.
- c. Turn the objective focus knobs fully clockwise to view up close.
- d. Cover your left eye. Keep both eyes open. Adjust the right diopter adjustment ring until the viewing area becomes as clear as possible.
- e. Adjust the right objective focus knob for the clearest image of your reading material.
- f. Cover your right eye. Keep both eyes open. Adjust the left diopter adjustment ring until the viewing area becomes as clear as possible.
- g. Adjust the left objective focus knob for the clearest image of your reading material.
- h. Have an observer wearing night vision goggles check carefully for stray light that may be visible at the edges of your face mask cushion.

WARNING: The infrared (IR) illuminator is for conditions of extreme darkness. The light from the illuminator can be detected by the enemy using night vision devices, so only use the IR illuminator for emergencies. The purpose of the IR illuminator is for viewing within approximately 6 feet (2 meters).

6. Operate the IR illuminator.

- a. Pull down and turn the rotary switch to the IR position and observe that the area to your immediate front is lighted. (On the AN/PVS-5, you do not have to pull the switch down to turn it to IR.) As the IR illuminator is turned on, the momentary flash that you see is normal.

WARNING: Two major disadvantages occur when the IR illuminator is used. First, it makes the night vision goggles an active IR system, and when illuminated, the operator is subject to detection by enemy systems. Second, when the illuminator is used, the battery power is consumed six times faster.

- b. Check that the IR illuminator has been turned on by passing your hand directly in front of the goggles. If the contrast appears extra bright on your hand, the IR illuminator is lighted.

7. Install and remove the demisting shields.

NOTE: Use the demisting shields if the eyepieces become fogged during operation. CAUTION: Demisting shields will be damaged if wiped while wet or with wet lens paper.

- a. Remove the demisting shields from the goggles carrying case. Snap the demisting shields over the eyepiece lenses. Be careful not to smudge the eyepiece lenses or demisting shields.
- b. Remove the demisting shields by grasping them and pulling them off the eyepiece lenses. Place them back in the carrying case.

8. Operate the goggles in the standby mode.

- a. During extended periods of nonuse, turn the rotary switch to OFF. Observe that the green glow disappears immediately from the goggles.
- b. Remove the goggles from your head.
- c. Let them hang by the neck cord around your neck.

Performance Steps

9. Perform shutdown and storage procedures.
 - a. Remove goggles.
 - (1) Shut down goggles by turning rotary switch to OFF.
 - (2) Unsnap side straps.
 - (3) Unsnap center strap.

CAUTION 5: When removing the headstrap at the fastener, lift snap only at LIFT DOT to avoid tearing the strap or breaking through the face mask. The white dot on the strap's button is the only place the button releases on its own. The LIFT DOT is not on the AN/PVS-5B headstrap.

- b. Replace the objective lens caps and eyepiece caps.
- c. Remove batteries.
 - (1) Unscrew the battery caps.
 - (2) Remove the BA-5567/U (lithium) battery or BA-3058/U (alkaline) batteries from the battery compartments.
 - (3) Replace the battery caps.
- d. Loosen the clamp knobs and lever clamp (wing nut).

CAUTION 6: Failure to loosen the clamp knobs and lever clamp (wing nut) before stowing could result in damage to the face mask.

- e. Place the goggles and batteries in the carrying case, and secure the latch.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Evaluate this task at night or in a classroom where you can control the light to simulate nighttime conditions. Provide the soldier with a set of AN/PVS-5 night vision goggles, complete with components and fresh batteries.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to prepare the goggles for operation, attach the components, operate the goggles, and shut down and stow the goggles under the following conditions: normal operation, extreme darkness, and rain or high humidity. Tell the soldier that he must notify you before turning the goggles ON and after turning them OFF, so you can darken or lighten the room accordingly. Tell him not to energize the goggles when the room lights are on.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Perform preoperational checks.	_____	_____
a. Remove the goggles from the carrying case.		
b. Place the neck cord around your neck.		
c. Make sure the rotary switch is in the OFF position.		
d. Install the battery(ies).		
2. Prepare the goggles for operation.	_____	_____
a. Install the headstraps.		
b. Remove the eyepiece lens caps.		
c. Put on the goggles and adjust the headstraps.		
d. Remove objective lens caps.		
3. Operate the goggles.	_____	_____
a. Turn the rotary switch to ON.		
b. Adjust all controls to obtain proper sight picture.		
c. Make sure the infrared illuminator is not turned on.		
4. Perform shutdown and storage.	_____	_____
a. Remove goggles.		
b. Turn the rotary switch to OFF.		
c. Replace the lens caps.		
d. Remove the battery(ies).		
e. Loosen the clamp knobs and lever clamp (wing nut).		
f. Place the goggles and battery(ies) in the carrying case.		

STP 19-95B1-SM

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO, then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

Zero a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4 to an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle
071-315-2307

Conditions: Given an AN/PVS-4, mounted on a zeroed M16A1 or M16A2 rifle, a magazine with 18 rounds of ammunition, a silhouette target (with a 25-meter zeroing target attached) 25 meters from the firing point, and sandbags. Note: Ensure that the AN/PVS-4 has the M16, M203 sight reticle installed.

Standards: Place the center of a three-round shot group 7 centimeters (cm) below the target aiming point. Note: The sight may be zeroed during daylight or darkness. If zeroed during daylight, the daylight cover must be used. CAUTION Use of the sight under high light conditions without a daylight cover will damage the image intensifier assembly.

Performance Steps

CAUTION

Prolonged use of the sight under high light without a daylight cover will damage the image-intensifier assembly.

1. Assume a good prone-supported position 25 meters from the target.
2. Place the sight into operation (see Task 071-315-0003, Operate a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4).
WARNING: Do not use the sight without the eyeguard attached or weapon recoil may cause personnel injury.
3. Adjust the azimuth and elevation controls so that the reticle aiming point is about in the center of the sight's field of view.
4. Fire three rounds to seat the sight on the weapon. Fire them into a safe area; try not to hit the zero target. Retighten the mounting knob.
5. Place the zeroing range aiming point of the reticle on the target aiming point; fire three rounds to obtain a good shot group (Figure 1). Use either the M16A1 25-meter zero target (NSN 6920-01-167-1392) shown in Figure 2 or the M16A2 25-meter zero target (NSN 6920-01-253-4005) shown in Figure 3. When zeroing the night vision sight, you can use either of these targets with either the M16A1 or M16A2 rifle. Use the marginal information on the target to adjust the sights on the rifle—not the night vision sight.

Performance Steps

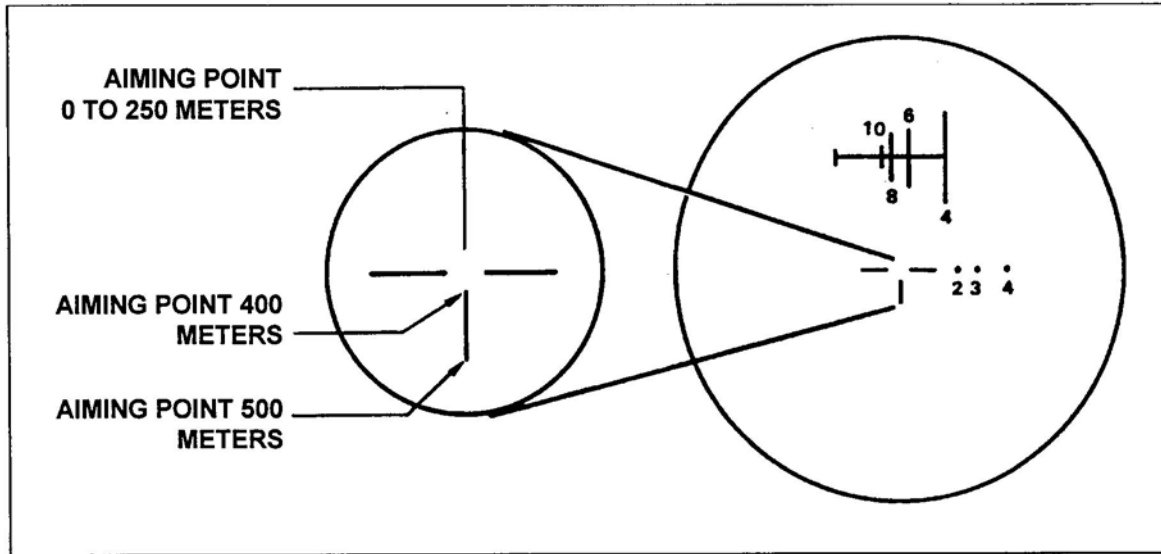


Figure 1. Zero aiming point.

6. Locate the center of the shot group. From the center of the group, adjust the reticle to move the center of the shot group to a point 7 centimeters (10 1/2 squares on the M16A1 target; 7.8 squares on the M16A2 target) directly below the target aiming point (Figure 2 and Figure 3). Mark the reticle adjustment actuators to show the direction of round impact movement.
 - a. Each click of the azimuth or elevation adjustment actuator moves the strike of the round 0.63 centimeter (1/4 mil or about 1/4 inch at a 25-meter range).
 - b. On the M16A1 zero target, 1 1/2 squares equals 1 centimeter and 10 1/2 squares equals 7 centimeters (Figure 2). On the M16A2 zero target, each square is .9 centimeter and 7.8 squares equal 7 centimeters (Figure 3).

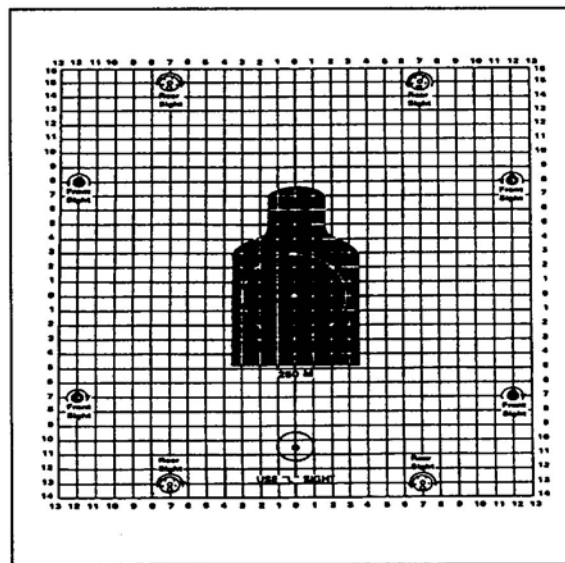


Figure 2. M16A1 zeroing target.

Performance Steps

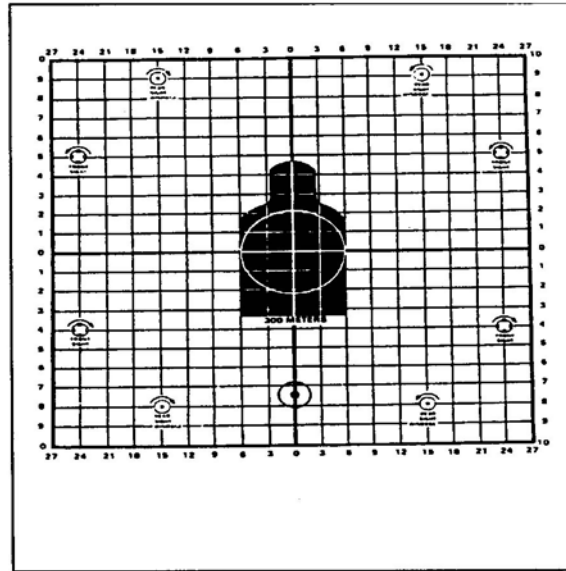


Figure 3. M16A2 zeroing target.

7. Perform the following actions after you adjust the controls:
 - a. Move a weapon so that the reticle aiming point is again on the target aiming point.
 - b. Repeat Task Step 5 and Task Step 6 until the center of the shot group is 7 centimeters below the target aiming point as shown in Figure 4 and Figure 5.

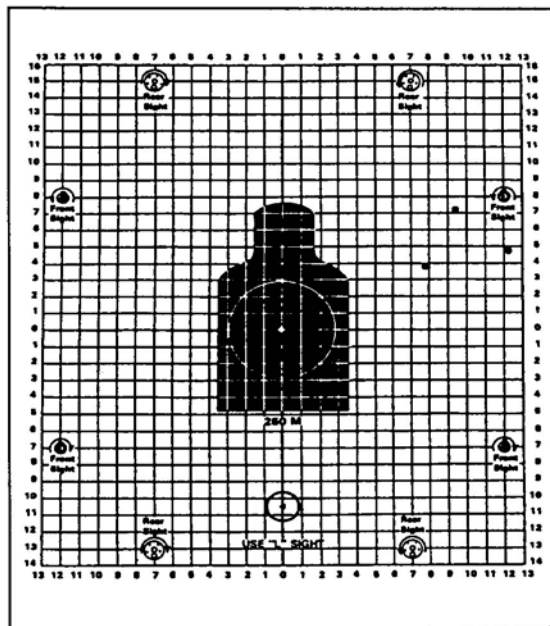


Figure 4. Sample 25-meter zeroing target for M16A1.

Performance Steps

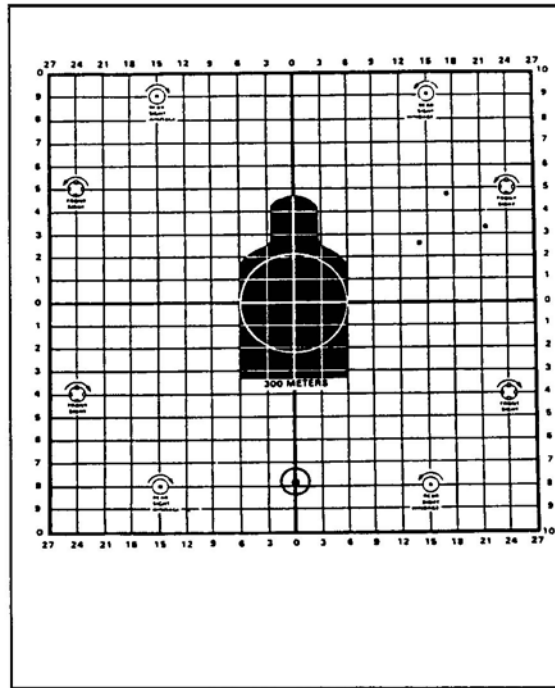


Figure 5. Sample 25-meter zeroing target for M16A2.

8. During zeroing, make sure the soldier places reticle aiming point (Figure 1) on the target aiming point in the silhouette's center of mass. Figure 6 shows what a zeroed shot group should look like.

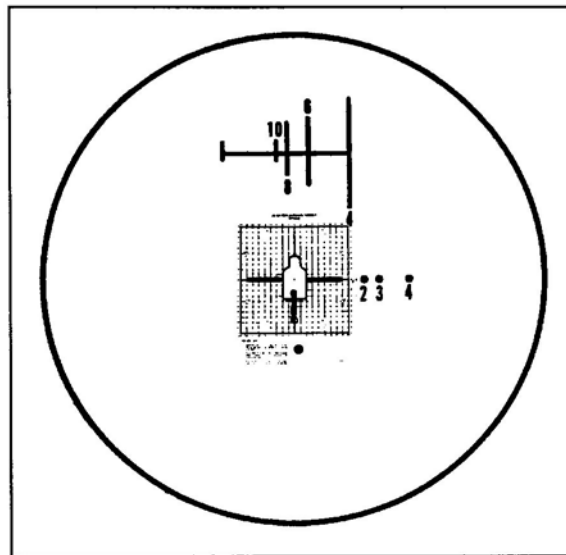


Figure 6. Sight picture and zeroed shot group.

- EXAMPLE: From the center of the shot group in Figure 4, move the azimuth adjustment actuator 11 clicks to the left.
- Move the elevation adjustment actuator down 17 clicks.
 - From the center of the shot group in Figure 5, move the azimuth adjustment actuator 9 clicks to the left.

Performance Steps

Move the elevation adjustment actuator 16 clicks.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: At the test site, provide all equipment and materials given in the task conditions statement. Also provide a bipod for the rifle.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to zero the AN/PVS-4 to the rifle within 18 rounds or less.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Place the AN/PVS-4 sight into operation.	—	—
2. Zero the AN/PVS-4 sight to the rifle within 18 rounds or less.	—	—
3. Remove the AN/PVS-4 sight from operation.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him a GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO, then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

TM 11-5855-213-10

Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4 071-315-2308

Conditions: During darkness, given an M16A1 or M16A2 rifle with a mounted and zeroed AN/PVS-4; one silhouette target between 50 and 100 meters, one at 150 meters, and one between 200 and 250 meters; and one magazine with 18 rounds of ammunition.

Standards: Fire all 18 rounds and hit the targets at least nine times (there must be at least five hits on the 150-meter target and at least two hits each on the 50- to 100-meter target and the 200- to 250-meter target).

Performance Steps

NOTE: Ensure the AN/PVS-4 has the proper sighting reticle (Figure 1).

1. Place the sight into operation (see Task 071-315-0003, Operate a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4).
2. Use the sight reticle. When used with the rifle, the AN/PVS-4 sight reticle consists of two parts (Figure 1).
 - a. Use the upper part of the reticle (range scale) to determine range to the target.
 - b. Use the lower part of the reticle for aiming the weapon.

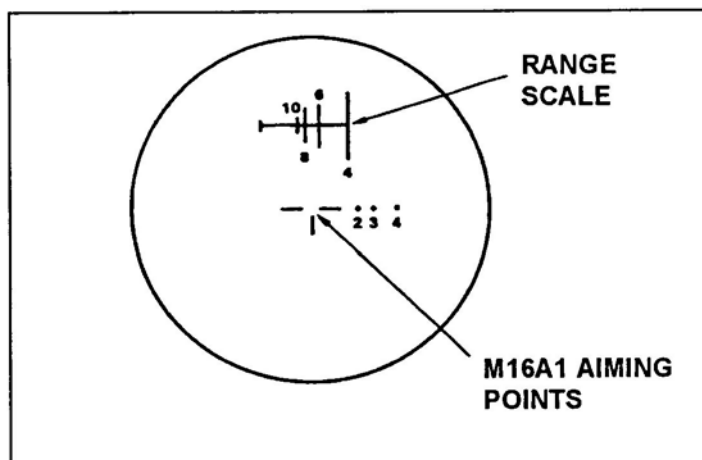


Figure 1. Sight reticle.

NOTE: Ensure the AN/PVS-4 is mounted to the rifle using the rifle mounting adapter and not the M203 mounting bracket.

3. Determine range to target.
 - a. The vertical lines on the range scale tell how far away a 6-foot tall man is.
 - (1) Place the target on the horizontal line and match it with one of the vertical lines (A, Figure 2).
 - (2) Read the number at the bottom or top of the vertical line. That is the distance in hundreds of meters to the target.
 - (3) If the figure is the same height as the vertical line above and below the horizontal line, the distance will be half of the number at the top or bottom of that line (B, Figure 2).
 - (4) The man shown in A, Figure 2 is 400 meters away; the man in B, Figure 2 is 500 meters away.

Performance Steps

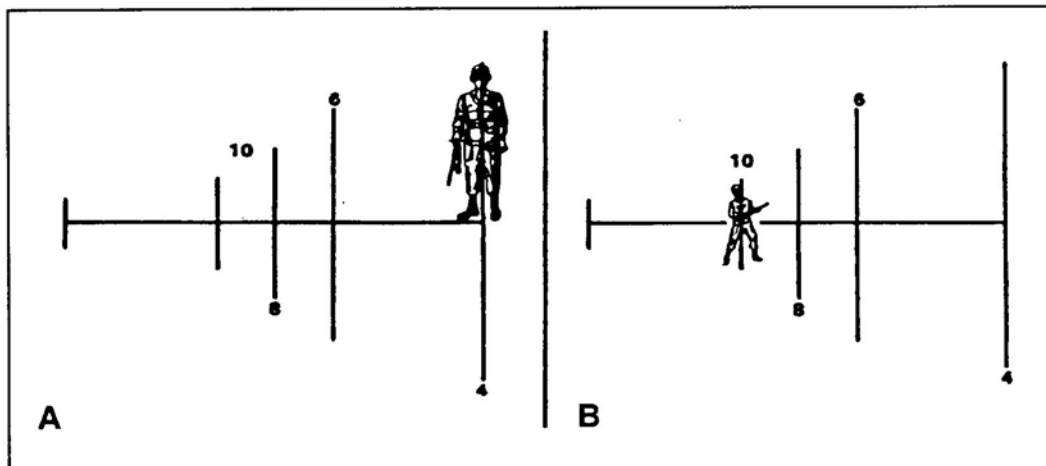


Figure 2. Range determination using vertical lines.

b. The horizontal line of the range scale indicates the range (in hundreds of meters) of a 20-foot target such as a tank or large truck viewed from the side.

- (1) Place the left edge of the vehicle at the left side of the horizontal line (Figure 3).
- (2) Read the range to the tank from the scale at the right edge of the tank. As shown in A, Figure 3, the range to the vehicle is 1,000 meters.
- (3) When viewed from the front or rear, the vehicle width is about half the length. Read the placement of the vehicle width on the range scale as half the range scale value. As shown in B, Figure 3, the range to the vehicle is 400 meters.

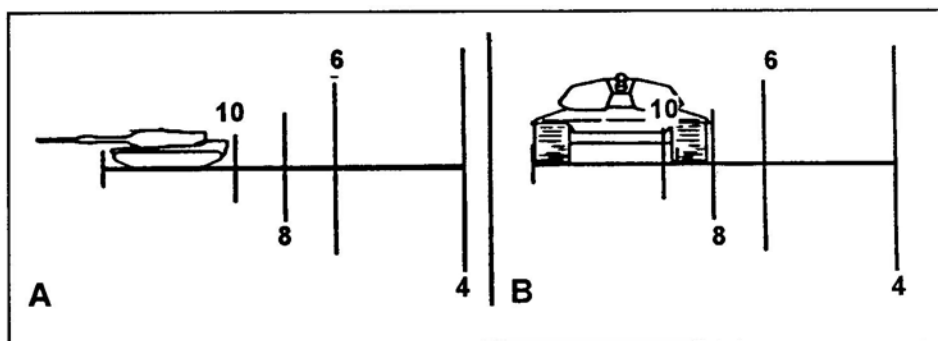


Figure 3. Range determination using horizontal lines.

4. Engage targets using the sight reticle.

- a. The rifle aiming point for ranges out to 250 meters is the center of the three straight lines (zero aiming point) (Figure 4). The top of the vertical line is the aiming point for 400 meters, and the bottom of the line is the aiming point for 600 meters.

Performance Steps

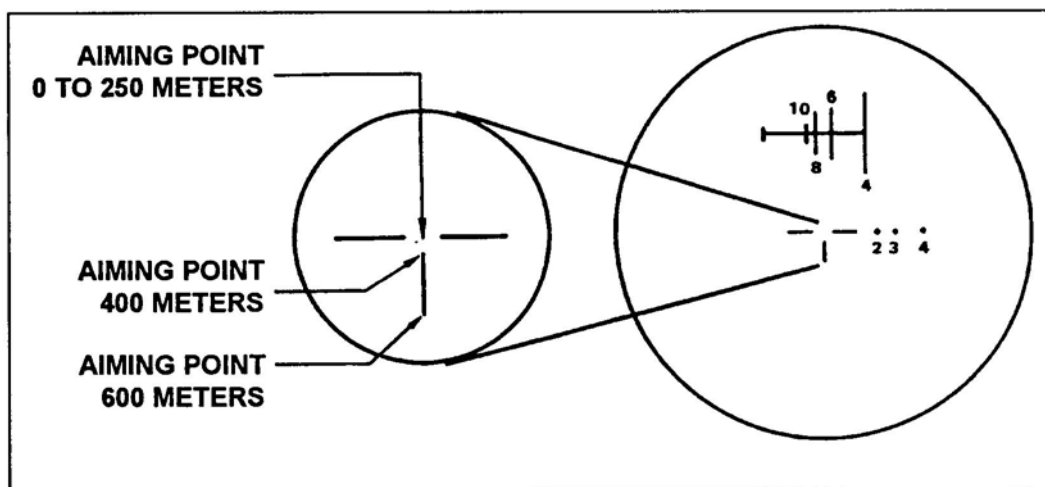


Figure 4. Zero aiming point.

b. Locate the target, estimate the range, and place the proper aiming point on the target.

WARNING

To prevent eye injury from weapon recoil, attach the eye guard to the sight before firing the weapon.

c. Fire the weapon using correct marksmanship procedures.

NOTE: When firing the rifle, disregard the three dots to the right of the aiming point; you would only need these if you were firing the M203 .

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: At a live-fire range, provide the equipment and materials given in the task conditions statement. Turn off the sight after evaluation.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to engage all targets with a minimum of 9 hits out of 18 rounds.

Performance Measures

1. Place the AN/PVS-4 into operation.
2. Engage targets.
2. Use the sight reticle to determine range to targets.
 - a. The 150-meter target with at least five hits.
 - b. The 50- to 100-meter target with at least two hits.
 - c. The 200- to 250-meter target with at least two hits.

GO **NO GO**

____ ____
 ____ ____
 ____ ____

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO, then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

TM 11-5855-213-10

Operate Night Vision Goggles AN/PVS-7
071-710-0008

Conditions: At night, given night vision goggles AN/PVS-7 with components and batteries.

Standards: Prepare, operate, shut down, and stow the night vision goggles AN/PVS-7 without revealing your position and without damaging the equipment.

WARNING: To avoid physical and equipment damage, avoid bright light sources (e.g., sunlight, vehicle lights) while using the night vision goggles. These extreme light sources can impair the efficiency or damage the intensifier tube. The equipment requires some night light (moonlight or starlight) to operate. The level of performance depends upon the level of light. Night light is reduced by passing cloud cover or while operating under trees or in building shadows and other light shielding conditions. The equipment is less effective viewing into shadows and other darkened areas. The equipment does not operate through rain, fog, sleet, snow, or smoke. Adjust vehicular speed to prevent overdriving field of view when conditions of possible reduction or loss of vision exist.

WARNING: Batteries can explode if heated or contents can cause irritation if improperly handled.

WARNING: Infrared (IR) illuminator can be detected by enemy night vision devices.

Performance Steps

WARNING: To avoid personal injury or damage to the AN/PVS-7B goggles, consider the following limitations and safety precautions while using the goggles:

1. The goggles require some moonlight, starlight, or both to operate.
2. The amount of available light determines the goggles' level of performance.
3. Operating in shadow from buildings or trees reduces nightlight.
4. The goggles are less effective for viewing into shadowed and other darkened areas than in lighter areas.
5. The goggles are less effective when viewing through rain, fog, sleet, snow, or smoke.
6. When using goggles from a moving vehicle in the fog, rain, sleet, snow, or smoke, vehicle speed must be reduced to avoid over-driving the range of view.
7. Between the last and first quarters of the moon, during operations requiring the use of a protective mask, or both, the assistance driver should use a night-vision device.

1. Prepare the goggles for operation.

CAUTION: Handle all optical components with extreme care and protect against dirt, dust, fingerprints, and excessive moisture.

- a. Inventory carrying case content to ensure the following accessories are present (Figure 1):

Performance Steps

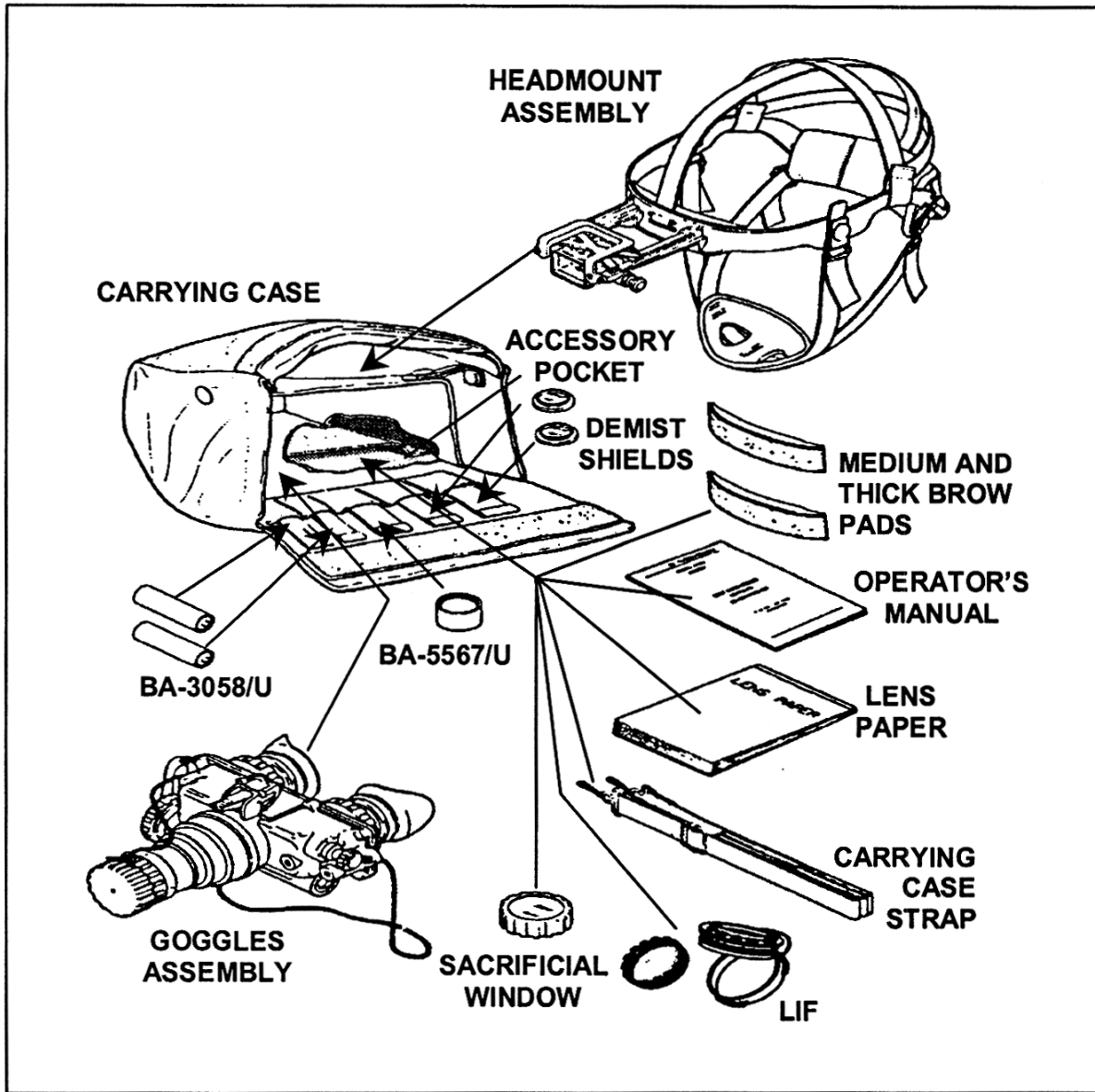


Figure 071-710-0008-1
AN/PVS-7B Night Vision Goggles and Accessories

- (1) Headmount assembly.
 - (2) Demist shields.
 - (3) Brow pads (medium and thick) (thin pad is attached to headmount assembly).
 - (4) Operator's manual.
 - (5) Lens paper.
 - (6) Carrying case strap.
 - (7) Light interference filter (LIF).
 - (8) Sacrificial window.
 - (9) Batteries: (2 BA-3058/U or 1 BA-5567/U).
 - (10) Goggles assembly.
- b. Inspect the goggles assembly and components for serviceability.

Performance Steps

- (1) Ensure that the goggles assembly rotary switch is in the OFF position. Inspect goggles assembly and components for any damage to optical surfaces, body, eyecups, OFF-ON-PULL/IR switch, and battery cap.
- (2) Ensure all optical surfaces are clean. Clean with clean water and lens tissue if needed (Figure 2).

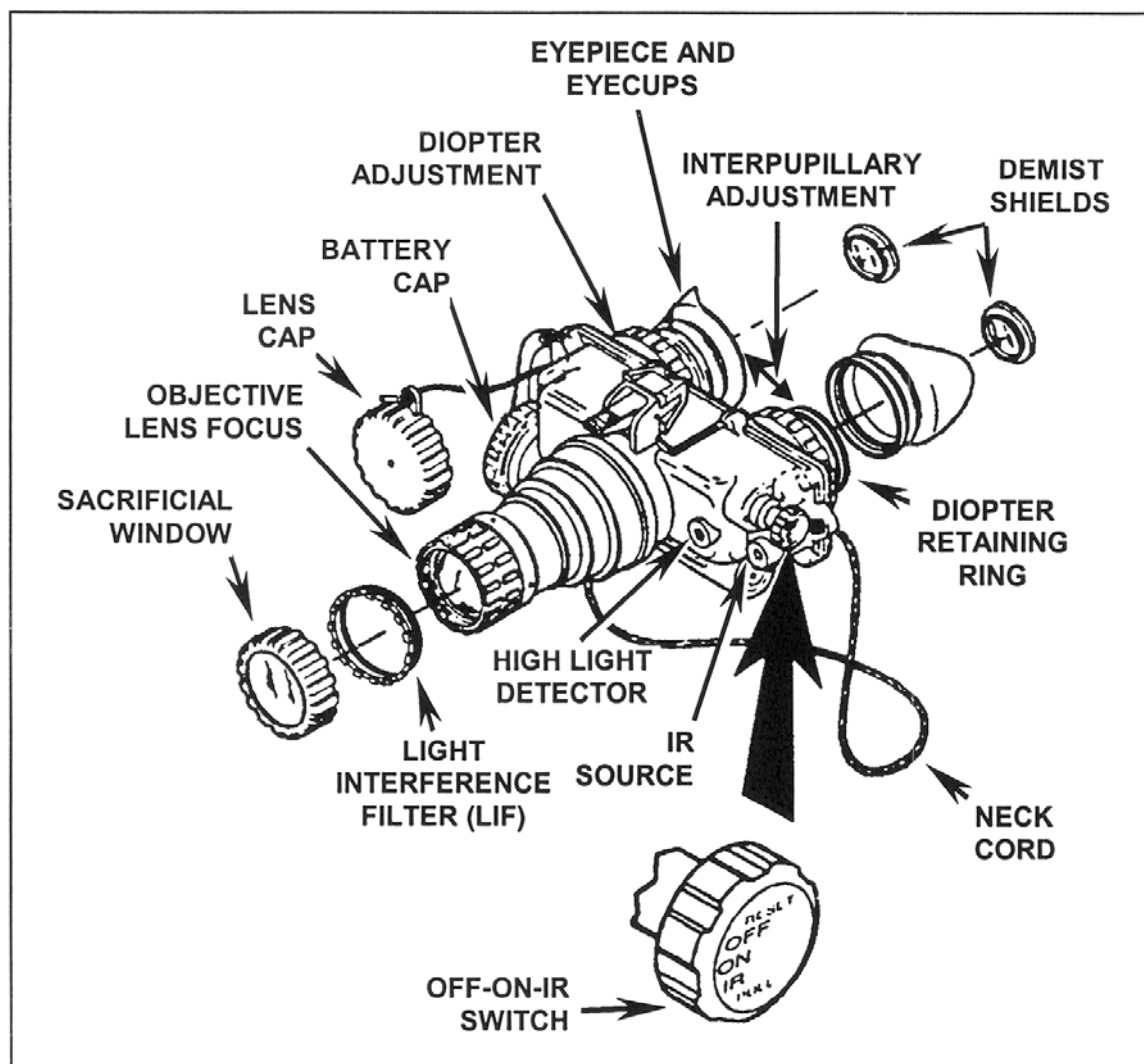


Figure 071-710-0008-2
Optical Surfaces and Other Components

- c. Install batteries.
 - (1) Check and ensure that the OFF-ON-PULL/IR switch is in the OFF position before installing batteries.
 - (2) Comply with all warnings and danger statements that apply to handling batteries.

Performance Steps

WARNING: o Batteries (alkaline, lithium, and mercury) present a potential hazard. Do not heat, puncture, disassemble, short-circuit, try to recharge, or otherwise tamper with the batteries.

- o If the batteries compartment becomes unusually hot, turn off the equipment. Try to wait until the batteries cool before you remove them.
- o Batteries have safety vents to prevent explosion. When they vent, you will notice an irritating odor or hear the sound of gas escaping. After batteries vent, they are fairly safe, but you must still handle them with care.

DANGER: IF YOU INHALE SULPHUR DIOXIDE, SEEK MEDICAL ATTENTION.

- (3) Remove the battery cap. Insert two AA batteries (BA-3058/U) or one lithium battery (BA-5567/U) in the battery compartment, positive end (+) first.
- (4) Replace the battery cap. Tighten it firmly to ensure a watertight seal (Figure 3).

Performance Steps

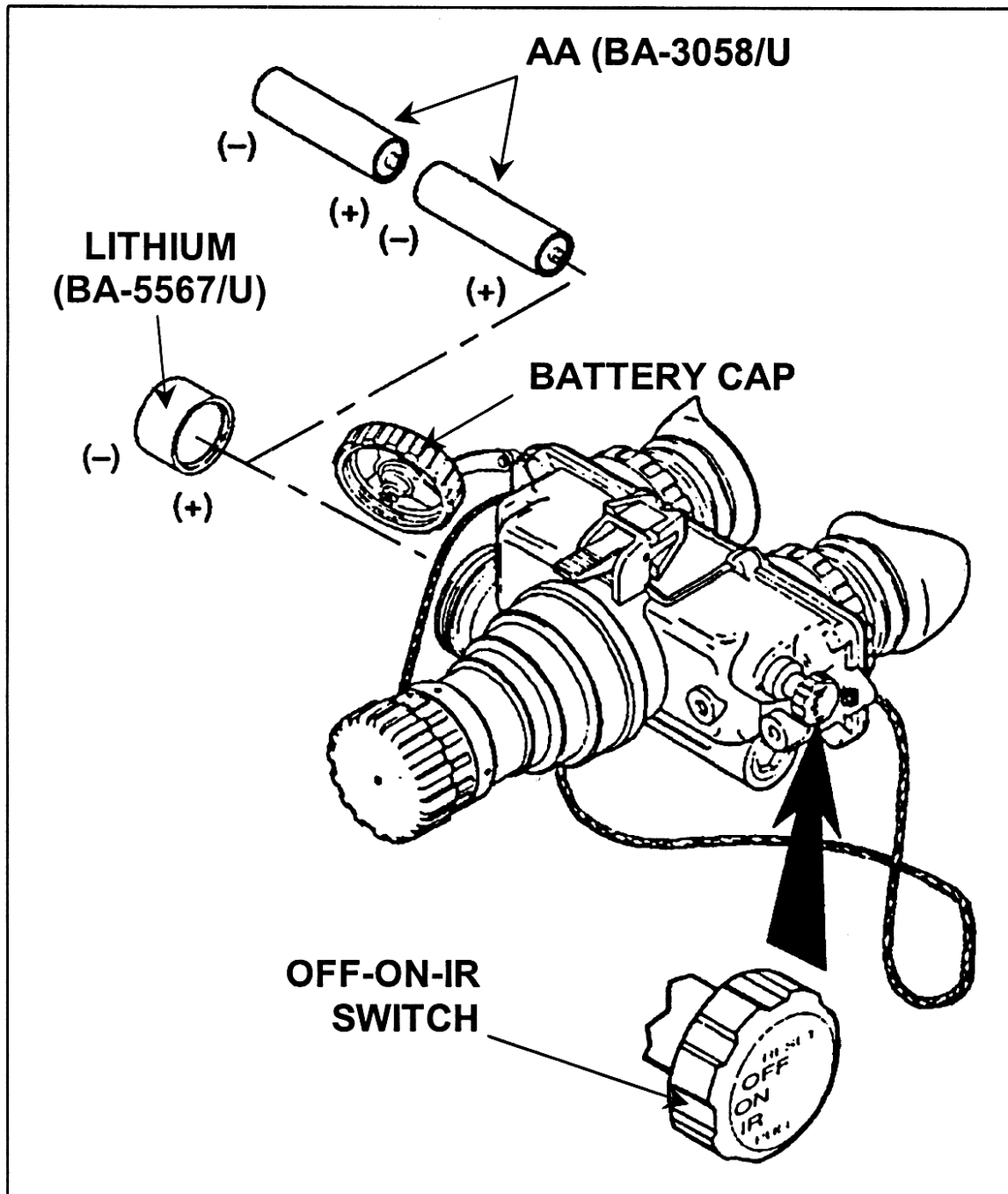


Figure 071-710-0008-3
Battery Installation

- d. Perform an operational check.
- (1) Position the OFF-ON-PULL/IR switch to ON. Observe that a green glow gradually appears in each eyepiece.

Performance Steps

- (2) Pull the OFF-ON-PULL/IR switch knob and rotate it clockwise to the IR position. Observe that a red light appears in the left eyepiece. This indicates that the IR source is operating. The IR source is located on the left front of the goggles. Do not block it while operating the goggles.
 - (3) Turn the OFF-ON-PULL/IR switch counterclockwise to the OFF position. Observe that the red light and green glow disappear.
2. Operate goggles.
- a. Focusing the goggles. If you normally wear eyeglasses, remove them to operate these goggles. You can focus the goggles, so you will not need your eyeglasses.
 - (1) Focus on the image intensifier screen using the diopter adjustment rings.
 - (2) Focus on objects at varying distances using the objective focus adjustment.
 - b. Handheld operation.
 - (1) Position the goggles so that the eyecups seal around your eyes to prevent green glow from escaping.
 - (2) Position the OFF-ON-PULL/IR switch to ON.
 - (3) Adjust the interpupillary distance by sliding the eyepieces either together or apart so both eyes can observe the entire field of view at the same time.
 - (4) To set the diopter adjustment rings, close your left eye and adjust the right diopter ring for the clearest focus on the image intensifier screen. Then, close your right eye and adjust the left diopter ring for the clearest focus on the image intensifier screen.
 - (5) Adjust objective lens focus while observing a distant object (at least 4 meters distance) until the sharpest view is obtained.
 - c. Head mount operation.
 - (1) Adjust the headmount assembly (Figure 4).

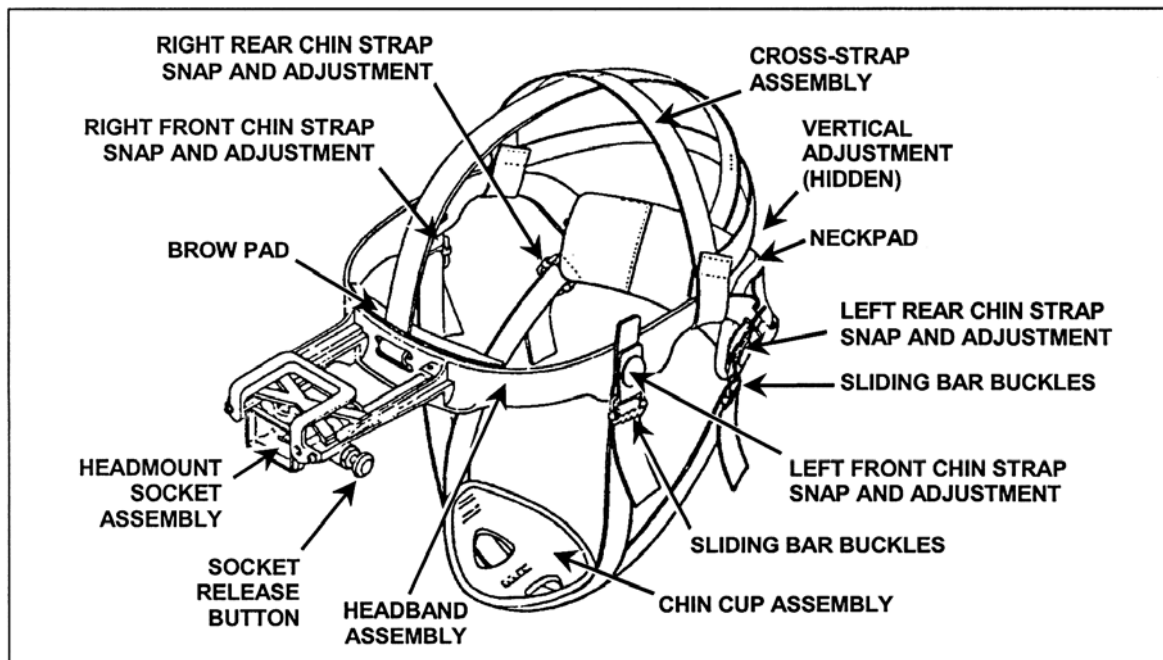


Figure 071-710-0008-4
Headmount Assembly

- (a) Loosen the four chin straps on the headmount assembly until the end of each strap is about 2 inches from the sliding bar buckles.

Performance Steps

NOTE: When installing a headmount assembly over a protective mask, make sure you do not break the seal of the protective mask around your face.

- (b) Grasp the neck pad assembly with both hands. Pull it over your head and down to the back of your neck. If the head mount is too loose, replace the thin pad with the medium or thick pad. The pads are held in place by hook-pile tape.
 - (c) Fasten the front and rear snaps in place with your left hand. Hold the chin cup in position on your chin. Adjust both rear chin assembly straps until you feel light pressure against your chin. Stop. Do not tighten the strap any farther.
 - (d) Continue to hold the chin cup in position. At the same time, remove slack from the front and rear chin straps. Once you have done so--stop. Do not tighten them any farther.
 - (e) Make sure cross-strap assembly does not twist. To remove slack from it, adjust the vertical adjustment strap at the neck pad.
 - (f) Adjust the chin straps and the vertical adjustment strap until both chin cup and the headband assembly are in a comfortable but firm position.
 - (g) Depress the socket release button. Position the headmount socket all the way forward.
- (2) Install the goggles on the headmount assembly.
- (a) Align the goggles latch with the headmount socket. Press and hold the goggles latch lever while you place the goggles into the headmount socket. Release the latch when the goggles fully engage the socket.
 - (b) Depress the socket release button. Move the goggles back toward your eyes until the eyecups and eyepieces are comfortably aligned. The eyecups must seal around your eyes and prevent the green glow from escaping.
- (3) Adjust goggles for operation.
- (a) Position the OFF-ON-PULL/IR switch to ON.
 - (b) Adjust the interpupillary distance. Slide the eyepieces either together or apart so you can observe the entire field of view (FOV) with both eyes at the same time.
 - (c) Set the diopter adjustment rings. Close your left eye and adjusting the right diopter ring for the clearest focus on the image intensifier screen. Close your right eye and adjust the left diopter ring for the clearest focus on the image intensifier screen.
 - (d) Adjust the eye relief distance. Press the socket release button. Move the goggles backward or forward to obtain a full field of view of the image intensifier. If necessary, readjust the diopter rings to obtain the best image.
 - (e) Adjust the objective lens focus while observing a distant object (at least 4 meters away) until you obtain the sharpest possible view.
 - (f) Readjust the vertical strap assembly until the goggles align with your eyes.
 - (g) If necessary, adjust the kevlar or M1 headband inside the helmet for a proper fit over the headmount assembly.
3. Operate goggles under unusual conditions.
- a. Extreme darkness.
 - (1) Pull the OFF-ON-PULL/infrared (IR) switch out and rotate it clockwise to the IR position.
 - (2) Ensure the eyecups are positioned to prevent light escaping from the goggles.
- WARNING: The infrared source is a light that is invisible to the unaided eye for use during conditions of extreme darkness. However, the enemy can detect it with night vision devices. The infrared source is used to see objects within a distance of 3 meters.
- b. Dust and sand. Attach the sacrificial window to protect the objective lens from scratches and other damage.
 - (1) Remove the sacrificial window from the carrying case.
 - (2) Carefully push the sacrificial window over the objective lens until it pops.
 - (3) Turn the sacrificial window clockwise until it snaps in place.
 - (4) Remove the sacrificial window by reversing the installation procedures.
 - c. Rainy and humid conditions. Press each eyecup over the diopter retainer ring. Rotate it into correct viewing position.

Performance Steps

- (1) Remove the eyecups by carefully pulling them off the diopter ring.
 - (2) Carefully press a demist shield onto each eyepiece. Do not smudge eyepiece or demist shields.
 - (3) Replace eyecups. Press each eyecup over the diopter retainer ring. Rotate it into correct viewing position.
- d. Laser threat environment. Install the light interference filter (LIF). Using this filter will slightly reduce system gain.
- (1) Remove the container/wrench from the carrying case.
 - (2) Remove the lens cap or sacrificial window from the objective lens of the goggles.
 - (3) Open the container/wrench and remove the LIF.
 - (4) Hold the LIF by the notched end. Thread it clockwise into the end of the objective lens.
 - (5) Use the ridged side of the container/wrench as a wrench. Engage the ridges on the container with the ridges on the LIF. Hand tighten the LIF.
 - (6) Place the empty container/wrench back into the pouch in the carrying case.

NOTE: The lens cap and the sacrificial window will fit onto the end of the objective lens with the LIF in place. However, the lens cap and sacrificial window will not snap into place without the LIF attached.

- (7) Replace the lens cap or the sacrificial window onto the end of the objective lens and over the LIF.
 - (8) Remove the LIF by reversing the installation procedures.
- e. Nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) environment
- (1) Place the protective mask on your head per instructions provided with the protective mask.
 - (2) Make sure you do not break the seal of the protective mask around your face when you install the headmount assembly over the protective mask.
4. Install and operate the snap-on compass.
- a. Remove the objective lens cover from the goggles. Secure the snap-on compass to the lens with the round part of the activation button facing down.
 - b. Turn the goggles on. Push up on the activation button to determine azimuth direction.
5. Attach the 3X magnifier telescope assembly.
- a. Objective focus cover attached. Push the objective focus cover sleeve onto the goggles' objective focus ring.
 - b. Objective focus cover not attached to goggles. Screw the 3X magnifier directly into the goggles' objective focus ring.
6. Stow the night vision goggles (Figure 5).

Performance Steps

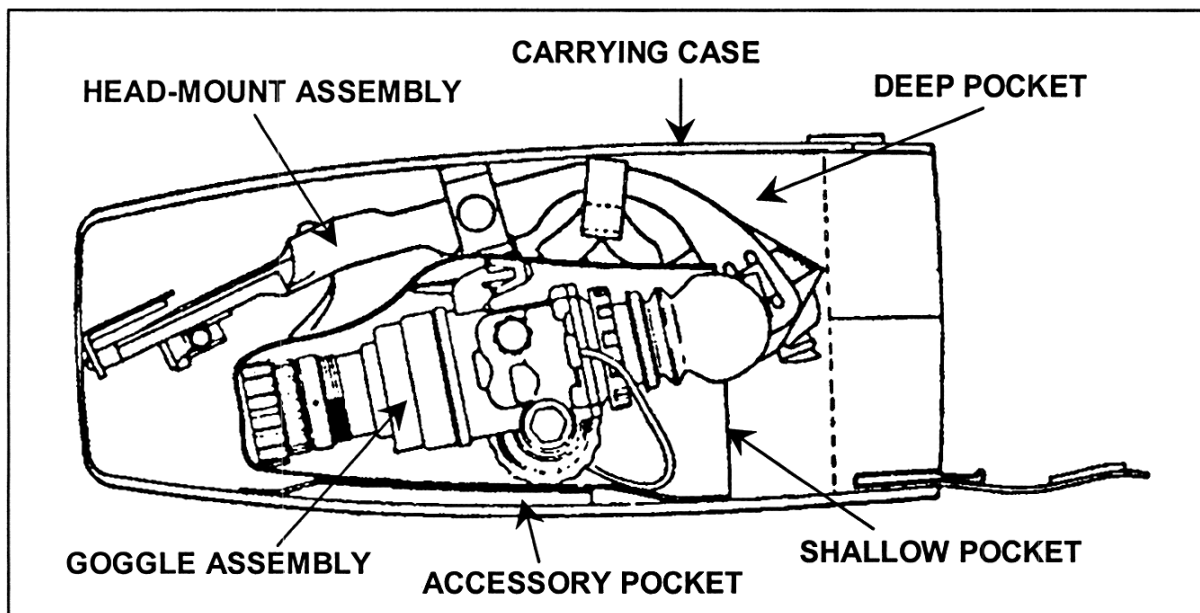


Figure 071-710-0008-5
Goggles Stowed in the Carrying Case

- a. Shut down the goggles. Move the OFF-ON-PULL/IR switch to OFF.
 - b. Remove the goggles from the head mount (if attached). Depress the latch lever and remove the goggles.
 - c. Unscrew the battery cap, remove the battery, and replace the battery cap.
 - d. Remove the demist shields and sacrificial window, if installed.
 - e. Install the lens cap.
 - f. Ensure the goggles are free of dirt, dust, and moisture.
 - g. Place the demist shields and the battery into their proper carrying case pockets.
- CAUTION:** To prevent damage to window, place the sacrificial window at bottom left or right corner of the carrying case accessory pocket.
- h. Place the lens paper, sacrificial window, and operator's manual in the accessory pocket located under the shallow pocket that contains the goggles.
 - i. Place the goggles (objective lens down) into the shallow pocket of the carrying case.
 - j. Remove the headmount assembly. Unsnap the front and rear straps. Lift the headmount assembly up and off your head. Stow the assembly in the deep pocket of the carrying case. Close the carrying case.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Evaluate this task in a classroom where light can be controlled to simulate nighttime. Provide the soldier with a set of night vision goggles AN/PVS-7B, components, and batteries, as described in the task conditions statement.

1. Have the soldier prepare the goggles for operation, operate the goggles using the headmount assembly, shut down the goggles, and stow the goggles.
2. Evaluate the soldier's ability to select and attach the appropriate components by telling him to prepare the goggles for operation in the following conditions: dust and sand, rain or high humidity, or laser threat environment. If snap-on compass and 3X magnifier are available, evaluate the soldier's ability to attach them to the goggles.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier that he is to prepare the goggles for operation, operate the goggles using

the headmount assembly, shut down and stow the goggles, and attach components to operate the goggles in various conditions as instructed. Tell him that he must notify you before turning the goggles ON and after turning them OFF, so you can darken or lighten the room. Tell the soldier not to energize the goggles when the room lights are on.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Prepare goggles for operation.	—	—
a. Inventory carrying case content to ensure all accessories are present.		
b. Inspect the goggles assembly and components for serviceability.		
c. Install batteries correctly.		
d. Perform an operational check.		
2. Operate goggles in hand-held mode.	—	—
3. Operate goggles with head mount.	—	—
a. Adjust the headmount assembly for proper fit.		
b. Install goggles correctly on the headmount assembly.		
c. Adjust goggles for operation/		
4. Operate goggles during unusual conditions.	—	—
a. Extreme darkness. Operate goggles using IR source.		
b. Dust and sand. Attach the sacrificial window.		
c. Rainy and humid conditions. Install demist shields to minimize diopter fog.		
d. Laser threat environment. Install the light interference filter (LIF).		
e. NBC environment.		
(1) Place the protective mask on your head in accordance with (IAW) instructions provided with the protective mask.		
(2) Do not break the seal of the protective mask around your face when you install the headmount assembly over the protective mask.		
5. Install and operate snap-on compass (if available).	—	—
6. Attach 3X magnifier telescope assembly (if available).	—	—
7. Stow the night vision goggles.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO, then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

Subject Area 6: Urban Operations

Perform Movement Techniques During MOUT**071-326-0541**

Conditions: You are a member of an assault element in urban terrain. The enemy location and strength are uncertain. You are given an individual weapon with ammunition and loadbearing equipment.

Standards: You will perform a visual reconnaissance to determine the next position. Using proper movement techniques, you will then move rapidly to the next covered or concealed position with minimum exposure to enemy fire.

Performance Steps

NOTE: 1. Individual, fire team, and squad movement techniques within urban terrain differ slightly from the basic movements used in normal field operations. Several movement techniques take on added importance during combat in urban terrain because of the special nature of the battle area. 2. In an urban terrain, the individual soldier and leaders are confronted with different types of obstacles that must be negotiated to eliminate or capture an enemy position. Street-to-street and house-to-house fighting give rise to many surprising situations, so alertness and all-round security are mandatory. The enemy may appear not only from the front, flanks, and rear, but also from above and below as well.

1. Follow general rules of movement:
 - a. Take care not to be silhouetted in doors or windows, or on rooftops.
 - b. Avoid open areas (streets, alleys, parks).
 - c. Make a visual reconnaissance of the next position before moving.
 - d. Conceal movement with smoke or covering fires, and by using buildings, rubble, and vegetation.
 - e. Always move rapidly from one position to another.
 - f. Be alert and expect the unexpected.

2. Observe around corners.

NOTE: Corner are hazardous to untrained soldiers who are not alert. The most common mistakes untrained soldiers make are: first, not recognizing the danger area; second, extending their weapons beyond the corner, which exposes their presence; and third, showing their heads at a height that enemy soldiers would expect to see them.

- a. Lie flat on the ground, weapon at the side, then move forward slowly, ensuring that the weapon is not forward of the corner.
- b. Expose the head slowly at ground level so that it appears to be a shadow. Expose the head only enough to observe around the corner (Figure 1).

Performance Steps

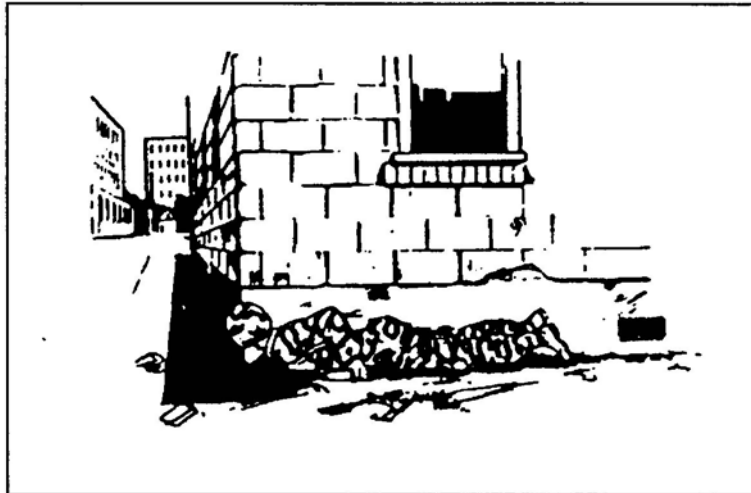


Figure 1. Observing around a corner.

3. Move across open areas.

NOTE: Open areas, such as streets, alleys, and parks, are to be avoided when possible. They are natural kill zones for enemy crew-served weapons. They can be crossed with less risk if basic cautions are applied.

- a. Make a visual reconnaissance of the area and position.
- b. Select a route that has some cover or concealment. If no cover or concealment is available, use smoke or covering fire provided by the rest of the element.
- c. Move in the most direct route to the selected position. Using the most direct route will reduce the time of exposure to enemy fire. Also, moving rapidly will deny the enemy the opportunity to place well-aimed shots.
- d. Move from position to position without masking covering fires. When the next position is reached, be prepared to cover the movement of other members of the fire team or squad (Figure 2).

Performance Steps



Figure 2. Moving from cover to cover.

- e. When two or more soldiers must move at the same time to another position--
- (1) The group must first position themselves so they are prepared to move to their next position.
 - (2) The group, on a planned signal, moves across the open area at the same time to the next position. When moving, they should stay about 5 meters apart (Figure 3).



Figure 3. Group moving to the next position.

4. Move parallel to buildings.

Performance Steps

a. Move along the walls. When moving parallel to a building, move along the wall as closely as possible. That will deny an enemy soldier inside the building the chance to fire without exposing himself to fire from the covering force.

- (1) Use all available cover and concealment, move with a low silhouette and advance rapidly from position to position. If smoke is available, use it.
- (2) When possible, move in the shadows, which helps to conceal movement.

b. Move past the first floor windows.

NOTE: Windows are danger points. Most first-floor windows are head high, and an unsuspecting soldier will expose his head, giving the enemy an excellent shot from cover.

- (1) The right way to pass first-floor windows is to stay as close to the building as possible. When the window is reached, duck the head well below the window.
- (2) Always take care not to be silhouetted in a window (Figure 4).

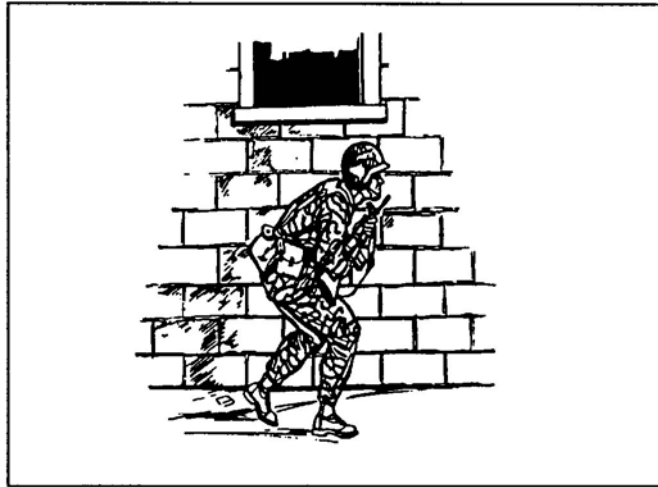


Figure 4. Movement past window.

c. Move past the basement windows.

- (1) Do not merely walk or run past a basement window; your legs will present a good target to an enemy gunner inside the building.
- (2) The right way to pass a basement window is to keep as close to the building as possible and, when you reach the window, step or jump above and pass the window without exposing your legs (Figures 5 and 6).

Performance Steps

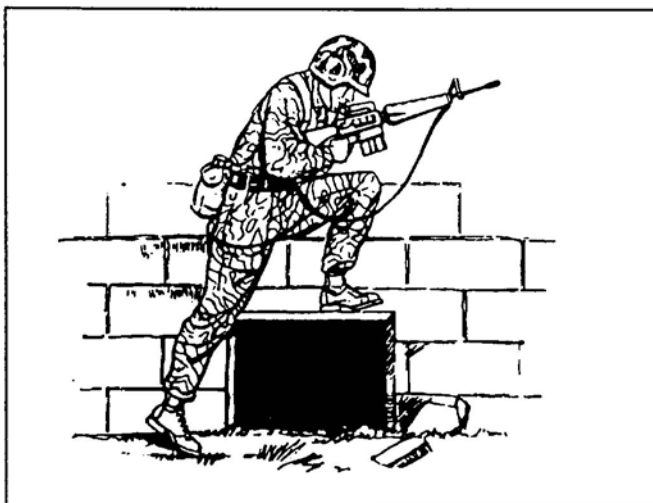


Figure 5. Start of movement past basement window.

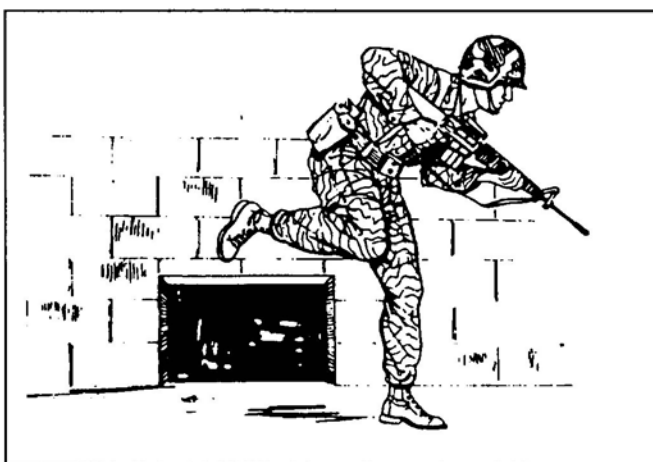


Figure 6. Completion of movement past basement.

5. Cross obstacles (walls, fences, rooftops).
 - a. Move over walls and fences.
 - (1) Before crossing a wall or fence, look at and beyond it for booby traps, enemy positions, and covered or concealed positions.
 - (2) Move rapidly to the obstacle and roll quickly over it, keeping the lowest silhouette possible. Speed and a low silhouette deny the enemy a well-aimed shot.
 - (3) Move rapidly to the nearest position while maintaining a low silhouette with the weapon at the ready position (Figure 7).

Performance Steps

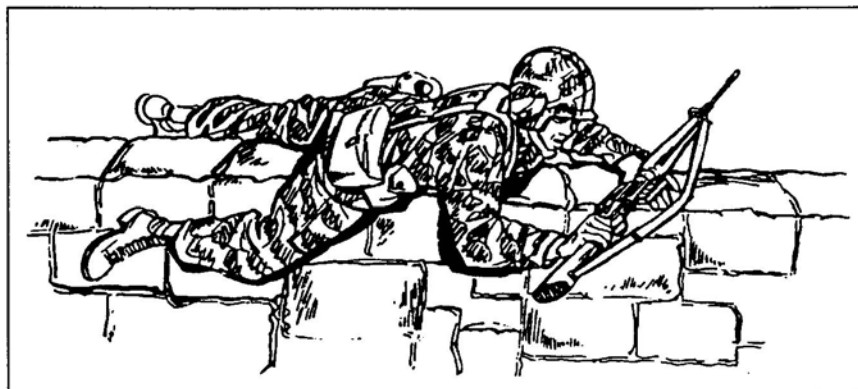


Figure 7. Crossing of an obstacle.

- b. Move over rooftops.
 - (1) Make a visual reconnaissance of the area and of the route to the next position.
 - (2) Move rapidly across the area, maintaining a low silhouette and using all available cover and concealment.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: At the test site, provide all materials and equipment given in the task conditions statement.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier that he will be moving as a designated member of an assault element in urban terrain. The enemy strength and location are unknown.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Follows the general rules of movement. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Does not silhouette self. b. Avoids open areas. c. Makes visual reconnaissance of the next position before moving. d. Conceals movement. e. Moves rapidly. f. Is alert. 	—	—
2. Observes around corners. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Lies flat, weapon at side; moves forward slowly. b. Exposes head slowly, at ground level, only long enough to observe around the corner. 	—	—
3. Moves across open areas. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Makes visual reconnaissance of area and position. b. Selects route with cover and concealment. c. Moves in the most direct route. d. Moves from position to position without masking covering fires. e. When two (or more) soldiers must move to the same position at the same time: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Position themselves to prepare to move together. (2) Move together at a planned signal. (3) Stay about 5 meters apart. 	—	—
4. Moves parallel to the buildings. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Moves along the walls. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Moves parallel to the wall as closely as possible. 	—	—

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (2) Moves rapidly with a low silhouette. (3) Moves in shadows when possible. b. Moves past the first floor windows. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Stays close to the building; keeps head below window. (2) Does not silhouette self in window. c. Moves past the basement windows. d. Steps or jumps over windows. 	<p>_____</p>	<p>_____</p>
<p>5. Crosses obstacles.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Moves over walls or fences. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Checks the obstacle for booby traps, enemy positions, and covered and concealed positions. (2) Moves rapidly to the obstacle and quickly rolls over it; maintains a low silhouette. (3) Moves rapidly to the nearest position; maintains a low silhouette. b. Moves over rooftops. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Makes a visual reconnaissance of the area and route. (2) Moves rapidly across the area, maintains a low silhouette, and uses all available cover. 	<p>_____</p>	<p>_____</p>

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO, then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

References
Required

Related
FM 3-06.11

Prepare Positions for Individual and Crew-Served Weapons During MOUT

071-326-0550

Conditions: As a firer or crew member of a crew-served weapon, given a firing position with a building, sector of fire, and material to reinforce the position.

Standards: Prepare the position to allow accurate fire to be placed on the enemy within the given sector of fire, with the least possible exposure and maximum protection from return fire.

Performance Steps

NOTE: When a unit is defending in urban terrain, its success depends on the ability of soldiers within the unit to place accurate fire upon the enemy with the least possible exposure to return fire. Therefore, soldiers must constantly seek and improve firing positions and use them properly.

1. Prepare individual rifle positions.
 - a. Barricade windows. Window-firing positions can be improved by barricading around the window (Figure 1). The window may be completely covered, leaving only a small hole for the firer's use. When barricading windows:

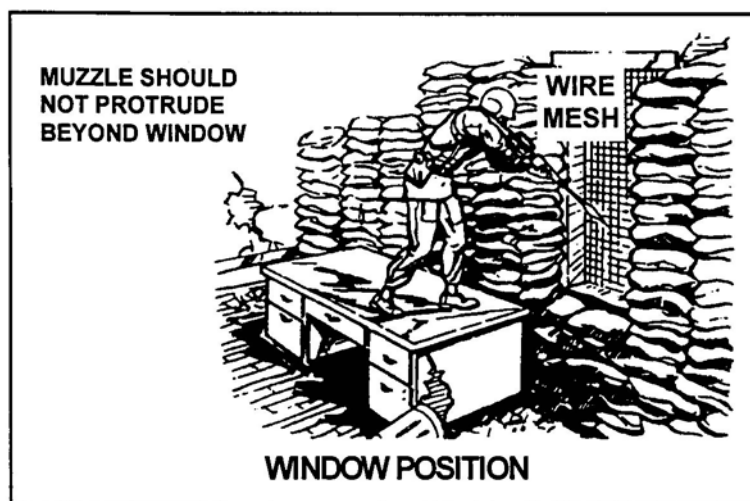


Figure 1. Barricaded window.

- (1) DO NOT barricade only the windows that will be used as firing positions (the enemy will soon determine what they are).
- (2) DO NOT form neat, square, or rectangular holes; the enemy will easily spot them.
- (3) Prepare barricades with sandbags, materials in the room or torn from the interior walls of the building, or other available material (Figure 2).

Performance Steps



Figure 2. Barricaded firing position.

NOTE: Do not remove so much material from the interior wall that the building is weakened.

- (4) Remove all glass from the window to prevent injury from flying glass.
- (5) Leave curtains in place--they will permit the firer to see out and prevent the enemy from seeing in.
- (6) Prevent revealing the position caused by dust from the muzzle blast of the weapon. Place a wet blanket over dusty surfaces in front of the weapon's muzzle or wet down those surfaces (Figure 3).

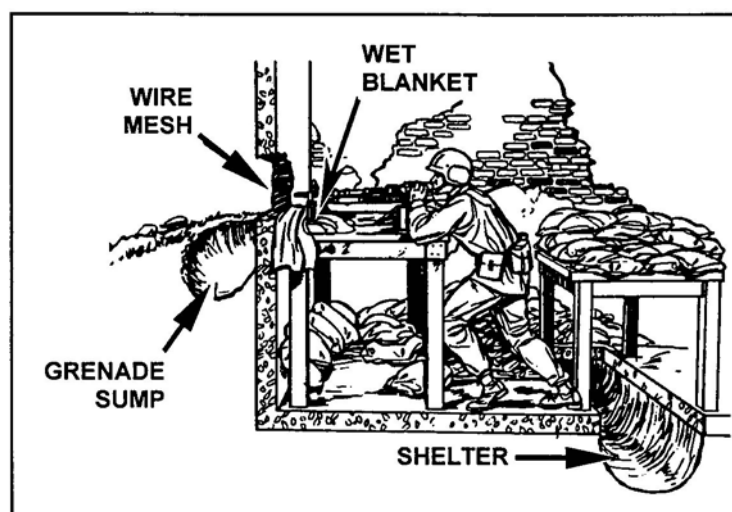


Figure 3. Prepared automatic weapon position.

- b. Prepare loopholes. Windows usually are good firing positions, but they may not allow the firer to cover his full sector. Prepared loopholes allow alternate firing positions.
 - (1) Break or blow several small holes in the wall (Figure 4) to allow the firer to observe and engage targets in his sector. Making several holes allows the firer to move from one to another to deceive the enemy about his location.

Performance Steps

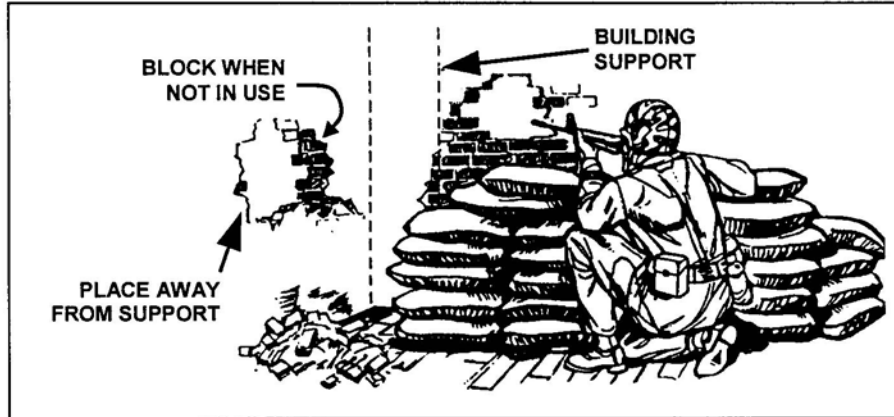


Figure 4. Loophole position.

- (2) Camouflage the loopholes by knocking other holes in the wall to make it difficult for the enemy to know which hole the fire is coming from (Figure 5).

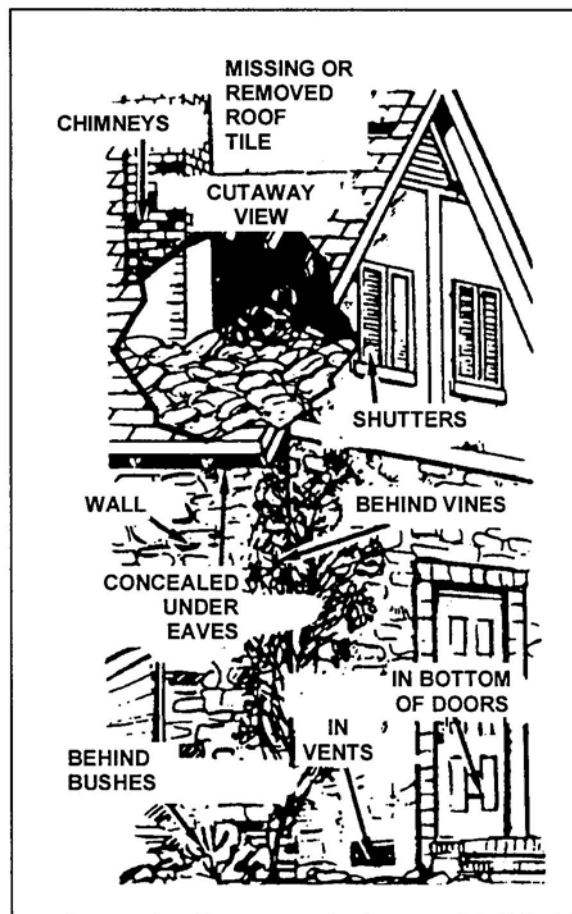


Figure 5. Camouflage of loopholes.

- (3) Use sandbags or other material to reinforce the walls around loopholes (Figure 6).

Performance Steps

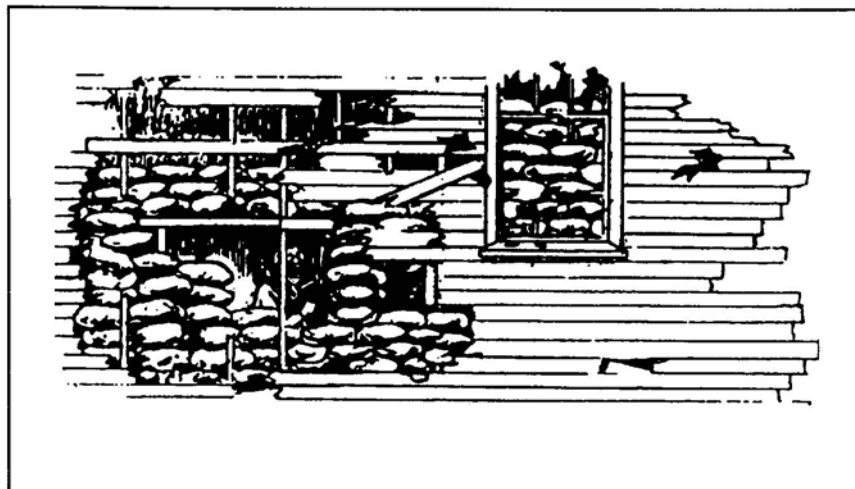


Figure 6. Reinforced loopholes.

- (4) When reinforcing windows or loopholes, the firer places two layers of sandbags on the floor under him. This protects him from an explosion on a lower floor when the position is on the second floor or higher. He can use tables, bedsteads, or other available material to provide overhead cover from falling debris or from explosions above the position. A blast wall can be built to the rear of the position to protect the firer from explosions in the room (Figure 7).

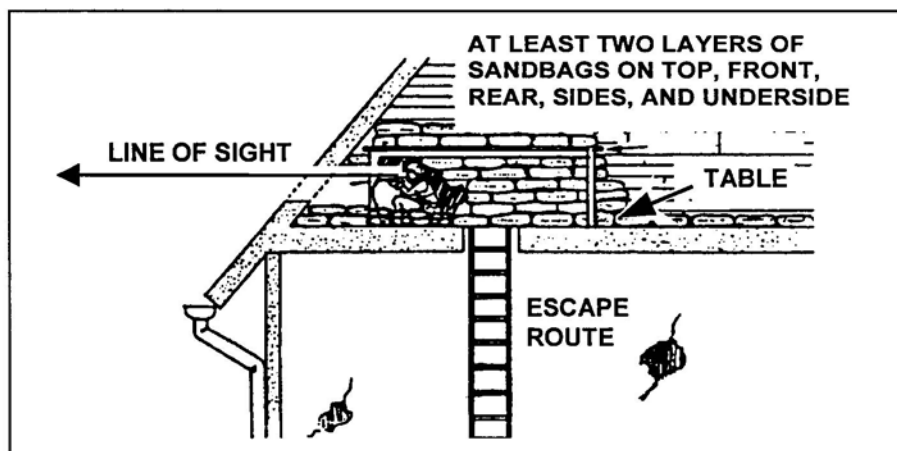


Figure 7. Reinforced position.

c. Prepare sniper positions.

- (1) Sniper positions should be on or near the top of the building being defended to allow greater fields of fire (Figure 8).

Performance Steps

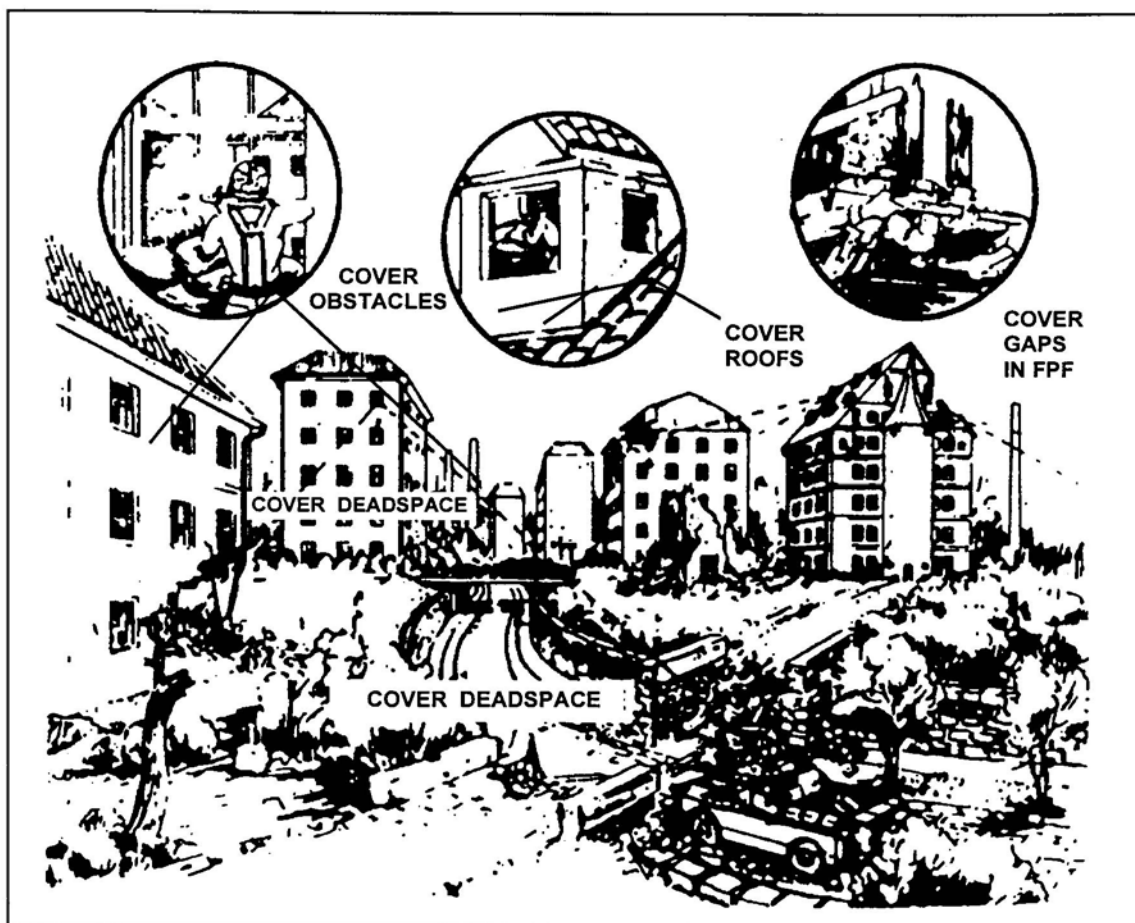


Figure 8. Sniper positions.

- (2) A chimney or other structure protruding through the roof of a building provides a base from which a sniper position can be prepared. Part of the roofing material is removed to allow the sniper to fire around the chimney while standing below roof level on a constructed platform with only his head and shoulders above the roof.
 - (3) Sandbags may be used on the sides of the position to protect the sniper's flanks.
2. Prepare machine gun positions.
 - a. The machine gun can be emplaced in the same type of position as the individual firer, except that windows or doors should be avoided. Those openings are where the enemy will expect them to be emplaced, thus drawing the most fire. Since machine guns are not as mobile as rifles, they will be less able to move to avoid heavy fires.
 - b. Machine guns should be emplaced as low as possible, using loopholes behind shrubbery or under doorjamb. Basement windows can also be used. By placing the machine gun at a lower level, grazing fire is obtained (Figure 9).

Performance Steps

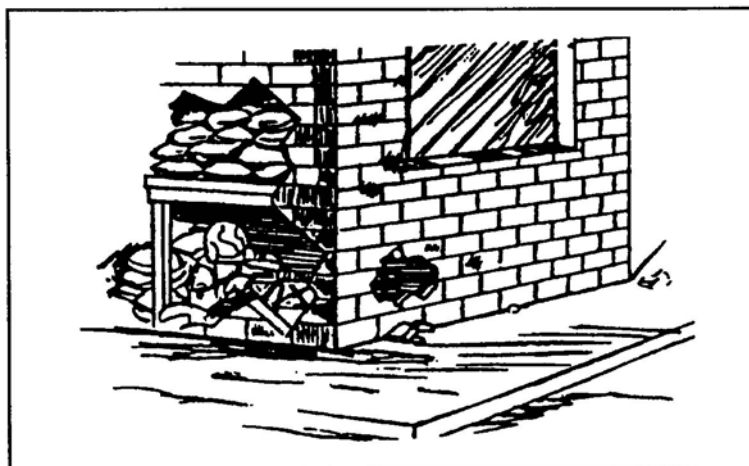


Figure 9. Low machine gun position.

- c. Although grazing fire is desirable when employing the machine gun, it will be impractical or impossible where destroyed vehicles, rubble, and other obstructions restrict the field of grazing fire. In such cases, emplacing the machine gun at a higher location, firing from loopholes on the second or third floor, or firing through a loophole in the roof is advised (Figure 10).



Figure 10. High machine gun position.

3. Prepare antitank weapons position.
 - a. The antitank weapons (tube-launched, optically tracked, wire-guided, heavy antitank missile system [TOW], Dragon, 90-millimeter [mm], light antitank weapon [LAW]) should be positioned on upper stories for long-range coverage (Figure 11).

Performance Steps



Figure 11. Antitank weapons placement.

NOTE: The maximum depression and elevation limits of the TOW mount plus the minimum firing distance (65 meters) may result in dead space and preclude the engagement of close-in targets.

- b. Backblast must be considered in choosing and preparing an antitank weapon location. None of the antitank weapons can be fired from an unvented or enclosed room.
- c. Fire from inside a building should be avoided. When it is impossible to avoid firing from inside a building, the following conditions must be met before firing.
 - (1) The building must be sturdy.
 - (2) The ceiling must be at least 7 feet high.
 - (3) The floor size of the room must be at least 17 by 24 feet for a TOW, 15 by 12 feet for a Dragon, and 4 feet to the back wall for a LAW backblast area.
 - (4) There must be an opening at least 20 feet square at the rear of the weapon for backblast. An open 7- by 3-foot door would be adequate.
 - (5) All glass must be removed from windows and all loose objects removed from the room.
 - (6) All soldiers within the room must be forward of the rear of the weapon.
 - (7) All soldiers in the room must protect their ears when the weapon is fired.
 - (8) The clearance between the muzzle of the weapon and the opening it is fired from should be 9 inches for a TOW and 6 inches for a Dragon (Figures 12, 13, and 14).



Figure 12. TOW position.

Performance Steps



Figure 13. Dragon position.



Figure 14. LAW position.

- d. When emplacing the TOW and Dragon, the 65-meter minimum firing distance (arming distance) must be considered.
- e. Antitank weapon positions should be reinforced the same as described in this task for the individual rifle position, except that no blast wall will be erected.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup. At the test site, provide all the materials and equipment given in the task conditions statement.

Brief Soldier. Tell the soldier to prepare an individual or crew-served weapon position.

Performance Measures

GO **NO GO**

- | | | |
|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Prepares individual rifle positions. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Barricades the windows. b. Prepares and camouflages the loopholes. c. Prepares sniper positions. 2. Prepares the machine gun positions. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Avoids doors and windows. b. Emplaces as low as possible for grazing fire. c. If field of grazing fire is obstructed, emplaces higher. 3. Prepares the antitank weapon positions. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Positions the weapons on the upper stories. b. Identifies the backblast area. c. Ensures that the building is structurally sound and can withstand firing. d. Identifies minimum firing distance for the TOW and Dragon. e. Reinforces the position. | <p>—</p> <p>—</p> <p>—</p> | <p>—</p> <p>—</p> <p>—</p> |
|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO, then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required

FM 3-06.11

Related

Select Hasty Firing Positions During MOUT
071-326-0557

Conditions: As a member of an attacking or defending unit in urban terrain.

Standards: Select positions from which to place fire on the enemy while using available cover.

Performance Steps

NOTE: The success of the mission depends on the ability to place accurate fire on the enemy with the least possible exposure to return fire. Therefore, constantly seek covered firing positions and use them properly.

1. Fire around a building or wall.
 - a. Fire around the left corner of the building or wall using the left-handed firing technique (Figure 1).



Figure 1. Firing around the left corner of a building.

- b. Fire around the right corner of the building or wall using the right-handed firing technique (Figure 2).



Figure 2. Firing around the right corner of a building.

- c. Use the prone firing technique, where possible.
 - d. Fire around the wall, not over it, where possible (Figure 3).

Performance Steps



Figure 3. Firing around a wall.

2. Fire from a window.
 - a. Select firing positions that are well back from the window. They will help conceal the body and the rifle's muzzle (Figure 4).



Figure 4. Firing from a window.

- b. Select a kneeling firing position. It will minimize exposure and prevent silhouetting (Figure 4).
3. Fire from unprepared loopholes. Select firing positions that are well back from the loophole to conceal the muzzle flash (Figure 5).

Performance Steps

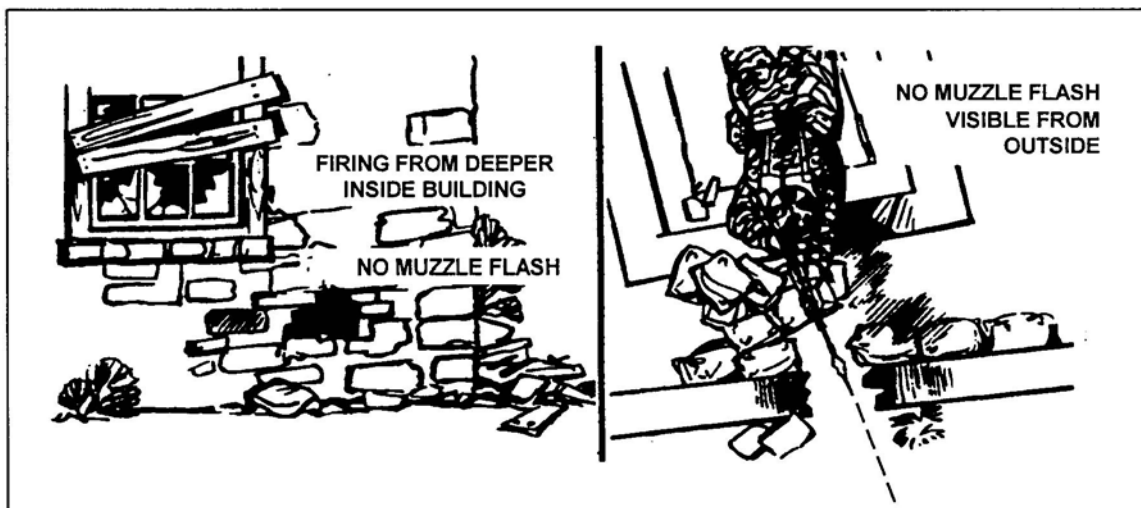


Figure 5. Firing from loophole.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: At the test site, provide all the materials and equipment given in the task conditions statement.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to select positions from which he can place fire on the enemy while using available cover.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Fires around a building or wall.	—	—
a. Uses the left corner.		
b. Use the right corner.		
c. Uses the prone firing technique, when possible.		
d. Fires around (not over) a wall, when possible.		
2. Fires from a window.	—	—
a. Selects a position well back from the window.		
b. Uses a kneeling firing position.		
3. Fires from unprepared loopholes. Selects a position well back from the window.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: If the soldier passes all steps, score him GO. If he fails any steps, score him NO-GO, then show him what he did wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required
FM 3-06.11

Related

Subject Area 7: Military Police (MP) (Area Security)

Perform as a Member of an In-Transit Security Team

191-376-4110

Conditions: You are required to escort personnel and provide them with protective equipment, to include a flak vest, a helmet, protective clothing, and a protective mask. As a member of a scout team, lead team, or trail team you are given a high-mobility, multipurpose, wheeled vehicle (HMMWV) with a mounted radio, individual- and crew-served weapons, ammunition, a helmet, load-bearing equipment, a protective mask, a portable Single-Channel, Ground-to-Air Radio System (SINCGARS), and first aid equipment.

Standards: Provide the required security for designated personnel from the point of origin to the destination.

Performance Steps

1. Provide in-transit security for a land convoy.

a. Use the following methods of escort, as directed by the team or squad leader:

NOTE: Whenever possible, three teams will provide security. They will be briefed on which team they will be a member of and on the role they will fill with the team.

- (1) Scout team. If a member of the scout team--
 - (a) Precede the main body of the convoy by 3 to 5 minutes.
 - (b) Watch for conditions that may affect the convoy's security.
 - (c) Maintain an appropriate distance from the convoy's main body.
 - (d) Maintain radio contact and report all findings to the military police (MP) security force noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC).
- (2) Lead team. If a member of the lead team (usually the squad leader or NCOIC's team)--
 - (a) Lead the convoy and provide security for the convoy's lead elements.
 - (b) Closely observe the roadway and nearby terrain.
 - (c) Provide fire support in the event of ambush or sniper attack.
 - (d) Maintain the rate of march.
- (3) Trail team. If a member of the trail team--
 - (a) Provide security for the convoy's rear elements.
 - (b) Keep close watch on the roadway and nearby terrain.
 - (c) Provide fire support in the event of ambush or sniper attack.
 - (d) Maintain the rate of march.
- (4) Leap frog. The trail vehicle will move ahead of the convoy, set up a traffic control post (TCP), and direct the convoy through. After the convoy has passed, repeat the process as often as necessary.
- (5) Empty truck.
 - (a) Drop off the TCP personnel at the designated locations.
 - (b) Assume the position as the last vehicle in the convoy.
 - (c) Pick up the TCP personnel after the convoy has passed the TCP.
- (6) Perimeter. Use four security vehicles, one on each side, one in the front, and one in the rear.

NOTE: The perimeter is the least-preferred method because it is slow on rough terrain and it is dangerous due to mines and booby traps.

b. Provide security for cargo at the point of origin.

- (1) Observe the loading procedures to detect theft, sabotage, or pilferage by being alert for suspicious activities, such as persons carrying unidentified packages close to or away from the convoy.
- (2) Match the cargo manifest against the materials at hand.
- (3) Check locks and seals.
- (4) Report damaged containers and discrepancies.

Performance Steps

- c. Provide security from mines and booby traps.
 - (1) Drive in the tracks of the vehicle in front of you.
 - (2) Do not drive on the shoulder of the road.
 - (3) Do not run over foreign objects (such as boxes and cans).
 - (4) Avoid fresh earth in the road.
 - (5) Observe activities of the local nationals.
 - (6) Have the engineers, if available, sweep the roadway.
 - (7) Have armored or heavy vehicles lead the convoy to clear small mines.
 - (8) Notify the MP leader (usually the squad leader) if mines or booby traps are spotted.

NOTE: If the convoy cannot bypass the danger area, notify the security NCOIC who will obtain assistance to neutralize the obstacle.

- d. Provide security for the convoy from artillery fire.
 - (1) Ensure that vehicles do not stop.
 - (2) Move out of the area as quickly as possible.
- e. Provide security for the convoy from an air attack.
 - (1) Alert the team or squad leader as soon as enemy aircraft is detected.
 - (2) Disperse vehicles, leave the roadway, and seek cover.
 - (3) Ensure that all troops who are not staffing vehicle-mounted weapons dismount and seek cover away from vehicle.
 - (4) Engage enemy aircraft.
- f. Provide security from sniper attack.
 - (1) Keep the convoy moving. Pass as quickly as possible through the area without stopping.
 - (2) Mark the sniper by giving the prescribed signal (usually a red smoke grenade thrown in the direction of the fire).
 - (3) Notify the convoy commander by radio.
 - (4) Attempt to locate and destroy the sniper using long-range fire if in a free-fire zone.
 - (5) Direct fire only at a specialized target.
 - (6) Do not fire in a no-fire zone.

NOTE: A no-fire zone exists when there are friendly troops around.

- g. Provide security for the convoy from ambush when the road is not blocked.
 - (1) Vehicles past the kill zone should--
 - (a) Proceed a moderate distance to allow vehicles in the kill zone space to get out.
 - (b) Pull vehicles off the roadway to the opposite side of the road.
 - (c) Dismount vehicles.
 - (d) Seek cover.
 - (e) Return fire into the ambush.
 - (f) Attack the flanks of the ambush using fire and maneuver when ordered to do so by the team or squad leader.
 - (2) Vehicles in the kill zone should--
 - (a) Attempt to move out of the kill zone. All nondriving personnel will return fire into the ambush.
 - (b) Abandon disabled vehicles.

NOTE: The vehicle behind a disabled vehicle will attempt to push the disabled vehicle out of the way. Remaining vehicles will pick up occupants of the disabled vehicles.

- (c) Get out of the kill zone and repeat step 1g(1) (a) through (f).
- (3) Vehicles that have not entered the kill zone should--
 - (a) Not enter the kill zone.
 - (b) Repeat step 1g(1) (b) through (f).
- h. Provide security for the convoy from ambush when the road is blocked.
 - (1) If vehicles are past the kill zone, repeat step 1g(1) (a) through (f).
 - (2) If vehicles are in the kill zone, personnel--
 - (a) Must dismount vehicles.
 - (b) Should seek cover. Pay attention to ditches and shoulders. Look for mines and booby traps.
 - (c) Should lay down heavy fire on the ambush.

Performance Steps

- (d) Be ready to attack (charge) the ambush on order.
- (3) If vehicles have not entered the kill zone, they should--
 - (a) Not enter the kill zone.
 - (b) Dismount and set up security around the vehicles.
 - (c) Repeat step 1g(1) (b) through (f).

NOTE: When ambushed, you may be ordered to call for artillery fire, gunship support, or reaction force. You may also be directed to perform recovery operations after the attack has taken place.

- i. Provide security at the destination.
 - (1) Ensure that the cargo is not damaged.
 - (2) Check all locks and seals.
 - (3) Prevent pilferage and/or sabotage during unloading.
- j. Provide information to the team or squad leader for the after-action report.
 - (1) Identify things that went well.
 - (2) List all the difficulties that were encountered.
 - (3) Recommend ways security can be improved.

2. Provide security when movement is by water.

- a. Repeat step 1b(1) through (4).
- b. Conduct an inspection when guards are relieved from duty.
- c. Maintain an inspection log, noting the results of each inspection.

NOTE: Report to the ship's officer of the deck, coordinate the inspection with the ship's cargo officer, and make the inspection together.

- d. Notify the officer of the deck immediately and make a written report if there is damage to cargo or if other irregularities are noted.
- e. Repeat step 1i.
- f. Repeat step 1j.

3. Provide security when movement is by air.

- a. Do not board the aircraft until the cargo area is secured.
- b. Perform step 1b(1) through (4).
- c. Leave the aircraft first and observe the opening of the cargo area.
- d. Perform step 1i.
- e. Perform step 1j.

4. Provide security when movement is by rail.

- a. Perform step 1b (1) through (4).
- b. Keep a record, by car number, of all railcars that you have the responsibility of guarding.
- c. Immediately report--
 - (1) Irregularities in procedures.
 - (2) The presence and actions of any unauthorized persons while in transit.
 - (3) Deficiencies an/or incidents that occur.
- d. Watch for persons trying to board or damage the train when it is traveling at slow speeds.
- e. When the train stops, dismount and verify that all seals, locks, and wires are intact. If any seals, locks, or wires are discovered broken or tampered with, immediately notify the NCOIC of the security detail.
- f. Check for possible damage to the cars, to include overheating journal boxes.
- g. Perform step 1i.
- h. Perform step 1j.

5. Provide security for designated personnel.

- a. Provide security at the pickup point.
 - (1) Arrive before the principal.
 - (2) Set up a hasty circular defensive position with good fields of fire.
 - (3) Conceal the position.
 - (4) Check the area for enemy activity, mines, booby traps, contamination, and anything else that would affect security.

Performance Steps

- b. Before transporting the principal--
 - (1) Provide the principal with protective equipment that may be needed, such as a flak vest, a helmet, and protective clothing.
 - (2) Fit the principal with a protective mask.
 - (3) Ensure that the principal knows how to use the protective equipment and clothing.
 - (4) Suggest that the principal remove or disguise any distinguishing features, clothing, or equipment.
 - (5) Place the principal in the vehicle in a position that provides the most security.
 - (6) Vary the vehicle's position in the movement according to the team or squad leader's instructions, if a number of vehicles are used and enough overwatch security can be provided.
 - c. Provide security during movement. When movement is by--
 - (1) Aircraft, MP ride with the person(s) being escorted.
 - (2) Wheeled vehicle, MP ride in the lead, in trail vehicles, and in the scout vehicle (if one is used).
- NOTE: If attacked by hostile fire, repeat steps 1c through h, as appropriate.
- d. Provide security at the destination.
 - (1) Perform step 5a (2) through (4).
 - (2) When transportation of the principal is by aircraft, deplane before the principal depplanes.
 - (3) Perform step 1j.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Schedule the training and evaluation of this task during field training exercises.

Brief soldier: Give the soldier a position in the scout team, lead team and trail team and evaluate him on each team position.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Provided in-transit security for a land convoy.	___	___
2. Provided security when movement was by water.	___	___
3. Provided security when movement was by air.	___	___
4. Provided security when movement was by rail.	___	___
5. Provided security for designated personnel.	___	___

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

**References
Required**

Related
FM 19-25
FM 3-19.30

Patrol a Restricted Area
191-376-4112

Conditions: You are given special orders, a restricted area, a weapon, ammunition, the local standing operating procedure (SOP), and a telephone or radio.

Standards: Prevent unauthorized personnel from entering the restricted area.

Performance Steps

1. Conduct a patrol according to special orders and the local SOP. If patrolling--
 - a. Outside the perimeter,--
 - (1) Check lights, if any, to ensure that they work.
 - (2) Ensure that all gates are locked.
 - b. Inside the perimeter,--
 - (1) Check buildings and grounds to ensure that lights work and that doors are locked.
 - (2) Check unmanned gates to ensure that they are locked and that lights, if any, are operational.
2. Alternate patrol routes to avoid setting patterns.
3. Provide early warning to the security force if encountering the enemy.
4. Maintain contact with security force headquarters by telephone, radio, or in person. (The type of communication is determined by special orders or the local SOP).
5. Check barriers.
 - a. Check for holes in and under the perimeter barriers.
 - b. Ensure that barriers at vehicle entry points have not been sabotaged.
6. Report any potential security breakdowns according to special orders or the local SOP.
 - a. Check for deviations from routine, such as the following:
 - (1) Lights that are out.
 - (2) Doors that are unlocked.
 - (3) Posts that are normally manned are unmanned.
 - b. Check for intruder aids such as ladders, poles, or anything similar.
 - c. Record all information pertaining to the incident.
7. Perform the following in the event of a security breakdown:
 - a. Prevent people from entering or leaving the area.
 - b. Use deadly force only if justified. Refer to Task 191-376-5106.
 - c. Record all information pertaining to the incident.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Provide the soldier with special orders, the SOP, and a weapon. Establish a (mock) restricted area and create several threat scenarios. Have additional soldiers act as unauthorized personnel attempting to enter the restricted area.

Brief soldier: Tell the soldier being evaluated that he must patrol either the perimeter or the interior of the restricted area. Tell the soldier that he must correctly react to the demonstrated threat.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Conducted a patrol according to special orders and the local SOP.	—	—
2. Alternated the patrol routes to avoid setting patterns.	—	—
3. Provided early warning to the security force if encountering the enemy.	—	—

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
4. Maintained contact with security force headquarters by telephone, radio, or in person.	—	—
5. Checked barriers.	—	—
6. Reported any potential security breakdowns according to special orders or the local SOP.	—	—
7. Performed the following when a breakdown in security occurred:	—	—
a. Prevented people from entering or leaving the area.		
b. Used deadly force only if justified.		
c. Recorded all information pertaining to the incident.		

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related
FM 22-6

Control Entry to and Exit From a Restricted Area
191-376-4114

Conditions: You are assigned to control entry to and exit from a restricted area. You are given special orders, identification cards or badges, local standing operating procedures (SOPs), access rosters, communications equipment, locally produced forms, and the current duress code.

Standards: Prevent unauthorized personnel, packages, and/or vehicles from entering or leaving the restricted area.

Performance Steps

1. Identify personnel before allowing them to enter or exit the restricted area.
 - a. Ensure that only one individual is processed in or out at any given time.
 - b. Verify the person's identity by comparing the person's face with the photograph on the identification card.
 - c. Ensure that the name of the person attempting to enter is on the access roster. The site commander or custodian must authenticate the roster.
 - d. Obtain authority to enter, if applicable, for personnel whose names are not on the access roster. Call the sergeant of the guards, the security officer, or the vouching officer.
 - e. Ensure that personnel entering the facility know the most direct route to their destination.
2. Use the following card and badge systems:
 - a. Single card or badge system. Permission to enter is shown on the card or badge by letters, numerals, or colors.
 - b. Card or badge exchange system.
 - (1) The individual entering the area presents the badge or card to the guard and the guard exchanges it with the card or badge kept at the entrance.
 - (2) The individual again exchanges the card or badge when leaving the area.

NOTE: Always keep the second card or badge in the area.

- c. Multiple card or badge system.
 - (1) Exchange the card or badge at the entrance to each security area within the installation.
 - (2) Keep cards and badges at each area only for those personnel who have the appropriate card or badge.
 - (3) Brief the badge holder that the badge must be displayed at all times when in the controlled or restricted area.

NOTE: For comparison purposes, card and badge data are identical.

3. Obtain an escort for visitors with authority to enter the restricted area according to special orders.
4. Use challenges, passwords, and code words in tactical areas.
5. Use a duress code.
6. Check the authorization for vehicle entry and exit.
 - a. Log all vehicles entering or leaving the area. Include in the log the description of the vehicle, the identity of the driver, the purpose of the visit, and the destination.
 - b. Arrange an escort for all vehicles entering the area according to special orders.
7. Prohibit entry (into the restricted area) of harmful materials, such as matches, cameras, and any other items prohibited by the special orders.
 - a. Be alert for the wrongful appropriation, pilferage, or compromise of materials or recorded information.
 - b. Make periodic spot checks of personnel.
 - c. Search all packages.
 - d. Search vehicles before allowing them to enter or exit. Refer to Task 191-376-5122.
8. Take the appropriate actions in the event of a security violation.

Performance Steps

- a. Detain the suspect until help arrives.
- b. Report a discovery of security violations.
- c. Apprehend the suspect.
- d. Prepare a detailed, written report.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Create scenarios using the various control techniques and provide the materials and equipment necessary for each. Have other soldiers role play the part of authorized and unauthorized personnel.

Brief soldier: Tell the soldier being evaluated the challenge word, password, code word, or duress code to be used.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Identified personnel before allowing them to enter or exit the restricted area.	—	—
2. Used the card and badge systems.	—	—
3. Obtained an escort for visitors with authority to enter the restricted area according to special orders.	—	—
4. Used challenges, passwords, and code words in tactical areas.	—	—
5. Used a duress code.	—	—
6. Checked the authorization for vehicle entry and exit.	—	—
7. Prohibited entry (into the restricted area) of harmful materials, such as matches, cameras, and any other items prohibited by the special orders.	—	—
8. Took the appropriate actions in the event of a security violation.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

AR 50-5
FM 22-6

Subject Area 8: Military Police (MP) (Enemy Prisoner of War [EPW])

Perform Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee (EPW/CI) Security and Control Activities at an EPW/CI Camp
191-376-4100

Conditions: You have been assigned to provide security and control activities at an EPW/CI camp. You are given orders, other guards, an assigned individual weapon, a crew-served weapon, ammunition, communications equipment (for example, a Single-Channel, Ground-to-Air Radio System [SINGARS] radio and/or TA-312 field telephone), local standing operating procedures (SOPs), and the signal operating instructions (SOI).

Standards: Perform security and control activities by preventing unauthorized personnel from entering the camp, preventing captives from escaping, and maintaining captive discipline and control.

Performance Steps

WARNING: WHEN WORKING WITH ENEMY CAPTIVES, OBSERVE ALL SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND ALWAYS BE AWARE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF PERSONAL INJURY.

1. Enforce discipline and control measures.
 - a. Require that the EPW/CI comply with posted rules, regulations, and announcements. Report captives who refuse or fail to obey an order or regulation.
 - b. Ensure that captives do not--
 - (1) fraternize or exchange gifts with United States (US) personnel.
 - (2) Establish courts or administer punishment.
 - (3) Display national flags, political emblems, or pictures of political leaders.
 - (4) Gamble.
 - (5) Possess weapons or anything that could be used as a weapon.
 - (6) Possess or consume intoxicating beverages.
 - c. Segregate uncooperative captives according to the local SOP.
2. Observe security precautions.
 - a. Make at least two surprise searches each day.
 - (1) Include the dispensary, the food distribution point, the hospital, and other areas in the enclosure.
 - (2) Look for tunnels, caches of food, clothing, weapons, communication systems, maps, money, or other valuables that might aid in an escape.
 - b. Maintain strict accountability for tools and equipment used by the captives.
 - (1) Check tools and equipment into and out of the compound or enclosure by item and number.
 - (2) Search all captives when they enter or leave an enclosure.
 - c. Prevent food caches by observing the disposition of uneaten rations, both in the camp and on work calls.
 - d. Account for captives by number when conducting roll call formations on both an announced and an unannounced basis. Do this--
 - (1) At least twice each day (morning and evening).
 - (2) Immediately following a mass disturbance, the discovery of a tunnel, or the detection of a hole or break in the perimeter fence.
 - e. Perform random head counts frequently while on work details and when enroute to another facility.
 - f. Inspect identification (ID) bands at random intervals.
 - (1) Ensure that each captive has an ID band that has not been altered.
 - (2) Compare the ID band with an ID card when positive identification is required.
 - (3) Replace ID bands when the internment serial number (ISN) or the name is not legible or the band is weakened because of wear or damage.

Performance Steps

NOTE: Normally, ID bands will last about six months.

- g. Examine all perimeter fences daily. Report and immediately investigate any evidence of weakness or damage.

3. Perform as a gate guard.

- a. Allow only authorized personnel to enter or leave.
- b. Record incoming and outgoing personnel, vehicles, work details, and equipment.
- c. Conduct shakedown searches according to the local policy.
- d. Search all vehicles and containers taken into or out of a compound or enclosure.
- e. Search all captives as they enter or leave the enclosure.
- f. Observe and make note of civilians who may be loitering near the gates.

4. Perform as a tower or perimeter guard.

- a. Prevent escapes. If an escape attempt is from--
 - (1) Outside a fenced enclosure, shout "halt." If the captive does not stop after you have called "halt" at least three times, and there does not seem to be any way to prevent the escape, fire your weapon.

WARNING: FIRE ONLY TO DISABLE; NOT TO KILL. REFER TO TASK 191-376-5106.

- (2) Inside a fenced enclosure, do not fire unless the captive is trying to go over, under, or through the fence. Before firing, verify that the captive is actually attempting to escape.

b. Patrol perimeters.

- (1) Increase security by patrolling between guard towers if weather or light failure prevents tower guards from clearly seeing the entire perimeter.
- (2) Check perimeter fences daily for evidence of wire cutting or weaknesses.
- (3) Ensure that during darkness--
 - (a) The perimeter is checked for poorly lighted areas.
 - (b) Any broken or burned out bulbs are replaced.
 - (c) Problems are reported to the supervisor.
- (4) Be alert for escape attempts and report unauthorized or suspicious captive activities.

5. Perform special guard duties (for example, work or escort guards).

- a. Maintain a reasonable distance between captives during movement and work details.
- b. Position yourself so that you can easily observe the captives.
- c. Prohibit the labor detail from mingling with, or coming into close contact with, other work details.
- d. While captives are working, space breaks so that only one guard at a time is on break.
- e. Move captives in columns on secondary roads and areas not normally used by military elements.
- f. Keep an accurate count of captives. Make random counts during work details.

6. Enforce military courtesies.

- a. Ensure that, regardless of grade, officer EPW salute higher-ups and the camp commander.
- b. Ensure that enlisted captives salute all commissioned officers of the US armed forces.
- c. Ensure that if the US National Anthem, To the Colors, or Retreat is sounded while the captives are outdoors, they face the direction of the music or the colors.

7. Report any of the following to military intelligence (MI):

- a. Unusual captive activities, especially before holiday celebrations.
- b. Messages passed at food and supply distribution points, the dispensary, or the hospital.
- c. Messages passed when captives are on labor details.
- d. Messages signaled between compounds.
- e. Information volunteered by captives.
- f. Suspicious actions of local civilians.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: For training and testing, this task will require a mock EPW/CI enclosure. Additional soldiers will be needed to act as assistant guards and as EPW/CI role players. To evaluate all

performance measures, the soldier must be tested as a tower, perimeter, gate, and special guard (for example work guard or escort guard).

Brief soldier: Tell the soldier being evaluated that he must prevent escapes and maintain discipline and control of the captives. Explain to the role players the actions they are to take.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Enforced discipline and control measures.	—	—
2. Observed security precautions.	—	—
3. Performed as a gate guard.	—	—
4. Performed as a tower or perimeter guard.	—	—
5. Performed special guard duties.	—	—
6. Enforced military courtesies.	—	—
7. Reported enemy activity to MI.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required
FM 3-19.40

Related
AR 190-8
FM 3-19.4

Process Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internees(EPWs/CIs) at a Collecting Point or Holding Area
191-376-4101

Conditions: You have been assigned to process EPWs/CIs at a collecting point or holding area. You are given Department of Defense (DD) Form 2708, DD Form 2745, Department of Army (DA) Form 4137, first aid supplies, food, water, and unprocessed EPWs/CIs.

Standards: Process assigned captives at a collecting point or holding area according to Field Manual (FM) 3-19.40 and use the search, tag, report, evacuate, segregate, and safeguard (STRESS) method.

Performance Steps

1. Account for all captives arriving at the collecting point or holding area.
 - a. Prepare DD Form 2708. Refer to Figure 191-376-4101-1.

RECEIPT FOR INMATE OR DETAINED PERSON		
1. RECEIVED FROM <i>(Unit or Agency and Station)</i>	2. TIME	3. DATE <i>(YYYYMMDD)</i>
4. INMATE NAME <i>(Last, First, Middle)</i>	5. SSN	6. GRADE
7. ORGANIZATION	8. STATION	
9. OFFENSE _____		
10. PERSONAL PROPERTY _____		
Sample		
11. REMARKS _____		

12. NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON RECEIVING ABOVE INDIVIDUAL	13. SSN	14. GRADE
15. RECEIVING UNIT OR AGENCY AND STATION	16. SIGNATURE	

DD FORM 2708, NOV 1999

Figure 191-376-4101-1
 DD Form 2708

- b. Use the serial number from DD Form 2745 as the capture tag number (Figure 191-376-4101-2) to account for the captives that are unable or unwilling to provide information for the receipt (for example, those who were sick or wounded and/or those who did not speak English, or when interpreters are not available).

Performance Steps

**ENEMY PRISONER OF WAR (EPW)
CAPTURE TAG (PART A)**

For use of this form, see AR 190-8.
The proponent agency is DCSOPS.

Attach this part of tag to EPW. *(Do not remove from EPW.)*

1. Search - For weapons, military documents, or special equipment.
2. Silence - Prohibit talking among EPWs for ease of control.
3. Segregate - By rank, sex, and nationality.
4. Safeguard - To prevent harm or escape.
5. Speed - Evacuate from the combat zone.
6. Tag - Prisoners and documents or special equipment.

DD FORM 2745 (BACK), MAY 98

1. DATE AND TIME OF CAPTURE		2. SERIAL NO. 0090829		A
3. NAME			4. DATE OF BIRTH	
5. RANK		6. SERVICE NO.		
7. UNIT OF EPW		8. CAPTURING UNIT		
9. LOCATION OF CAPTURE (Grid coordinates)				
10. CIRCUMSTANCES OF CAPTURE		11. PHYSICAL CONDITION OF EPW	12. WEAPONS, EQUIPMENT, DOCUMENTS	

DD FORM 2745, MAY 98

REPLACES DA FORM 5976, JAN 91,
USABLE UNTIL EXHAUSTED.

UNIT RECORD CARD (PART B)

Forward to Unit.
(Capturing unit retains for records.)

Use string, wire, or other durable material to attach the appropriate section of this form to the EPW's equipment or property.

DD FORM 2745 (BACK), MAY 98

1. DATE AND TIME OF CAPTURE		2. SERIAL NO. 0090829		B
3. NAME			4. DATE OF BIRTH	
5. RANK		6. SERVICE NO.		
7. UNIT OF EPW		8. CAPTURING UNIT		
9. LOCATION OF CAPTURE (Grid coordinates)				
10. CIRCUMSTANCES OF CAPTURE		11. PHYSICAL CONDITION OF EPW	12. WEAPONS, EQUIPMENT, DOCUMENTS	

DD FORM 2745, MAY 98

REPLACES DA FORM 5976, JAN 91,
USABLE UNTIL EXHAUSTED.

**DOCUMENT/SPECIAL EQUIPMENT
WEAPONS CARD (PART C)**

Attach this part of tag to property taken. *(Do not remove from property.)*

As a minimum, the tag must include the following information:

Item 1. Date and time of capture (YYYYMMDD).
Item 8. Capturing unit.
Item 9. Place of capture (grid coordinates).
Item 10. Circumstances of capture (how the EPW was captured).

DD FORM 2745 (BACK), MAY 98

1. DATE AND TIME OF CAPTURE		2. SERIAL NO. 0090829		C
3. NAME			4. DATE OF BIRTH	
5. RANK		6. SERVICE NO.		
7. UNIT OF EPW		8. CAPTURING UNIT		
9. LOCATION OF CAPTURE (Grid coordinates)				
10. DESCRIPTION OF WEAPONS, SPECIAL EQUIPMENT, DOCUMENTS				

DD FORM 2745, MAY 98

REPLACES DA FORM 5976, JAN 91,
USABLE UNTIL EXHAUSTED.

Figure 191-376-4101-2
Sample of DA Form 2745

- c. Give a copy of the form to the unit or the capturing troops that turned the captives over.
 - d. Retain the original.
2. Segregate captives.
 - a. Segregate by rank (officers, noncommissioned officers [NCOs] or enlisted), sex (male and female), civilian and military and, when possible, nationalities and/or ideologies.
 - b. Segregate those who surrendered willingly or who deserted from those who resisted capture.

Performance Steps

- c. Segregate those who cannot be readily identified as belonging to one of the above listed groups.
 - d. Segregate captives who do not provide the information needed in order to make a correct classification until their status can be determined.
3. Search captives.
- a. Remove items from the captives that they are not allowed to keep.
 - (1) Confiscate any weapons, ammunition, military equipment, or items with intelligence value, record them on the appropriate form, and tag them according to Standardization Agreement (STANAG) 2044.
 - (2) Allow captives to keep personal property (except items that could be used as weapons and items that could have intelligence value) of nominal or sentimental value, such as wedding rings. Personal property also includes chemical protective equipment (if in a chemical environment or a potential chemical environment), helmets, and identification (ID) cards.
 - (3) Check with military intelligence (MI) to determine the intelligence value of varied items and to learn which items, if any, will be retained by MI.
 - (4) Obtain a receipt for any property that will be retained by MI.
- NOTE: If screeners retain items, such as weapons or documents containing military information, these items will later be evacuated through MI channels.
- (5) Impound items that captives are not allowed to keep during captivity and record the items on DA Form 4137. Such items include personal effects that make escape easier and items that could be dangerous to United States (US) security interests, such as cameras, radios, and currency. Refer to Task 191-376-5138.
- b. Prepare a receipt for any currency and/or negotiable instruments on the appropriate form.
 - c. Keep the original receipt with the property, during evacuation of the captives.
 - d. Give the captives copies of receipts for their property.
4. Ensure that each captive has a capture tag.
- a. Ensure that the capture tag contains the--
 - (1) Date and time of the capture.
 - (2) Grid coordinates of the capture.
 - (3) Capturing unit.
 - (4) Circumstances of the capture.
 - b. Prepare a capture tag for any captive who arrives at the collecting point not wearing a tag. Use either a DD Form 2745 or a locally produced three-part form. Figure 191-376-4101-2 shows what this tag looks like. Instructions for the use of this tag are on the back of the three-part tag.
 - (1) Place part A of the tag on the captive and instruct him not to remove or alter the tag.
 - (2) Place part C of the tag on the bag or bundle of property taken from the captive.
 - (3) Maintain part B in the capturing unit.
5. Report the acquisition of captives through military police (MP) channels.
6. Safeguard each captive.
7. Evacuate captives to the rear as soon as possible. Do not delay evacuation of captives to obtain name, rank, service number, or date of birth.
- a. Ensure that receipts for captives being transferred are ready for the escort guards.
 - b. Give items taken from the captives, for security and/or intelligence reasons, to the guards taking the captives to the rear. Ensure that each item is tagged to identify the owner.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Station the soldier being evaluated at a mock collecting point or holding area. Mark the collecting point or holding area with engineering tape, concertina wire, or similar markings. Use two soldiers for role-players: one to be the captive and the other to act as the captive escort.

Brief soldier: Brief the escort on how to answer questions for purposes of completing the captive tag. Instruct the captive that he need only follow instructions. Tell the soldier that a captive is being brought to the collecting point and needs to be processed.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Accounted for all captives arriving at the collecting point or holding area.	—	—
2. Segregated captives.	—	—
3. Searched captives.	—	—
4. Ensured that each captive had a capture tag.	—	—
5. Reported the acquisition of captives through MP channels.	—	—
6. Safeguarded each captive.	—	—
7. Evacuated captives to the rear as soon as possible. Did not delay evacuation of captives to obtain name, rank, service number, or date of birth.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required

DA FORM 4137
 DD FORM 2708
 DD FORM 2745
 FM 3-19.40
 STANAG 2044

Related

AR 190-8
 FM 3-19.4

**Escort Enemy Prisoners of Wars/Civilian Internees (EPW/CIs) to Rear Areas
191-376-4102**

Conditions: You are required to escort previously processed EPWs/CIs to rear areas. You are given a briefing on the mission and applicable standing operating procedures (SOPs); copies of Department of the Army (DA) Form 4137, DA Form 1132-R, Department of Defense (DD) Form 2708, DD Form 2745; an M16 weapon; ammunition; and TA-50 gear.

Standards: Safely escort all assigned EPWs/CIs to rear areas while accounting for their personal property.

Performance Steps

1. Prepare EPWs/CIs for evacuation.
 - a. Ensure that the captives have been field processed. Refer to Task 191-376-4101.
 - b. Search captives for weapons, contraband, and items of possible value to military intelligence (MI) personnel.
 - c. Prepare a receipt for captives on DD Form 2708. Refer to Figure 191-376-4102-1.

RECEIPT FOR INMATE OR DETAINED PERSON		
1. RECEIVED FROM <i>(Unit or Agency and Station)</i>	2. TIME	3. DATE <i>(YYYYMMDD)</i>
4. INMATE NAME <i>(Last, First, Middle)</i>	5. SSN	6. GRADE
7. ORGANIZATION	8. STATION	
9. OFFENSE _____		
10. PERSONAL PROPERTY _____		
Sample		
11. REMARKS _____		
12. NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON RECEIVING ABOVE INDIVIDUAL	13. SSN	14. GRADE
15. RECEIVING UNIT OR AGENCY AND STATION	16. SIGNATURE	

DD FORM 2708, NOV 1999

Figure 191-376-4102-1
DD Form 2708

- d. Ensure that the capture tags on the captives and their confiscated and/or impounded personal property have, as a minimum, the following information (Figure 191-376-4102-2):

Performance Steps

**ENEMY PRISONER OF WAR (EPW)
CAPTURE TAG (PART A)**

For use of this form, see AR 190-8.
The proponent agency is DCSOFS.

Attach this part of tag to EPW. (Do not remove from EPW.)

1. Search - For weapons, military documents, or special equipment.
2. Silence - Prohibit talking among EPWs for ease of control.
3. Segregate - By rank, sex, and nationality.
4. Safeguard - To prevent harm or escape.
5. Speed - Evacuate from the combat zone.
6. Tag - Prisoners and documents or special equipment.

DD FORM 2745 (BACK), MAY 98

1. DATE AND TIME OF CAPTURE		2. SERIAL NO. 0090829		A
3. NAME			4. DATE OF BIRTH	
5. RANK		6. SERVICE NO.		
7. UNIT OF EPW			8. CAPTURING UNIT	
9. LOCATION OF CAPTURE (Grid coordinates)				
10. CIRCUMSTANCES OF CAPTURE		11. PHYSICAL CONDITION OF EPW	12. WEAPONS, EQUIPMENT, DOCUMENTS	

DD FORM 2745, MAY 98 REPLACES DA FORM 5976, JAN 91, USABLE UNTIL EXHAUSTED.

UNIT RECORD CARD (PART B)

Forward to Unit.
(Capturing unit retains for records.)

Use string, wire, or other durable material to attach the appropriate section of this form to the EPW's equipment or property.

DD FORM 2745 (BACK), MAY 98

1. DATE AND TIME OF CAPTURE		2. SERIAL NO. 0090829		B
3. NAME			4. DATE OF BIRTH	
5. RANK		6. SERVICE NO.		
7. UNIT OF EPW			8. CAPTURING UNIT	
9. LOCATION OF CAPTURE (Grid coordinates)				
10. CIRCUMSTANCES OF CAPTURE		11. PHYSICAL CONDITION OF EPW	12. WEAPONS, EQUIPMENT, DOCUMENTS	

DD FORM 2745, MAY 98 REPLACES DA FORM 5976, JAN 91, USABLE UNTIL EXHAUSTED.

**DOCUMENT/SPECIAL EQUIPMENT
WEAPONS CARD (PART C)**

Attach this part of tag to property taken. (Do not remove from property.)

As a minimum, the tag must include the following information:

- Item 1. Date and time of capture (YYYYMMDD).
- Item 8. Capturing unit.
- Item 9. Place of capture (grid coordinates).
- Item 10. Circumstances of capture (how the EPW was captured).

DD FORM 2745 (BACK), MAY 98

1. DATE AND TIME OF CAPTURE		2. SERIAL NO. 0090829		C
3. NAME			4. DATE OF BIRTH	
5. RANK		6. SERVICE NO.		
7. UNIT OF EPW			8. CAPTURING UNIT	
9. LOCATION OF CAPTURE (Grid coordinates)				
10. DESCRIPTION OF WEAPONS, SPECIAL EQUIPMENT, DOCUMENTS				

DD FORM 2745, MAY 98 REPLACES DA FORM 5976, JAN 91, USABLE UNTIL EXHAUSTED.

Figure 191-376-4102-2
DD Form 2745

- (1) The date and time of the capture.
 - (2) The location of the capture (grid coordinates).
 - (3) The identity of the capturing unit.
 - (4) The circumstances of the capture.
- e. Prepare a receipt for any confiscated and/or impounded personal property on the appropriate forms.

2. Perform evacuation procedures.

Performance Steps

- a. Segregate captives by sex (male and female), rank (officers, noncommissioned officers [NCOs], or enlisted), civilian and military and, when possible, by nationalities and/or ideologies.
 - b. Treat captives humanely according to the Geneva Conventions and United States policy. Do not punish them or use them as hostages.
 - c. Avoid rest stops in towns or other areas where it would be difficult to protect captives.
 - d. Limit conversation to what is needed to give orders and maintain control.
3. Prevent escape attempts.
- a. Shout "halt" three times before firing your weapon.
 - b. Fire only to disable unless your life is in danger.
 - c. Use the minimum force necessary to capture the escapee.
4. React to an aircraft attack.
- a. Give the signal when enemy aircraft is sighted.
 - b. Ensure that guards and captives take cover.
 - c. Ensure that one group of guards, as assigned, secures the captives while another group shoots at the aircraft.
 - (1) Aim slightly above the nose of the aircraft.
 - (2) Fire until the aircraft is out of range.
 - d. Call for assistance if the attack persists.
 - e. Treat wounded and evacuate the seriously wounded.

NOTE: Guards will be selected for specific duties before their mission begins, and each will receive their assignments during the briefing.

5. Safeguard and provide security for captives while escorting them. If there is an ambush,--
- a. Selected guards lay down heavy fire on the enemy.
 - b. Other selected guards secure and protect the captives.
 - c. Vehicles in the kill zone leave while vehicles outside the kill zone stay out.
 - d. Call for assistance, if necessary.
6. Maintain order and discipline.
- a. Follow the team leader's instructions on march discipline.
 - b. Tell the captives--
 - (1) The meaning of the word "halt."
 - (2) That the "silence rule" applies at all times (no talking to the guards; no talking to each other).
 - (3) The actions they are to take during an emergency.

NOTE: Use a language understood by the captives. If necessary, an interpreter should give the instructions to the captives.

7. Escort EPWs/CIs by the predetermined method of movement. Ensure that order and discipline are maintained. Follow the team leader's instructions on march discipline and actions to take in the event of an emergency.

NOTE: The team leader and/or squad leader will coordinate the mode of transportation through the appropriate channels. Regardless of how the captives are transported, always try to keep them segregated.

- a. Move by foot.
 - (1) Put captives in close-column formation.
 - (2) Place gun vehicles in both the front and rear of columns.
 - (3) March dismounted military police (MP) on the flanks of the columns.
- b. Move by vehicle.
 - (1) Provide security for each vehicle.
 - (2) Take the following actions if attacked by aircraft:
 - (a) Move vehicles to the shoulder of the road and seek cover.
 - (b) Perform step 4.

Performance Steps

- (3) Be alert for escape attempts.
- c. Move by aircraft.
 - (1) Load captives as directed by the team leader or the aircraft crew.
 - (2) Protect the aircraft crew.
- d. Move by rail.
 - (1) Load captives as directed by the team leader.
 - (2) Provide security on both sides of the train when stopped.
 - (3) Ensure that each rail car is ventilated.
 - (4) Watch for escape attempts when the train is moving slowly.

NOTE: Move by water. Movement of captives by water is tailored to the vessel and the number of evacuees. Instructions will be given before loading the captives.

- 8. Off-load captives on arrival at the destination and move them to the receiving area.
- 9. Transfer captives to the receiving unit and get a receipt (step 1).
- 10. Transfer confiscated property and captive's personal effects (as listed on DA Form 1132-R) to the receiving unit and obtain a copy of DA Form 4137. Refer to Task 191-376-5138.
- 11. Give MI personnel any information that was obtained during the movement.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: You may evaluate several soldiers at a time. Assign specific duties to each soldier and then rotate to allow every soldier being evaluated to perform at each position. Create scenarios depicting each method of movement. You will need soldiers to act as the captives. Provide them with EPW/CI tags, property, and equipment. You will also need all the materials and equipment listed in the conditions statement.

Brief soldier: Provide each soldier with threat scenarios depending on the type of captives that may be processed.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Prepared EPWs/CIs for evacuation.	—	—
2. Performed evacuation procedures.	—	—
3. Prevented escape attempts.	—	—
4. Reacted to an aircraft attack.	—	—
5. Safeguarded and provided security for captives while escorting them.	—	—
6. Maintained order and discipline.	—	—
7. Escorted EPWs/CIs by the predetermined method of movement.	—	—
8. Off-loaded captives on arrival at the destination and moved them to the receiving area.	—	—
9. Transferred captives to the receiving unit and got a receipt.	—	—
10. Transferred the confiscated property and captive's personal effects to the receiving unit and obtained a copy of DA Form 4137.	—	—
11. Gave MI personnel any information that was obtained during the movement.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required

DA FORM 1132-R

DA FORM 4137

DD FORM 2708

DD FORM 2745

Related

AR 190-8

FM 3-19.4

FM 3-19.40

**Process Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internees (EPWs/CIs) for Internment
191-376-4103**

Conditions: You are assigned to an EPW/CI internment facility and tasked to process incoming EPW/CI. You are given assisting military police (MP) personnel; medical personnel; administrative clerks; an interpreter, military intelligence (MI) personnel; a camera; instant print film; identification (ID) boards; a fingerprint kit; a list of internment serial numbers (ISN); EPW/CI ID bands; automated data processing (ADP) equipment; a copy of the facility standing operating procedures (SOPs); and blank Department of the Army (DA) Forms 4237-R, 1132-R, 2662-R, 2663-R, 2664-R, 2665-R, and 2666-R.

Standards: Perform sequentially, all necessary steps to correctly process EPWs/CIs through Receiving Stations 1 through 4 and Processing Stations 1 through 4 at the internment facility. Prepare all forms completely and accurately.

Performance Steps

NOTE: Normally, MP personnel, administrative clerks, medical personnel, interpreters, and MI personnel will be assigned to a specific station. The number of personnel required to conduct the processing operation will depend on the number of captives and the time available.

1. Separate new EPW/CI arrivals from other captives.
2. Identify, classify, and segregate captives by status, rank, sex, and nationality.
3. Direct the movement of captives and their property to Receiving Station 1.
4. Search captives at Receiving Station 1.
 - a. Strip search captives. The search should be done by an MP of the same sex.
 - b. Assign a temporary control number to each captive to link captives to their property until an ISN can be assigned.
 - c. Examine the property, place it in a container or tray, mark the property with the assigned control number, and take the property to the temporary property storage area to be held until captives are processed.
 - d. Direct the movement of captives to the next station.
5. Clean up captives at Receiving Station 2.
 - a. Direct captives to shower, shave, and get a haircut, if required.
 - b. Direct the movement of captives to the next station.
6. Oversee medical evaluations of captives at Receiving Station 3.
 - a. Supervise and guard the captives during the conduct of medical evaluations by medical personnel.
 - b. After medical evaluations, direct the movement of captives to Station 4 to issue personal items.
7. Ensure that medical personnel adhere to the required medical procedures.
 - a. Inspect captives for signs of illness or injury that may require care beyond the capability of the processing facility.
 - b. Decide if captives need to be evacuated for treatment and to which facilities they will be sent.
 - c. Give immunizations or request support from the medical unit supporting the area.
 - d. Initiate treatment and immunization records.
 - e. Place each captive's control number on his medical records to reduce linguist requirements.
 - f. Disinfect captives.
 - g. Make entries in medical records showing where captives were inspected, immunized, and disinfected.
 - h. Order immunizations that are needed before internment or evacuation.
8. Issue personal items at Receiving Station 4.
 - a. Give captives personal comfort items, such as toilet paper, soap, a toothbrush, and toothpaste.

Performance Steps

- b. Issue clothing (clean and distinctive, like brightly colored jump suits, if possible) that was taken from captives at Receiving Station 1, obtained from captured enemy supplies, or procured through normal supply channels.
- c. Ensure that clothing is marked prisoner of war (POW), CI, or retained person (RP).
- d. Direct the movement of the captive to Processing Station 1.

9. Perform administrative accountability at Processing Station 1, with the assistance of a processing clerk, an interpreter, MI, and/or others,
- a. Assign an ISN to every EPW, CI, RP, or other detainee (OD), and note what temporary control number the ISN is replacing.

NOTE: Do not issue an ISN if the captive has been assigned an ISN by an allied power. Refer to AR 190-8 for information on ISNs.

- b. Initiate personnel records, identification documents, and property receipts. Refer to Figure 191-376-4103-1, Figure 191-376-4103-2, and Figure 191-376-4103-3.

Performance Steps

DETAINEE PERSONNEL RECORD						
For use of this form, see AR 190-8; the proponent agency is ODCSCPER.						
PART I - TO BE COMPLETED AT TIME OF PROCESSING						
CARD I	1. INTERNMENT SERIAL NO. (1-13) USSSA-00001EPW	2. NAME (Last, first, middle) (14-34) BALA, Amock Esen			3. RANK (35-37) E-3	
4. ENEMY SVC NO. (38-46) 689734012	5. TYPE (47) EPW	6. DATE OF CAPTURE (48-53) 03/10/2002		7. DATE OF BIRTH (54-59) 19710523		
8. NATIONALITY (60-61)	9. EDUCATION (62)	10. RELIGION (63-64) No Preference	11. MARSTA (65) Single	12. PW CAMP UIC (66-71) WRA58PC	13. PW PROCESS DATE (72-77) 03/10/2002	
CARD II (Keypuncher will pick up Item 1 above)	14. SEX (14) M	15. LANGUAGE I (15-16) Afghani Farsi (Dari)		16. LANGUAGE II (17-18) English		
17. PHYSICAL CONDITION (19) Good		18. PW CAMP LOCATION (20-22) CTZ		19. ENEMY UNIT (23-34)		
20. ARM OF SVC (35) A	21. MOSC (36-39) 54E	22. CIVILIAN OCCUPATION (40-45) Musician		23. UIC-CAPTURE UNIT (46-51) 0HW23AA		
24. CORPS AREA OF CAPTURE (52) 5	25. PLACE OF CAPTURE Bi Bi Mahro		26. POWER SERVED Afghanistan	27. PLACE OF BIRTH Shari Naw, Afghanistan		
28. ADDRESS TO WHICH MAIL FOR PW MAY BE SENT Camp 3, APO 07193			29. FATHER/STEPFATHER BALA, Eteg			
			30. MOTHER'S MAIDEN NAME Shalela			
31. PERMANENT HOME ADDRESS OF PW 121 Mustabian ZE Kabul, Afghanistan			32. NAME, ADDRESS, AND RELATIONSHIP OF PERSON TO BE INFORMED OF CAPTURE BALA, Eteg (Father) Same Address			
33. OTHER PARTICULARS FROM ID CARD None			34. DISTINGUISHING MARKS Tattoo of broken sword on right forearm.			
35. IMPOUNDED PERSONAL EFFECTS AND MONEY (IAW AR 37-36) Camera, Minolta SRT-102, SN 3752681 Lens, Minolta, 55mm, SN 559923 Four (4) bills - 50 Afghanis Total Value: 200 Afghanis SN a0054645, A7900137, A6683219, and C742590						
THE ABOVE LIST OF IMPOUNDED ITEMS IS CORRECT			<i>Amock Esen BALA</i> (Signature of Detainee)			
36. REMARKS DA Form 2662-R prepared 20020310			37. PHOTO			
			PHOTO (Front View)		PHOTO (Right Profile)	
38. PREPARED BY (Individual and unit) Smith, Mary J., 209th PW Processing Company			39. SIGNATURE <i>Mary J. Smith</i>			
40. DATE PREPARED 03/10/2002		41. PLACE Camp 3, APO 07193				
DA FORM 4237-R, AUG 85			EDITION OF MAY 82 IS OBSOLETE		USAPPC V1.00	

Figure 191-376-4103-1
Sample of a Completed DA Form 4237-R

Performance Steps

EPW IDENTITY CARD For use of this form, see AR 190-8; the proponent agency is DCSPER.		DATE ISSUED 03/10/2002
<i>(Photograph)</i>	LAST NAME BALA	GRADE E-3
	FIRST NAME Amock Esen	POWER SERVED Afghanistan
	SERVICE NUMBER 689734012	
PLACE OF BIRTH Shari Naw, Afghanistan	DATE OF BIRTH 23/5/71	
SIGNATURE OF BEARER <i>Amock Esen Bala</i>		

DA FORM 2662-R, MAY 82

EDITION OF 1 JUL 63 IS OBSOLETE.
USAPPC V1.00

(Front)

OTHER MARKS OF IDENTIFICATION	LEFT INDEX	WEIGHT 190	COLOR OF EYES Brown
		HEIGHT 6' 0"	COLOR OF HAIR Black
		BLOOD TYPE B NEG	RELIGION No Pref
	RIGHT INDEX	NOTICE	
This card is issued to prisoners of war in the custody of the United States Army. This card must be carried at all times by the EPW to whom it is issued.			

REVERSE OF DA FORM 2662-R, MAY 82

USAPPC V1.00

(Reverse)

Figure 191-376-4103-2
Sample of a Completed DA Form 2662-R

Performance Steps

PRISONER'S PERSONAL PROPERTY LIST - PERSONAL DEPOSIT FUND					DATE	
For use of this form, see AR 210-174, the proponent agency is USAFAC.					03/10/2002	
DATA REQUIRED BY THE PRIVACY ACT OF 1974						
AUTHORITY: Title 10, USC, Sec 3012.						
PRINCIPAL PURPOSE: To verify information given on the personal property list.						
ROUTINE USE: Information is used to verify disposition of personal property.						
DISCLOSURE & EFFECT: Voluntary. If information is not provided, request cannot be completed.						
NAME (Last - First - Middle Initial)				REGISTER OR SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER		
BALA, Amock E.				USSSA-00001EPW		
DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY	QUANTITY RECEIVED	DISPOSITION			STORED	
		SHIPPED	DESTROYED	PRISONER'S POSSESSION	CONTAINER VALUABLES	SUPPLY ROOM
Camera, Minolta SRT-102	1				1	
SN 3752681						
Lens, Minolta, 55 mm, SN 559923	1				1	
Bills, 50 Afghanis	4				4	
A0054645, A7900137, A6683219						
C742590						
Fatigue Uniform	2			1	1	
-----	-----	LAST	ENTRY	-----	-----	-----
PRISONER'S INITIALS	AE			AE	AE	
CUSTODIAN'S INITIALS	CG			CG	CG	
WITNESS' INITIALS	WJS			WJS	WJS	
RECEIPT IS ACKNOWLEDGED OF THE PROPERTY LISTED AS RECEIVED:						
SIGNATURE OF CUSTODIAN <i>Charles Gilmer</i>			SIGNATURE OF WITNESS <i>Mary J. Smith</i>			
ALL PERSONAL PROPERTY IN MY POSSESSION AT TIME OF CONFINEMENT IS LISTED ABOVE AND I AUTHORIZE DISPOSITION AS INDICATED.			ORGANIZATION OF WITNESS 107 th PW Processing Company Ft. Leonard Wood, Missouri 65473			
SIGNATURE OF PRISONER <i>Amock E. Bala</i>						
REQUEST PROPERTY LISTED AS "SHIPPED" BE FORWARDED (Check one) <input type="checkbox"/> COD <input type="checkbox"/> Prepaid) TO ADDRESSEE BELOW:						
NAME			ADDRESS			
Property Listed in Column "SHIPPED" was forwarded on:			Property Listed in Column "DESTROYED" was destroyed on:			
DATE	SIGNATURE OF CUSTODIAN	DATE	SIGNATURE OF CUSTODIAN			
RECEIPT FROM PRISONER (To be completed upon final disposition of prisoner)						
ALL OF THE PROPERTY HELD IN SAFEKEEPING FOR ME HAS BEEN RETURNED THIS DATE AND I RELIEVE THE CUSTODIAN OF ANY FURTHER RESPONSIBILITY.			DATE	SIGNATURE OF PRISONER		
(See reverse side for Withdrawals and Additions)						
DA FORM 1132-R, APR 86		REPLACES DA FORM 1132, 1 NOV 79, WHICH MAY BE USED UNTIL EXHAUSTED			USAPPC V1.01	

Figure 191-376-4103-3
Sample of a Completed DA Form 1132-R

- c. Use ADP equipment, if available, to generate forms and records.
 - d. Prepare forms and records to maintain accountability of captives and their property.
 - e. Prepare forms for repatriation or international transfer if any are specified in local regulations or SOPs.
 - f. Direct the movement of captives to Processing Station 2.
10. Weigh, fingerprint, prepare name board, and photograph captives at Processing Station 2.
- a. Weigh each captive and record the information on DA Form 2664-R. Refer to Figure 191-376-4103-4.

Performance Steps

WEIGHT REGISTER					
For use of this form, see AR 190 8; the proponent agency is DCSPER.					
NAME (Last, first, MI)				INTERNMENT SERIAL NUMBER	
BALA, Amock Esen				US5SA-00001EPW	
WEIGHT	DATE	WEIGHT	DATE	WEIGHT	DATE
190	03/10/2002				

DA FORM 2664-R, May 82

EDITION OF 1 JUL 83 IS OBSOLETE.

Figure 191-376-4103-4

Performance Steps

FINGERPRINT CARD <small>For use of this form, see AR 190-8; the proponent agency is DCSPER.</small>				INTERMENT SERIAL NUMBER	
LAST NAME BALA		FIRST NAME Amock Esen		GRADE E-3	
POWER SERVED Afghanistan	NATIONALITY Afghanistan	SEX Male	AGE 30	HEIGHT 6' 0"	WEIGHT 190
OTHER MARKS OF IDENTIFICATION Tattoo of broken sword on right forearm.		COLOR OF EYES Brown		COLOR OF HAIR Black	
SIGNATURE OF OFFICIAL TAKING FINGERPRINTS <i>David J. McLinden</i>		CLASSIFICATION <i>LEAVE THIS SPACE BLANK</i>			
SIGNATURE OF EPW/CIVILIAN INTERNEE <i>Amock Esen BALA</i>		REFERENCE			
1. RIGHT THUMB	2. RIGHT INDEX	3. RIGHT MIDDLE	4. RIGHT RING	5. RIGHT LITTLE	
6. LEFT THUMB	7. LEFT INDEX	8. LEFT MIDDLE	9. LEFT RING	10. LEFT LITTLE	
LEFT FOUR FINGERS TAKEN SIMULTANEOUSLY		LEFT THUMB	RIGHT THUMB	RIGHT FOUR FINGERS TAKEN SIMULTANEOUSLY	

DA FORM 2663-R, MAY 82

EDITION OF 1 JUL 63 IS OBSOLETE

USAPPC V1.00

Figure 191-376-4103-5
Sample of DA Form 2663-R

Performance Steps

- c. Prepare a name board listing the captive's name and ISN at the bottom center of the board.
 - (1) Use a black background with white lettering.
 - (2) Place the captive's name at the bottom center of the board. Use letters to translate the captive's name to English, if required.
 - (3) Have the captive verify the information on the board.
 - d. Photograph each captive using instant print film.
 - (1) Direct the captive to hold the name board in the correct position for a photograph (across the chest and slightly below the chin).
 - (2) Direct the captive to look straight ahead.
 - (3) Focus the camera so that the captive's face fills as much of the frame as possible.
 - (4) Take two photographs.
 - e. Attach one of the captive's photographs to DA Form 4237-R.
 - f. Prepare a completed, laminated ID card with the second photograph and give it to the captive.
 - g. Direct the movement of captives to Processing Station 3.
11. Inventory the captive's property at Processing Station 3, and complete the appropriate forms.
 - a. Inventory and record property that has been placed in the temporary property storage area (see step 4c) in the presence of the captive.
 - (1) Use separate DA Forms 1132-R to inventory the property by categories (returned, stored, impounded, and confiscated).
 - (2) Prepare a separate DA Form 1132-R for the captive's property that is returned to him or stored during his internment.
 - b. Direct the movement of captives to Processing Station 4.
 12. Review records at Processing Station 4.
 - a. Review the processing records for completeness and accuracy.
 - b. Escort the captive back to the appropriate station for correction of errors, when required.
 - c. Ask the captive to prepare DA Form 2665-R. Refer to Figure 191-376-4103-6.

Performance Steps

<p><u>PRISONER OF WAR MAIL</u></p> <p style="font-size: 24pt; font-weight: bold; margin: 20px 0;">SAMPLE</p>	
<p style="text-align: center; font-weight: bold;">IMPORTANT</p> <p>This card must be completed by each prisoner immediately after being taken prisoner and each time his/her address is changed (<i>by reason of transfer to a hospital or to another camp</i>).</p> <p>This card is distinct from the special card which each prisoner is allowed to send to his/her relatives.</p>	<p>TO:</p> <p style="text-align: center; font-weight: bold;">CENTRAL PRISONERS OF WAR AGENCY</p>

DA FORM 2665-R, MAY 82

EDITION OF 1 JUL 63 IS OBSOLETE.
USAPPC V1.00

(Front)

<p>CAPTURE CARD FOR PRISONER OF WAR</p> <p style="font-size: 8pt;">For use of this form, see AR 190-8; the proponent agency is DCSPER.</p>			
<p>WRITE LEGIBLY IN BLOCK LETTERS. DO NOT ADD ANY REMARKS</p>			
<p>NAME (<i>Last, First, MI</i>)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Bala, Amock Esen</p>		<p>GRADE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">E-3</p>	
<p>SERVICE NUMBER</p> <p style="text-align: center;">689734012</p>	<p>POWER SERVED</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Afghanistan</p>	<p>PLACE OF BIRTH</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Shari Naw, Afghanistan</p>	
<p>DATE OF BIRTH</p> <p style="text-align: center;">05/23/1971</p>	<p>FIRST NAME OF FATHER</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Eteq</p>	<p>MAIDEN NAME OF MOTHER</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Shalela</p>	
<p>NAME, ADDRESS, AND RELATIONSHIP OF NEXT OF KIN</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Bala, Eteq (Father) Same address</p>		<p>DATE OF CAPTURE OR TRANSFER</p> <p style="text-align: center;">03/10/2002</p>	
<p>PHYSICAL CONDITION (<i>Check applicable box</i>)</p>			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	GOOD HEALTH	<input type="checkbox"/>	RECOVERED
<input type="checkbox"/>	NOT WOUNDED	<input type="checkbox"/>	CONVALESCENT
<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	SICK
<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	SERIOUSLY WOUNDED
<p>FORMER ADDRESS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Camp 3, APO 07193</p>		<p>INTERMENT SERIAL NO.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">US5SA-00001 EPW</p>	
<p>PRESENT ADDRESS (<i>Name of Camp, or Hospital, and Location</i>)</p>			
<p>DATE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">03/10/2002</p>	<p>SIGNATURE OF PRISONER</p> <p style="text-align: center; font-size: 14pt; font-family: cursive;">Amock Esen Bala</p>		

REVERSE OF DA FORM 2665-R, MAY 82

USAPPC V1.00

(Reverse)

Performance Steps

- d. Ask the captive to prepare DD Form 2666-R if internment is the same place as processing.
Refer to Figure 191-376-4103-7.

Performance Steps

PRISONER OF WAR MAIL	
DO NOT WRITE HERE	TO: Eteg Bala
	STREET 121 Mustabian ZE
	CITY Kabul
	COUNTRY Afghanistan
	PROVINCE OR DEPARTMENT

DA FORM 2666-R, May 82

EDITION OF 1 JUL 63 IS OBSOLETE.

(Front)

PRISONER OF WAR NOTIFICATION OF ADDRESS <small>For use of this form, see AR 190-8; the proponent agency is DCSPER.</small>			
LANGUAGE Afghani Farsi (Dari)		POWER SERVED Afghanistan	
<i>PRINT CLEARLY THE INFORMATION CALLED FOR. DO NOT ADD ANY REMARKS.</i>			
NAME (Last, First, MI) BALA, Amock Esen			GRADE E-3
INTERMENT SERIAL NUMBER US5SA-00001EPW		DATE OF CAPTURE OR TRANSFER 03/10/2002	
DATE OF BIRTH 710523	PLACE OF BIRTH Shari Naw, Afghanistan		
PHYSICAL CONDITION (Check applicable box)			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> GOOD HEALTH	<input type="checkbox"/> RECOVERED	<input type="checkbox"/> SICK	<input type="checkbox"/> SERIOUSLY WOUNDED
<input type="checkbox"/> NOT WOUNDED	<input type="checkbox"/> CONVALESCENT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> SLIGHTLY WOUNDED
FORMER ADDRESS Camp 3, APO 07193			
PRESENT ADDRESS (Name of Camp or Hospital, and Location)			
DATE 03/10/2002	SIGNATURE OF PRISONER <i>Amock E. Bala</i>		

Reverse of DA Form 2666-R, May 82

(Reverse)

Performance Steps

- e. Ensure that if the captive is unable to prepare the capture and address cards, someone authorized by the facility commander does it for him.
13. Prepare an accountability roster of all captives processed according to the facility SOP.
14. Prepare manifests for moving captives. If internment of the captives is at a facility other than where they are processed, prepare manifests (according to the facility SOP) for moving them to that facility.
15. Transfer accountability of captives and their property to the MP escort guards from the internment facility, if applicable. Use either the movement manifest or other appropriate documents.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Prepare a mock receiving and processing center. Have other soldiers play the role of captives, medical personnel, and so forth. Several soldiers may be evaluated at a time. Rotate the soldiers being evaluated through every station so that each can be fully evaluated on his performance in each station. Provide the materials and equipment listed in the conditions statement.

Brief soldier: Explain to each soldier being evaluated the location of his assigned duty area (station). Explain to the role players their assignments and the actions they are to take.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Separated new EPW/CI arrivals from other captives.	—	—
2. Identified, classified, and segregated captives by status, rank, sex, and nationality.	—	—
3. Directed the movement of captives and their property to Receiving Station 1.	—	—
4. Searched captives at Receiving Station 1.	—	—
5. Cleaned up captives at Receiving Station 2.	—	—
6. Oversaw medical evaluations of captives at Receiving Station 3.	—	—
7. Ensured that medical personnel adhered to the required medical procedures.	—	—
8. Issued personal items at Receiving Station 4.	—	—
9. Performed administrative accountability at Processing Station 1 with the assistance of a processing clerk, an interpreter, MI and/or others.	—	—
10. Weighed, fingerprinted, prepared name board, and photographed captives at Processing Station 2.	—	—
11. Inventoried the captive's property at Processing Station 3 and completed the appropriate forms.	—	—
12. Reviewed records at Processing Station 4.	—	—
13. Prepared an accountability roster of all captives processed according to the facility SOP.	—	—
14. Prepared manifests for moving captives.	—	—
15. Transferred accountability of captives and their property to the MP escort guards from the internment facility.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required

AR 190-8
DA FORM 1132-R
DA FORM 2662-R
DA FORM 2663-R
DA FORM 2664-R
DA FORM 2665-R
DA FORM 2666-R
DA FORM 4237-R

Related

AR 210-174
FM 3-19.4
FM 3-19.40

Subject Area 9: Military Police (MP) (Maneuver and Mobility Support Operation)

Operate a Traffic Control Post (TCP)**191-376-4105**

Conditions: You are assigned to operate a traffic control post. You are given orders; a combat load according to the unit standing operating procedures (SOPs); a copy of the traffic circulation plan; a flashlight and a white cone with a filtered lens (and a red lens, if required by the tactical situation); white cuffs with light-reflecting stripes parallel to the arm; other reflectorized gear; a first aid kit with insect repellent; maps with overlays of the area, to include refugee control lines (boundaries) and guide signs according to Standardization Agreement (STANAG) 2019; communications equipment; signal operating instruction (SOI) and call signs for the day; nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) monitoring equipment; NBC signs; hygiene supplies; paper; and a pencil.

Standards: Perform all the necessary steps to expedite priority traffic, ensure traffic moves according to the traffic control plan, and enforce main supply route (MSR) regulations.

Performance Steps

NOTE: When mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian consideration (METT-TC) permit a TCP to be manned by one three-man team, the team leader is in charge of the operation. The second team member provides security (the team leader and the military police [MP] providing security usually occupy the fighting position) and relieves the third team member. The third team member watches the flow of traffic from a covered and concealed location near the road and moves to the center of the road to direct traffic flow whenever heavy traffic slows movement.

DANGER: ALWAYS BE ALERT TO THE POSSIBILITY OF AN ENEMY ATTACK WHEN IN A COMBAT ENVIRONMENT.

1. Establish the TCP as directed by the team leader.
 - a. Park the vehicle in a covered and concealed position. Camouflage the vehicle, if required.
 - b. Establish fields of fire.
 - c. Emplace the crew-served weapon in a fighting position. Refer to Task 071-326-5703.
 - d. Establish communications with your parent unit, mobile patrols, other TCPs, and the highway traffic division (HTD).
 - e. Maintain the duty routine established by the team leader.
2. Remain alert for enemy activity.
3. Report information about friendly and/or enemy units moving in the area. Information may include--
 - a. TCP locations.
 - b. Enemy locations.
 - c. Conditions which require changes in routes, such as NBC attacks in the area.
 - d. Unusual movement or activities by civilians in the area.
4. Provide information to convoy personnel, other friendly personnel (on identification) using the main supply route (MSR) and requiring a need to know, and the parent unit. Include information such as--
 - a. Route conditions.
 - b. Unit locations.
 - c. Enemy activity in the area.
 - d. Contaminated areas.
 - e. Critical points.
 - f. Holding areas.
 - g. Medical facilities.
 - h. Petroleum, oils, and lubricants (POL) points.

NOTE: Use operations security (OPSEC) to help prevent the enemy from getting information.

Performance Steps

5. Control vehicle movement according to the traffic control plan.
 - a. Be familiar with authorized routes, the MSR, and terrain features.
 - b. Expedite priority traffic.
 - c. Reroute traffic as needed.
 - d. Observe movements and report problems.
 - e. Use hand-and-arm signals. Refer to Task 071-326-0608.
 - f. Use flashlight signals. Refer to Task 071-326-0608.
 - g. Enforce the MSR regulations.
 - (1) Stop vehicles or convoys that are not following MSR regulations.
 - (2) Tell the convoy commander why the convoy was stopped.
 - (3) Allow the convoy commander to make immediate corrections.
 - (4) Record the key information about the incident, and notify your squad leader when immediate corrections cannot be made.
 6. Keep a record of convoys passing the TCP (when requested to do so by the HTD), and compile the information into a passing report according to the unit SOP. Ensure that this information includes the--
 - a. TCP location.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Convoy identification (unit or serial number).
 - d. Time the first vehicle passed the TCP.
 - e. Time the last vehicle passed the TCP.
 - f. Number of vehicles in the convoy.
 7. Observe activity by guerrillas, conventional enemy forces, and enemy aircraft and develop a spot report (SPOTREP). Use the size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment (SALUTE) as a memory device to ensure key information needed by higher headquarters is not omitted from the report.

S = What was the SIZE of the enemy force?
A = What ACTIVITY were they engaged in?
L = What is the LOCATION of the enemy?
U = What type of UNIT was seen?
T = What TIME was the enemy seen?
E = What EQUIPMENT were they carrying?
- NOTE: Drivers using the MSR may stop at the TCP to report suspected or actual enemy activity along the MSR.
8. Relay the SPOTREP through the chain of command. Refer to Task 113-571-1016.
 9. Control stragglers. Determine the categories of the stragglers, such as the injured, uninjured, and personnel avoiding return to their unit.
 - a. Direct stragglers to their unit or to a straggler collecting point.
 - b. Arrange for transportation, if available.
 - c. Administer first aid.
 - d. Place stragglers in medical channels if they are seriously wounded.
 10. Control refugees.
 - a. Do not allow refugees to delay authorized military traffic.
 - (1) Redirect them to a refugee control route.
 - (2) Halt refugees temporarily until the MSR is open.
 - b. Redirect refugees to collecting points, assembly areas, refugee camps, or evacuation routes.
 - c. Enforce stand-fast orders.
 - d. Prevent unneeded movements.
 11. Monitor the area for NBC contamination. If contamination is detected--
 - a. Take immediate protective measures. Refer to Tasks 031-503-1018 and 031-503-1019.

Performance Steps

- b. Mark the contaminated area. Refer to Task 031-503-1020.
- c. Request instructions for moving traffic out of and around the contaminated area.

12. Operate the TCP until told to stop. If operating for extended periods of time, sleep in shifts.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Use an intersection and vehicles with drivers to simulate convoys. Include a list of priority traffic. Have two soldiers dress in civilian clothing and provide them with civilian travel papers.

Brief soldier: Tell the role-players the actions and/or responses to make.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Established the TCP as directed by the team leader.	—	—
2. Remained alert for enemy activity.	—	—
3. Reported information about friendly and/or enemy units moving in the area.	—	—
4. Provided information to convoy personnel, other friendly personnel (on identification) who were using the MSR and requiring a need to know, and the parent unit.	—	—
5. Controlled vehicle movement according to the traffic control plan.	—	—
6. Kept a record of convoys passing the TCP (when requested to do so by the HTD) and compiled the information into a passing report according to the unit SOP.	—	—
7. Observed activity by guerillas, conventional enemy forces, and enemy aircraft and developed a SPOTREP.	—	—
8. Relayed the SPOTREP through the chain of command.	—	—
9. Controlled stragglers and determined the categories of stragglers.	—	—
10. Controlled refugees.	—	—
11. Monitored the area for NBC contamination.	—	—
12. Operated the TCP until told to stop.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required
STANAG 2019

Related

Operate a Roadblock and a Checkpoint

191-376-4106

Conditions: You are assigned to operate a roadblock and a checkpoint. You are given orders, a combat load according to standing operating procedures (SOPs), additional team members, guide signs, obstacles, a flashlight with a cone and and/or a filtered lens, and reflectorized gear.

Standards: Perform all the necessary steps to correctly operate a roadblock and a checkpoint according to the particular situation and the orders.

Performance Steps

1. Establish a roadblock according to the team leader's instructions. Refer to Figure 191-376-4106-1.

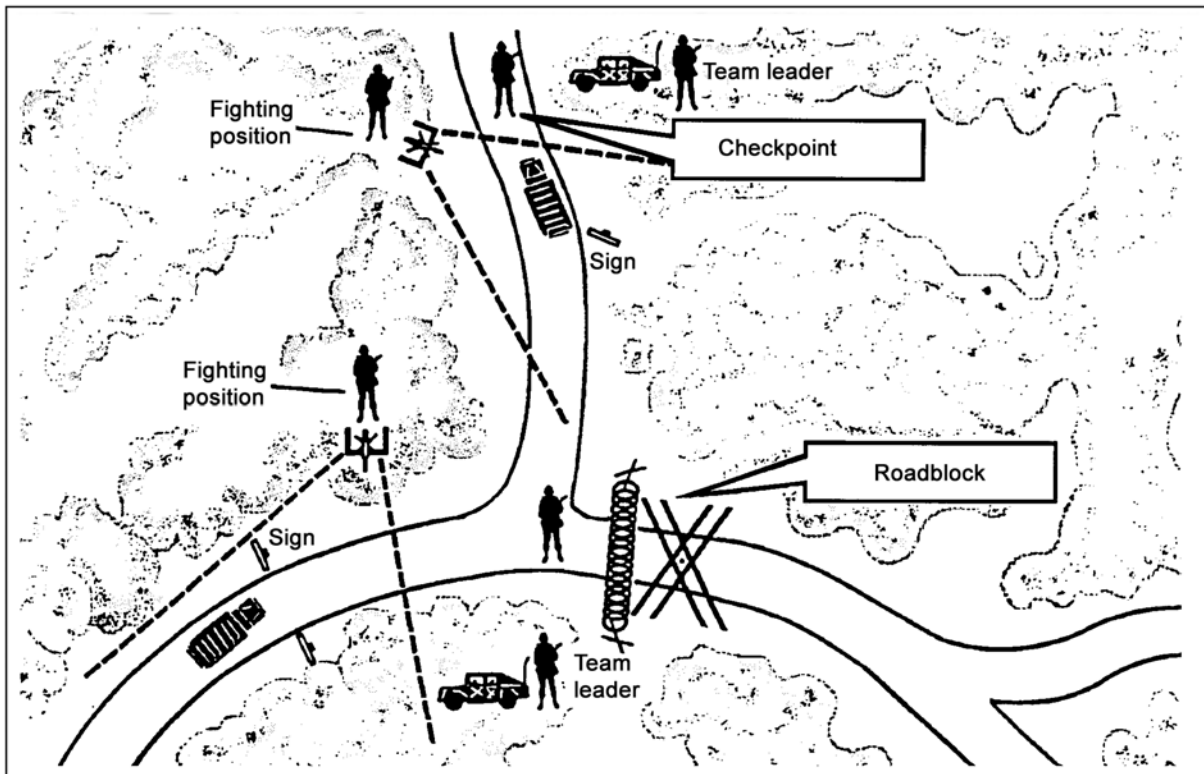


Figure 191-376-4106-1
Roadblock and Checkpoint Operations

NOTE: Road blocks may be used alone to limit the movement of vehicles along a route or to close access to certain areas.

- a. Emplace the crew-served weapon as directed.
 - b. Place the barricade across the road, on the shoulder of the road, in ditches, and/or in any area that could be used to avoid or bypass the roadblock.
 - c. Camouflage the weapon as directed by the team leader (when natural cover and concealment is not available).
 - d. Position the team's vehicle. Camouflage the vehicle as directed when natural cover and concealment is not available.
 - e. Observe noise, light, litter, and movement discipline.
2. Operate the roadblock.

Performance Steps

- a. Operate a crew-served weapon to provide security for the roadblock, if assigned the security position.
 - b. Direct traffic.
 - (1) Use hand-and-arm and flashlight signals.
 - (2) Direct drivers to the correct route.
 - (3) Provide information when necessary.
 - (4) Observe noise, light, litter, and movement discipline.
 - c. Direct traffic to the checkpoint (if a roadblock is used with a checkpoint).
3. Establish a checkpoint, if required.
 - a. Emplace the crew-served weapon according to the team leader's instructions.
 - b. Set up the barricade following the team leader's instructions.
 - c. Prepare and post signs along the route according to the team leader's instructions to show that military police (MP) checkpoints are in use.
 - d. Observe light discipline if the checkpoint is used at night.
 4. Establish a holding area, if required. Refer to Task 191-376-4109.
 5. Operate a checkpoint at the entrance to a controlled route or main supply route (MSR).
 - a. Operate the crew-served weapon and provide overwatch for the MP in the road (if assigned a security position).
 - b. Check or direct traffic.
 - (1) Check convoy vehicles for movement credits issued by the highway traffic division (HTD).
 - (a) Ensure that vehicles travel on the correct route and at the correct time.
 - (b) Instruct the drivers or convoy commanders, if ahead of schedule, to pull the vehicles into the holding area until the correct time to pass.
 - (c) Allow the vehicles and convoys, if behind time, to pass (as traffic permits).
 - (2) Direct lost or misrouted drivers who are lost to their destination.
 - (3) Provide information.
 - (4) Be suspicious of military equipment, supplies, or weapons transported in civilian vehicles.
 - (5) Report any problems to the supervisor.
 6. Operate a checkpoint that is located along a route. If you are assigned the--
 - a. Security position, repeat step 5a.
 - b. Position of checking traffic--
 - (1) Check vehicles and individuals for contraband.
 - (2) Be suspicious of military equipment, supplies, or weapons transported in civilian vehicles.
 - (3) Check the cargo against the manifest to ensure that they match.
 - (4) Report any problems to the team leader.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: To evaluate this task, develop a training exercise using the three-member team concept. Two Skill Level 1 soldiers can be evaluated at a time. Provide all required materials, personnel, and equipment listed in the conditions statement.

Brief soldier: Tell the soldier that he will install and remove equipment for each position. Also tell him that a roadblock may be operated separately or with a checkpoint. Whatever the case, the team leader or squad leader will select the location and direct team members in establishing and operating both the roadblock and the checkpoint.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Established a roadblock according to the team leader's instructions.	—	—
2. Operated the roadblock.	—	—

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
3. Established a checkpoint.	—	—
4. Established a holding area, if required.	—	—
5. Operated a checkpoint at the entrance to a controlled route or MSR.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related
FM 19-25

Operate a Dismount Point

191-376-4108

Conditions: You are assigned to operate a dismount point. You are given orders, unit standing operating procedures (SOPs), an access roster, a crew-served weapon, an individual weapon, ammunition, communications equipment (primary and backup), a flashlight with a filtered lens, night-vision devices, signs, and instructions from the team leader.

Standards: Perform all the necessary steps to ensure that only authorized personnel enter the command post (CP) area.

Performance Steps

1. Establish the defensive position as directed.
 - a. Establish fields of fire.
 - b. Emplace the crew-served weapon.
 - c. Maintain routine duty that is assigned by the team leader.
 - d. Pay particular attention to cover and concealment, noise, light, litter, and movement discipline.
2. Set up communications as directed.
3. Mark the light line according to the team leader's instructions.
4. Operate the dismount point.
 - a. Use hand-and-arm and flashlight signals.
 - b. Stop vehicles at the dismount point.
 - c. Check the access roster, vehicle, and personnel identification to determine access clearance to the CP area.
 - (1) Direct the driver to the parking area if only the personnel are authorized.
 - (2) Detain the vehicle and the personnel if neither are authorized access, and notify the superior for guidance on further actions.

NOTE: Inspect packages, briefcases, and vehicle loads entering the area if required by the unit SOP.

- d. Provide information for personnel entering the CP area, to include the locations of other facilities, if required.
- e. Brief the personnel on any recent enemy activity in the area of the CP.
- f. Ensure that operations security (OPSEC) procedures are enforced.
 - (1) Enforce light, noise, litter, and movement discipline.
 - (2) Ensure that the vehicles in the parking area are camouflaged.
- g. Prevent civilian traffic and refugees from entering the area by directing them to a new route.
- h. Control stragglers by giving directions, providing medical care, or detaining them for further disposition.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Because you will need a dismount point to evaluate this task, it is best to do it during a training exercise. Have another soldier role-play as the Skill Level 2 team leader. Evaluate two soldiers at a time. Give each soldier the opportunity to work at each position (one operating the M249 and the other directing traffic) so that you can evaluate each one on all the performance measures. You will also need extra personnel, fully equipped, to provide traffic at the dismount point. Provide all materials and equipment listed in the conditions statement.

Brief soldier: Tell soldiers that they will be expected to install and remove equipment for each position and that they should take the necessary steps to control the traffic. Brief the role-players on the actions they are to take.

Performance Measures

1. Established the defensive position as directed.

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Established the defensive position as directed.	—	—

Performance Measures

2. Set up communications as directed.

GO

NO GO

—

—

3. Marked the light line according to the team leader's instructions.

—

—

4. Operated the dismount point.

—

—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

FM 19-25

Control Traffic at a Defile and Holding Area
191-376-4109

Conditions: You are given a situation that requires a defile operation, orders, individual- and crew-served weapons, ammunition, route signing materials and equipment, a flashlight with a filtered lens, a TA-312 telephone or radio, and flags or other signaling devices.

Standards: Complete the necessary steps to ensure that the traffic moves through the defile smoothly and quickly.

Performance Steps

1. Establish security and assume the security position.
 - a. Emplace, cover, and conceal the crew-served weapon.
 - b. Provide security to the area assigned.
 - c. Establish communications.
2. Post temporary signs. Ensure that the signs--
 - a. Mark alternate or bypass routes.
 - b. Designate the direction of traffic movement.
 - c. Designate the entrance and exits to the holding areas.
3. Control traffic flow according to the control plan.
 - a. Direct drivers into a holding area.
 - (1) Direct drivers and convoy commanders to park so that the first vehicle in will be the first vehicle out.
 - (2) Direct the drivers and the convoy commanders to park facing the exit.
 - b. Direct drivers out of the holding area into the defile in a single file.
 - (1) Permit vehicles to enter the defile on command only.
 - (2) Space vehicles entering the defile to avoid bunching.
 - (3) Use directional signs within the holding area to control traffic.
4. Maintain communications between the entry and exit of the defiles and holding areas using the following modes:
 - a. Visual. Use hand-and-arm signals.
 - b. Radio or wire. Use the field phone TA-312 or radio.
 - c. Military police (MP) rider. MP ride the last vehicle in the column to the end of the defile. He dismounts and returns on the last vehicle of the column going the opposite direction.
 - d. Lead or trail. Have an MP vehicle lead or follow the column to the other end of the defile. Use this method when movement through a defile is complex and requires an escort.

NOTE: The trail vehicle ensures that all vehicles clear the defile. Also, a single lead or a single trail vehicle can be used, depending on the number of vehicles and the complexity of the defile.

 - e. Flag. Take a flag from one end of the defile to the other by the last vehicle of the convoy.
5. Clear a defile, if a vehicle breaks down, using either field expedient methods or a recovery vehicle.
6. Notify the team and/or squad leader if there are problems.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Provide an area for a defile, vehicles with drivers to simulate traffic moving through a defile, and all materials and equipment necessary to operate the defile. The circumstances, which necessitate the defile and the size of the defile operation, will dictate the number of personnel required and the type of signals to be used. Use a three-member team so that you can evaluate the two Skill Level 1 soldiers at a time. Have both soldiers work at each position in order to evaluate each soldier on all the performance measures. Have another soldier role-play as role of the Skill Level 2 team leader.

Brief soldier: Tell the soldiers that they must take the necessary steps to correctly control the traffic at

each assigned position. Tell them they must also install and remove equipment at each position. Tell the role-player the actions he is to take.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Established security and assumed the security position.	—	—
2. Posted temporary signs.	—	—
3. Controlled traffic flow according to the control plan.	—	—
4. Maintained communications between the entry and exit of the defiles and holding areas.	—	—
5. Cleared the defile using either field expedient methods or a recovery vehicle.	—	—
6. Notified the team and/or squad leader if there were problems.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

**References
Required**

**Related
FM 19-25**

Subject Area 10: Military Police (MP) (Forms)

Prepare Department of the Army (DA) Form 3975 for Data Entry Into the Military Police (MP) Reporting System, Centralized Operations Police Suite (COPS)

191-376-0011

Conditions: You are a member of the MP, on patrol, and you have a situation that requires you to complete a Department of the Army (DA) Form 3975. You are given a DA Form 3975, DA Form 3975-1, Department of Defense (DD) Form 2701, and DD Form 2708.

Standards: Complete DA Form 3975 accurately using all available information to correctly input information into COPS.

Performance Steps

1. Complete the heading of a DA Form 3975 (Refer to the completed form in Figure 191-376-0011-1).

Performance Steps

MILITARY POLICE REPORT			
For use of this form, see AR 190-45; the proponent agency is ODCSOPS			
PRIVACY ACT STATEMENT			
AUTHORITY: Title 10 United States Code Section 301 Title 5 United States Code Section 2951 Executive Order 9397 dated Nov 22, 1943(SSN) PRINCIPAL PURPOSE: To provide commanders and law enforcement officials with means by which information may be accurately identified. ROUTINE USES: Your Social Security Number is used as an additional/alternate means of identification to facilitate filing and retrieval. DISCLOSURE: Disclosure of your Social Security Number is voluntary.			
MILITARY POLICE REPORT NUMBER 02002-2002-MPC045	DATE(YYYY/MM/DD) 2002/03/22	ORI NUMBER MO08500DM	USACRC CONTROL NUMBER
THRU:		TO: COMMANDER CO C, 35TH EN BN, 1ST EN BDE FORT LEONARD WOOD, MO US 65473	
		FROM: ATTN: PROVOST MARSHAL 261 19TH STREET FORT LEONARD WOOD, MO US 65473	
Section I - Administration			
1. REPORT TYPE: <input type="checkbox"/> Information <input type="checkbox"/> Traffic <input type="checkbox"/> Military Offense <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Criminal <input type="checkbox"/> Complaint	3. EVALUATION: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Founded <input type="checkbox"/> Unfounded 4a. COMPLAINT DATE: (YYYY/MM/DD): 2002/01/01	4c. COMPLAINT RECEIVED BY: <input type="checkbox"/> In person 911 <input type="checkbox"/> CB <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Telephone <input type="checkbox"/> Mail <input type="checkbox"/> Radio <input type="checkbox"/> Crime Stoppers <input type="checkbox"/> Alarm <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify):	5a. CLEARANCE REASON: <input type="checkbox"/> A Death of Offender <input type="checkbox"/> B Prosecution Declined <input type="checkbox"/> C Extradition Declined <input type="checkbox"/> D Victim Refused To <input type="checkbox"/> E Juvenile, No Custody <input type="checkbox"/> U Unfounded <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> X Apprehension
2. STATUS: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Initial <input type="checkbox"/> Supplemental <input type="checkbox"/> Cdr's Action		4b. COMPLAINT TIME: (24hr.): 1205	5b. EXCEPTIONAL CLEARANCE DATE: (YYYY/MM/DD): 7. INVOLVEMENT: <input type="checkbox"/> Hate <input type="checkbox"/> Death <input type="checkbox"/> Trainee <input type="checkbox"/> Domestic Gang <input type="checkbox"/> Extremist
		6a. MP ACTION: <input type="checkbox"/> MPI <input type="checkbox"/> CID <input type="checkbox"/> Civil Authorities	6b. DATE REFERRED: (YYYY/MM/DD):
Section II - Offense			
1a. OFFENSE NO. 1	1b. SUBJECT NO. INVOLVEMENT: 1	1c. VICTIM NO. INVOLVEMENT: 1	1d. NIBRS LOCATION CODE: 18
1e. <input type="checkbox"/> Attempted <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Completed		1f. SAME OFFENSE DATA FOR ALL OFFENSE CODES: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No (See 3975-1)	
1g. OFFENSE CODE(S): 7G1C1	1h. OFFENSE DESCRIPTION(S): LARCENY OF PRIVATE PROPERTY (NOT POL ITEMS, OR FUN-\$100 OR MORE/POL ITEMS (ARTICLE #121, UCMJ) (ON POST)		1i. OFFENSE LOCATION ADDRESS: BLDG #3200 FT. LEONARD WOOD, MO US 65473
2a. BEGIN DATE: (YYYY/MM/DD): 2002/01/01	3. TYPE OF CRIMINAL ACTIVITY (Check Up To Three): <input type="checkbox"/> B Buying/Receiving <input type="checkbox"/> C Cultivating/Manufacturing/Publishing <input type="checkbox"/> D Distributing/Selling <input type="checkbox"/> E Exploiting Children <input type="checkbox"/> O Operating/Promoting/Assisting <input type="checkbox"/> P Possessing/Concealing <input type="checkbox"/> T Transporting/Importing <input type="checkbox"/> U Using/Consuming		4. OFFENSE STATUTORY BASIS: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A UCMJ <input type="checkbox"/> B Non-Criminal Fatality <input type="checkbox"/> C State <input type="checkbox"/> D Local <input type="checkbox"/> E Foreign <input type="checkbox"/> F Federal, Non-UCMJ
2b. BEGIN TIME (24hr.): 0845			5. OFFENDER USED (Check Up To Three) <input type="checkbox"/> A Alcohol <input type="checkbox"/> C Computer Equipment <input type="checkbox"/> D Drugs/Narcotics <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> N Not Applicable
2c. END DATE: (YYYY/MM/DD): 2002/01/01			
2d. END TIME: (24hr.): 1200			
NATIONAL INCIDENT BASED REPORTING SYSTEM (NIBRS) LOCATION CODES			
01 Air/Bus/Train Terminal	10 Field/Woods/Training Area	19 Rental/Storage Facility	
02 Bank/Credit Union	11 Government/Public Building	20 Residence/Quarters/Barracks/BEQ/BOQ	
03 Bar/Officer/NCO Club	12 Grocery Store/Commissary	21 Restaurant/Dining Facility	
04 Church/Synagogue/Temple	13 Highway/Road/Alley/Street	22 School/College	
05 Commercial Office Building	14 Hotel/Motel/VAQ/VEQ/TLQ	23 Service/Gas Station	
06 Construction Site	15 Jail/Prison/Corrections Facility	24 Specialty Store/Concessionaire	
07 Convenience Store/Shoppette	16 Lake/Waterway/Ocean	25 Child Care Facility/Home Day Care	
08 Dept/Discount Store/Exchange	17 Liquor/Store/Class VI	26 Recreation Area/Park	
09 Drug Stor/Hospital/Clinic	18 Motor Pool/Parking Lot/Garage	27 Training Center/Service School	28 On Board Ship

Figure 191-376-0011-1
 Sample DA Form 3975 (Page 1)

Performance Steps

<p>6. TYPE OF WEAPON/FORCE. Check up to three and indicate in the second block next to the item whether: F - Fully Automatic S - Semi-Automatic M - Manual U - Unknown</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>11 Firearm(Unk Type)</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>35 Motor Vehicle</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>90 Other(Specify)</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>12 Handgun</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>50 Poison</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>13 Rifle</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>60 Explosives</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td><td>99 None</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>14 Shotgun</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>65 Fire/Incendiary</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>40 Personal Weapons</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>70 Narcotics/Drugs</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>20 Knife/Cutting Instrument</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>85 Asphyxiation</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>30 Blunt Object</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>95 Unknown</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td></td> </tr> </table>						<input type="checkbox"/>	11 Firearm(Unk Type)	<input type="checkbox"/>	35 Motor Vehicle	<input type="checkbox"/>	90 Other(Specify)	<input type="checkbox"/>	12 Handgun	<input type="checkbox"/>	50 Poison	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	13 Rifle	<input type="checkbox"/>	60 Explosives	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	99 None	<input type="checkbox"/>	14 Shotgun	<input type="checkbox"/>	65 Fire/Incendiary	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	40 Personal Weapons	<input type="checkbox"/>	70 Narcotics/Drugs	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	20 Knife/Cutting Instrument	<input type="checkbox"/>	85 Asphyxiation	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	30 Blunt Object	<input type="checkbox"/>	95 Unknown	<input type="checkbox"/>		<p>7. NUMBER OF PREMISES ENTERED (For Burglary/Housebreaking only) ____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Forcible Entry <input type="checkbox"/> No Forcible Entry</p>																
<input type="checkbox"/>	11 Firearm(Unk Type)	<input type="checkbox"/>	35 Motor Vehicle	<input type="checkbox"/>	90 Other(Specify)																																																											
<input type="checkbox"/>	12 Handgun	<input type="checkbox"/>	50 Poison	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																												
<input type="checkbox"/>	13 Rifle	<input type="checkbox"/>	60 Explosives	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	99 None																																																											
<input type="checkbox"/>	14 Shotgun	<input type="checkbox"/>	65 Fire/Incendiary	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																												
<input type="checkbox"/>	40 Personal Weapons	<input type="checkbox"/>	70 Narcotics/Drugs	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																												
<input type="checkbox"/>	20 Knife/Cutting Instrument	<input type="checkbox"/>	85 Asphyxiation	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																												
<input type="checkbox"/>	30 Blunt Object	<input type="checkbox"/>	95 Unknown	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																												
<p>8. AGGRAVATED ASSAULT/HOMICIDE CIRCUMSTANCES (Check up to two)</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>1 Argument</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>20 Criminal Killed By Private Citizen</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>2 Assault on Law Officer</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>21 Criminal Killed By Law Enforcement</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>3 Drug Dealing</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>30 Child Playing With Weapon</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>4 Gangland</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>31 Gun Cleaning Accident</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>5 Juvenile Gang</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>32 Hunting Accident</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>6 Domestic Quarrel</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>33 Other Negligent Wpn Handling</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>7 Mercy Killing</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>35 Other Negligent Killings</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>8 Other Felony Involved</td> <td></td><td></td> </tr> </table>			<input type="checkbox"/>	1 Argument	<input type="checkbox"/>	20 Criminal Killed By Private Citizen	<input type="checkbox"/>	2 Assault on Law Officer	<input type="checkbox"/>	21 Criminal Killed By Law Enforcement	<input type="checkbox"/>	3 Drug Dealing	<input type="checkbox"/>	30 Child Playing With Weapon	<input type="checkbox"/>	4 Gangland	<input type="checkbox"/>	31 Gun Cleaning Accident	<input type="checkbox"/>	5 Juvenile Gang	<input type="checkbox"/>	32 Hunting Accident	<input type="checkbox"/>	6 Domestic Quarrel	<input type="checkbox"/>	33 Other Negligent Wpn Handling	<input type="checkbox"/>	7 Mercy Killing	<input type="checkbox"/>	35 Other Negligent Killings	<input type="checkbox"/>	8 Other Felony Involved			<p>9. ADDITIONAL JUSTIFIABLE HOMICIDE CIRCUMSTANCES</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>A Criminal attacked police officer and that police officer killed the criminal</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>B Criminal attacked police officer and was killed by another police officer</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>C Criminal attacked civilian</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>D Criminal attempted flight from a crime</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>E Criminal killed in commission of a crime</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>F Criminal resisted arrest</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>G Unable to determine</td> </tr> </table>			<input type="checkbox"/>	A Criminal attacked police officer and that police officer killed the criminal	<input type="checkbox"/>	B Criminal attacked police officer and was killed by another police officer	<input type="checkbox"/>	C Criminal attacked civilian	<input type="checkbox"/>	D Criminal attempted flight from a crime	<input type="checkbox"/>	E Criminal killed in commission of a crime	<input type="checkbox"/>	F Criminal resisted arrest	<input type="checkbox"/>	G Unable to determine													
<input type="checkbox"/>	1 Argument	<input type="checkbox"/>	20 Criminal Killed By Private Citizen																																																													
<input type="checkbox"/>	2 Assault on Law Officer	<input type="checkbox"/>	21 Criminal Killed By Law Enforcement																																																													
<input type="checkbox"/>	3 Drug Dealing	<input type="checkbox"/>	30 Child Playing With Weapon																																																													
<input type="checkbox"/>	4 Gangland	<input type="checkbox"/>	31 Gun Cleaning Accident																																																													
<input type="checkbox"/>	5 Juvenile Gang	<input type="checkbox"/>	32 Hunting Accident																																																													
<input type="checkbox"/>	6 Domestic Quarrel	<input type="checkbox"/>	33 Other Negligent Wpn Handling																																																													
<input type="checkbox"/>	7 Mercy Killing	<input type="checkbox"/>	35 Other Negligent Killings																																																													
<input type="checkbox"/>	8 Other Felony Involved																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	A Criminal attacked police officer and that police officer killed the criminal																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	B Criminal attacked police officer and was killed by another police officer																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	C Criminal attacked civilian																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	D Criminal attempted flight from a crime																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	E Criminal killed in commission of a crime																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	F Criminal resisted arrest																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	G Unable to determine																																																															
<p>10. BIAS MOTIVATION (As applicable) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Unknown</p>																																																																
<p>Section III - Subject</p>																																																																
<p>1a. SUBJECT NO: 1</p>		<p>1b. NAME (Last, First, Middle Name, JR., Sr., III): SMITH, SAMANTHA PAULETTE</p>		<p>1c. SSN/FNN/ALIEN REG NO: SSN 629-71-2823</p>	<p>1d. PROTECTED IDENTITY:</p>																																																											
<p>1e. CATEGORY:</p> <table border="0"> <tr><td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td><td>A Army</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>C Coast Guard</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>F Air Force</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>H Public Health</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>M Marine</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>N Navy</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>O NOAA</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>P Family Member</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Q Civil Service</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>R Civilian</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>S Contractor</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>T Other Gov. Empl.</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>U Foreign Nat'l Empl.</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>V Other Foreign Nat'l</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>W Retired Military</td></tr> </table>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	A Army	<input type="checkbox"/>	C Coast Guard	<input type="checkbox"/>	F Air Force	<input type="checkbox"/>	H Public Health	<input type="checkbox"/>	M Marine	<input type="checkbox"/>	N Navy	<input type="checkbox"/>	O NOAA	<input type="checkbox"/>	P Family Member	<input type="checkbox"/>	Q Civil Service	<input type="checkbox"/>	R Civilian	<input type="checkbox"/>	S Contractor	<input type="checkbox"/>	T Other Gov. Empl.	<input type="checkbox"/>	U Foreign Nat'l Empl.	<input type="checkbox"/>	V Other Foreign Nat'l	<input type="checkbox"/>	W Retired Military	<p>1f. DOB (YYYY/MM/DD): 1976/06/14</p>	<p>1g. POB: City, State, Country: PHILADELPHIA, PA US</p>	<p>1h. GRADE: SPC</p>	<p>1i. HOME PHONE: (573) 596-1775</p>																													
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	A Army																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	C Coast Guard																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	F Air Force																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	H Public Health																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	M Marine																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	N Navy																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	O NOAA																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	P Family Member																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	Q Civil Service																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	R Civilian																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	S Contractor																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	T Other Gov. Empl.																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	U Foreign Nat'l Empl.																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	V Other Foreign Nat'l																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	W Retired Military																																																															
		<p>1j. WORK PHONE: (573) 596-1805</p>	<p>1k. NICKNAMES/ALIASES: FREE BIRD/SAM</p>	<p>1l. CITIZENSHIP: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> US <input type="checkbox"/> Country (Specify): <input type="checkbox"/> Resident Alien:</p>																																																												
		<p>1m. COMPONENT <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> G Nat'l Guard <input type="checkbox"/> R Regular <input type="checkbox"/> V Reserves</p>	<p>1n. DRIVER LICENSE NO: 6297128A</p>	<p>1o. IS LICENSE <input type="checkbox"/> FR Foreign <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State (Specify): <input type="checkbox"/> IT International PA</p>																																																												
		<p>2a. ORGANIZATION, UIC, STREET ADDRESS: C/35/1 (BLDG 823) W0VL26 CO C, 35TH EN BN, 1ST EN BDE</p>	<p>2b. INSTALLATION/CITY: FORT LEONARD WOOD</p>	<p>2d. Zip/APO: 65473</p>																																																												
		<p>3a. RESIDENCE STREET ADDRESS: 4104 STURGIS AVE</p>	<p>3b. INSTALLATION/CITY: FT. LEONARD WOOD</p>	<p>2e. UNIT PHONE: (573) 596-0389</p>																																																												
		<p>3c. STATE/COUNTRY: MO US</p>	<p>3d. ZIP/APO: 65473</p>																																																													
<p>4a. HAIR COLOR</p> <table border="0"> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Brown</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Blonde</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Black</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Gray</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Blue</td></tr> <tr><td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td><td>Red</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>White</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Other (Specify)</td></tr> </table>		<input type="checkbox"/>	Brown	<input type="checkbox"/>	Blonde	<input type="checkbox"/>	Black	<input type="checkbox"/>	Gray	<input type="checkbox"/>	Blue	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Red	<input type="checkbox"/>	White	<input type="checkbox"/>	Other (Specify)	<p>4b. EYE COLOR</p> <table border="0"> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Brown</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Black</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Gray</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Blue</td></tr> <tr><td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td><td>Green</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Hazel</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Violet</td></tr> </table>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Brown	<input type="checkbox"/>	Black	<input type="checkbox"/>	Gray	<input type="checkbox"/>	Blue	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Green	<input type="checkbox"/>	Hazel	<input type="checkbox"/>	Violet	<p>4c. COMPLEXION</p> <table border="0"> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Albino</td><td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td><td>Medium</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Black</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Medium Brown</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Dark</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Ruddy</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Dark Brown</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Yellow</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Fair</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Sallow</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Light</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Olive</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Light Brown</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Albino	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Medium	<input type="checkbox"/>	Black	<input type="checkbox"/>	Medium Brown	<input type="checkbox"/>	Dark	<input type="checkbox"/>	Ruddy	<input type="checkbox"/>	Dark Brown	<input type="checkbox"/>	Yellow	<input type="checkbox"/>	Fair	<input type="checkbox"/>	Sallow	<input type="checkbox"/>	Light	<input type="checkbox"/>	Olive	<input type="checkbox"/>	Light Brown			<p>4d. AGE RANGE (Specify)</p>	<p>5. JUVENILE <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No</p>	<p>7. RACE <input type="checkbox"/> A Asian/Pac. Islander <input type="checkbox"/> B Black <input type="checkbox"/> I American Indian/ Alaskan Native <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> W White <input type="checkbox"/> U Unknown</p>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Brown																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	Blonde																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	Black																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	Gray																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	Blue																																																															
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Red																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	White																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	Other (Specify)																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	Brown																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	Black																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	Gray																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	Blue																																																															
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Green																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	Hazel																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	Violet																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	Albino	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Medium																																																													
<input type="checkbox"/>	Black	<input type="checkbox"/>	Medium Brown																																																													
<input type="checkbox"/>	Dark	<input type="checkbox"/>	Ruddy																																																													
<input type="checkbox"/>	Dark Brown	<input type="checkbox"/>	Yellow																																																													
<input type="checkbox"/>	Fair	<input type="checkbox"/>	Sallow																																																													
<input type="checkbox"/>	Light	<input type="checkbox"/>	Olive																																																													
<input type="checkbox"/>	Light Brown																																																															
<p>4e. HEIGHT 5 ft. 07 in.</p>		<p>4f. WEIGHT: 115</p>	<p>6. SEX <input type="checkbox"/> Male <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Female <input type="checkbox"/> Unknown</p>																																																													
<p>8. ETHNICITY <input type="checkbox"/> H Hispanic <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> N Not of Hispanic Origin <input type="checkbox"/> U Unknown</p>		<p>9. IDENTIFYING MARKS AND LOCATION: RAINBOW TATTOO/LEFT SHOULDER</p>		<p>10. HOW DRESSED AT TIME OF INCIDENT (Clothing, Materials, Colors): Blue Jeans, White Turtle Neck Sweater and red colored shoes</p>																																																												
<p>11. OFFENDER'S DISPOSITION: RELEASED TO HER UNIT</p>		<p>12. SECURITY CLEARANCE <input type="checkbox"/> None <input type="checkbox"/> Confidential <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Secret <input type="checkbox"/> Top Secret <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify)</p>	<p>13. MARITAL STATUS <input type="checkbox"/> Annulled <input type="checkbox"/> Divorced <input type="checkbox"/> Divorce Decree, Not Finalized <input type="checkbox"/> Legally Separated <input type="checkbox"/> Married <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Single <input type="checkbox"/> Widowed</p>	<p>14. SUBJECT ARMED WITH (Check up to 2 and indicate in 2nd box whether F - Fully Automatic, M - Manual, S - Semi-Automatic, U - Unknown)</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td><td>1 Unarmed</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>16 Lethal Cutting Instrument</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>11 Firearm (Unk Type)</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>17 Club/Blackjack/Knuckles</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>12 Handgun</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>15 Other (Specify)</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>13 Rifle</td> <td></td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>14 Shotgun</td> <td></td><td></td> </tr> </table>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1 Unarmed	<input type="checkbox"/>	16 Lethal Cutting Instrument	<input type="checkbox"/>	11 Firearm (Unk Type)	<input type="checkbox"/>	17 Club/Blackjack/Knuckles	<input type="checkbox"/>	12 Handgun	<input type="checkbox"/>	15 Other (Specify)	<input type="checkbox"/>	13 Rifle			<input type="checkbox"/>	14 Shotgun																																									
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1 Unarmed	<input type="checkbox"/>	16 Lethal Cutting Instrument																																																													
<input type="checkbox"/>	11 Firearm (Unk Type)	<input type="checkbox"/>	17 Club/Blackjack/Knuckles																																																													
<input type="checkbox"/>	12 Handgun	<input type="checkbox"/>	15 Other (Specify)																																																													
<input type="checkbox"/>	13 Rifle																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	14 Shotgun																																																															

Figure 191-376-0011-2
Sample DA Form 3975 (Page 2)

Performance Steps

15a. SUBJECT INVOLVEMENT <input type="checkbox"/> Accessory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Conspiracy <input type="checkbox"/> Principle <input type="checkbox"/> Solicit		15b. APPREHENSION TYPE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Military <input type="checkbox"/> Surrender <input type="checkbox"/> Civil Authorities <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify)		15c. APPREHENSION DATE (YYYY/MM/DD): 15d. APPREHENDING PMO (UIC/MPC): FT. LEONARD WOOD	
15g. DISPOSITION OF PERSON UNDER 18 YEARS <input type="checkbox"/> H Handled Internally <input type="checkbox"/> R Referred to Other Authorities (Specify)		15h. FBI FORM 249 SUBMITTED <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No 15h. FBI FORM R-84 SUBMITTED <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No		15f. HOW DRESSED AT TIME OF APPREHENSION: SAME AS IN BLOCK 10	
16c. ILLNESS/INJURY: NONE			16d. ALCOHOL/DRUG INVOLVMENT REMARKS:		
17a. CHEMICAL TEST TYPE <input type="checkbox"/> Blood Test <input type="checkbox"/> Breathalyzer <input type="checkbox"/> Saliva Test <input type="checkbox"/> Urine Test <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify)		17b. DRUG TYPE <input type="checkbox"/> A "Crack" Cocaine <input type="checkbox"/> B Cocaine <input type="checkbox"/> C Hashish <input type="checkbox"/> D Heroin <input type="checkbox"/> E Marijuana <input type="checkbox"/> F Morphine <input type="checkbox"/> G Opium <input type="checkbox"/> H Other Narcotics <input type="checkbox"/> I LSD <input type="checkbox"/> J PCP <input type="checkbox"/> K Other Hallucinogens <input type="checkbox"/> L Amphetamines/Methamphetamines <input type="checkbox"/> M Other Stimulants <input type="checkbox"/> N Barbiturates <input type="checkbox"/> O Other Depressants <input type="checkbox"/> P Other Drugs <input type="checkbox"/> Q Steroids <input type="checkbox"/> M Unknown Type Drug		17c. DRUG TEST AND MEASUREMENT (i.e.: parts per million, cubic centimeters, etc.)	
				17d. DRUG DETECTION BY OTHER LAW ENFORCEMENT MEANS <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	
Section IV - Victim					
1a. VICTIM NO: 1	1b. NAME (Last, First, Middle Name, JR., Sr., III): OMAR, BRADLY NED I		1c. SSN/FNN/ALIEN REG NO: SSN 550-30-1201		1d. PROTECTED IDENTITY:
1e. CATEGORY: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A Army <input type="checkbox"/> C Coast Guard <input type="checkbox"/> F Air Force <input type="checkbox"/> H Public Health <input type="checkbox"/> M Marine <input type="checkbox"/> N Navy <input type="checkbox"/> O NOAA <input type="checkbox"/> P Family Member <input type="checkbox"/> Q Civil Service <input type="checkbox"/> R Civilian <input type="checkbox"/> S Contractor <input type="checkbox"/> T Other Gov. Empl. <input type="checkbox"/> U Foreign Nat'l Empl. <input type="checkbox"/> V Other Foreign Nat'l <input type="checkbox"/> W Retired Military	1f. DOB (YYYY/MM/DD): 1981/08/20	1g. POB: City, State, Country: CLARK, MO US		1h. GRADE:	1i. HOME PHONE: (573) 442-9182
	1j. WORK PHONE: (573) 563-1307	1k. NICKNAMES/ALIAS: A-1		1l. CITIZENSHIP: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> US <input type="checkbox"/> Country (Specify): <input type="checkbox"/> Resident Alien:	
	1m. COMPONENT <input type="checkbox"/> G Nat'l Guard <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> R Regular <input type="checkbox"/> V Reserves	1n. DRIVER LICENSE NO: M13A1201	1o. IS LICENSE <input type="checkbox"/> FR Foreign <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State (Specify): <input type="checkbox"/> IT International MO		
	2a. ORGANIZATION, UIC, STREET ADDRESS: A/1-10/3 (BLDG 655B) W1M0Q1 CO A, 1-10TH IN BN, 3D TRNG BDE	2b. INSTALLATION/CITY: FORT LEONARD WOOD		2d. Zip/APO: 65473	
	3a. RESIDENCE STREET ADDRESS: 69TH ACTIVE DUTY LANE	2c. STATE/COUNTRY: MO US		2e. UNIT PHONE: (573) 596-0357	
		3b. INSTALLATION/CITY: FT. LEONARD WOOD		3d. ZIP/APO: 65473	
		3c. STATE/COUNTRY: MO US			
4a. TYPE OF VICTIM: <input type="checkbox"/> B Business <input type="checkbox"/> F Financial <input type="checkbox"/> G Government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> I Individual <input type="checkbox"/> R Religious Org <input type="checkbox"/> S Society/Public <input type="checkbox"/> O Other <input type="checkbox"/> U Unknown		4b. SEX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Male <input type="checkbox"/> Female <input type="checkbox"/> Unknown	4c. AGE <input type="checkbox"/> Under 24 Hours <input type="checkbox"/> 1 - 6 Days Old <input type="checkbox"/> 7 - 364 Days Old <input type="checkbox"/> 20 Years Old Range (Specify):	4d. RACE <input type="checkbox"/> A Asian/Pac. Islander <input type="checkbox"/> B Black <input type="checkbox"/> I American Indian/ Alaskan Native <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> W White <input type="checkbox"/> U Unknown	4e. ETHNICITY <input type="checkbox"/> H Hispanic <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> N Not of Hispanic Origin <input type="checkbox"/> U Unknown
5. BIAS MOTIVATION <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No (Check Applicable Bias)					
<input type="checkbox"/> AA Anti-Atheist/Agnostic <input type="checkbox"/> AB Anti-Alaskan Native <input type="checkbox"/> AC Anti-American Indian <input type="checkbox"/> AD Anti-Arab <input type="checkbox"/> AE Anti-Asian <input type="checkbox"/> AG Anti-Bisexual <input type="checkbox"/> AH Anti-Black <input type="checkbox"/> AI Anti-Catholic		<input type="checkbox"/> AK Anti-Female Homosexual <input type="checkbox"/> AL Anti-Heterosexual <input type="checkbox"/> AM Anti-Hispanic <input type="checkbox"/> AN Anti-Islamic(Moslem) <input type="checkbox"/> AO Anti-Jewish <input type="checkbox"/> AQ Anti-Male Homosexual <input type="checkbox"/> AR Anti-Multi-Racial Group <input type="checkbox"/> AS Anti-Multi-Religious Group <input type="checkbox"/> AT Anti-Pacific-Islander		<input type="checkbox"/> AU Anti-Protestant <input type="checkbox"/> AV Anti-White <input type="checkbox"/> AW Anti-Homosexual Bias <input type="checkbox"/> AY Anti-Other Religion <input type="checkbox"/> AZ Anti-Other Ethnicity <input type="checkbox"/> BA Anti-Mental Disability <input type="checkbox"/> BB Anti-Physical Disability <input type="checkbox"/> BC Sexual Harassment <input type="checkbox"/> AX Unknown Bias	

Figure 191-376-0011-3
 Sample DA Form 3975 (Page 3)

Performance Steps

6. RELATIONSHIP OF VICTIM TO OFFENDER (For multiple offender relationships, enter the subject's number)			7. VICTIM INVOLVEMENT <input type="checkbox"/> Accessory Conspiracy <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Principle Solicit		
AA Spouse <input type="checkbox"/> AV Step-Sibling <input type="checkbox"/> BL Homosexual Relationship <input type="checkbox"/> AB Child <input type="checkbox"/> AZ Friend <input type="checkbox"/> BN Extended Family <input type="checkbox"/> AC Sibling <input type="checkbox"/> BA Neighbor <input type="checkbox"/> BY Employee <input type="checkbox"/> AD Parent <input type="checkbox"/> BB Com. Law Spouse <input type="checkbox"/> BZ Employer <input type="checkbox"/> AE Parent-in-Law <input type="checkbox"/> BC Acquaintance <input type="checkbox"/> 1 BX Stranger <input type="checkbox"/> AF Step Child <input type="checkbox"/> BD Baby-Sittee(baby) <input type="checkbox"/> CA Otherwise Known <input type="checkbox"/> AG Grandparent <input type="checkbox"/> BE Boy/Girlfriend <input type="checkbox"/> CB Relationship Unknown <input type="checkbox"/> AH Step-Parent <input type="checkbox"/> BF Child of Boy/Girlfriend <input type="checkbox"/> VO Offender <input type="checkbox"/> AK Grandchild <input type="checkbox"/> BH Former Spouse <input type="checkbox"/>			8. INJURY TYPE (Check up to five) <input type="checkbox"/> B Broken Bones <input type="checkbox"/> O Major Injury <input type="checkbox"/> I Possible Internal <input type="checkbox"/> T Tooth Loss <input type="checkbox"/> L Severe Laceration <input type="checkbox"/> U Unconsciousness <input type="checkbox"/> M Minor Injury <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Z None		
9a. DD FORM 2701 PROVIDED VICTIM <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No			9b. IF NOT PROVIDED, WHY NOT? <input type="checkbox"/> Declined <input type="checkbox"/> Not Required		
Section V - Persons Related To Report					
1a. PERSON RELATED TO REPORT NUMBER 1		1b. STATUS <input type="checkbox"/> Civil Authorities <input type="checkbox"/> Complaint <input type="checkbox"/> Military Police <input type="checkbox"/> Sponsor <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Witness			
1c. NAME (Last, First, Middle Name, JR., Sr., III): ROBERTS, JOHN NATHAN		1d. SSN/FNN/Alien Reg No: SSN 201-97-3422	1e. CITIZENSHIP <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> US <input type="checkbox"/> Resident Alien Country (Specify):		
1f. CATEGORY:	1g. DOB (YYYY/MM/DD): 1986/03/23	1h. POB: City, State, Country: JACKSON, MO US	1i. GRADE: FM/S	1j. HOME PHONE: (573) 329-8807	
<input type="checkbox"/> A Army <input type="checkbox"/> C Coast Guard <input type="checkbox"/> F Air Force <input type="checkbox"/> H Public Health <input type="checkbox"/> M Marine <input type="checkbox"/> N Navy <input type="checkbox"/> O NOAA <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P Family Member <input type="checkbox"/> Q Civil Service <input type="checkbox"/> R Civilian <input type="checkbox"/> S Contractor <input type="checkbox"/> T Other Gov. Empl. <input type="checkbox"/> U Foreign Nat'l Empl. <input type="checkbox"/> V Other Foreign Nat'l <input type="checkbox"/> W Retired Military	1k. WORK PHONE:	1l. NICKNAMES/ALIAS: SIX STARS	1m. COMPONENT <input type="checkbox"/> G Nat'l Guard <input type="checkbox"/> R Regular <input type="checkbox"/> V Reserves		
	1n. DRIVER LICENSE NO: DX1990187	1o. IS LICENSE <input type="checkbox"/> FR Foreign <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State (Specify): <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify): MO			
	2a. ORGANIZATION, UIC, STREET ADDRESS:	2b. INSTALLATION/CITY:	2d. ZIP/APO:		
	3a. RESIDENCE STREET ADDRESS: 1600 PONCHO VILLA CT	2c. STATE/COUNTRY:	2e. UNIT PHONE:		
		3b. INSTALLATION/CITY: FT. LEONARD WOOD	3d. ZIP/APO: 65473		
		3c. STATE/COUNTRY: MO US			
4a. DD FORM 2701 PROVIDED VICTIM/WITNESS: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		4b. IF NOT PROVIDED, WHY NOT? <input type="checkbox"/> Declined <input type="checkbox"/> Not Required		5. NUMBER OF VICTIMS (1) AND WITNESSES (1) NOTIFIED WITH DD FORM 2701	
Section VI - Property					
1a. ITEM NO: 1	1b. CODE: 40	1c. QUANTITY: 1	1d. VALUE: 360	1e. DESCRIPTION CANNON LX BLACK AND SILVER, 12XLENZ	1f. SERIAL NUMBER: CA3T47869
1g. DATE RECOVERED (YYYY/MM/DD): 2002/01/01		1h. DATE RETURNED (YYYY/MM/DD):		1i. SECURITY <input type="checkbox"/> S Secured <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> U Unsecured <input type="checkbox"/> Z Unknown	1j. PROPERTY OWNERSHIP <input type="checkbox"/> A Federal <input type="checkbox"/> E Foreign Govt. <input type="checkbox"/> B State <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> F Private <input type="checkbox"/> C City <input type="checkbox"/> U Unknown <input type="checkbox"/> D County/Borough
1k. PROPERTY LOSS TYPE (Check all that apply)			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 Recovered <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Seized <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Stolen		
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 None <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Burned <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Counterfeited/Forged <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Damaged/Destroyed/Vandalized					
PROPERTY DESCRIPTION CODE TABLE					
01 Aircraft	12 Farm Equipment	23 Office-Type Equipment	34 Structures-Storage		
02 Alcohol	13 Firearms	24 Other Motor Vehicles	35 Structures-Other		
03 Automobile	14 Gambling Equipment	25 Purse/Handbag/Wallet	36 Tools/Hand and Power		
04 Bicycle	15 Heavy Construction Equip.	26 Radio/TV/VCR	37 Trucks		
05 Buses	16 Household Goods	27 Audio/Visual Recording	38 Vehicle Parts/Accessories		
06 Clothing/Furs	17 Jewelry/Precious Metals	28 Recreational Vehicle	39 Watercraft		
07 Computer Hard/Software	18 Livestock	29 Structure-Single Occupancy	40 OTHER (Specify)		
08 Consumable Goods	19 Merchandise	30 Structures-Other Dwellings			
09 Credit/Debit Cards	20 Money	31 Structures-Commercial/Business			
10 Drugs/Narcotics (See below)	21 Negotiable Instruments	32 Structures-Industry/Manufacturing	41 Pending Inventory		
11 Drugs/Narcotics Equipment	22 Non-Negotiable Instruments	33 Structures-Public/Community	42 Special Category		
DRUG/NARCOTIC MEASURES					
GM - Gram KG - Kilogram OZ - Ounce LB - Pound FO - Fluid Ounce GL - Gallon LT - Liter ML - Milliliter DU - Dosage Unit NP - Number of Plants					
DA FORM 3975 , JUN 2001		02002-2002-MPC045		4	Page 4 of 7

Figure 191-376-0011-4
Sample DA Form 3975 (Page 4)

Performance Steps

Section VII - Narrative		
<p>AT 1205 HOURS, (TODAY'S DATE), PATROL 1-2 (JONES/YOUR LAST NAME) WAS DISPATCHED TO THE PARKING LOT ADJACENT TO BLDG. #3200 IN REFERENCE TO A LARCENY OF PRIVATE PROPERTY. UPON ARRIVAL, PATROL 1-2 MADE CONTACT WITH OMAR. OMAR RENDERED A WRITTEN STATEMENT RELAYING THAT HE PARKED HIS 1969 FORD MUSTANG, MO LIC#MOU-567, UNSECURED AT 0845 HOURS (TODAY'S DATE) AND RETURNED AT 1200 HOURS TO FIND HS CANNON LX CAMERA, SERIAL NUMBER CA3T47869, VALUED AT \$360.00 MISSING FROM THE VEHICLE. ROBERTS J., RENDERED A SWORN STATEMENT RELATING THAT HE WATCHED SMITH REMOVE THE CAMERA FROM THE CAR. SMITH WAS LOCATED IN THE ADJACENT PARKING LOT AND PLACED UNDER APPREHENSION FOR LARCENY OF PRIVATE PROPERTY BY PATROL 1-2. SMITH WAS TRANSPORTED TO THE MILITARY POLICE STATION, ADVISED OF HER RIGHTS, WHICH SHE WAIVED AND RENDERED A WRITTEN STATEMENT ADMITTING TO THE OFFENSE. SMITH WAS FURTHER PROCESSED AND RELEASED TO HER UNIT ON DD FORM 2708.</p>		
<p>1. Enclosures:</p> <p>V1 B. OMAR : SWORN STATEMENT (DA 2823) [1] S1 S. SMITH : SWORN STATEMENT (DA 2823) [1] S1 S. SMITH : RECEIPT FOR PRISONER (DD 629/2708) [1] S1 S. SMITH : RIGHTS WAIVER (DA 3881) [1] S1 S. SMITH : EVIDENCE/PROP DOC (DA 4137) [1] P1 J. ROBERTS : SWORN STATEMENT (DA 2823) [1] P3 M. JONES : SWORN STATEMENT (DA 2823) [1]</p>	<p>2. Distribution:</p>	<p>3. Name: MIKE C JONES</p> <p>4. Grade: E-1</p> <p>5. Title Of Reporting Official: MILITARY POLICE</p> <p>6. Signature: <i>Mike C. Jones</i></p>
<p>DA FORM 3975, JUN 2001 02002-2002-MPC045 5 Page 5 of 7</p>		

Figure 191-376-0011-5
 Sample DA Form 3975 (Page 5)

Performance Steps

MILITARY POLICE REPORT - ADDITIONAL PERSONS RELATED TO REPORT			
For use of this form, see AR 190-45; the proponent agency is ODCSOPS			
This form is a continuation of SECTION V, DA Form 3975. Please attach it to DA Form 3975 when completed.			
PRIVACY ACT STATEMENT			
AUTHORITY: Title 10 United States Code Section 301 Title 5 United States Code Section 2951 Executive Order 9397 dated Nov 22, 1943(SSN)			
PRINCIPAL PURPOSE: To provide commanders and law enforcement officials with means by which information may be accurately identified.			
ROUTINE USES: Your Social Security Number is used as an additional/alternate means of identification to facilitate filing and retrieval.			
DISCLOSURE: Disclosure of your Social Security Number is voluntary.			
MILITARY POLICE REPORT NUMBER 02002-2002-MPC045	DATE:(YYYY/MM/DD) 2002/03/22	ORI NUMBER MO08500DM	USACRC CONTROL NUMBER
THRU:	TO: COMMANDER CO C, 35TH EN BN, 1ST EN BDE FORT LEONARD WOOD, MO US 65473	FROM: ATTN: PROVOST MARSHAL 261 19TH STREET FORT LEONARD WOOD, MO US 65473	
SECTION V - PERSONS RELATED TO REPORT			
1a. PERSON RELATED TO REPORT NUMBER 2	1b. STATUS <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Civil Authorities Sponsor <input type="checkbox"/> Complaint Witness <input type="checkbox"/> Military Police		
1c. NAME (Last, First, Middle Name, JR., Sr., III): ROBERTS, RONALD FRANKLIN	1d. SSN/FNN/Alien Reg No: SSN 207-66-3407	1e. CITIZENSHIP <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> US <input type="checkbox"/> Resident Alien Country (Specify):	
1f. CATEGORY: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A Army <input type="checkbox"/> C Coast Guard <input type="checkbox"/> F Air Force <input type="checkbox"/> H Public Health <input type="checkbox"/> M Marine <input type="checkbox"/> N Navy <input type="checkbox"/> O NOAA <input type="checkbox"/> P Family Member <input type="checkbox"/> Q Civil Service <input type="checkbox"/> R Civilian <input type="checkbox"/> S Contractor <input type="checkbox"/> T Other Gov. Empl. <input type="checkbox"/> U Foreign Nat'l Empl. <input type="checkbox"/> V Other Foreign Nat'l <input type="checkbox"/> W Retired Military	1g. DOB (YYYY/MM/DD): 1960/12/03	1h. POB: City, State, Country: LISBON FALLS, ME US	1i. GRADE: COL
	1k. WORK PHONE: (573) 563-1860	1l. NICKNAMES/ALIASES: NONE	1m. COMPONENT <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> R Regular <input type="checkbox"/> G Nat'l Guard <input type="checkbox"/> V Reserves
	1n. DRIVER LICENSE NO: JB54817	1o. IS LICENSE <input type="checkbox"/> FR Foreign <input type="checkbox"/> IT International <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State (Specify): CO <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify):	
	2a. ORGANIZATION, UIC, And STREET ADDRESS: HHD/14 (BLDG 1007) W4K8ZA HHD, 14TH MP DE	2b. INSTALLATION/CITY: FORT LEONARD WOOD	2d. ZIP/APO: 65473
	3a. RESIDENCE STREET ADDRESS: 1600 PANCHO VILLA CT	2c. STATE/COUNTRY: MO US	2e. UNIT PHONE: (573) 563-7245
		3b. INSTALLATION/CITY: FT. LEONARD WOOD	3d. ZIP/APO: 65473
		3c. STATE/COUNTRY: MO US	
4a. DD FORM 2701 PROVIDED VICTIM/WITNESS: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	4b. IF NOT PROVIDED, WHY NOT? <input type="checkbox"/> Declined <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Not Required	5. NUMBER OF VICTIMS (1) AND WITNESSES (1) NOTIFIED WITH DD FORM 2701	

Figure 191-376-0011-6
Sample DA Form 3975 (Page 6)

Performance Steps

MILITARY POLICE REPORT - ADDITIONAL PERSONS RELATED TO REPORT				
For use of this form, see AR 190-45; the proponent agency is ODCSOPS				
This form is a continuation of SECTION V, DA Form 3975. Please attach it to DA Form 3975 when completed.				
PRIVACY ACT STATEMENT				
AUTHORITY: Title 10 United States Code Section 301 Title 5 United States Code Section 2951 Executive Order 9397 dated Nov 22, 1943(SSN)				
PRINCIPAL PURPOSE: To provide commanders and law enforcement officials with means by which information may be accurately identified.				
ROUTINE USES: Your Social Security Number is used as an additional/alternate means of identification to facilitate filing and retrieval.				
DISCLOSURE: Disclosure of your Social Security Number is voluntary.				
MILITARY POLICE REPORT NUMBER 02002-2002-MPC045	DATE(YYYY/MM/DD) 2002/03/22	ORI NUMBER MO08500DM	USACRC CONTROL NUMBER	
THRU:	TO: COMMANDER CO C, 35TH EN BN, FORT LEONARD WOOD, MO US 65473	FROM: ATTN: PROVOST MARSHAL 261 19TH STREET FORT LEONARD WOOD, MO US 65473		
SECTION V - PERSONS RELATED TO REPORT				
1a. PERSON RELATED TO REPORT NUMBER 3	1b. STATUS <input type="checkbox"/> Civil Authorities Sponsor <input type="checkbox"/> Complaint Witness <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Military Police			
1c. NAME (Last, First, Middle Name, JR., Sr., III): JONES, MIKE CRAIG Jr.	1d. SSN/FNN/Alien Reg No: SSN 123-45-6789	1e. CITIZENSHIP <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> US <input type="checkbox"/> Resident Alien Country (Specify):		
1f. CATEGORY: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A Army <input type="checkbox"/> C Coast Guard <input type="checkbox"/> F Air Force <input type="checkbox"/> H Public Health <input type="checkbox"/> M Marine <input type="checkbox"/> N Navy <input type="checkbox"/> O NOAA <input type="checkbox"/> P Family Member <input type="checkbox"/> Q Civil Service <input type="checkbox"/> R Civilian <input type="checkbox"/> S Contractor <input type="checkbox"/> T Other Gov. Empl. <input type="checkbox"/> U Foreign Nat'l Empl. <input type="checkbox"/> V Other Foreign Nat'l <input type="checkbox"/> W Retired Military	1g. DOB (YYYY/MM/DD): 1983/10/12	1h. POB: City, State, Country: NEWHOUSE, DE US	1i. GRADE: PVT	
	1k. WORK PHONE: (573) 596-0911	1l. NICKNAMES/ALIAS: BUBBA	1j. HOME PHONE: (573) 951-6565	
	1n. DRIVER LICENSE NO: 85930457	1o. IS LICENSE <input type="checkbox"/> FR Foreign <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State (Specify): DE <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify):		
	2a. ORGANIZATION, UIC, And STREET ADDRESS: A/701/14/TRN (BLDG 1007) W4K81D CO A, 701ST MP BN, 14TH MP BDE (TRN)		2b. INSTALLATION/CITY: FORT LEONARD WOOD	2d. ZIP/APO: 65473
	3a. RESIDENCE STREET ADDRESS: 12 HEADQUARTERS DR.		2c. STATE/COUNTRY: MO US	2e. UNIT PHONE: (573) 596-2315
			3b. INSTALLATION/CITY: FT. LEONARD WOOD	3d. ZIP/APO: 65473
		3c. STATE/COUNTRY: MO US		
4a. DD FORM 2701 PROVIDED VICTIM/WITNESS: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No		4b. IF NOT PROVIDED, WHY NOT? <input type="checkbox"/> Declined <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Not Required		
5. NUMBER OF VICTIMS (1) AND WITNESSES (1) NOTIFIED WITH DD FORM 2701				

Figure 191-376-0011-7
Sample DA Form 3975 (Page 7)

Performance Steps

- a. Leave the "military police report number (MPRN)" block blank. The MP desk sergeant (D/SGT) will assign all accepted cases a MPRN.
- b. Enter in the "date" block the date on which the report is prepared. Use the 8-digit Department of Defense (DOD) date format (YYYYMMDD).

NOTE: Always use the DOD date format, except in the report summary.

- c. Leave the originating agency identifier (ORI) number blank. This 9-character number is installation unique and will be added by the D/SGT or administration section.
- d. Enter the United States Army crime records number(USARC) control number only if the report is to be forwarded to the United States Army Crime Records Center (USACRC) and reported to the National Incident Based Reporting System (NIBRS). The D/SGT or administration section will complete this block.
- e. Leave the "thru," "to," and "from" block blank. These blocks are for the distribution of the report to the individual commands and are completed by the administration section.

2. Complete Section I of DA Form 3975. Complete--

- a. Block 1. Indicate the type of report by checking the correct box(es). Use the "information" block to document Provost Marshal (PM) activity that will not be reported to a commander or USACRC. Use the "complaint" block to identify the MP report as documenting that a complaint on a criminal action was received. Select one or more that applies.
- b. Block 2. Select the report status. Use the "initial" block if the military police report (MPR) is being generated to document an initial complaint or incident. Use the "supplemental" block if the MPR is being generated to document follow-up interactions or an investigation related to the completion of the report. The supplemental block is usually used by an investigating agency, such as the traffic control investigator, the military police investigator (MPI), or the criminal investigation division (CID).
- c. Block 3. Use the "founded" block if the case contains information that supports the fact that the offense occurred or if a complaint was received but it cannot be determined if the offense occurred. Select the "unfounded" block only if the report contains information that shows that the offense did not occur.
- d. Block 4a. Enter the DOD date the complaint was received by the MP.
- e. Block 4b. Enter the time in which the complaint was received by the MP. Use the military 24-hour system, such as 1900.
- f. Block 4c. Check the appropriate block. Enter the name and position of the recipient to the right of the colon preceding "complaint received by." Mark the "other" block if the case was received by the MP through a means not listed.
- g. Block 5a. Check one of the blocks if applicable. Block "X apprehension" will be the most commonly used block for the MP patrol.
- h. Block 5b. Leave this block blank. The D/SGT or the investigating agency will complete this block.
- i. Blocks 6a and 6b. Check the block that applies if the MPR is referred to another agency and the DOD date that the complaint was referred.
- j. Block 7. Check the appropriate involvement block.

3. Complete Section II of DA Form 3975. Complete--

- a. Block 1a. List the offenses. Enter a "1" to report the most serious offense first. Use the additional offense pages if there is more than one charge. Numerically list the charges from the most serious to the least serious, beginning with number "2."

NOTE: The offense number shown in block 1a (Section II) should match the subject number shown in block 1a of Section III.

- b. Block 1c. List the victims. Enter a "1" for the first victim.

NOTE: The victim number shown in block 1c (Section II) should match the victim number shown in block 1a of Section IV.

- c. Block 1d. Refer to the NIBRS codes at the bottom of page 1, and list the appropriate code.
- d. Block 1e. Select "completed," if the offender committed an overt act that resulted in violation of an offense. Select "attempted," if the subject was not successful.

Performance Steps

- e. Block 1f. Check the "yes" block if the offense(s) are suspected for more than one subject. If not, check the "no" block. Complete a DA Form 3975-1 if the block is checked no.
- f. Block 1g. Enter the offense code that corresponds with the offense listed in the Manual for Courts Martial (MCM) or state law.
- g. Block 1h. Enter the offense description that corresponds with the offense listed in the MCM and Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ) article number.
- h. Block 1i. Enter the address where the offense occurred. Identify the smallest identification (ID) first (for example, room number, building number, street address, town, installation, zip code, Army post office (APO), or Fleet post office (FPO)).
- i. Block 2a. Enter the DOD date that the offense or incident first occurred (for example, the victim relays that he last saw the item in question at 1200 hours, on 01 Jan 02). Enter "2002/01/02" as the beginning date.
- j. Blocks 2b and 2c. Enter the time that the offense or incident began, and the DOD date that the offense ended.
- k. Block 2d. Enter the time that the offense or incident ended (for example, the item in question was last seen at 1200 hours and discovered missing at 1445 hours. Enter "1445" as the end time).
- l. Block 3. Check up to three blocks in this section that describes the type of criminal activity the subject was involved with.
- m. Block 4. Check the appropriate block to identify the statute or jurisdiction to which the offense was violated.
- n. Block 5. Select up to three choices. Check "N not applicable" if the previous selections do not pertain to the actions of the offender.
- o. Block 6. Identify the specifics of the weapon or force used to commit the offense. Review the 16 choices listed and check up to three of them. Select "90 other" if the weapon description is not listed. Specify the weapon type by printing the type under "other."
- p. Block 7. Check the type of entry, and print the number of break-ins on the line to the right of and above the selection.
- q. Block 8. Check the appropriate block if the circumstances of the offense included an aggravated assault or homicide. Do not include noncriminal traffic fatalities, accidental deaths, or deaths of victims due to their negligence.
- r. Block 9. Check the appropriate block if the offender was killed due to circumstances outlined within the actions of this offense.
- s. Block 10. Check the appropriate block for bias motivation.
 - (1) Place an "X" in the box to the left of "yes" if the offender's predisposition was the source of his actions.
 - (2) Place an "X" in the box to the left of "no" if the offender's disposition was motivated by the circumstances related to the offense.
 - (3) Place an "X" in the box to the left of "unknown" if the circumstances of the offense could be perceived to be bias, but the investigation did not disclose elements to identify the offenders' actions as being bias.

4. Complete Section III of DA Form 3975. Complete--

- a. Block 1a. Use the additional subject page for more than one subject and enter the appropriate number.

NOTE: The subject number in block 1a (Section III) should match the offense number shown in 1a in Section II.

- b. Block 1b. Enter the subjects last, first, and full middle name. Enter "(IO)" if the subject has a middle initial only. Enter "NMN" if the subject has no middle name or initial. Enter the suffix Jr., Sr., or I, II, III, and so forth.
- c. Block 1c. Enter the subject's social security number (SSN), foreign national number (FNN), or alien-registration number.
- d. Block 1d. Enter "yes" if protected identity includes rape victims and juvenile offenders. Enter "no" if applicable.
- e. Block 1e. Check only one block to show the category of the subject.

Performance Steps

- f. Block 1f. Enter the year, month, and date of birth of the subject (in DOD format).
 - g. Block 1g. Enter the subject's city, state, and country of birth.
 - h. Block 1h. Enter the grade for military (such as staff sergeant (E-6), second lieutenant (O-1), and so forth) and government employees (general schedule (GS)-12, wage grade (WG)-4, and so forth). For contractors enter "cont.", for family members enter the letters "F/W" for wife, "F/H" for husband, "F/S" for son, and "F/D" for daughter.
 - i. Blocks 1i and 1j. Enter telephone numbers for the subject's home and duty or place of business, to include the area code and any extensions.
 - j. Block 1k. Enter up to three nicknames and aliases used by the subject. If none, enter "none."
 - k. Block 1l. Place a "X" in the "US" block, if the subject is an American citizen. Select "resident alien," if the subject is a resident alien and specify the subject's home country.
 - l. Block 1m. Identify the subject's armed services component. Leave the block blank if the subject is not a member of the US armed services.
 - m. Blocks 1n and 1o. Enter the subject's driver license number in block 1n and its origin in block 1o. Enter the name of the state under "specify" if the origin is an American state. Place an "X" in the box immediately to the left of "FR foreign" and annotate the country under "specify" if the origin is from a foreign country. Place an "X" in the box immediately to the left of "IT international" and annotate the city and country of issue under "specify" if the license is an international license.
 - n. Block 2a. Enter the subject's complete unit address, including the unit identification code (UIC) and street address.
 - o. Block 2b. Enter the subject's installation of assignment or employment. Enter the city of assignment if the address is not on a military installation.
 - p. Blocks 2c and 2d. Enter the authorized abbreviation for the state and country and the zip code or APO where military or civilian subjects are assigned or employed.
 - q. Block 2e. Enter the unit telephone (if different from the work number entered in Section III, block 1j). Leave this block blank if the individual has no connection to the military.
 - r. Blocks 3a, 3b, 3c, and 3d. Enter the physical address (to include the room, house, or building number and the street name) where the subject is currently residing, the installation or city, the authorized abbreviation for the state and country, and the zip code or APO.
 - s. Blocks 4a, 4b, and 4c. Check the block that best describes the subjects hair color (for an unusual color check the "other" block), eye color, and skin tone. For an unusual hair color, check the "other" block.
- NOTE: Verify hair and eye color and skin tone by looking at the subject. The descriptions for skin tones are very similar; match the selection based on your observation.
- t. Block 4d. Enter the subject's age. If the subject is at large, indicate the age range (for example, 25 to 28 years of age).
 - u. Blocks 4e and 4f. Enter the subject's height (in feet and inches) and weight (in pounds).
 - v. Block 5. Check "yes" if the subject is 17 years old or younger. Check "no" if the subject is 18 years old or older.
 - w. Block 6. Check the appropriate box if the subject is a male, female, or unknown.
 - x. Blocks 7and 8. Check the appropriate race block. Hispanic individuals will be marked as "white, black, or unknown" followed by selecting "Hispanic" in Block 8.
 - y. Block 9. Describe of any scars, marks, or tattoos and their location on the subject's body. If there are none, specify "none."
 - z. Block 10. Describe how the subject was dressed at the time of the incident. Ensure that this is in detail, especially if clothing was torn or tattered.
 - aa. Block 11. Enter whether the offender was released to the unit, to a parent or guardian, or to another law enforcement agency.
 - ab. Block 12. Check the appropriate security clearance block. Check the "other" block and enter the clearance type if not listed. If you are unable to determine if the subject has a clearance, check "other" and enter "unknown."
 - ac. Block 13. Check the appropriate marital-status block.

Performance Steps

- ad. Block 14. Select the type of weapon carried. Enter the number of weapons on the line provided to the right of the text if the subject was armed with more than one weapon of the same type. Annotate all weapons.
- ae. Block 15a. Select the subject's primary role in the activity that resulted in his becoming a subject of the criminal activity.
- af. Block 15b. Select the type of law enforcement agency that apprehended the subject. Select "surrender" if the subject turned himself in to the MP. Select "other" and enter "at large" below the block if the subject has not been apprehended.
- ag. Blocks 15c and 15d. Enter the DOD date and the installation of the apprehending MP station where the subject was apprehended. If available, include the UIC of the installation.
- ah. Block 15e. Check the block that describes the type of facility where the individual was first confined. Check "nonuniformed svc" if the subject was detained by civilian law enforcement. Check "uniformed svc" if the subject is a member of the armed services and is ordered to be detained in a detention cell or pretrial confinement.
- ai. Block 15f. Enter the description of the clothing that the subject was wearing at the time of apprehension. Enter "same as block 10" if the subject is wearing the same clothing as in block 10.
- aj. Blocks 15g, 15h, and 15i. Leave these blocks blank. The D/SGT or investigative agency will complete these blocks.
- ak. Block 16a. Check the block that applies if there is a reasonable suspicion that there was alcohol or drug involvement. Write "none" if there was none.
- al. Block 16b. Enter the drug/alcohol test results (such as blood alcohol content [BAC]). Enter "N/A" if there was no involvement. The D/SGT, MPI, or traffic accident investigator (TAI) investigator will complete this block. The local PM standing operating procedure (SOP) or directives will dictate the patrolman's use.
- am. Blocks 16c and 16d. Describe illnesses or injuries that the subject received due to being intoxicated or under the influence of drugs, and any particular information concerning use. Write "none" if there was none..
- an. Block 17a. Leave this block blank. It is completed by the individual who conducts the chemical test. This block should not be changed by anyone except the tester.
- ao. Blocks 17b, 17c, and 17d. Select the appropriate block in block 17b if the drugs used were confirmed by a drug-testing kit, such as Becton-Dickinson. Enter, in 17c, the measurements that show the amount of substance used or possessed by the subject. Select "yes" in block 17d if law enforcement personnel detected the drug use through observation or means separate from a test..

NOTE: The substance measurement should include a description of the amount used in the test kit. Do not use an exact weight unless the substance was weighed on a scale that can be used later as evidence.

5. Complete Section IV of DA Form 3975. Complete--

NOTE: For additional victims, complete blocks 1 through 9b on a DA Form 3975 extension page.

- a. Blocks 1a through 3d. These blocks have been previously explained in Section III.
- b. Block 4a. Select the type of victim. Select--
 - (1) "B business," if the offense resulted in a loss or infraction to a business or vender.
 - (2) "F financial," if the offense resulted in a loss or infraction to a financial institution or monetary holding (not including private banks).
 - (3) "G government," if the offense resulted in a loss or infraction to the federal government.
 - (4) "I Individual," if the offense resulted in a loss or infraction to an individual.
 - (5) "R religious org," if the offense resulted in a loss or infraction to a religious organization (do not include employees or patrons).
 - (6) "S society/public," if the offense resulted in a loss or infraction to public stature. (This usually consists of slander or actions that demean or devalue a society or community.)
 - (7) "Other," if the type of victim is not listed. Enter the type on the line below the selections.
 - (8) "Unknown," if one cannot determine the type of victim.

Performance Steps

- c. Blocks 4b, 4c, 4d, and 4e. These blocks have been previously explained in Section III. Enter the age in 4c.
- d. Block 5. Check the appropriate block (yes/no), if the victim was targeted for one of the reasons listed.
- e. Block 6. Check the blocks that best describe any connection between the victim and the offender. Enter the subject's number to the left of the appropriate block if there is more than one subject.
- f. Block 7. Check "accessory" if the victim assisted in the criminal activity. Check "conspiracy" if the victim took part in the planning of the crime(s). Check "principle" if the victim was directly involved in the criminal activity. Check "solicit" if the victim asked other individuals to be involved in the criminal activity.

NOTE: Victims may play a criminal role in the activity that resulted in their becoming a victim.

- g. Block 8. Check up to five categories to describe the injuries sustained by the victim. Check "minor injury" if the victim is treated and released, check "major injury" if the victim requires hospitalization for more than 24 hours, or check "Z" if there are no injuries.
- h. Blocks 9a and 9b. Provide a DD Form 2701 to victims and witnesses for a reference to their rights under the victim/witness rights protection program. Check "yes" if the DD Form 2701 is given. Complete Block 9b only if "no" was selected in block 9a..

6. Complete Section V of DA Form 3975. Complete--

NOTE: For additional witnesses and complainants, complete blocks 1 through 5 on the additional form.

- a. Blocks 1a through 3d. These blocks have been previously explained in Section III.
- b. Blocks 4a and 4b. These blocks have been previously explained in Section IV.
- c. Block 5. Enter the total number of victims and witnesses that were involved in the MPR and given DD Form 2701.

7. Complete Section VI of DA Form 3975. Complete--

NOTE: Complete Blocks 1a through 1k for all property data. For more than two items, use the additional property form. If there are like items, combine them in sections 1a through 1k (for example, 7 compact disks).

- a. Block 1a. Enter sequential numbers for each piece of property completed.
- b. Block 1b. Enter the correct property description code from the property description code table located at the bottom of the page. If code "40 other" is used, enter a description of the item next to 40 in the property description code table.
- c. Block 1c. Enter a numerical value for the quantity of the property, the drug, or the narcotic measure (for example, enter "3" if 3 computers were stolen and "1" if one bag of 24-count marbles was stolen).

NOTE: Use the drug/narcotic measures listed at the bottom of the form to measure drugs/narcotics.

- d. Block 1d. Enter the numerical approximate or actual dollar value of each item. Estimate to the nearest dollar. Use whole numbers. Enter "1" for the value if the value is unknown.
- e. Block 1e. Describe the property. Include the make, model, color, and any identifying marks. Be as descriptive as possible.
- f. Block 1f. Enter the serial number of the items, if applicable. Enter "none" if there is no serial number.
- g. Blocks 1g and 1h. Enter the recovered or returned dates (in DOD format)
- h. Blocks 1i through 1k. Mark the blocks as appropriate.

8. Complete Section VII of DA Form 3975. Complete--

- a. A narrative (synopsis). Provide a narrative (synopsis) that is a concise statement of facts relating to the alleged offense or incident. Refer to examples 1 and 2 for a written description of the events and individuals that resulted in the MPR being

Performance Steps

NOTE: The narrative is a summary of the case and is referred to as the synopsis.

Example 1. At 1205 hours, (today's date), Patrol 1-2 (Jones/your last name) was dispatched to the parking lot adjacent to Building 3200 in reference to a larceny of private property. On arrival, Patrol 1-2 made contact with Omar. Omar rendered a written statement relaying that he parked his 1969 Ford Mustang, Missouri license number MOU-567, unsecured at 0845 hours (today's date) and returned at 1200 hours to find his Cannon LX 71 camera, serial number CA3T47869, valued at \$360.00 missing from the vehicle. Roberts J., rendered a sworn statement relating that he watched Smith remove the camera from the car. Smith was located in the adjacent parking lot and placed under apprehension for larceny of private property by Patrol 1-2. Smith was transported to the MP station, advised of his rights, which he waived and rendered a written statement admitting to the offense. Smith was further processed and released to his unit on DD Form 2708.

Example 2. At 1700 hours, (today's date), Patrol 1-1 (Jacob/your name) was dispatched to Building 101, Room 5 (109th Aviation Company barracks) in reference to a larceny of private property. On arrival, Patrol 1-1 made contact with Roberts. Roberts rendered a written statement relaying that his roommate, Simpson, admitted to Roberts that he stole Roberts Playstation 2, serial number 56400123, valued at \$399.00, at 0830 on 2 June 2002 and sold it for \$100.00. Simpson was located in the dayroom of the 109th Aviation Company, Building 101, and was placed under apprehension for larceny of private property by Patrol 1-1. A search of Simpson's person met with negative results. Patrol 1-1 transported Simpson to the MP station where he was advised of his rights, which he waived and rendered a written statement admitting to the offense. Simpson was processed and released to his unit on DD Form 2708. The investigation was continued by the MPI.

- (1) Prepare the narrative in third person, past tense.
- (2) Ensure that it answers who, what, when, where, how, and why. Do not attempt to distinguish what is important since everything is important.
- (3) Place the events in chronological order.
- (4) Report an incident as if an uninvolved observer wrote it. Do not use terms like "this patrol" or the words "I" or "we." Refer to MP (including yourself) by patrol number and last name. Use the patrol number when telling what actions the patrolmen took together. Do not use first names, SSNs, ranks, units, or article numbers of the UCMJ.

NOTE: Use individual MP names for individual MP actions.

- (5) Include all of your actions in the statement (such as apprehension, search, advisement of rights, and transportation to the MP station).
 - b. Block 1. List all enclosures alphabetically by name and then numerically by the form number. List the forms of the highest directive first (for example, DD forms, DA forms, and locally produced forms). List all other enclosures or attachments alphabetically by the form name.
 - c. Block 2. Leave this block blank. The D/SGT or administration section will enter this information.
 - d. Blocks 3, 4, and 5. Enter the name (last, first, and full middle name), grade, and title (such as MP, MPI, or CID agent) of the person creating the report.
 - e. Block 6. Sign the form using a payroll signature (first name, middle initial, and last name).
9. Document all enclosures and attachments.
- a. Count the number of DA Form 3975 pages, to include the extension pages.
 - b. Enter the corresponding page number and total pages in the bottom right-hand corner below the border on each page.

10. Review the completed DA Form 3975 for accuracy and completeness.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Tell the soldier to complete the blank DA Form 3975, based on the data provided.

Performance Measures

- 1. Completed the heading of a DA Form 3975.

GO **NO GO**

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
2. Completed Section I of DA Form 3975.	—	—
3. Completed Section II of DA Form 3975	—	—
4. Completed Section III of DA Form 3975.	—	—
5. Completed Section IV of DA Form 3975.	—	—
6. Completed Section V of DA Form 3975.	—	—
7. Completed Section VI of DA Form 3975.	—	—
8. Completed Section VII of DA Form 3975.	—	—
9. Documented all enclosures and attachments.	—	—
10. Reviewed the completed DA Form 3975 for accuracy and completeness.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References**Required**

DA FORM 3975
DD FORM 2701
DD FORM 2708

Related

FM 19-10

**Prepare Department of Defense (DD) Form 1920
191-310-0001**

Conditions: You are required to process a subject that you suspect of driving under the influence of alcohol and/or drugs. You are given a standing operating procedure (SOP), a blank Department of Defense (DD) Form 1920, and blank Department of the Army (DA) Forms 2823 and 3881.

Standards: Prepare DD Form 1920 without error.

Performance Steps

1. Complete the heading blocks of DD Form 1920. Refer to Figure 191-310-0001-1.

NOTE: Do not make an entry if the information is not known.

- a. Complete the installation name. List the post, state, and zip code where the report is being prepared.

NOTE: Leave the violation and accident report numbers blank until the military police (MP) desk sergeant gives you the number or completes it himself.

- b. Complete the date, time, and location of the accident or incident.
 - (1) Date. Use the calendar date.
 - (2) Time. Enter the time using the 24-hour clock.
- c. Enter the calendar date and time you apprehended the subject for the accident or incident.
- d. Enter the apprehending officer's rank and last name.
- e. Enter the last name, the first name, and the complete middle name of the subject.
- f. Enter the grade/category. Enter the subject's military pay grade, civilian pay grade (if a government employee), or CIV if a civilian who does not work for the government. Enter the subject's status (regular Army [RA], Army Reserve [AR], or National Guard [NG]).
- g. Enter the subject's complete social security number (SSN).
- h. Complete the unit of assignment and address. Enter the subject's complete address to include the post (for military or government employees), state, and zip code.
 - i. Check the appropriate block for driver, passenger, or pedestrian.
 - j. Enter the subject's age.
 - k. Check the appropriate box for male or female.
 - l. Enter the subject's approximate weight.
 - m. Enter the subject's driver's license number.
 - n. Enter the name of the state that issued the drivers license.

2. Complete Section I of DD Form 1920. Refer to Figure 191-310-0001-1.

Performance Steps

ALCOHOLIC INFLUENCE REPORT					
INSTALLATION Ft. Leonard Wood, MO 65473			VIOLATION REPORT NO.		ACCIDENT REPORT NO.
DATE, TIME AND LOCATION OF ACCIDENT OR INCIDENT 19 Sept YY, 0200, Missouri Ave near 1st Street			DATE AND TIME IN CUSTODY 19 May 2002 0215		APPREHENDING OFFICER SPG Runyon
NAME OF SUBJECT Snead, Pamela Ann			GRADE/CATEGORY E-5/RA		SSN 123-45-6789
UNIT OF ASSIGNMENT/ADDRESS C. Co, 345th Engineer BN, Ft Leonard Wood, MO 65473			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DRIVER <input type="checkbox"/> PASSENGER <input type="checkbox"/> PEDESTRIAN		
AGE 28	SEX <input type="checkbox"/> Male <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Female	APPROX. WEIGHT 140	OPERATOR'S LICENSE NO. 3-223432		STATE TN
Check all applicable boxes describing conditions observed, i.e., more than one box may be checked to describe conditions observed.					
SECTION I - OBSERVATIONS					
MADE BY (Name, grade, SSN & organization) Runyon, David Paul E-4, 123-45-5678 463rd MP Co, Ft Leonard Wood, MO 65473			WITNESSED BY (Name, grade, SSN & organization) Heqqi, Etta Lee, E-2, 123-34-5678 463rd MP Co, Ft Leonard Wood, MO 65473		
CLOTHES (Describe type & color)	HAT OR CAP Cowboy hat				
	JACKET OR COAT None				
	SHIRT OR DRESS White shirt				
	PANTS OR SKIRT Blue jean pants				
	CONDITION <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soiled <input type="checkbox"/> Disorderly <input type="checkbox"/> Mussed <input type="checkbox"/> Disarranged <input type="checkbox"/> Orderly		DESCRIBE Right shirt sleeve ripped		
BREATH	ODOR OF ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Strong <input type="checkbox"/> Moderate <input type="checkbox"/> Faint <input type="checkbox"/> None				
ATTITUDE	<input type="checkbox"/> Excited <input type="checkbox"/> Hilarious <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Talkative <input type="checkbox"/> Carefree <input type="checkbox"/> Sleepy <input type="checkbox"/> Profanity <input type="checkbox"/> Combative <input type="checkbox"/> Indifferent <input type="checkbox"/> Insulting <input type="checkbox"/> Cocky <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cooperative <input type="checkbox"/> Polite				
UNUSUAL ACTIONS	<input type="checkbox"/> Hiccoughing <input type="checkbox"/> Belching <input type="checkbox"/> Vomiting <input type="checkbox"/> Fighting <input type="checkbox"/> Crying <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Laughing				
SPEECH	<input type="checkbox"/> Not understandable <input type="checkbox"/> Mumbled <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Slurred <input type="checkbox"/> Mush Mouthed <input type="checkbox"/> Confused <input type="checkbox"/> Thick Tongued <input type="checkbox"/> Stuttered <input type="checkbox"/> Accent <input type="checkbox"/> Fair <input type="checkbox"/> Good				
SPONTANEOUS ACTS (Statements, walking, turning, etc.) Fell exiting the vehicle					
INDICATE BRIEFLY WHAT FIRST LED YOU TO SUSPECT ALCOHOLIC INFLUENCE Stopped in the middle of the road for no apparent reason			SIGNS OR COMPLAINT OF ILLNESS OR INJURY None		
SECTION II - PERFORMANCE TESTS (Warning of rights in accordance with separate departmental policy is required for military personnel)					
ADMINISTERED BY (Name, grade, SSN & organization) Runyon, David Paul, E-4, 123-45-5678, 463rd MP Co				DATE & TIME TESTS PERFORMED 19 May 2002 0210	
BALANCE	<input type="checkbox"/> Falling <input type="checkbox"/> Needed Support <input type="checkbox"/> Wobbling <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Swaying <input type="checkbox"/> Unsure <input type="checkbox"/> Sure				
WALKING	<input type="checkbox"/> Falling <input type="checkbox"/> Staggering <input type="checkbox"/> Stumbling <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Swaying <input type="checkbox"/> Unsure <input type="checkbox"/> Sure				
TURNING	<input type="checkbox"/> Falling <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Staggering <input type="checkbox"/> Hesitant <input type="checkbox"/> Swaying <input type="checkbox"/> Unsure <input type="checkbox"/> Sure				
FINGER TO NOSE	RIGHT <input type="checkbox"/> Completely missed <input type="checkbox"/> Hesitant <input type="checkbox"/> Sure		LEFT <input type="checkbox"/> Completely missed <input type="checkbox"/> Hesitant <input type="checkbox"/> Sure*		
COINS	<input type="checkbox"/> Unable <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fumbling <input type="checkbox"/> Slow <input type="checkbox"/> Sure <input type="checkbox"/> Other		BALANCE DURING COIN TEST Almost fell		
ABILITY TO UNDERSTAND INSTRUCTIONS <input type="checkbox"/> Poor <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fair <input type="checkbox"/> Good			EFFECTS OF ALCOHOL <input type="checkbox"/> Extreme <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Obvious <input type="checkbox"/> Slight ABILITY TO DRIVE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Unfit <input type="checkbox"/> Fit		
REMARKS Refused to do the finger to nose performance test.					

DD Form 1920, AUG 73

Figure 191-310-0001
Sample DD Form 1920 (Front)

Performance Steps

- a. Enter your name, grade, SSN, and organizational address in the "made by" block.
 - b. Enter the name, grade, SSN, and complete organizational address of the witness.
 - c. Describe the type and color of clothes that the subject is wearing.
 - (1) Enter the description of the subject's clothing. Enter none where applicable.
 - (2) Check the appropriate block for the condition of the subject's clothing.
 - (3) Enter a brief description of the overall appearance of the subject.
 - d. Check the appropriate block describing the subject's breath.
 - e. Check the appropriate block or blocks describing the subject's attitude.
 - f. Check the appropriate block or blocks describing any unusual actions. If you did not observe any unusual actions by the subject, leave this line blank.
 - g. Check the appropriate block or blocks describing the subject's speech.
 - h. Enter any spontaneous acts made by the subject.
 - i. Enter a statement indicating what first led you to suspect the subject was under the influence of alcohol.
 - j. Enter anything you observed that may have been a sign of illness or injury. If you did not observe any signs, enter none.
3. Complete Section II of DD Form 1920. Refer to Figure 191-310-0001-1.
- a. Fill in the name, grade, SSN, and organization of the MP who administered the tests.
 - b. Fill in the calendar date and the military time that the tests were performed.
 - c. Check the appropriate blocks for tests performed in the "balance, walking, turning, finger to nose, and coins" blocks. Refer to Task 191-376-5130.
 - d. Check the appropriate box for the subject's ability to understand instructions.
 - e. Check the appropriate boxes for the effects of alcohol and the subject's ability to drive.
 - f. Use the "remarks" box to make any additional comments. If the suspect refuses or is unable to perform a test or if he refuses to complete a test, state so in this block.
- NOTE: If the subject refuses or fails to complete a test, prepare DA Form 2823 and state on the form: "I had reasonable cause to believe the suspect was driving or in actual control of the vehicle on a military installation while under the influence of alcohol." State what led you to believe this. Then state, "The subject refused to submit to or failed to complete chemical testing after being asked to do so."
4. Complete Section III of DD Form 1920. Refer to Figure 191-310-0001-2.

Performance Steps

SECTION III - INTERVIEW <i>(Warning of rights in accordance with separate departmental policy is required for all personnel)</i>				
Were you operating a vehicle? <u>Yes</u>		Where were you going? <u>Audie Murphy Club</u>		
What street or highway were you on? <u>I don't know</u>		Direction of travel? <u>West</u>		
Where did you start from? <u>Platinum Club</u>		What time did you start? <u>2300</u>		What time is it now? <u>Don't know</u>
What city (county) are you in now? <u>Palaski</u>		What is the date? <u>Don't know</u>		What day of the week is it? <u>Monday</u>
INTERVIEWER TO FILL IN ACTUAL	TIME <u>0345</u>	DAY <u>Friday</u>	DATE <u>19 May 2002</u>	INTERVIEWER'S NAME <u>SPC Runyon</u>
When did you last eat? <u>A few hours ago.</u>		What did you eat? <u>Pizza</u>		
What were you doing during the last three hours? <u>Playing pool</u>				
Have you been drinking? <u>Yes</u>		What? <u>(no response)</u>		How much? <u>(no response)</u>
		Where? <u>(no response)</u>		
Time started? _____		Time stopped? _____		Are you under the influence of an alcoholic beverage now? _____
What is your occupation? _____ When did you last work? _____				
Do you have any physical defects? _____ If so, what's wrong? _____				
Do you limp? _____ Have you been injured lately? _____ If so, what's wrong? _____				
Are you ill? _____ If so, what's wrong? _____				
Did you get a bump on the head? _____ Were you involved in an accident today? _____ Have you had any alcoholic beverage since the accident? _____				
If so, what? _____ Where? _____ How much? _____ When? _____				
Have you seen a doctor or dentist lately? _____ If so, who? _____ When? _____				
What for? _____ Are you taking tranquilizers, pills or medicines of any kind? _____				
If so, what kind? (Get sample) _____ Last dose? _____ Do you have epilepsy? _____ Diabetes? _____				
Do you take insulin? _____ If so, last dose? _____ Have you had any injections of any other drugs recently? _____				
If so, what for? _____ What kind of drug? _____ Last dose? _____				
When did you last sleep? _____ How much sleep did you have? _____ Are you wearing false teeth? _____ Glass eye? _____				
HANDWRITING SPECIMEN <i>(Signature and/or anything he chooses)</i>		<u>Refused to sign</u>		
SECTION IV - CHEMICAL TEST DATA				
TYPE OF SPECIMEN <input type="checkbox"/> Blood <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Breath <input type="checkbox"/> Saliva <input type="checkbox"/> Urine <input type="checkbox"/> Other			TIME, DATE AND LOCATION OF TEST <u>0300.19 May 2002 MP Station</u>	
ADMINISTERED BY <i>(Name, grade, SSN & organization)</i> <u>Sims, James R E-6 111-22-3333, 463rd MP Co. FLW</u>			TEST RESULT <u>08</u>	
IF TEST REFUSED, OR UNABLE TO BE ADMINISTERED, STATE REASON				
SECTION V - VIDEO TAPE, MOTION PICTURE, VOICE RECORDINGS				
TYPE COVERAGE <input type="checkbox"/> Video tape <input type="checkbox"/> Motion Picture <input type="checkbox"/> Voice			SCOPE OF COVERAGE <input type="checkbox"/> Observation <input type="checkbox"/> Performance test <input type="checkbox"/> Interview	
TAKEN BY <i>(Name, grade, SSN & organization)</i>			REFERENCE CODE	
SECTION VI - SUPPLEMENTARY DATA				
WITNESSES	NAME	ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NO.	CONDITION
PASSENGERS IN SUSPECT'S VEHICLE	<u>Klonstad, Tom J</u>	<u>420 Jelly Place Waynesville, MO 65583</u>	<u>(573) 555-1212</u>	<u>Sober</u>
	<u>Bradhead, Jonathon W.</u>	<u>388 Green Tea Place Waynesville, MO 65583</u>	<u>(573) 555-1313</u>	<u>Confused</u>

DD Form 1920 Reverse, AUG 73

Figure 191-376-0001-2
DD Form 1920 (Back)

Performance Steps

- a. Advise the subject of his rights. Use DA Form 3881.
- b. Leave this section blank if the subject does not waive his rights or if he refuses to answer.
- c. Ask questions and fill in the subject's exact answers if the subject waives his rights.
- d. Enter "NA" if the questions do not apply.
- e. Ask the subject to give a handwriting specimen. This can be a signature or anything else the subject wishes to write.

CAUTION: WRITING PENS CAN BE USED AS WEAPONS. BE ALERT TO THE POSSIBILITY OF PERSONAL ATTACK WHEN THE SUBJECT IS PREPARING A HANDWRITING SPECIMEN.

- 5. Complete Section IV of DA Form 1920. Refer to Figure 191-310-0001-2.
 - a. Advise the subject of the implied consent policy.
 - b. Prepare DA Form 2823 if the subject refuses to take or fails to complete a test.

NOTE: If the chemical tests are given by qualified medical personnel, often the results will not be known for several days. Leave this block blank until you receive the results.

- 6. Complete Section V of DD Form 1920. Refer to Figure 191-310-0001-2. Check the appropriate boxes for the "type of coverage" and the "scope of coverage," if applicable. Otherwise, leave blank.
- 7. Complete Section VI of DD Form 1920. Refer to Figure 191-310-0001-2. If there are witnesses to the incident or accident or passengers in the suspect's vehicle, fill in the sections that are applicable.
- 8. Attach DD Form 1920 with all other documents and forms applicable to the incident and turn them in to the desk sergeant at the MP station.

Evaluation Preparation: Set up: Provide the soldier with all information needed to properly fill out the required forms.

Brief soldier: Tell the soldier that the local SOP may impact who and what form is filled out.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Completed the heading of DD Form 1920.	_____	_____
2. Completed Section I of DD Form 1920.	_____	_____
3. Completed Section II of DD Form 1920.	_____	_____
4. Completed Section III of DD Form 1920.	_____	_____
5. Completed Section IV of DD Form 1920.	_____	_____
6. Completed Section V of DD Form 1920.	_____	_____
7. Prepared Section VI of DD Form 1920.	_____	_____
8. Attached DD Form 1920 with all other documents and forms applicable to the incident and turned them in to the desk sergeant at the MP station.	_____	_____

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (G). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required
 DA FORM 2823
 DA FORM 3881
 DD FORM 1920

Related
 FM 19-25

**Prepare Department of the Army (DA) Form 2823
191-376-0002**

Conditions: You have a situation that will require you to prepare a sworn statement. You are given a military police (MP) notebook and blank DA Forms 2823 and 3881.

Standards: Record accurately all information provided by the witness, complainant, victim and/or subject on DA Form 2823 without error, and have the subject sign the sworn statement.

Performance Steps

NOTE: For any person that you suspect of having committed an offense, advise him of his appropriate rights and prepare DA Form 3881 (Task 191-376-5127). Ensure that the suspect waives his right to an attorney and is willing to make a statement and be questioned before you prepare DA Form 2823.

1. Complete the following blocks of DA Form 2823. Refer to Figure 191-376-0002-1.

Performance Steps

SWORN STATEMENT			
For use of this form, see AR 190-45; the proponent agency is ODCSOPS			
PRIVACY ACT STATEMENT			
AUTHORITY:	Title 10 USC Section 301; Title 5 USC Section 2951; E.O. 9397 dated November 22, 1943 /SSN/.		
PRINCIPAL PURPOSE:	To provide commanders and law enforcement officials with means by which information may be accurately identified.		
ROUTINE USES:	Your social security number is used as an additional/alternate means of identification to facilitate filing and retrieval.		
DISCLOSURE:	Disclosure of your social security number is voluntary.		
1. LOCATION Fort Leonard Wood, Missouri	2. DATE (YYYYMMDD) 2002/01/04 <i>AMP</i>	3. TIME 2345 <i>AMP</i>	4. FILE NUMBER
5. LAST NAME, FIRST NAME, MIDDLE NAME PEEBLES, Marie Anne	6. SSN 123-45-6789	7. GRADE/STATUS E-2/RA	
8. ORGANIZATION OR ADDRESS 144th Supply Company, Fort Leonard Wood, Missouri 65473			
9.			
I, <u>Anne M. PEEBLES</u> , WANT TO MAKE THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT UNDER OATH:			
I left my unit, 144th Supply Company, Fort Leonard Wood, Missouri, 65473, today at 1500 hours and returned at 2000 hours to discover my digital camera stolen from my dresser drawer. I then went to the sergeant in the orderly room and reported the incident. The sergeant then called the MP Station.			
Q: What is your room number and building number where the larceny of your camera occurred?			
A: Room number 15 of building 2401.			
Q: Was your room secured?			
A: Yes. I had locked the door with my key.			
Q: Was your door locked when you returned at 2000 hours today?			
A: Yes, the door was still locked. I had to use my key to open the door.			
Q: Where was the camera located in your room?			
A: I had placed it in the top center dresser drawer.			
Q: Describe your camera in detail.			
A: It was a Panasonic digital X-150, serial number D1432045, model number 1500 and it was black and silver in color.			
Q: Was your camera marked for identification?			
A: No.			
Q: How long have you owned the camera?			
A: Two days.			
Q: What was the purchase price of the camera?			
A: I paid \$550.00 for the camera.			
Q: Where did you purchase the camera?			
A: I bought the camera at the Fort Leonard Wood Post Exchange.			
Q: Do you have the purchase receipt for the camera?			
A: Yes.			
Q: Do you have a room mate?			
A: Yes, Private Freeman. Freeman <i>AMP</i> . <i>left AMP</i>			
Q: Was Private Freeman in the room when you left at 1500 hours, today?			
A: Yes.			
Q: Was Private Freeman in the room when you returned at 2000 hours, today?			
A: No.			
Q: Do you suspect Private Freeman of stealing your camera?			
A: No, she is my best friend.			
Q: Do you have anything you may want to add concerning this matter under investigation?			
A: No.///END OF STATEMENT/// <i>AMP</i>			
10. EXHIBIT	11. INITIALS OF PERSON MAKING STATEMENT <i>AMP</i>		PAGE 1 OF <u>3</u> PAGES
ADDITIONAL PAGES MUST CONTAIN THE HEADING "STATEMENT OF _____ TAKEN AT _____ DATED _____			
THE BOTTOM OF EACH ADDITIONAL PAGE MUST BEAR THE INITIALS OF THE PERSON MAKING THE STATEMENT, AND PAGE NUMBER MUST BE INDICATED.			

DA FORM 2823, DEC 1998

DA FORM 2823, JUL 72, IS OBSOLETE

USAPA V1.00

Figure 191-376-0002-1
Sample DA Form 2823 (Page 1)

Performance Steps

NOTE: Use only a black ink pen to complete DA Form 2823.

- a. Block 1. Enter the post location and state where the form is being completed. Do not enter specifics such as building numbers or MP station.
- b. Blocks 2 and 3. Leave the date and time blocks blank. They will be filled out later.
- c. Block 4. Leave the file number block blank.
- d. Block 5. Enter the last, first, and middle name of the person making the statement.
- e. Block 6. Enter the social security number of the person making the statement.
- f. Block 7. Enter the grade and status of the person making the statement; for example, private first class (E-3), captain (O-3), or general schedule-5 (GS-5) and the status, such as regular Army (RA), United States Army Reserve (USAR), or inactive ready reserve (IRR).
- g. Block 8. Enter the complete military address, including the post, state, and zip code or Army post office (APO) or fleet post office (FPO) number of the person making the statement. If a civilian other than a government employee is making the statement, enter the individual's home address, including the city, state, and zip code or APO or FPO number. Use the military address for civilians employed by the government.
- h. Block 9. Print or type the first name, middle initial, and last name of the person making the statement in the space provided.
- i. Block 9. Enter the person's statement. Either the MP or the person giving the statement may complete this part. It may be written, printed, or typed.

NOTE: When written or printed use only a black ink pen.

- (1) Write the statement as a narrative, as a series of questions with the individual's answers, or as a combination of both of these methods.
- (2) Ensure that the body of the statement contains information about who, what, where, when, why, and how.
- (3) Ensure that your last question is always: "Do you have anything you wish to add concerning the matter under investigation?"

NOTE: Ensure that the statement is sequential.

- (4) Ensure that all elements of proof for the crime are included. Be sure to include the times and dates of specific acts and the methods used to complete the crime. Include information--
 - (a) To identify suspects, accomplices, witnesses, and persons knowing of the crime.
 - (b) To account for stolen property and instruments used in the crime.
 - (c) To tie the evidence to the victim and/or the suspect.

NOTE: Give the person a chance to express anything he or she wishes that is related to the crime.

- (5) Ensure that the statement is written from border to border on the form. Continue on the second page of the form if there is not enough space on the first page. Refer to Figure 191-376-0002-2.

Performance Steps

USE THIS PAGE IF NEEDED. IF THIS PAGE IS NOT NEEDED, PLEASE PROCEED TO FINAL PAGE OF THIS FORM.			
STATEMENT OF	<u>Anne M. PEEBLES</u>	TAKEN AT	<u>2345 hours</u> <i>AMP</i>
		DATED	<u>2002/01/04</u> <i>AMP</i>
9. STATEMENT (Continued) IF THE STATEMENT WAS CONTINUED ON THIS PAGE YOU WOULD END THE STATEMENT THE SAME WAY... Q: Do you have anything else you may want to add concerning this matter under investigation? A: No.///END OF STATEMENT/// <i>AMP</i>			
INITIALS OF PERSON MAKING STATEMENT	<i>AMP</i>		PAGE 2 OF 3 PAGES

PAGE 2, DA FORM 2823, DEC 1998 USAPA V1.00

Figure 191-376-0002-2
Sample DA Form 2823 (Page 2)

Performance Steps

- (a) Use a continuation page for the statement, if needed. On each continuation page, place in the space provided, the same information of the person making the statement, as identified in the heading on the first page of DA Form 2823. Refer to Figures 191-376-0002-2 and 191-376-0002-3.
 - (b) Complete the time and date. The time and date will be the same as on page 1 and will be completed after the statement is sworn to.
 - (6) Refer to Figure 191-376-0002-1. When ending the body of the statement (to include any questions and their answers), add the words END OF STATEMENT (in capital letters). Place three slashes (///) before the word "end" and immediately following the word "statement" to completely close the statement out. Have the person making the statement place their initials after the last slash mark to represent nothing else was or will be added.
 - (7) Place a single line through the word if a mistake is made and noticed while the statement is being typed, enter the correct information, and leave a space for the initials of the person making the statement.
 - j. Leave the exhibit block blank.
 - k. Block 11. Have the person enter his initials (located at the bottom of each page of the statement).
 - l. Enter the total number of pages used to complete the statement.
- NOTE: There will never be fewer than two pages in the statement.
- m. Complete the last page of the statement heading as in paragraph i(5)(a) and (b). Refer to Figure 191-376-0002-3.

Performance Steps

STATEMENT OF	<u>Anne M. PEEBLES</u>	TAKEN AT	<u>2345 hours</u>	DATED	<u>2002/01/04</u>
9. STATEMENT (Continued)					
AFFIDAVIT					
I, <u>Anne M. PEEBLES</u> , HAVE READ OR HAVE HAD READ TO ME THIS STATEMENT WHICH BEGINS ON PAGE 1, AND ENDS ON PAGE <u>3</u> . I FULLY UNDERSTAND THE CONTENTS OF THE ENTIRE STATEMENT MADE BY ME. THE STATEMENT IS TRUE. I HAVE INITIALED ALL CORRECTIONS AND HAVE INITIALED THE BOTTOM OF EACH PAGE CONTAINING THE STATEMENT. I HAVE MADE THIS STATEMENT FREELY WITHOUT HOPE OF BENEFIT OR REWARD, WITHOUT THREAT OF PUNISHMENT, AND WITHOUT COERCION, UNLAWFUL INFLUENCE, OR UNLAWFUL INDUCEMENT.					
			<u>Anne M. Peebles</u> <i>(Signature of Person Making Statement)</i>		
WITNESSES:					
<u>PFC Willie R. Brown</u> <u>463rd Military Police Company</u> <u>Fort Leonard Wood, Missouri 65473</u> ORGANIZATION OR ADDRESS			Subscribed and sworn to before me, a person authorized by law to administer oaths, this <u>4th</u> day of <u>January</u> , 2002 at <u>Fort Leonard Wood, Missouri 65473</u>		
			<u>Robert F. Blake</u> <i>(Signature of Person Administering Oath)</i>		
			<u>Robert F. Blake, E-5, Military Police</u> <i>(Typed Name of Person Administering Oath)</i>		
			Article 136 (b)(4) UCMJ (oath for military personnel only) <i>(Authority To Administer Oaths)</i>		
INITIALS OF PERSON MAKING STATEMENT			<u>AMP</u>		
			PAGE 3 OF 3 PAGES		

Figure 191-376-0002-3
Sample DA Form 2823 (Page 3)

Performance Steps

n. Complete the affidavit block. Refer to Figure 191-376-0002-3.

NOTE: The affidavit states that the information is given voluntarily, mistakes on the affidavit have been corrected, and the number of pages have been verified.

(1) Print or type the person's first name, middle initial, and last name.

(2) Enter the total number of pages used to complete the statement on the second line.

NOTE: The statement does not end until it has been sworn to and signed. There will always be at least two pages.

(3) Have the person making the statement sign his initials at the bottom of each page.

(4) Complete the page count on the last page of the statement. Ensure that each blank contains the same number, such as 2 of 2 or 3 of 3.

NOTE: There will never be fewer than two pages in the statement and the last page will never contain the number 1.

2. Have the person making the statement review the statement and correct any errors. Let the subject read the affidavit or read it to him. If a mistake is found after the statement is completed, line the word out with a single line, write the correction above the mistake, and then have the person initial it.

NOTE: Do not use correction tape or correction fluid to correct errors.

3. Administer the oath.

a. Ask the person making the statement: "Do you swear or affirm that the information given by you is true and correct to the best of your knowledge, so help you God?"

NOTE: If the subject objects to the use of the word "God," delete it.

b. Ensure that the person signs his payroll signature if he is satisfied that the information is correct. Refer to Figure 191-376-0002-3.

c. Enter the date that the statement was signed. Use Department of Defense dates (four-digit year, two-digit month, and two-digit day). Have the person making the statement complete each page heading with the same date and their initials. Refer to Figure 191-376-0002-3.

d. Enter the time that the statement was signed in the TIME block on the first page, and have the person initial above it. Use military time (four digit number, such as 2345 hours). Have the person making the statement complete each page heading with the same time and their initials. Refer to Figure 191-376-0002-1.

4. Complete the affidavit section. Refer to Figure 191-376-0002-3.

a. Enter the date, post, state, and zip code where the oath was given under the person's signature in the affidavit section. Do not abbreviate the month.

b. Enter your payroll signature in the (appropriate signature of the person administering oath) block. Print or type your first name, middle initial, last name, rank, and official position (for example, MP, MP investigator) on the next line.

c. Enter Article 136(b)(4), Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ) for military personnel only on the authority to administer oath line. The authority to administer the oath to a civilian is United States code (USC). Enter 5 USC, Chapter 3, Section 303b, on the authority to administer the oath line for civilians only.

d. Complete the witnesses section.

(1) Print or type the first name, middle initial, and last name on the first line.

(2) Enter the complete unit address on the second line.

(3) Enter the post, state, and zip code or the APO or FPO number on the third line.

(4) Have the witness sign, using his payroll signature, on the first line that contains the witnesses' information.

NOTE: A witness is a person who witnesses the signing of the form. Ensure that this statement is witnessed by two persons whenever possible.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Provide the soldier with a scenario that will require the use DA Forms 2823 and 3881.

Brief soldier: Tell the soldier where local standing operating procedures (SOPs) may impact the completion of these forms.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Completed DA Form 2823.	_____	_____
2. Had the person making the statement review the statement and corrected any errors.	_____	_____
3. Administered the oath.	_____	_____
4. Completed the affidavit section.	_____	_____

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (G). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required

DA FORM 2823
DA FORM 3881

Related

AR 190-45
FM 19-10
FM 19-20
UCMJ

Record Police Information
191-376-5101

Conditions: You are required to record police information resulting from a law enforcement incident. You are given orders, access to a patrol report (or duty log), the local standing operating procedures (SOPs), and personal notes.

Standards: Record all information acquired within the tour of duty. Ensure that all the information is accurately reported to the supervisor.

Performance Steps

1. Gather the information.
 - a. Obtain criminal information, such as the 5 W's--who, what, when, where, why, and how a crime has been or may be committed. Obtain this information from people known or met on duty, such as offenders, bystanders, and commanders. Obtain the information from strangers wishing to remain anonymous (telephoned tips).
 - b. Note people who do not appear to belong in the area of concern and whose behavior is suspicious, such as going from car to car in a parking lot, loitering near residences or facilities, or repeated circling or passing through areas at slow speeds. If the actions of the people suggest that a crime has been or is about to be committed--
 - (1) Record the complete identification of the suspicious people.
 - (2) Include the vehicles used, and provide a detailed description of the peoples' behavior.
 - (3) Observe the people for a period of time before approaching them.
 - c. Identify problem areas in crime prevention or traffic operations, such as poor lighting, holes in fences, the need for temporary or permanent traffic control, or routes that need repair or may be dangerous because of criminal or enemy activity.
 - d. Identify actual or attempted breaks in security, such as holes dug under fences, attempts to enter restricted areas, or locks or doors with signs of tampering.
2. Record the information.
 - a. Record in the military police (MP) notebook, acquired information and identify sources.
 - b. Use the information recorded in the notebook to prepare the patrol report, duty log, and/or other forms required by local SOP.
3. Report the information.
 - a. Give the supervisor any information that, if known, could prevent a crime, accident, break in security, or tactical disadvantage in the immediate future.
 - b. Turn in all other information at the end of the shift using a patrol report, a debriefing, or other means according to the local SOP.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: At the test site, provide all the materials given in the conditions statement.

Brief soldier: Remind the soldier that the primary tool for accomplishing this task is good interpersonal-communication techniques.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Gathered the information.	—	—
2. Recorded the information.	—	—
3. Reported the information.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

STP 19-95B1-SM

**References
Required**

Related
FM 19-10
FM 19-20

Prepare Department of the Army (DA) Form 4137
191-376-5138

Conditions: As an investigating agent you are required to maintain the custody of property and/or evidence. During the performance of military police (MP) duties, you apprehend a suspect, then during the search you discover contraband. You are given DA Form 4137, Army Regulation (AR) 195-5, bond paper, and a pen.

Standards: Complete DA Form 4137 accurately, legibly, and without errors.

Performance Steps

1. Prepare DA Form 4137. Refer to Figures 191-376-5138-1 and 191-376-5138-2.
 - a. Insert the military police report (MPR) and/or the criminal investigation division (CID) sequence number in the "MPR/CID sequence number" block. Obtain the MPR number from the MP desk sergeant.
 - b. Insert the crime record depository (CRD) report and/or CID report of incident (ROI) number in the "CRD report/CID ROI number" block, if available. Otherwise, leave blank.

NOTE: The CRD report/CID ROI number is normally assigned during administrative processing by MP operations personnel; this is usually done the next duty day following the initiation of the report.

- c. Insert the name of the office or organization for which you work in the "receiving activity" block.
- d. Place the installation, state, and zip code in the "location" block.
- e. Fill in the "name, grade, and title of person from whom received" block. If evidence and/or property was obtained from--
 - (1) A person, check the "other" or "owner" block and enter the person's first name, middle initial, last name, rank, and title.
 - (2) A crime scene, check "other" and enter "crime scene."
- f. Fill in the "address" block. If the evidence and/or property was obtained from--
 - (1) A person, enter the person's address to include the zip code.
 - (2) A crime scene, enter "NA".
- g. Fill in the "location from where obtained" block. If evidence and/or property was obtained from--
 - (1) A person, enter "person of" and then enter the person's grade and last name and the location where the evidence and/or property was collected. For example, "from the person of Sergeant (E-5) Smith while in Room 1 (123rd Engineer Company Commanders Office) of Building 5901, Fort Leonard Wood, MO 65473."
 - (2) A crime scene, enter the complete location of the scene. For example, "reading room, Room 15, Building 2401 (144th Supply Company), Fort Leonard Wood, MO 65473."
- h. Enter "evidence," "safekeeping," or "found property," as appropriate, in the "reason obtained" block.
- i. Enter the time and date the property and/or evidence was obtained in the "time/date obtained" block. For example, "1541, 7 April 2002."

NOTE: If several items are collected, indicate the time span when they were collected. For example, "1322 to 1541, 7 April 2002." The first time (1322) is when the first item was collected, and the last time (1541) is when the last item was collected.

- j. Number each item in the "item number" column.
- k. List the quantity of each item in the "quantity" column. (Like items may be listed as a group. For example, 20 pills found in a container may be entered as one entry.)
- l. Enter information in the "description of articles" block.
 - (1) Describe each item by stating what can be observed.

NOTE: Never list or estimate the value of articles or describe the type of metal or stone in the jewelry or similar items. List the color, size, and shape. For example, describe an item that looks like gold as "gold-colored metal."

- (2) List serial numbers or other identifying marks.

Performance Steps

- (3) Describe where the evidence and/or property was found. If the evidence and/or property was found--
 - (a) On an individual, describe the location. For example, "removed from the left front battle dress uniform (BDU) pant pocket worn by Smith."
 - (b) At a crime scene, describe the exact location. For example, "top right dresser drawer."
- (4) Specify where and how you marked the items for identification (ID). For example, "Marked for ID, DRW, 02 October 02, 1510, on the barrel, slide, and receiver." (Always put your initials, the date, and the time period on each item marked.)

NOTE: Give careful consideration to how and where ID marks are placed on items. Unnecessary damage or destruction of items of personal property or valuable items that may ultimately be returned to the owner is unwarranted. To avoid defacing or damaging items, ID markings should be as inconspicuous as possible. Otherwise, place the item in a container that can be sealed and marked.

- (5) Use sheets of bond paper to record the continuation when space in the description of articles portion of the evidence custody document is not large enough to accommodate the information that must be recorded. Ensure that the bond paper continuation sheets are formatted to specifications according to Army Regulation (AR) 195-5.
- (6) Continue listing items until all items seized have been recorded.
- (7) Close the "description of articles" block. Place continuous slashes (///) from the left border of the document to the center. Place "last item" and continue with slashes (///), until the far right border has been reached.
- m. Begin the chain of custody section by preparing each block as follows:
 - (1) Write "1 through 3" in the "item number" column if three items are listed in the description of articles block. If only certain items are released to an individual, list only those items. For example, 1 and 3.
 - (2) Enter in the "date" column the calendar date (day, month, and year) that items are received or released.
 - (3) Fill in the "released by" column. If the evidence and/or property is--
 - (a) Received from an individual, enter his first name, middle initial, last name, and grade or title in the "name, grade or title" block. Have the individual sign in the "signature" block. If the individual refuses or is unable to sign the form, enter the words, "refused to sign" or "unable to sign" in the "signature" block.

NOTE: There is no legal requirement for the form to be witnessed if the individual refuses to sign.

- (b) Obtained from a crime scene, enter "NA" in the "signature" block, and in the "name, grade, or title" block.
- (4) Enter your name and grade or title in the "name, grade or title" block and sign in the "received by" column and sign in the "signature" block.

Performance Steps

FOR TRAINING PURPOSES ONLY

EVIDENCE/PROPERTY CUSTODY DOCUMENT		MPR/CID SEQUENCE NUMBER 4809-XX-CID063		
For use of this form see AR 190-45 and AR 195-5: the proponent agency is US Army Criminal Investigation Command		CID REPORT/CID ROI NUMBER		
RECEIVING ACTIVITY FT Leonard Wood RA, 6th MP GRP, (CID), USACIDC		LOCATION FORT LEONARD WOOD, MO 65473-9084		
NAME, GRADE AND TITLE OF PERSON FROM WHOM RECEIVED <input type="checkbox"/> OWNER <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OTHER CRIME SCENE		ADDRESS (include Zip Code) N/A		
LOCATION FROM WHERE OBTAINED Room 15, Building #2401 (144th Supply Co.) FORT LEONARD WOOD, MO 65473-9084		REASON OBTAINED EVIDENCE	TIME/DATE OBTAINED 1322 TO 1541 7 April 2002	
ITEM NO.	QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION OF ARTICLES <i>(include model, serial number, condition and unusual marks or scratches)</i>		
1	1	PISTOL, COLT BRAND, BLACK IN COLOR, METAL-TYPE CONSTRUCTION WITH BROWN IN COLOR, PLASTIC-TYPE HANDGRIPS, APPEARS TO BE .45 CAL., WITHOUT MAG., NOT LOADED, BEARING MANUFACTURERS MARKINGS "UNITED STATES PROPERTY, M1911A1 U.S. ARMY No 854435" AND "PATENTED APR.20,1897 SEPT.9,1902 DEC.19,1905,FEB.14,1911,AUG.19,1913 COLT'S PT.F.A.MFG.CO.HARTFORD,CT U.S.A.". MARKED FOR ID ON BARREL, SLIDE AND RECEIVER WITH SLK, 1322, 24 DEC XX. PISTOL AND HANDGRIPS ARE SCUFFED AND SCRATCHED. (FLOOR).		
2	1	BOTTLE, CLEAR GLASS-TYPE CONSTRUCTION, WITH WHITE IN COLOR, PLASTIC-LIKE CAP AFFIXED, NO VISIBLE CONTENTS, GEORGIA TAX STAMP "5877334098" AND IRS TAX STAMP "001801011037" ADHERING TO BOTTLE NECK. MANUFACTURERS MARKINGS "SINCE 1795...JIM BEAM KENTUCKY STRAIGHT BOURBON WHISKEY...EIGHTY SIX PROOF...CLEMONT-BEAM KENTUCKY...4/5 QUART...." AND "LIQUOR BOTTLE KY-DRB-230 60 16 17" IN RAISED GLASS-TYPE LETTERING ON BOTTOM OF BOTTLE. MARKED FOR ID ON BOTTOM EDGE OF BOTTLE AND INSIDE BOTTOM EDGE OF CAP WITH SLK, 1329, 24 DEC XX. BOTTLE LABELS ARE SOILED. (DRESSER TOP).		
3	1	CARTRIDGE CASING, APPEARS TO BE CAL..45, BRASS IN COLOR, METAL-TYPE CONSTRUCTION, BEARING SMALL ROUND INDENTATION IN APPROXIMATE CENTER OF (Continued on page 2)		
CHAIN OF CUSTODY				
ITEM NO	DATE	RELEASED BY	RECEIVED BY	PURPOSE OF CHANGE OF CUSTODY
1 THRU 7	7 April 02	SIGNATURE N/A	SIGNATURE <i>Shawn L. Kelly</i>	PROCESSED INTO THE EVIDENCE ROOM. SEALED CONTAINERS INTACT.
		NAME, GRADE OR TITLE N/A	NAME, GRADE OR TITLE SHAWN L. KELLY, SA	
1,3,4 AND 5	7 April 02	SIGNATURE <i>Shawn L. Kelly</i>	SIGNATURE Registered mail # 14264	FORWARDED TO USACIL-CONUS FOR EXAMINATION
		NAME, GRADE OR TITLE SHAWN L. KELLY, SA	NAME, GRADE OR TITLE	
		SIGNATURE Registered mail # 14264	SIGNATURE	
		NAME, GRADE OR TITLE	NAME, GRADE OR TITLE	
		SIGNATURE	SIGNATURE	
		NAME, GRADE OR TITLE	NAME, GRADE OR TITLE	
		SIGNATURE	SIGNATURE	
		NAME, GRADE OR TITLE	NAME, GRADE OR TITLE	

DA FORM 4137
1 JUL 78

Replaces DA FORM 4137, 1 Aug 74 and DA FORM 4137-R Privacy Act Statement 26 Sep 76 Which are Obsolete.

LOCATION _____

DOCUMENT NUMBER 3502-XX

Figure 191-376-5138-1
Sample DA Form 4137

Performance Steps

<u>FOR TRAINING PURPOSES ONLY</u>		
4809-XX-CID063		
CONTINUATION OF DESCRIPTION OF ARTICLES RECEIVED FROM CRIME SCENE:		
<u>ITEM #</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION OF ARTICLES</u>
4	1	PRIMER END AND EJECTION-TYPE MARK ON EDGE OR RIM, MANUFACTURERS MARKINGS "W.C,C.76 REM-UMC 45 AUTO" ON RIM OF CARTRIDGE BASE. PLACED IN A CLEAN PILL BOX WHICH IS SEALED WITH SEAL AND BOX MARKED FOR ID WITH SLK, 1345, 24 DEC XX, 4809-XX-CID063. (FLOOR). SEAT COVERING, GRAY IN COLOR, VINYL-TYPE MATERIAL, APPROXIMATELY 12 INCHES SQUARE, BEARING A STAIN, RED IN COLOR BLOOD-LIKE CONSTRUCTION, ABOUT 8"x6" IN SIZE, OVAL IN SHAPE, STAIN IS DRY. PLACED IN A CLEAN MANILA ENVELOPE WHICH WAS SEALED AND SEAL AND ENVELOPE MARKED FOR ID WITH SHAWN L. KELLY, 1400, 24 DEC XX, 4809-XX-CID063. (CUT OUT FROM STRAIGHT-BACK CHAIR SEAT).
5	1	FIBER, WHITE IN COLOR, CLOTH-LIKE MATERIAL, ABOUT 1/16 INCH IN DIA. BY 1 INCH LONG, ONE END FRAYED. ABOUT 2/3 OF THE FIBER IS STAINED WITH RED IN COLOR, BLOOD-TYPE SUBSTANCE, DRY. PLACED IN A CLEAN PILL BOX WHICH WAS SEALED AND THE SEAL AND BOX MARKED FOR ID WITH SLK, 1420, 24 DEC XX, 4809-XX-CID063. (BETWEEN INDEX AND MIDDLE FINGERS, LEFT HAND OF DECEASED VICTIM, ON BED).
6	1	CIGARETTE, WHITE IN COLOR, PAPER-TYPE COVERING, ABOUT 1/4 INCH IN DIA. BY 3" LONG, APPEARS TO BE HAND-ROLLED WITH TWISTED ENDS, SUSPECTED TO BE MARIJUANA. PLACED IN A CLEAN PLASTIC SEAL BAG WHICH WAS SEALED AND MARKED FOR ID WITH SLK, 1510, 24 DEC XX. (OBTAINED FROM BOTTOM FULL OPENED DRESSER DRAWER).
7	1	CINDER BLOCK, SIDE FORMING A PART OF THE INSIDE SURFACE OF ROOM NORTH WALL IS TAN IN COLOR, SIDE FORMING A PART OF THE OUTSIDE WALL IS WHITE IN COLOR, OTHER SIDES UNPAINTED, CONCRETE-TYPE CONSTRUCTION, ABOUT 16" WIDE BY 12" DEEP AND 8" HIGH. INSIDE SURFACE OF BLOCK BEARS THE LETTERS "B R," RED IN COLOR, BLOOD-LIKE CONSTR., EACH LETTER IS ABOUT 4" HIGH BY 6" WIDE WITH A SPACE OF APPROXIMATELY 1" SEPARATING THE LETTERS. THE LETTERS ARE DRY AND APPEAR TO HAVE BEEN HAND-PRINTED. LETTERS ARE COVERED WITH A CLEAN SHOE BOX LID AS A PROTECTIVE MEASURE AND MARKED FOR ID WITH SLK, 1436, 24 DEC XX. MARKED BLOCK FOR ID ON SIDE OPPOSITE THE LETTERS WITH SLK, 1541, 24 DEC XX. (REMOVED FROM ROOM NORTH WALL).
////////////////////LAST ITEM////////////////////////////////////		
PAGE 2 OF 2 PAGES		
DOCUMENT NUMBER <u>3502-XX</u>		

Figure 191-376-5138-2
Sample DA Form 4137 (Continued)

Performance Steps

- (5) Describe the reason for the change of custody such as, "evaluation as evidence," "safekeeping," or "found property," in the "purpose of change of custody" block. When custody of sealed fungible evidence or sealed evidence is changed, the "purpose of change of custody" column should be noted, "sealed container received; contents not inventoried (SCRCNI)."

NOTE: Correct errors by placing a single line through the error, entering the corrected information, and initial the change. Do not use correction paper or correction fluid to correct errors.

- 2. Distribute DA Form 4137.
 - a. Provide the individual with a copy of DA Form 4137 if you receive evidence and/or property from him for the first time, or during the execution of a search warrant. Give the last copy of the signed DA Form 4137 to him as a receipt, or leave it in compliance with instructions for completing the search warrant.
 - b. Do not leave any copies of the document at the scene when you seize evidence and/or property during the processing of a crime scene, but not pursuant to executing a search warrant.
 - c. Give the evidence custodian the original and remaining copies of DA Form 4137 when releasing evidence and/or property to him.

NOTE: All evidence and/or property must be released to the evidence custodian no later than the first working day after it is acquired. Evidence and/or property acquired during nonduty hours must be secured according to AR 195-5. MP needing temporary storage for evidence and/or property usually releases it to the MP desk sergeant who will maintain the chain of custody until the evidence can be released to the evidence custodian.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Provide the soldier with a blank DA Form 4137, evidence, and/or property that will be used to complete DA Form 4137.

Brief soldier: Tell the soldier being evaluated that, on apprehending a soldier, a search revealed contraband. Instruct him to seize the evidence and correctly complete DA Form 4137. Explain to the role players the actions they are to take.

Performance Measures

- 1. Prepared DA Form 4137.
- 2. Distributed DA Form 4137.

<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
_____	_____
_____	_____

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required
AR 195-5
DA FORM 4137

Related
AR 190-45
FM 19-20

Subject Area 11: Military Police (MP) (Civil Disturbance)

Operate Riot Control Agent Dispersers (M33A1/M36/M37)

191-376-4119

Conditions: You are given a crowd control situation (where the lower levels of force have been ineffective) and orders from the commander to use riot control agents to disperse the crowd; an M33A1, M36, or M37 chemical agent disperser; a spare agent container and cylinder; cleaning materials; a protective mask with hood; rubber gloves; and access to Technical Manual (TM) 3-1040-262-13&P.

Standards: Complete all necessary steps, in sequence, to put the chemical agent disperser in operation to disperse the crowd.

Performance Steps

NOTE: Riot control agent dispersers are the third level of force. Refer to Task 191-376-5106.

1. Perform preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on the M33A1.
 - a. Perform an overall visual inspection of the frame and harness assembly and the M33A1 riot control agent disperser using Figures 191-376-4119-1 and 191-376-4119-2.

Performance Steps

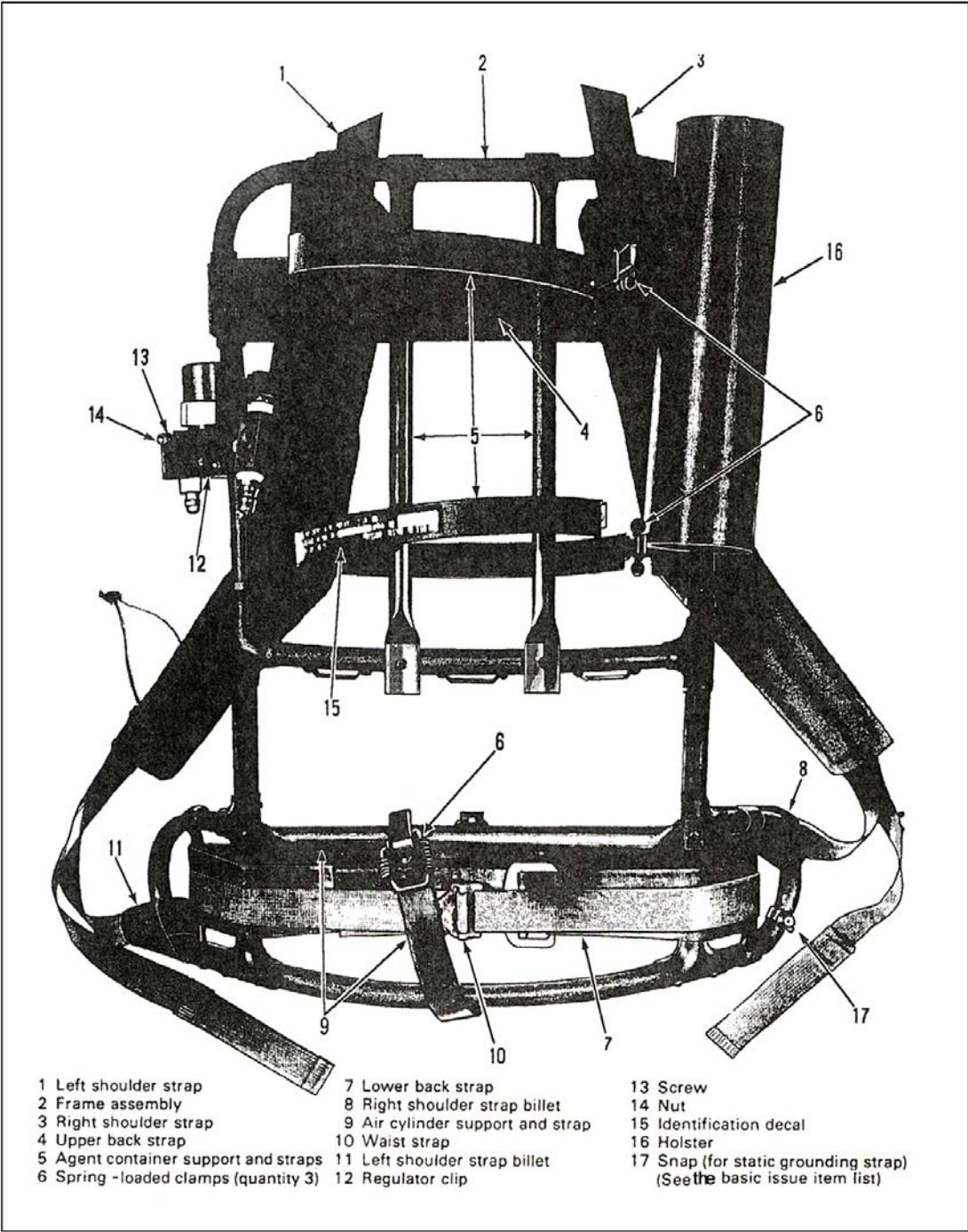


Figure 191-376-4119-1
M33A1 Frame and Harness Assembly

Performance Steps

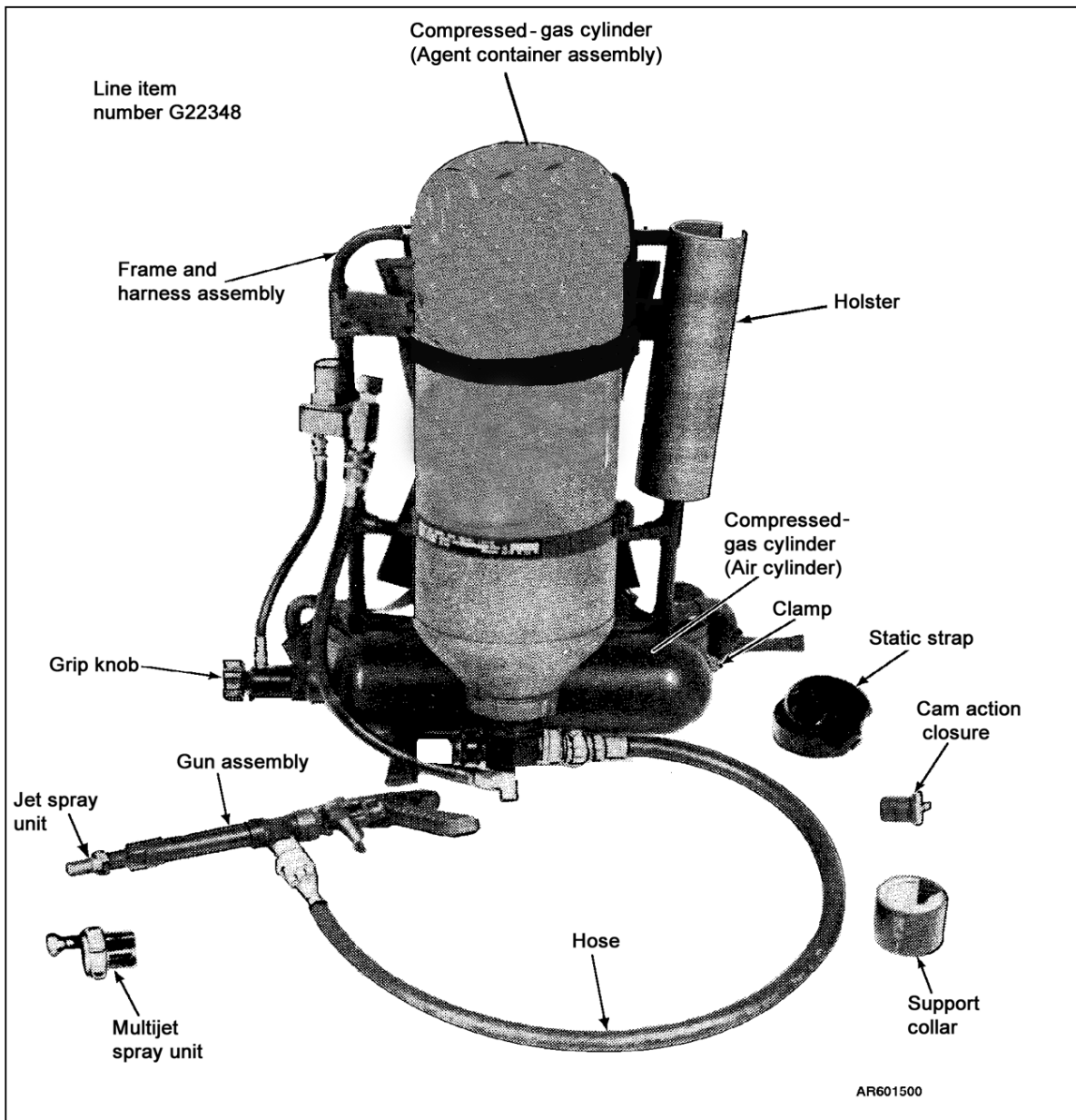


Figure 191-376-4119-2
M33A1 Riot Control Agent Dispenser

- (1) Ensure that the system is clean, properly installed, and usable.
- (2) Tighten all hose connections.
- (3) Ensure that the quick-disconnect couplings is serviceable.
- (4) Ensure that the agent container cylinder is not damaged.
- (5) Ensure that the drain cock is closed (fully clockwise).
- (6) Visually check the quick disconnect on the hose assembly.
- (7) Ensure that the connections on the air cylinder are tight.
- (8) Ensure that the high-pressure rupture disk assembly and the safety relief valve are not blown.
- (9) Inspect the frame and harness assembly.

Performance Steps

- (a) Ensure that the straps are fastened securely to hold the agent container and the air cylinder to the frame.
- (b) Ensure that the spring-loaded clamps are fully closed.
- (c) Ensure that the shoulder and waist straps are serviceable.
- (10) Inspect the frame for damage or missing identification.
- (11) Ensure that the pressure regulator is securely fastened to the frame.
- b. Inspect the gun assembly.
 - (1) Ensure that the nozzle is installed in the disperser.
 - (2) Ensure that the pressurized air is off by turning the grip knob clockwise until there is resistance.
 - (3) Ensure that the hole in the check spring unit is unplugged.
 - (4) Squeeze the trigger to make sure it works.
 - (5) Ensure that the adjust nut moves freely from its most forward position against the trigger and returns to the rear against the handle body.

WARNING: WEAR A PROTECTIVE MASK AND RUBBER GLOVES WHEN OPERATING OR SERVICING THE DISPERSER WITH RIOT CONTROL AGENTS. WEAR A PROTECTIVE HOOD. FILL THE DISPENSER IN AN AREA DESIGNATED BY THE LOCAL COMMANDER.

- c. Inspect the air pressure assembly. Ensure that the air cylinder is charged and tagged to show the content and date.
 - d. Check the agent cylinder assembly. Ensure that the agent cylinder is filled and tagged to show the content and date.
2. Replace the agent container and air cylinder on the M33A1.
- a. Close the grip knob and remove the quick-disconnect coupling from the regulator or air cylinder.
 - b. Open the spring-loaded clamps (two places).
 - c. Remove the empty container.
 - d. Move the empty container away from the frame and harness assembly to keep from contaminating them.
 - e. Invert the empty containers so that the filling neck is up, and slowly open the drain cock.
 - f. After releasing the pressure, aim the gun away from friendly personnel and squeeze the trigger.
 - g. Release the trigger and close the drain cock.
 - h. Undo the manifold coupler assembly (with hoses and gun attached) from the quick-disconnect coupling half of the empty container assembly. Do not let the disconnect manifold coupling assembly, hoses, gun, and quick-disconnect coupling half become contaminated with dirt or foreign matter.
 - i. Hold the full container upright. Remove the support collar and cam action closure from the container assembly.
 - j. Install the cam action closure and the support collar on the removed empty container assembly. Place the cam action closure in the quick-disconnect coupling half. (The cam action closure is adjustable.) Turn the center stem clockwise to tighten snugly before closing the stem. Lock the closure in place and install the support collar to prevent spillage of leftover dry O-chlorobenzylidene malononitrile (CS) agent.
 - k. Hold the full container upright, insert the check-valve assembly (dry) into the container assembly. Connect the manifold coupling assembly to the quick-disconnect coupling half of the container assembly.
 - l. Connect the container assembly to the frame and harness assembly. The metallic hose assembly should be on the grip knob side for right-handed users and the reverse side for left-handed users.
 - m. Fasten the spring-loaded clamps (two places) to secure the container assembly on the frame and harness assembly.
 - n. Connect the two halves of the quick-disconnect coupling at the regulator.
 - o. Insert the gun into the holster.
 - p. Replace the air cylinder.

Performance Steps

- (1) Close the grip knob.
 - (2) Invert the disperser and slowly open the drain cock.
 - (3) Close the drain cock after the pressure has been released.
 - (4) Disconnect the valve activating coupler assembly from the nipper assembly of the air cylinder.
 - (5) Open the spring-loaded clamp. Slide the air cylinder clear of the frame assembly.
 - (6) Obtain a charged air cylinder and slide it into position on the frame assembly.
 - (7) Fasten the spring-loaded clamp to secure the air cylinder to the frame assembly.
 - (8) Connect the valve-activating coupler assembly to the nipper assembly on the air pressure assembly.
3. Put on and adjust the M33A1 disperser harness.
 - a. Place your arms through the shoulder straps.
 - b. Adjust the harness to fit by using the slide buckles on the shoulder and waist straps.
 - c. Adjust the straps until the disperser feels comfortable, yet is held snugly so that it does not slip when you change positions.
 4. Fire the M33A1 disperser. Fire it from any position that provides stability and enough freedom to aim at the target.

NOTE: Best results are achieved when a disperser is carried and fired with the agent container as close to vertical as possible.

WARNINGS:

1. NEVER DIRECT RIOT CONTROL AGENTS AT FRIENDLY PERSONNEL OR FIRE INTO THE WIND.
2. NEVER FIRE A DISPERSER INDOORS WHEN USING DRY RIOT CONTROL AGENTS. AN OPEN FLAME OR SPARK CAN CAUSE A DUST EXPLOSION.
3. THE DISPERSER CONTAINS A LARGE AMOUNT OF RIOT CONTROL AGENT WHICH CAN BE RELEASED QUICKLY. THE OPERATOR AND LOCAL COMMANDER MUST STAY VERY ALERT TO KEEP THE TARGET AREA FROM BEING COVERED WITH EXCESS RIOT CONTROL AGENTS.
 - a. Pressurize the agent container.
 - (1) Unlock the gun trigger and ensure that it is not pulled back to fire.
 - (2) Rotate the grip knob counterclockwise in the direction marked by the arrow and the word OPEN on the grip knob until resistance is felt (about one turn).
 - b. Aim the disperser.

NOTE: There are no sights on the disperser.

- (1) Point the gun so that the wind will carry the riot control agent to the target area.

NOTE: The disperser will send the riot control agent up to a distance of 50 feet in still air.

- (2) Consider the wind direction.

NOTE: Best results are achieved with a tail wind. The tail wind will carry the riot control agent a greater distance depending on wind velocity. Crosswinds affect the discharge of riot control agent with possible undesired effects.

- c. Fire the disperser (short bursts are the most effective).
 - (1) Place one hand on the nozzle housing assembly for balance. Place the firing hand on the gun's trigger and handle.
 - (2) Press the trigger with the fingers of the firing hand.

NOTE: Discharge begins as soon as the trigger is pulled.

- d. Clear the agent after firing.
 - (1) Close the grip knob on the air cylinder.
 - (2) Clear the agent from the hose, by aiming away from personnel and squeezing the trigger.

Performance Steps

5. Perform after-operation maintenance on the M33A1 disperser in a safe area designated by the local commander.
 - a. Ensure that the grip knob on the air cylinder is closed.
 - b. Invert the container and slowly open the drain cock to release the pressure.
 - c. Aim the gun away from other personnel and squeeze the trigger to clear the gun assembly.
 - d. Release the trigger and close the drain cock.
 - e. Report to organization maintenance personnel that all of the agent was not used in the mission when you turn in the disperser.
6. Perform PMCS on the M36 when issued.
 - a. Ensure that the white paper seal on the actuator is unbroken.
 - b. Refuse to accept a disperser with a broken seal.
7. Use the M36 disperser.
 - a. Hold the can upright.
 - b. Break the seal and unlock by rotating the actuator counterclockwise as shown in Figure 191-376-4119-3 (A).

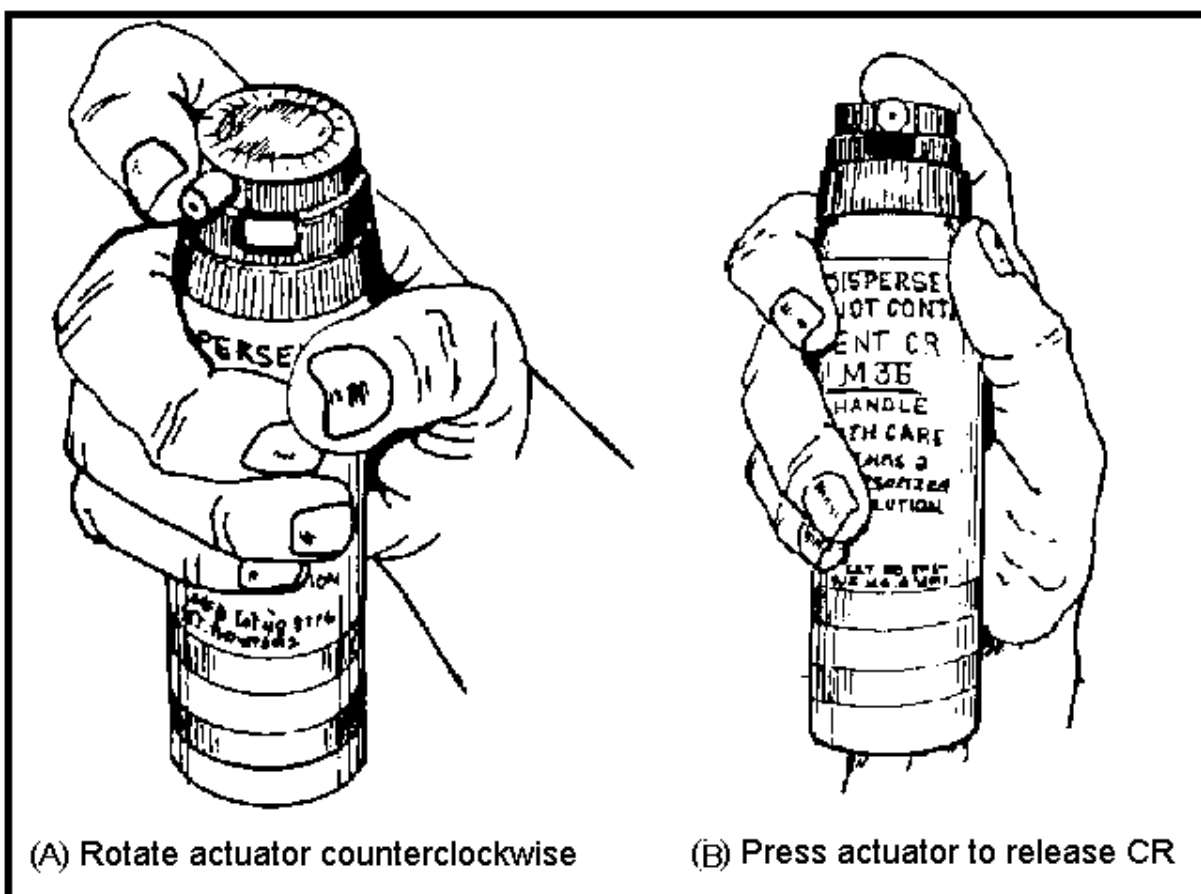


Figure 191-376-4119-3
M36 Agent Disperser

- c. Aim for the subject's face.
- d. Press the actuator with the index finger to release a stream of wet dibenzoxazepine (CR) as shown in Figure 191376-4119-3 (B).
- e. Lock the actuator, after use, by rotating it clockwise.

Performance Steps

8. Decontaminate the M36 disperser.
 - a. Remove light contamination from the disperser and carrier by wiping it three separate times with absorbent material. Use clean material for each wiping.
 - b. Remove heavy contamination by washing the disperser and carrier with water and a detergent that does not contain bleach.
 - c. Rinse well.

WARNING: DO NOT USE HOUSEHOLD BLEACH OR ANY OTHER CHEMICAL CLEANER. WHEN CR AND BLEACH ARE MIXED TOGETHER, THEY FORM A HARMFUL VAPOR.

9. Turn in the M36disperser and carrier at the end of the mission or shift.
 - a. Turn in the disperser even if it is empty.
 - b. Report the broken seal on the actuator when you return the disperser.
10. Perform PMCS on the M37 riot control disperser, when issued, according to the TM. Refer to Figure 191-376-4119-4.

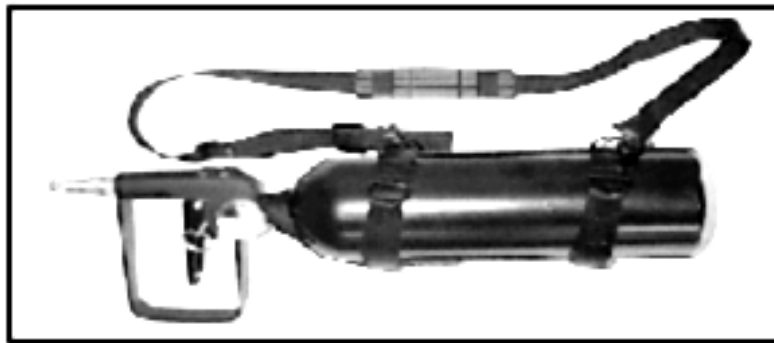


Figure 191-376-4119-4
M37 Riot Control Disperser

11. Fire the M37 riot control disperser.

WARNING: WEAR A PROTECTIVE MASK AND RUBBER GLOVES WHEN OPERATING OR SERVICING THE DISPENSER WITH RIOT CONTROL AGENT. WEAR A PROTECTIVE HOOD, IF AVAILABLE. REFER TO TM 10-8415-220-10 FOR INFORMATION ABOUT AUTHORIZED CHEMICAL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING. CR LIQUID AGENT CAUSES A TEARING AND PAINFUL BURNING SENSATION OF THE EYES, NOSE, THROAT, AND SKIN. IT CAN CAUSE DIFFICULT BREATHING. WASH HANDS THOROUGHLY WITH SOAP AND WATER AFTER HANDLING CONTAMINATED EQUIPMENT. IF EYES ARE EXPOSED TO CR, FLUSH WITH WATER. IF IRRITATION CONTINUES, CONTACT A DOCTOR.

- a. Ensure that before operation PMCS have been completed.
- b. Ensure that the disperser shows no visible damage or signs of leaking.
- c. Ensure that the pressure gauge indicates adequate pressure (within the green band or top half of the red band).
- d. Use the sling assembly (shoulder strap) and place the disperser over your shoulder.
- e. Orient the disperser 10 to 15 degrees above the horizontal position.
- f. Remove the safety pull pin.

NOTE: The adjustable nozzle is not labeled. Maximum range (stream) can be obtained by opening the nozzle barrel 1 1/2 full turns from the fully closed position.

- g. Test the disperser by squeezing the trigger and adjust the nozzle to the needed spray pattern (spray, mist, or stream).
- h. Aim the nozzle at the target, and with a quick, steady pressure, squeeze the trigger handle to spray the agent.
- i. Replace the safety pull pin when finished.

Performance Steps

12. Perform after-operation PMCS on the M37.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: At the test site, provide the soldier with all the equipment and materials given in the task conditions statement. Allow the soldier to use TM 3-1040-262-13&P.

Brief soldier: Brief the soldier on the use of force as outlined in the unit's SOP.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Performed PMCS on the M33A1.	—	—
2. Replaced the agent container and air cylinder on the M33A1.	—	—
3. Put on and adjusted the M33A1 disperser harness.	—	—
4. Fired the M33A1 disperser.	—	—
5. Performed after-operation maintenance on the M33A1 disperser in a safe area designated by the local commander.	—	—
6. Performed PMCS on the M36 when issued.	—	—
7. Used the M36 disperser.	—	—
8. Decontaminated the M36 disperser.	—	—
9. Turned in the M36 disperser and carrier at the end of the mission or shift.	—	—
10. Performed PMCS on the M37 riot control disperser when issued.	—	—
11. Fired the M37 riot control disperser.	—	—
12. Performed after-operation PMCS on the M37.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References**Required**

TM 10-8415-220-10
TM 3-1040-262-13&P

Related

AR 190-14
FM 19-15

Use a Riot Baton

191-376-4121

Conditions: You are a member of a riot control formation and must position yourself in a crowd control situation. You are given a riot baton, a flak vest, shin guards, and a helmet with a face shield.

Standards: Perform all necessary steps to properly use the riot baton and position yourself to defend against individuals in a crowd. Observe all safety precautions.

Performance Steps

1. Grip the riot baton.
 - a. Put the thong over the right thumb as shown in Figure 191-376-4121-1 and bring it around so that the thong wraps over the back of the hand as shown in Figure 191-376-4121-2. This is called the baton thong position.



Figure 191-376-4121-1
Baton Thong Position, Graphic 1



Figure 191-376-4121-2
Baton Thong Position, Graphic 2

Performance Steps

- b. Rotate your right hand over and onto the baton handle and grasp it about 6 inches from the end. The thong will be pressed against the back of the hand as shown in Figure 191-376-4121-3. This is called the right-hand grip.



Figure 191-376-4121-3
Right-Hand Grip

NOTE: This gives you a secure grip and allows for a quick release of the weapon when the hand is relaxed.

2. Assume the parade rest position.
 - a. Place your feet a comfortable distance (about shoulder width) apart.
 - b. Grip the baton in the right hand and allow your right arm to hang naturally.
 - c. Hold the baton horizontally across your body.
 - d. Grasp the baton with your left hand, palm facing out and away from the body and about 6 inches from the end of the baton as shown in Figure 191-376-4121-4.

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-4121-4
Parade Rest Position

3. Assume the port position. This is a ready position for individual defensive tactics.
- NOTE: Assemble and move to all formations in the port position.
- a. Lift the left end of the baton up by bending your left elbow while in the parade rest position. Your left hand should be level with your left shoulder.
 - b. Ensure that the striking end of the baton bisects the angle between the neck and the left shoulder.
 - c. Hold the baton about 8 inches from the body as shown in Figure 191-376-4121-5. This is the port position.

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-4121-5
Port Position

4. Assume the on-guard position.

NOTE: This is a ready position used in making initial contact with rioters. Do not hold it for long periods because it is tiring to the body. Protective movements are normally executed from this position.

- a. Stand with your feet apart, left foot forward. Bend your knees slightly and lean forward.
- b. Hold the baton against your hip with your right hand.
- c. Hold your left forearm horizontally across your body with your palm up and at a level that will protect your throat area.
- d. With your left hand, grasp the baton about 6 inches from the end. Figures 191-376-4121-6 and 191-376-4121-7 shows the guard position from the front and side.

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-4121-6
On-Guard Position (Front View)

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-4121-7
On-Guard Position (Side View)

5. Ensure that a blow is not directed to one of the five fatal points. Refer to Figure 191-376-4121-8.

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-4121-8
Five Fatal Points of Impact

WARNING: NEVER DIRECT A BLOW TO ANY OF THE FIVE FATAL POINTS OF IMPACT ON THE HUMAN BODY. THESE ARE THE HEAD, THE SIDE OF THE NECK OR THROAT, THE CHEST CAVITY (HEART AREA), AND THE ARMPIT. DELIVER BLOWS ONLY TO VULNERABLE PARTS OF YOUR OPPONENT'S BODY, SUCH AS THE SHOULDER.

6. Perform the short-thrust offensive technique from the on-guard position.
 - a. Take one rapid step forward with the left foot.
 - b. Snap your left arm straight and push your right hand to drive the striking end of the baton into a vulnerable point on the opponent's body.
 - c. Return to the on-guard position.
7. Perform the long-thrust offensive technique from the on-guard position.
 - a. Hold the baton in your right hand, take one rapid step forward with your right foot, and simultaneously release the left hand grip.
 - b. Snap the baton forward by rapidly extending your right arm, driving the striking end of the weapon into a vulnerable point of the opponent's body.
 - c. Return to the on-guard position.
8. Perform the butt-stroke offensive technique from the on-guard position.
 - a. Raise the right hand (while keeping the left hand level with the left shoulder) until the baton is almost parallel to the ground.
 - b. Advance the body rapidly by moving the right foot forward one step.

Performance Steps

- c. Snap the right arm straight forward by sliding the right hand up the baton until the thong is tight across the back of the hand.
- d. Drive the butt end of the baton to the left, striking the opponent's shoulder.
- e. Return to the on-guard position.

9. Perform the baton smash offensive technique from the parade rest, port, or on-guard position.
 - a. Hold the baton at chest level, horizontal to the ground.
 - b. Advance the left foot rapidly and snap both arms straight.
 - c. Smash the length of the baton across the opponent's chest.
 - d. Return to the position.

10. Defend yourself against a blow to the head.

NOTE: All the defensive tactics are started from the parade rest, port, or on-guard position.

- a. Assume either the parade rest, port, or on-guard position.
- b. Snap your left hand to the left side of your body and your right hand up and to the left.
- c. Block an attacker's blow and immediately snap both arms up so that the left hand is near the left shoulder and the right hand is in front of the left shoulder.
- d. Execute a jab or smash by stepping forward with your right foot, driving your body forward. Jab the thong end of the baton into the attacker's upper body.
- e. Return to the original starting position.

11. Defend yourself against a backhand blow.

- a. Assume either the parade rest, port, or on-guard position.
- b. Snap both arms out and to your right or left front, depending on the direction of the oncoming blow.
- c. Raise your left hand above your head so that the grip end of the baton is pointing down.
- d. Block the attacker's blow.
- e. After blocking the blow, bring the right hand up near the right shoulder.
- f. Move the left hand down, parallel to the chest area, in preparation for a butt stroke. (Refer to step 7).

12. Defend yourself against a long thrust.

- a. Assume the parade rest, port, or on-guard positions.
- b. Move your left hand across the body toward the left.
- c. Move your right hand down and toward the left.
- d. Slide your left hand down the baton to the right hand. Your body and baton are now in position to defend with a counterblow.

13. Defend yourself against an overhead stab.

- a. Assume the parade rest, port, or on-guard position.
- b. Step backward with your left foot when the attacker stabs downward.
- c. Slide your left hand down the baton to meet the right, and raise the baton up over your left side and shoulder.
- d. Disarm the attacker by snapping the baton down against his wrist or forearm.
- e. Return your left hand and left foot to their original position in preparation to execute a baton smash.

14. Defend yourself against an upward thrust.

- a. Assume the parade rest, port, or on-guard position.
- b. Hold the baton horizontally, about 6 inches from your lower chest.
- c. Snap both arms straight down and strike the opponent's wrist to cause him to drop his weapon.
- d. Hold the baton with both your hands and immediately bring the baton close to your shoulders and hold it across your chest in preparation to execute the baton smash.

15. Defend yourself against an unarmed attacker.

Performance Steps

- a. Slide your left hand towards your right and lift the baton to shoulder level, parallel to the ground.
- b. Move your body slightly to the rear by withdrawing your left foot.
- c. Use your baton to deliver a counterblow to the attackers shoulder or collarbone if he attempts to strike you with a blow.
- d. Deliver a counterblow to the attacker's right forearm if he attempts to strike you with a blow.
- e. Jab the attacker in the groin or stomach with your baton if he attempts to grab you.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Provide the soldier being evaluated with a riot baton, a flak vest, and a helmet with a face shield.

Brief soldier: Tell each soldier being evaluated that he must perform each step to correctly demonstrate the riot baton grip, the parade rest, port and on-guard positions, the three offensive techniques, and the six defensive techniques as described in performance measures 1 through 14.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Gripped the riot baton.	_____	_____
2. Assumed the parade rest position.	_____	_____
3. Assumed the port position.	_____	_____
4. Assumed the on-guard position.	_____	_____
5. Ensured that a blow was not directed to one of the five fatal points.	_____	_____
6. Performed the short-thrust offensive technique from the on-guard position.	_____	_____
7. Performed the long-thrust offensive technique from the on-guard position.	_____	_____
8. Performed the butt-stroke offensive technique from the on-guard position.	_____	_____
9. Performed the baton smash offensive technique from the rest, port, or on-guard position.	_____	_____
10. Defended himself against a blow to the head.	_____	_____
11. Defended himself against a backhand blow.	_____	_____
12. Defended himself against a long thrust.	_____	_____
13. Defended himself against an overhead stab.	_____	_____
14. Defended himself against an upward thrust.	_____	_____
15. Defended himself against an unarmed attacker.	_____	_____

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

**References
Required**

**Related
FM 19-15**

Position Yourself in Riot Control Formations 191-376-4122

Conditions: You are given orders to be a member of a squad or platoon detailed in a crowd control situation. You are given a riot baton, an M16 rifle, a bayonet with a sheath, a flak vest, a protective mask, a helmet with a face shield, and shin guards.

Standards: Position yourself in a formation, as directed by the squad or platoon leader to effectively control the crowd.

Performance Steps

1. Assume the safe-port position as shown in Figure 191-376-4122-1.



Figure 191-376-4122-1
Safe-Port Position

NOTE: Use this position when moving into a riot control formation or when changing formations.

- a. Grasp the small of the gun stock with your right hand. The forefinger should be toward the rear of the pistol grip.
- b. Use your left hand to hold the sling against the hand guard by grasping the weapon just below the sling and touching the upper swing swivel. Ensure that the magazine well faces away from your body.
- c. Hold the upper part of your left arm parallel with the ground, and bend your elbow so that the forearm is straight up.
- d. Keep your right elbow close to the body.
- e. Position the heel of the rifle butt slightly to the right of your right shirt pocket.
- f. Slant the rifle enough to look straight ahead over the magazine well.

Performance Steps

2. Assume the safeguard position as shown in Figure 191-376-4122-2.



Figure 191-376-4122-2
Safeguard Position

- a. Use your right hand to grasp the small of the stock and hold it against the right side of your waist. The butt of the stock will extend to the rear of your buttocks.
 - b. Use your left arm, slightly bent at the elbow, to grasp the weapon just below the sling swivel using your left hand. Turn the weapon so that the magazine well is facing down.
 - c. Raise the bayonet to throat level.
 - d. Place your feet together as done for the position of attention when at a halt.
3. Assume the on-guard position as shown in Figure 191-376-4122-3.

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-4122-3
On-Guard Position

- a. Grasp the pistol grip with your right hand, and using right forearm, hold the stock snugly against your right waist, with the rifle butt even with the right seam of your trousers.
- b. Use your left arm, slightly bent at the elbow, to grasp the weapon just below the sling swivel using your left hand. Turn the weapon so that the magazine well is facing down.
- c. Place your feet a comfortable distance apart when at a halt. Line up your left heel with your right toe and point your toes at the crowd. Slightly bend your knees, and lean forward while keeping your hips level. Point the bayonet at throat level.
- d. Make a resounding stomp with your left foot when assuming the on-guard position.

NOTE: When using riot batons, execute the positions according to the supervisor's commands. Refer to Task 191-376-4121.

4. Form a squad line formation using the hand signal as shown in Figure 191-376-4122-4. Assume the safe-port position when the command "squad as skirmishers" is given or when the squad leader gives the hand-and-arm signal for a squad line formation.

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-4122-4
Hand Signal for a Squad Line Formation

NOTES:

1. On the command "move," the base member will double-time to the position indicated by the squad leader.
2. Remaining squad members will double-time forward and position themselves on line with the base member, one pace to the right of the preceding member.
3. Everyone will remain in the safe port position until ordered to another position.
4. Any size squad, platoon, or larger unit can be employed, and a crowd control formation can be adapted to fit the unit's organization.
5. Form the squad echelon-right formation using hand signals as shown in Figure 191-376-4122-5. Assume the safe port position when the command of "squad echelon right" is given or when the squad leader gives the hand signal for an echelon-right formation.

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-4122-5
Hand Signal for a Squad Right Formation

NOTES:

1. On the command "move," the base member will double-time to the position indicated by the squad leader.
2. Remaining squad members will double-time forward and position themselves on line with the base member, one pace to the right and one pace to the rear of the preceding member.
3. Everyone will remain at safe port until ordered to another position.
6. Form a squad echelon-left formation (Figure 191-376-4122-6).

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-4122-6
Hand Signal for a Squad Echelon-Left Formation

7. Form the squad wedge formation using the hand signal shown in Figure 191-376-4122-7. Assume the safe-port position when the command "squad wedge" is given or when the squad leader gives the hand signal for a wedge formation.

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-4122-7
Hand Signal for a Squad Wedge Formation

NOTES:

1. On the command "move," the base member will double-time to the position indicated by the squad leader.
2. Remaining odd-numbered squad members will double-time forward and position themselves on line with the base member, one pace to the left and one pace to the rear of the preceding member.
3. Remaining even-numbered squad members will double-time forward and position themselves on line with the base member, one pace to the right and one pace to the rear of the preceding member.
4. Everyone will remain at the safe-port position until ordered to another position.

8. Assemble from a riot control formation.
 - a. On the command "squad assemble," assume the safe-port position.
 - b. On the command "move," the base member will double-time to the position indicated by the squad leader.

NOTE: Remaining squad members will double-time forward and form a column behind the base member. Everyone will remain at the safe-port position until ordered to another position.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Have each soldier being evaluated perform at every position within the formations.

Brief soldier: Brief the soldier on the nine positions of a squad and review Task 191-376-4121.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Assumed the safe-port position.	—	—
2. Assumed the safeguard position.	—	—
3. Assumed the on-guard position.	—	—

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
4. Formed a squad line formation using hand signals.	—	—
5. Formed the squad echelon-right formation using hand signals.	—	—
6. Formed a squad echelon left formation.	—	—
7. Formed a squad wedge formation.	—	—
8. Assembled from a riot control formation	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

FM 19-15

Subject Area 12: Vehicle Operations

Drive Vehicle With or Without Trailer/Semitrailer in Blackout Conditions

551-721-1363

Conditions: Given a vehicle, with or without trailer/semitrailer with before-operation maintenance performed, and a lead vehicle.

Standards: Drive the vehicle safely while maintaining the proper speed and interval between vehicles without causing injury to personnel or damage to the vehicle or property.

Performance Steps

1. Check all blackout lights for operation.
 - a. Check blackout marker lights.
 - (1) Check both rear blackout marker lights.
 - (2) Check both front blackout marker lights.
 - b. Check blackout drive lights. Check the blackout driving light mounted to the left of the left headlight. It furnishes a diffused light beam to permit limited illumination when you are driving under blackout conditions.
 - c. Check blackout drive stop lights. Normally, the blackout stop light is a separate unit mounted on the right and the left taillights and flashes a white light when the brakes are applied.
 - d. Ensure lenses are clean of dust, dirt, mud, and paint.
2. Remove, lower, or leave the windshield in place (as directed) to improve visibility.
3. Drive the vehicle at a low speed (5 to 10 miles per hour [MPH]/8 to 16 kilometers per hour [KMPH]) during blackout operations.
4. Maintain a proper interval (60 to 180 feet) from the vehicle ahead. If you are following the correct distance, each pair of blackout lights appears as one red light.

Note: When practical, post a person in the rear of your vehicle to warn you if another driver follows too closely. If a person is not available, put a white handkerchief or some other white object on your bumper. This white object will warn the driver behind you not to follow too closely.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Select a route that the driver will be using. Designate the start point and the release point along the route. Assemble the vehicles in an area near the route selected. Brief Soldier: Brief the soldier of the route of travel, point out the starting point and release point and any major obstacles along the route. Tell the soldier the speed will be 5 MPH/8 KMPH and to maintain the correct interval between vehicles throughout the blackout move.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Check all blackout lights for operation.	—	—
2. Remove or lower the windshield.	—	—
3. Drive the vehicle at a speed 5 to 10 MPH/8 to 16 KMPH.	—	—
4. Maintain an interval between 60 to 180 feet.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all performance measures are passed. Score the soldier NO-GO if any performance measure is failed. If the soldier scores NO-GO, show the soldier what was done wrong and how to do it correctly. Train by providing the soldier with an illustration of vehicles driving under blackout conditions which indicates the correct following distance between vehicles. Use flash cards as a training device and during unscheduled training time to depict how blackout marker lights will appear from the rear, at more than 180 feet, between 180 and 60 feet, and less than 60 feet. Do the

STP 19-95B1-SM

same for the front blackout drive lights and blackout marker lights, for more than 60 feet and less than 60 feet.

References

Required
FM 21-305

Related

Drive Cargo Vehicle on Side Roads and Unimproved Roads
551-721-1360

Conditions: You are required to operate a vehicle off road under field conditions through varying terrain. Given a vehicle with before-operation maintenance checks and services performed, basic issue items (BII), and appropriate vehicle operator's manual (-10 series technical manual [TM]).

Standards: You must safely operate a vehicle through varying terrain without injury to personnel or damage to equipment and without getting stuck.

Performance Steps

1. Start engine.
2. Drive vehicle through shallow ditches.
 - a. Stop the vehicle.
 - b. Check the terrain for obstructions.
 - c. Place transmission shift lever into 1st gear.
 - d. Steer vehicle toward the ditch so that one wheel on an axle will leave the ditch as the other wheel on the same axle enters it.
3. Drive vehicle through deep ditches.
 - a. Stop the vehicle.
 - b. Check terrain for obstructions.
 - c. Cut away both sides of ditch, if necessary.
 - d. Place transfer shift lever into all-wheel drive (if applicable).
 - e. Place vehicle into lowest forward gear and four-wheel drive (if applicable).
 - f. Approach the ditch at an angle.
 - g. Accelerate the vehicle enough to keep it rolling as it goes up the other side.
4. Drive the vehicle through gullies and ravines.
 - a. Stop the vehicle.
 - b. Check the terrain for obstructions.
 - c. Place transmission shift lever into 1st gear.
 - d. Ease the front wheel over at a right angle to the edge of the ravine.
 - e. Steer a straight course so that both front wheels strike the bottom at the same time.
 - f. Accelerate enough so the vehicle can climb up the opposite bank.
5. Drive the vehicle through wooded area.
 - a. Stop the vehicle.
 - b. Check the terrain for obstructions.
 - c. Remove the tarp and bows, as required.
 - d. Place transmission shift lever into first gear.
 - e. Maneuver around obstructions.
6. Drive the vehicle through rocky terrain.
 - a. Stop the vehicle.
 - b. Check the terrain for obstructions.
 - c. Drive slowly, choosing route while advancing.
 - d. Remove stones between dual tires as often as required.
7. Drive the vehicle through streams (fording).
 - a. Stop the vehicle.
 - b. Check the terrain for obstructions.
 - c. Check the stream for depth and firm support.
 - d. Place transfer shift lever into low range/all-wheel drive.
 - e. Place the transmission shift lever into 1st gear.

Performance Steps

- f. Drive through water, without shifting unless absolutely necessary.
- g. Dry the brakes.
 - (1) Select a dry, level stretch of terrain.
 - (2) Apply the brakes a few times with a light steady pressure to obtain normal braking.
- 8. Drive the vehicle through swamps and mud.
 - a. Stop the vehicle.
 - b. Check the terrain for obstructions.
 - c. Engage low-range/all-wheel drive.
 - d. Place transmission shift lever into 1st gear.
 - e. Drive through the area maintaining a steady speed.
- 9. Shut down the engine and perform after-operation preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS).

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Provide the soldier a vehicle with cross-country capability. Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to operate the vehicle through varying terrain without injury to personnel or damage to equipment and without getting stuck.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Start the engine.	_____	_____
2. Drive the vehicle through shallow ditches. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (2) Check terrain for obstructions. (3) Cut away both sides of ditch, if necessary. (4) Place transfer shift lever into all-wheel drive (if applicable). (5) Place transfer shift lever into low range (if applicable). (6) Approach the ditch at an angle. (7) Accelerate the vehicle enough to keep it rolling as it goes up the other side. 	_____	_____
3. Drive the vehicle through deep ditches.	_____	_____
3. Drive the vehicle through gullies and ravines. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Stop the vehicle. b. Check the terrain for obstructions. c. Place transmission shift lever into 1st/low gear. d. Ease the front wheel over the edge and into the ravine. e. Steer a straight course so that both front wheels strike the bottom at the same time. f. Accelerate enough so that the vehicle can climb up the opposite bank. 	_____	_____
4. Drive the vehicle through wooded area.	_____	_____
4. Drive the vehicle through gullies and ravines. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Stop the vehicle. b. Check the terrain for obstructions. c. Remove the tarp and bows, as required. d. Place transmission shift lever into 1st/low gear. e. Maneuver around obstructions. f. Center larger saplings on the vehicle bumper. 	_____	_____
5. Drive the vehicle through rocky terrain.	_____	_____
5. Drive the vehicle through wooded area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Stop the vehicle. b. Check the terrain for obstructions. 	_____	_____

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
c. Drive slowly, choosing route while advancing.		
d. Remove stones between dual tires as often as possible.		
6. Drive the vehicle through rocky terrain.	—	—
6. Drive vehicle through streams (fording).	—	—
a. Stop vehicle.		
b. Check the terrain for obstructions.		
c. Check the stream for depth and firm support.		
d. Place transfer shift lever into low range/all-wheel drive.		
e. Place the transmission shift lever into 1st/low gear.		
f. Drive through water, not shifting unless absolutely necessary.		
g. Dry the brake.		
(1) Select a clear, level stretch of terrain.		
(2) Apply the brakes a few times to obtain normal braking.		
7. Drive the vehicle through streams (fording).	—	—
7. Drive the vehicle through swamps and mud.	—	—
a. Stop the vehicle.		
b. Check the terrain for obstructions.		
c. Engage low-range/all-wheel drive.		
d. Place transmission shift lever into 1st/low gear.		
e. Drive through the area maintaining a steady speed.		
8. Shut down the engine and perform after-operations PMCS.	—	—
8. Drive the vehicle through swamps and mud.	—	—
9. Shut down the engine and performs after-operations PMCS.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show what was done wrong and how to do it correctly.

References
Required

Related
FM 21-305
IN0421
OD1663
TR0580

Drive Vehicle in a Convoy

551-721-1359

Conditions: Given a briefing by the convoy commander, a vehicle with before-operation preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) performed, the applicable vehicle -10 series technical manual (TM), and a flashlight (night convoy only). The task must be performed under the supervision of the march unit commander.

Standards: Operate the vehicle in a convoy safely while maintaining the proper speed and interval between vehicles. Correctly react to and relay all hand signals and follow all highway warning device and regulatory signs.

Performance Steps

1. Start the engine upon receiving the signal or the order from the march unit commander (figure 181).
 - a. Start the engine.
 - b. Apply the parking brake, if appropriate.
 - c. Adjust the seats so you can comfortably manipulate the vehicle controls.
 - d. Adjust driving mirrors to obtain a clear view on both sides and to the rear of the vehicle.
 - e. Fasten your seat belts, if appropriate.
 - f. Place the transmission shift lever in neutral (N) or park (P), as appropriate.
 - g. Place the differential lock/unlock control to the unlock position, if appropriate.
 - h. Turn off all accessories.
 - i. Disengage the engine retarder system, if appropriate.
 - j. Push in the clutch pedal, if appropriate.
 - k. Turn on the engine run switch, if appropriate.
 - l. Engage the start button or ignition switch, as appropriate, while depressing the accelerator pedal.
 - m. Release the start button or ignition switch, as appropriate.

Note: If the engine fails to start, wait 2 minutes before trying again (diesel engines only).

 - n. Press on the accelerator as necessary to maintain idle speed and observe the oil pressure gauge.
 - o. Observe all instruments and warning lights for proper indication.
2. Set the vehicle in motion upon receiving the signal or the order to move out.
 - a. Check all gauges to make sure the vehicle is ready for operation.
 - b. Turn on the light switch at night, as required.
 - c. Apply the brake.
 - d. Release the parking brake if appropriate.
 - e. Place the transmission shift selector lever in drive (D), as appropriate.
 - f. Place the transmission shift lever in low/first gear, as appropriate.
 - g. Release the clutch pedal until it takes hold, if appropriate.
 - h. Check for approaching traffic.
 - i. Signal to indicate the direction of movement.
 - j. Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
 - k. Depress the accelerator while releasing the clutch pedal, as appropriate.
 - l. Continue shifting until reaching the desired road speed, as appropriate.
3. Operate the vehicle at the prescribed speed and maintain proper interval between vehicles.
 - a. Maintain a minimum of 5 minutes time gap between march units on the open road.
 - b. Maintain a minimum of 10 minutes between serials on the road.
 - c. Maintain the maximum speed for the segments of the road.
 - d. Adjust speed interval and position accordingly to the signals in figures 182, 183, 184, and 185.
 - e. Relay either of the above signals received from the march unit commander to the driver behind you.

Performance Steps

4. Stop the vehicle at the rest site.
 - a. Place the transmission ratio selector lever in neutral (N) or park (P), as appropriate.
 - b. Set the parking brake, if applicable.
 - c. Shut down the engine.
5. Perform during-operation PMCS.
 - a. Before inspection, study the applicable TM. Pay particular attention to the section on PMCS.
 - b. Begin inspection at the first during-operation maintenance check listed on the PMCS chart.
 - c. Inspect in an orderly sequence, as described in the applicable TM, to save motion and eliminate the possibility of missing an important item.
 - d. Note deficiencies as you find them without trying to remember all of them.
 - e. Complete the inspection when you return to the starting point.
6. Resume vehicle operations (steps 1 through 5).
7. Park vehicles in a line at the convoy destination assembly area.
 - a. Place the transmission in neutral (N) or park (P), as appropriate.
 - b. Set parking brake, if appropriate.
 - c. Shut down the engine.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Set up the convoy with six vehicles at the starting point. Select a route for the convoy which will not interfere with the regular traffic. Use a Noncommissioned Officer (NCO) trained in convoy procedures to act as the convoy commander. Have the convoy commander brief the soldier on convoy operations. Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to follow the instructions given in the convoy commander's briefing.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Start the engine.	—	—
2. Set the vehicle in motion.	—	—
3. Operate the vehicle at the prescribed speed and maintain the proper interval between vehicles.	—	—
4. Respond to hand signals given.	—	—
5. Relay the hand signals.	—	—
6. Stop the vehicle at the rest area.	—	—
7. Perform during-operation PMCS.	—	—
8. Resume vehicle operations.	—	—
9. Park in the destination assembly area.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all performance measures are passed. Score the soldier NO-GO if any performance measure is failed. If the soldier scores NO-GO, show the soldier what was done wrong and how to do it correctly. Train by providing the soldier with a mock-up of six vehicles in a convoy. With the mock-up, the soldiers will be able to identify the intervals between vehicles. Use flash cards as a training aid during unscheduled training time. Use a 3 x 5 inch index card and put the hand signal to be identified on the front side and the answer on the back. The cards are illustrations of the hand signals used by the convoy commander in the convoy.

References

Required
AR 55-162

Related

References

Required
FM 21-10
FM 21-305
FM 5-36
FM 55-10
FM 55-15
FM 55-30
FM 55-312

Related

Perform Vehicle Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)

551-721-1352

Conditions: Given a vehicle, appropriate vehicle operator's manual (-10 series technical manual [TM]), basic issue items (BII), Department of the Army (DA) Form 2404 (Equipment Inspection and Maintenance Worksheet), a pen or pencil, and replacement parts as required.

Standards: Inspect the vehicle according to the PMCS table in the appropriate vehicle operator's manual (-10 series TM). Perform before-, during-, and after-operation PMCS. Correct all deficiencies within your level of maintenance and record all others on DA Form 2404 completely, accurately, and legibly. Turn in the form to the maintenance supervisor.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Inspect the vehicle to identify the deficiencies that the operator must record on DA Form 2404. Ensure that some faults are within the operators level of maintenance which he or she must correct. Designate a route for the operator to use to perform during operator maintenance checks. Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to perform before-, during-, and after-operation maintenance checks and fill out DA Form 2404 completely, correctly, and legibly. Correct all deficiencies within his or her level of maintenance and record all other deficiencies.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Prepare for inspection. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Enter the name of the unit to which the vehicle belongs in block 1 of DA Form 2404. b. Enter the noun abbreviation and the model of the equipment in block 2 of DA Form 2404. (Example truck (Trk), Cargo, 5-Ton, 6 X 6, M923). c. Enter the registration number or serial number in block 3 of DA Form 2404. d. Enter the type of inspection service to be done in block 6 of DA Form 2404. e. Enter the number and date of the appropriate TM used in block 7 of DA Form 2404. 	—	—
2. Perform before-operation inspection as listed in the appropriate vehicle operator's manual (-10 series TM). If deficiencies are noted: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Isolate the malfunction by applying the step-by-step troubleshooting procedures as listed in the operator's manual. b. Correct all deficiencies (faults) within the operator's level of maintenance. c. Record, in column c of DA Form 2404, all vehicle deficiencies corrected by replacing parts. d. Record all uncorrectable deficiencies in column c of DA Form 2404. e. Complete blocks 4, 5, 8a, and columns a and b of DA Form 2404 as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Enter the meter reading as of the date in block 5 in miles, kilometers, and hours as applicable in block 4. (2) Enter the current calendar date in block 5. (3) Enter your signature and rank in block 8a. (4) Write in the PMCS item number (from the operator/crew PMCS checklist in the appropriate TM) in column a that applies to the fault listed in column d. 	—	—

Note: If the PMCS has no item number, list the page, paragraph, or sequence number. Circle the fault, if the fault is listed in the "Equipment is not ready/available" column of the PMCS. If the PMCS has no ready/available column, circle the TM item number, page, or paragraph number of any fault that makes the equipment nonmission capable (NMC).

- (5) Enter the condition status symbol for all uncorrected faults in column b.
- f. Enter the date in column c of DA Form 2404 if no deficiencies are noted.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
3. Perform during-operation inspection as listed in the appropriate vehicle operator's manual (-10 series TM). If deficiencies are noted, follow steps 2e (1) through 2e (5).	—	—
4. Perform after-operation inspection as listed in the appropriate vehicle operator's manual (-10 series TM). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Put your initials in column e of DA Form 2404 if no deficiencies are noted. b. Follow steps 2e (1) through 2e (5) if deficiencies are noted. 	—	—
5. Turn in DA Form 2404 to the maintenance supervisor.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all performance measures are passed. Score the soldier NO-GO if any performance measure is failed. If the soldier scores NO-GO, show the soldier what was done wrong and how to do it correctly. Train by providing the soldier with an example of a completed DA Form 2404, for a vehicle with and without deficiencies, note the entry that will be made for before-, during-, and after- operation maintenance. Make a copy of the maintenance table chart from the vehicle -10 manual to list the item to be inspected on the vehicle.

References

Required
DA PAM 738-750

Related
DA FORM 2404
FM 21-305
OD1009

Use Visual Signalling Techniques 071-326-0608

Conditions: Given a requirement to use visual signals while mounted.

Standards: Given a requirement to use visual signals while mounted.

Performance Steps

1. Visual signals are any means of communication that require sight and can be used to quickly transmit planned messages over short distances. This includes the devices and means used for the recognition and identification of friendly forces.
2. The most common types of visual signals are arm-and-hand, flag, pyrotechnic, and ground-to-air signals. However, soldiers are not limited to the types of signals discussed and may use what is available. Chemical light sticks, flashlights, and other items can be used provided their use is standardized within a unit and understood by soldiers and units working in the area. The only limit is the soldier's initiative and imagination.
3. Visual signals have certain limitations:
 - a. The range and reliability of visual communications are significantly reduced during poor visibility and when terrain restricts observation.
 - b. They may be misunderstood.
 - c. They are vulnerable to enemy interception and may be used for deception purposes.
4. Signals illustrated with a single arrowhead indicate that the signal is not continually repeated. However, it may be repeated at intervals until acknowledged or the desired action is executed. Signals illustrated with double arrowheads are repeated continually until acknowledged or until the desired action is taken. Signals are illustrated as normally seen by the viewer. Some signals are illustrated in oblique, right-angle, or overhead views for clarity.
 - a. Leaders of mounted units use arm-and-hand signals to control individual vehicle and platoon movements. When distances between vehicles increase, flags can be used as extensions of the arms to give the signals. From some vehicles, such as the M2 Bradley, the arm-and-hand signals are partly hidden. Signals in task 071-326-0600, Use Visual Signalling Techniques While Dismounted, are also used by mounted troops when dismounted.
 - b. The following illustration depict signals for combat formations, battle drills, and movement techniques:
 - (1) Formation signals (Figures 1 and 2).

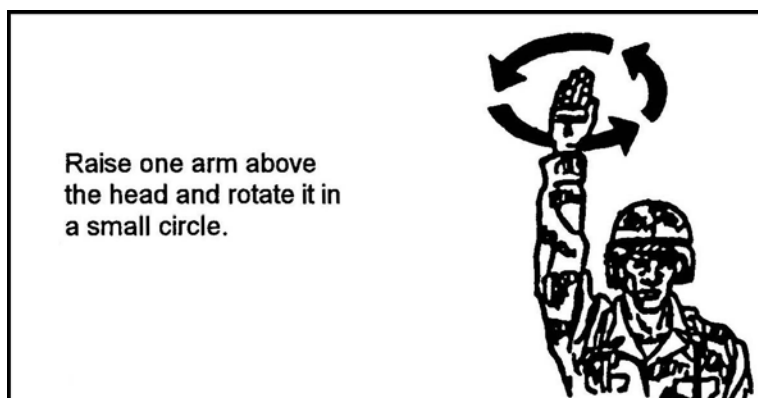


Figure 1. Coil.

Performance Steps

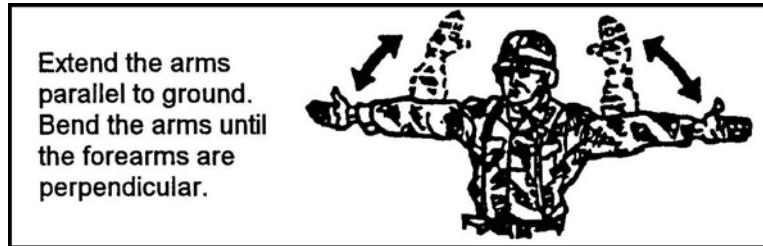


Figure 2. Herringbone.

- (2) Drill signals (Figures 3 through 9). Drills are a rapid, reflexive response executed by a small unit. These signals are used to initiate drills. They are used mounted or dismounted.

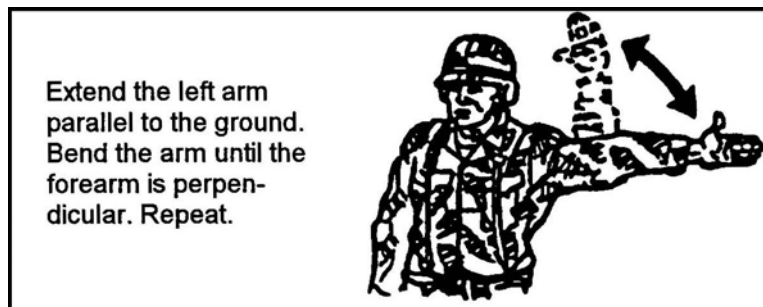


Figure 3. Contact left.

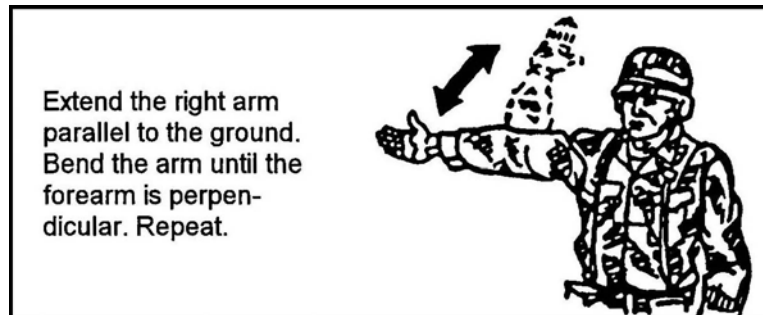


Figure 4. Contact right.

Performance Steps

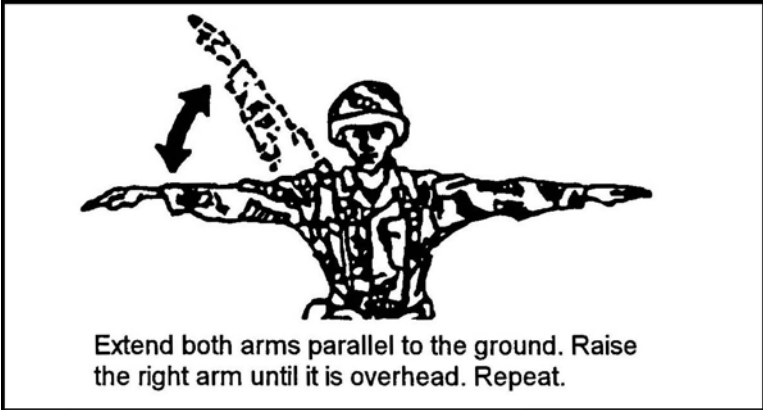


Figure 5. Action left.

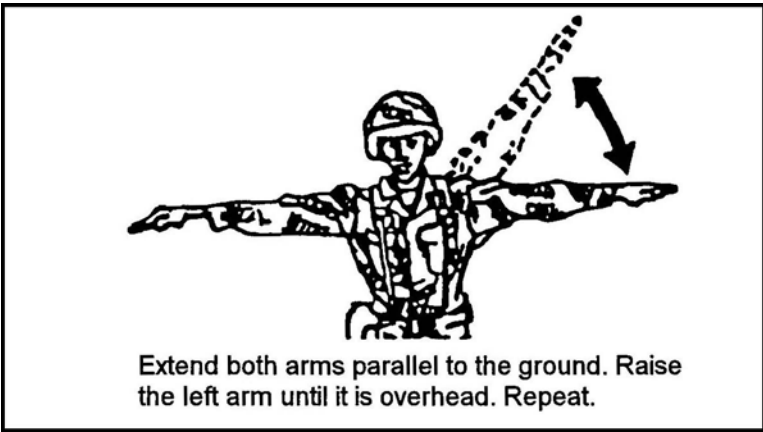


Figure 6. Action right.

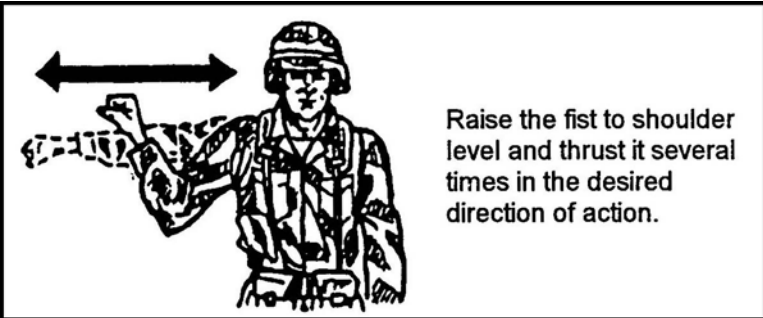


Figure 7. Action front (right, left, or rear), fight on foot, or assault fire (dismounted troops).

Performance Steps



Figure 8. Air attack.

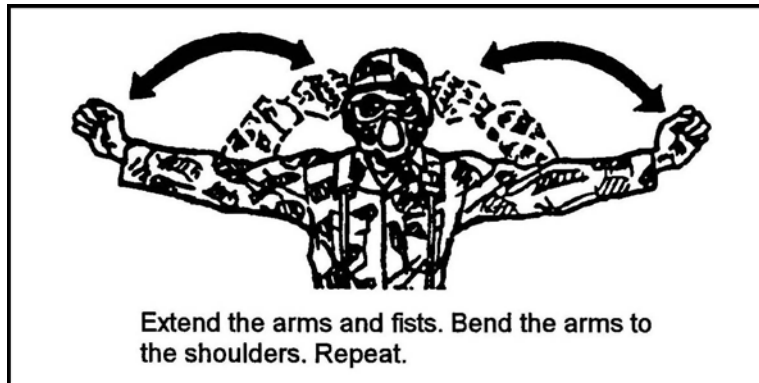


Figure 9. Nuclear, biological, chemical attack.

(3) Movement technique signals (Figures 10 through 14).

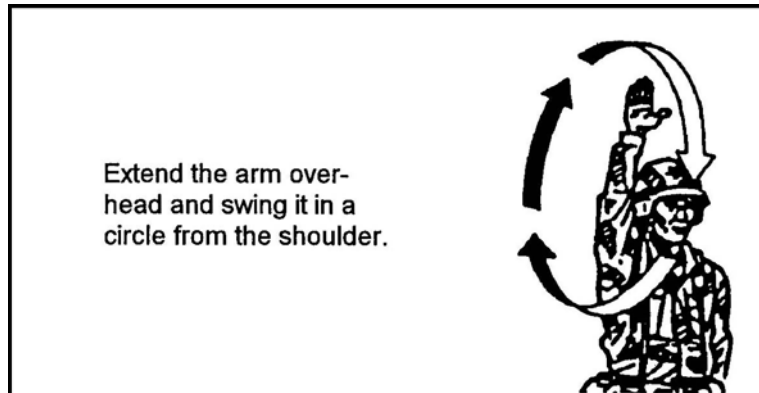


Figure 10. Traveling.

Performance Steps

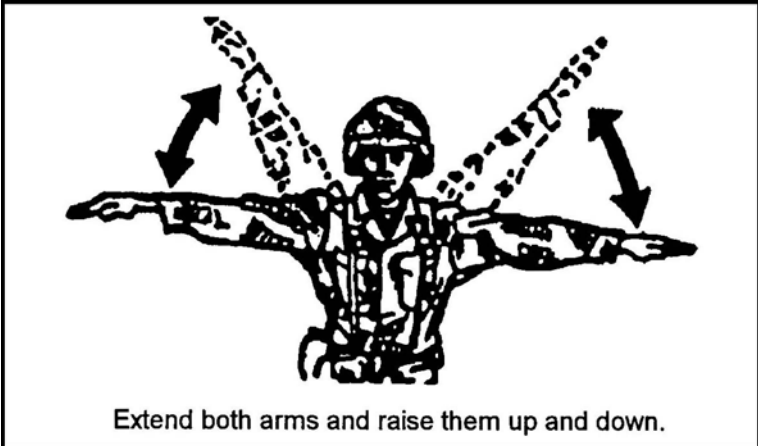


Figure 11. Traveling overwatch.

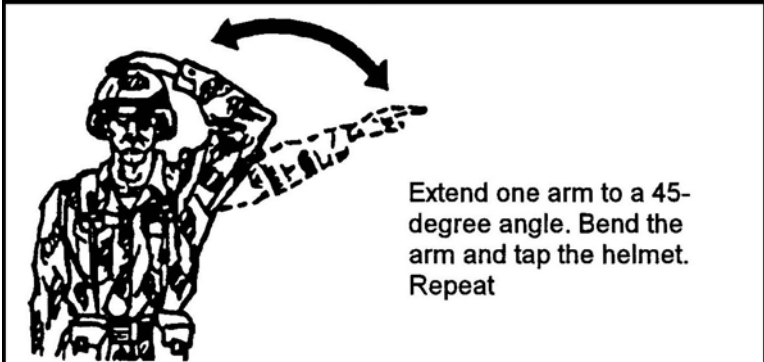


Figure 12. Bounding overwatch, cover my move.

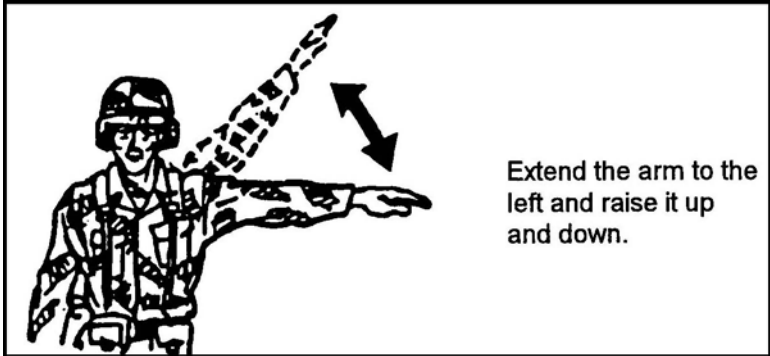


Figure 13. Move to left.

Performance Steps

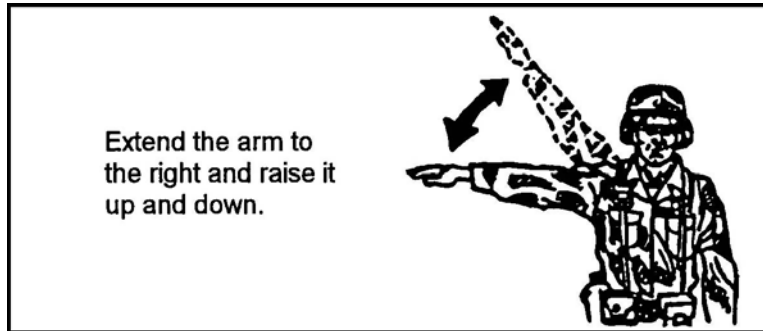


Figure 14. Move to right.

- (4) Signals to control vehicle drivers and crews. (Figures 15 through 36). These are the arm-and-hand and light signals used to guide and direct vehicles. Flashlights are used at night. Blue filters are used with flashlights to help prevent detection by light- and heat-detecting devices. Red filters are used when preserving the driver's night vision is important. Chemical lights can also be used and have less effect on the driver's night vision.

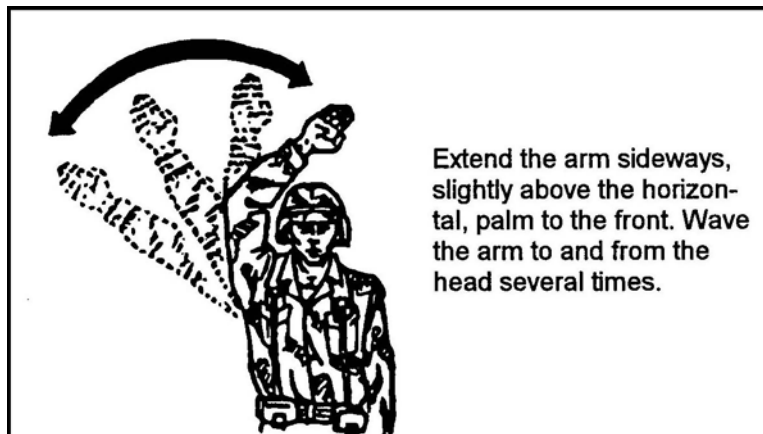


Figure 15. Attention.

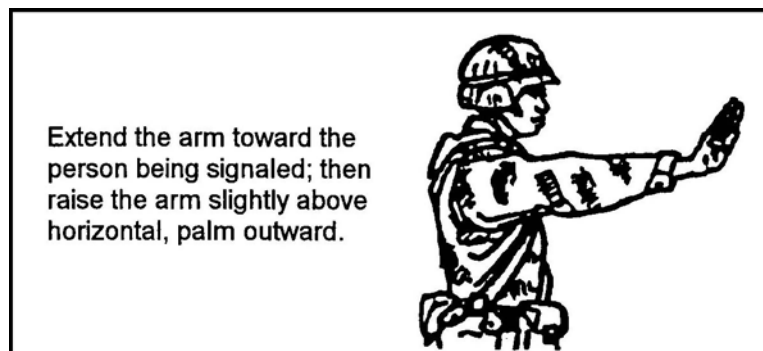


Figure 16. I am ready, or ready to move, are you ready?

Performance Steps

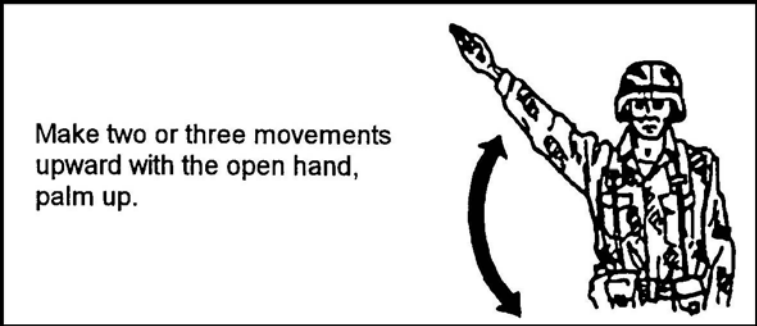


Figure 17. Mount.

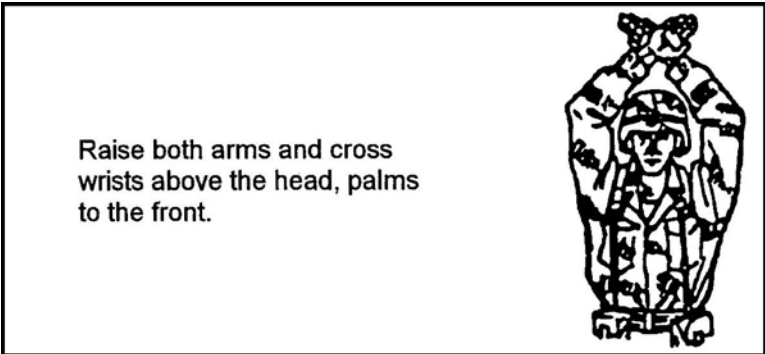


Figure 18. Disregard previous comman, or as you were.

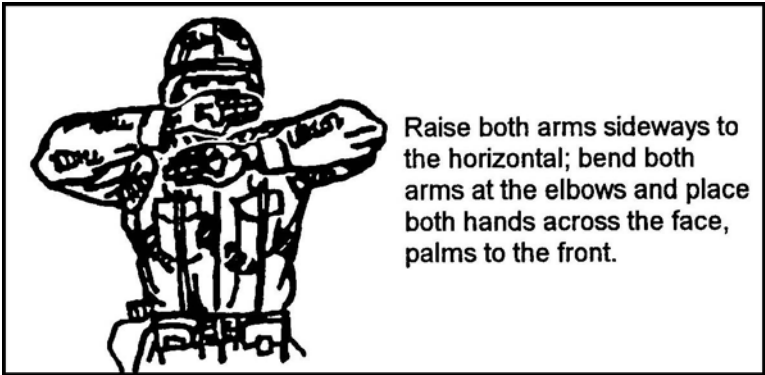


Figure 19. I do not understand.

Performance Steps

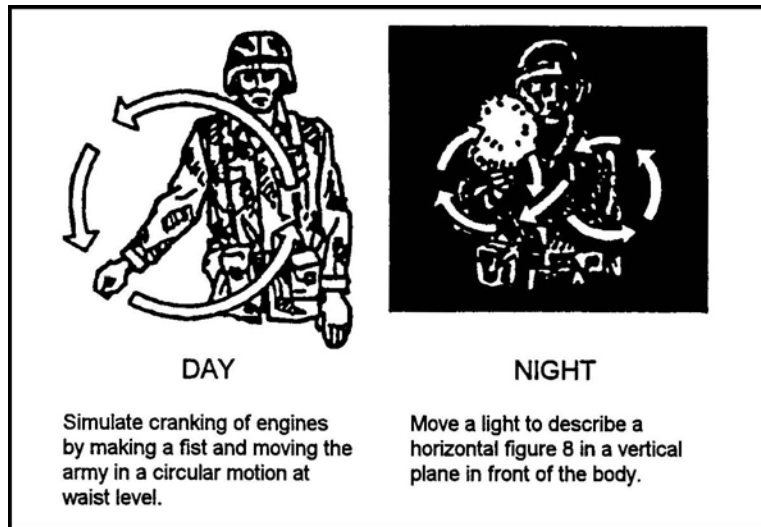


Figure 20. Start engine, or prepare to move.

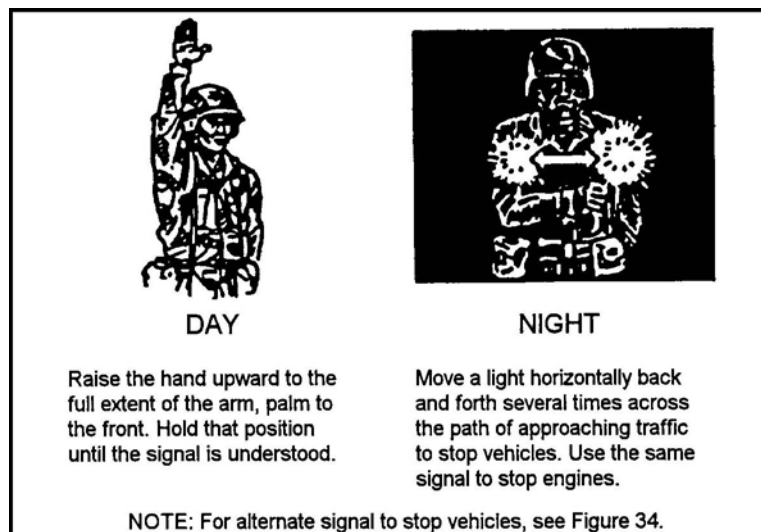


Figure 21. Halt, or stop.

Performance Steps

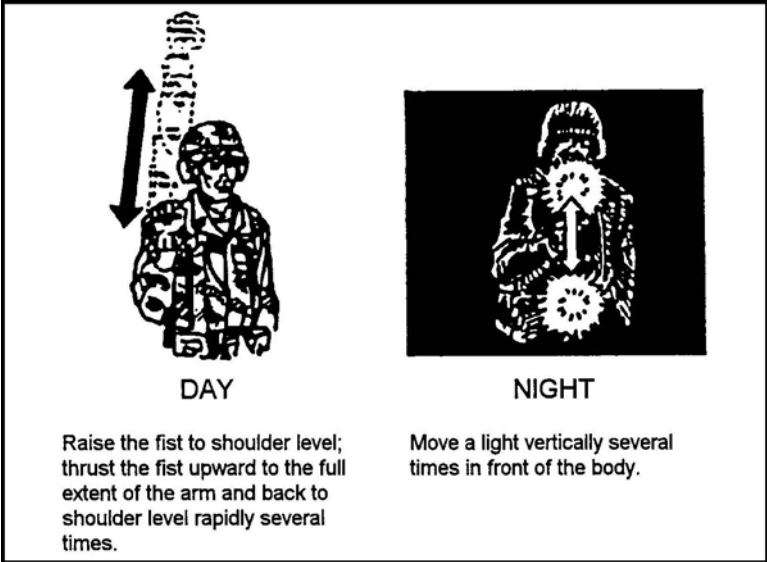


Figure 22. Increase speed.

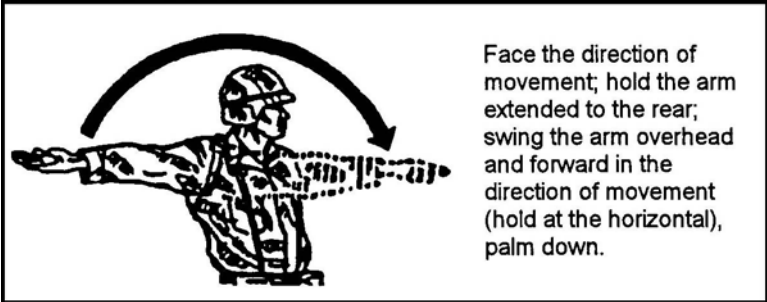


Figure 23. Advance or move out.

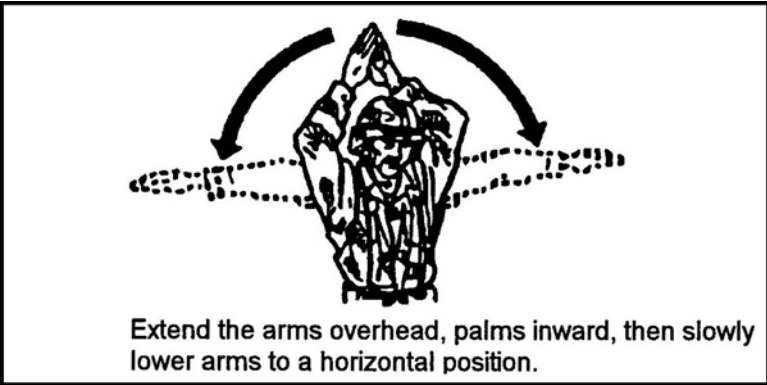


Figure 24. Open up.

Performance Steps

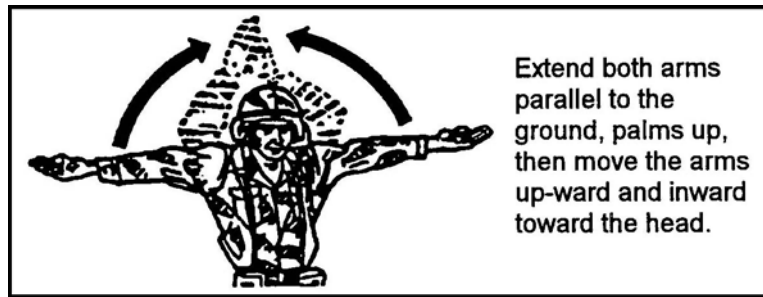


Figure 25. Close up.

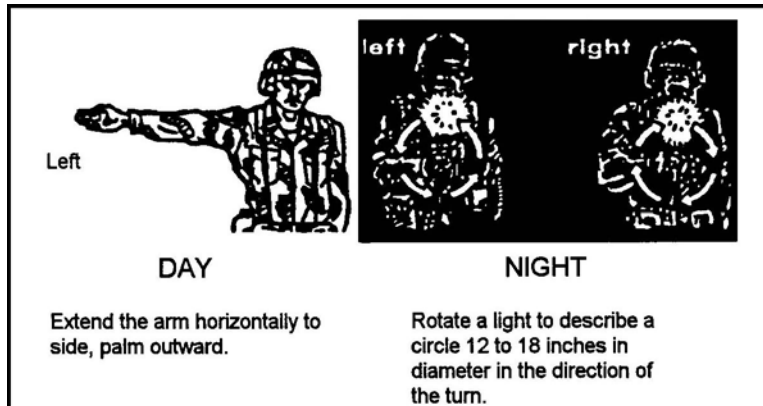


Figure 26. Right or left turn.

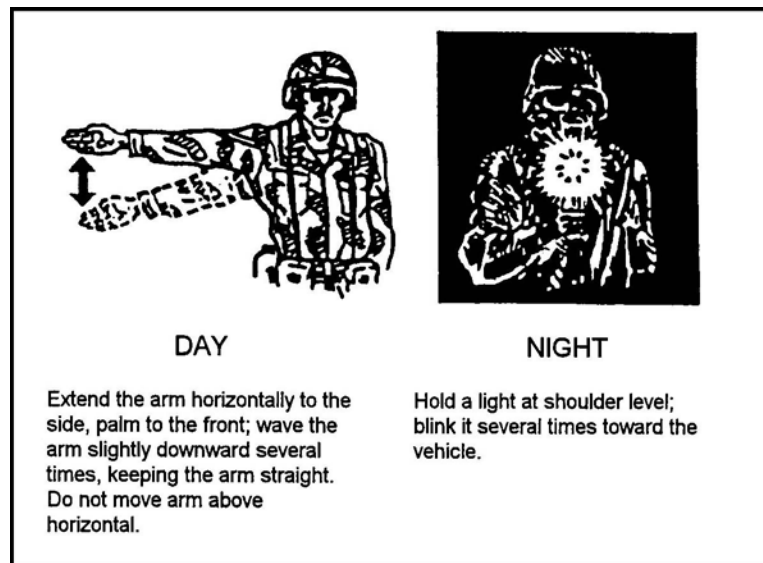


Figure 27. Slow down.

Performance Steps

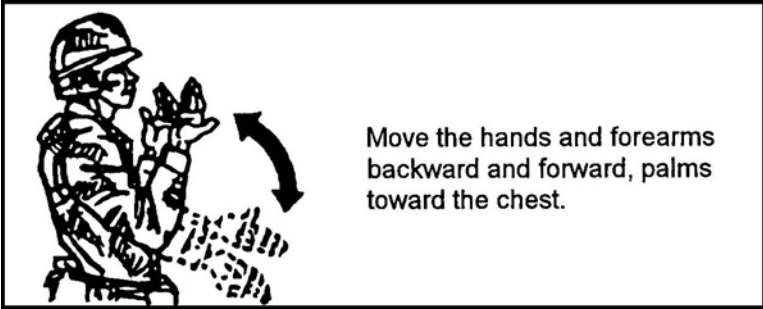


Figure 28. Move forward.

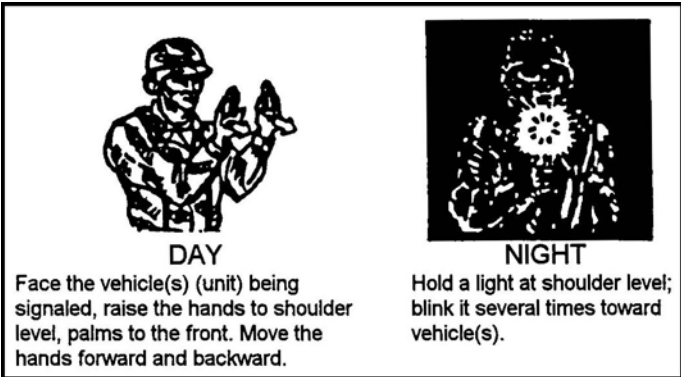


Figure 29. Move in reverse (for stationary vehicles).

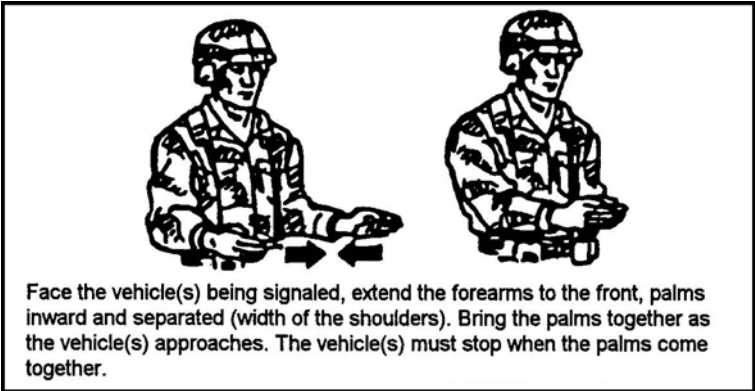


Figure 30. Close distance between vehicles and stop.

Performance Steps

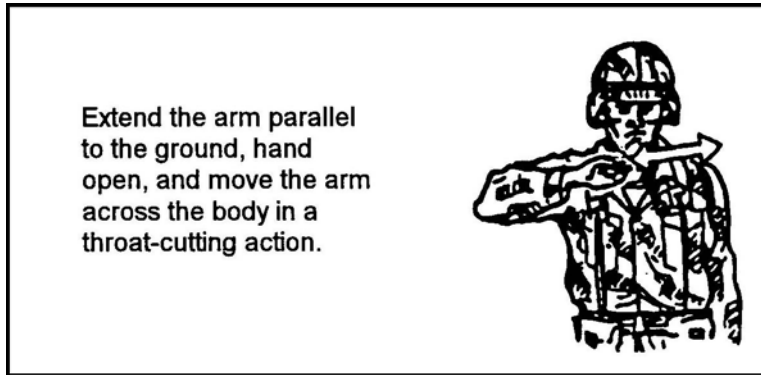


Figure 31. Stop engines.

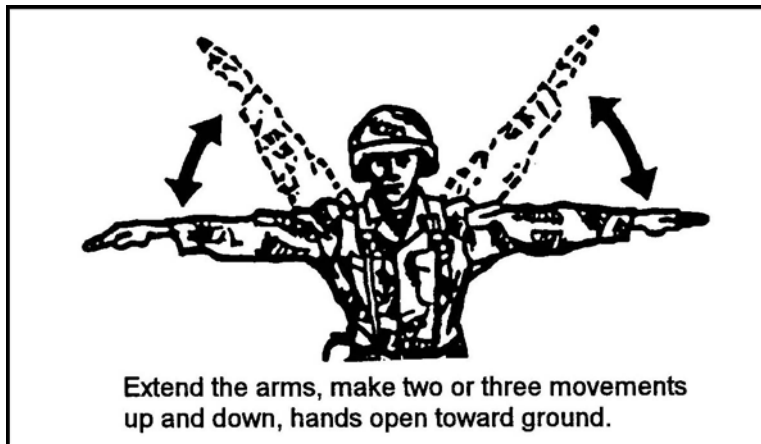


Figure 32. Dismount.

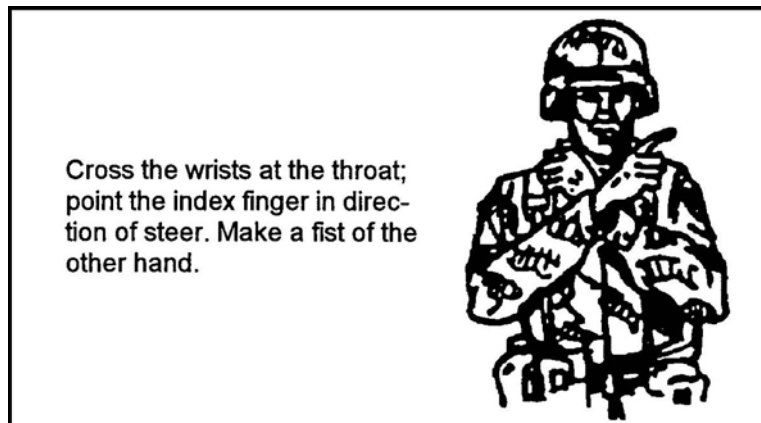


Figure 33. Neutral steer (track vehicles).

Performance Steps

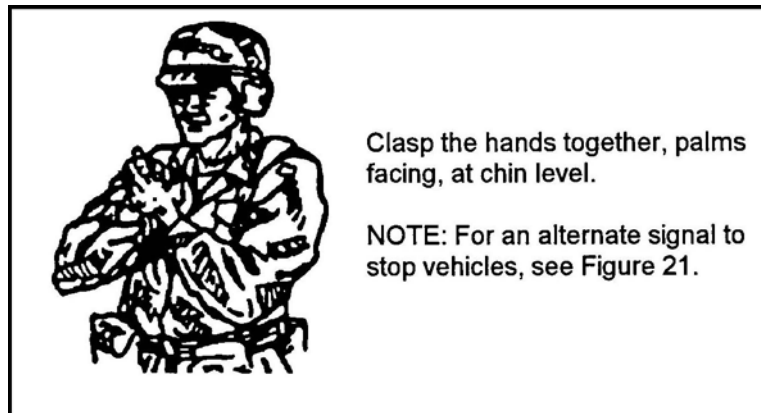


Figure 34. Stop (alternate signal to stop track vehicle).

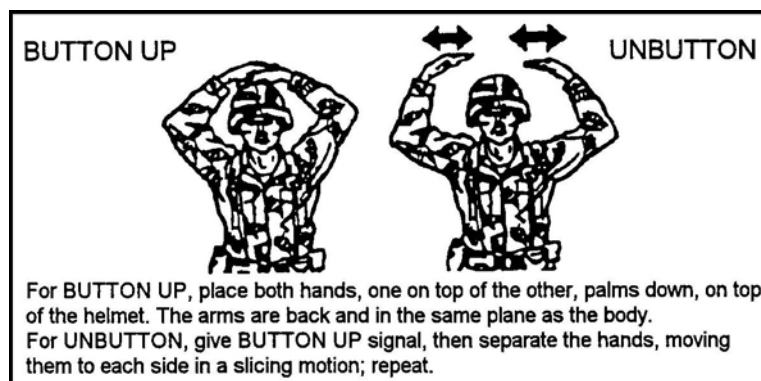


Figure 35. Button up or unbutton.

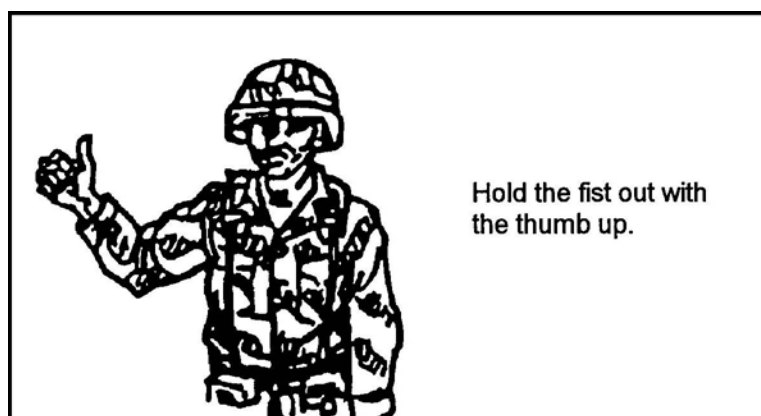


Figure 36. Message acknowledged.

- c. Flags (Figures 37 through 43) are used to mark vehicle positions (for example, a quartermaster uses colored flags in an assembly area to mark positions), identify disabled vehicles, warn friendly elements of an advancing enemy (for example, an observation post uses a flag to signal a platoon to move to its fighting position), and control movement (flags serve as an extension of arm-and-hand signals when distances between vehicles become too great).

Performance Steps



Figure 37. Use a single signal flag.

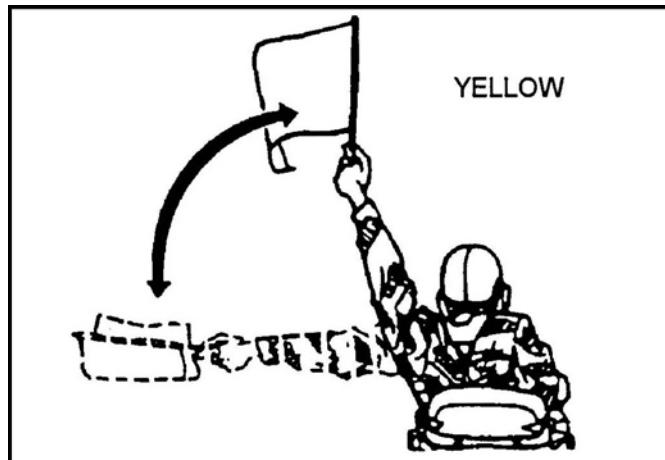


Figure 38. Mount.



Figure 39. Dismount.

Performance Steps



Figure 40. Dismount and assault.

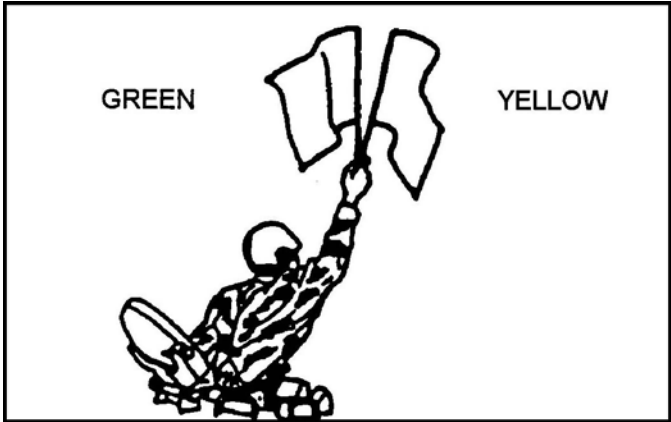


Figure 41. Assemble or close.



Figure 42. Move out.

Performance Steps

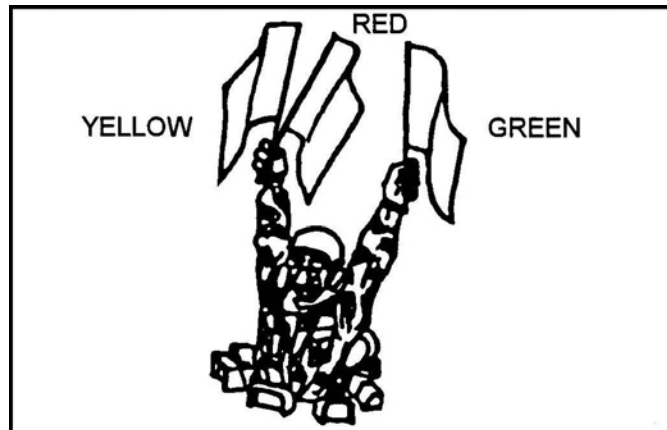


Figure 43. Nuclear, biological, chemical hazard present.

- (1) When used alone, flag colors have the following meanings:
 - (a) Red--danger, or enemy in sight.
 - (b) Green--all clear, ready, or understood.
 - (c) Yellow--desregard, or vehicle out of action.
- (2) During poor visibility, colored chemical lights or flashlights with colored filters may be substituted for flags.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: At the test site, provide a set of vehicle signaling flags and flashlight. From the signals shown in the task, pick 10 that will be tested.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier that you will give the 10 signals and that he must correctly identify each one.

Performance Measures

GO NO GO

- 1. Performance Measures: Task performance measures are the same as the performance steps for this task.

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed. Score the soldier NO-GO if any steps are failed. If the soldier fails any steps, show what was done wrong and and how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

- FM 17-95
- FM 21-60
- FM 7-7

Prepare Vehicle for Movement and/or Shipment

551-721-1358

Conditions: You are required to prepare a vehicle for movement and/or shipment. Given a vehicle with before-operation maintenance performed, appropriate vehicle operator's manual (-10 series technical manual [TM]), basic issue items (BII), tie-down equipment, cleaning material, fuel, fuel can, paint, paint brushes, sandpaper, stencils, grease, pressure-sensitive tape, and an assistant. You are required to prepare a vehicle for movement and/or shipment under direct supervision.

Standards: You must remove all dirt and foreign matter from the vehicle, reduce the vehicle's configuration, store and secure the equipment in the vehicle, and apply address markings to the vehicle for proper shipment of vehicle.

Performance Steps

1. Remove all dirt and foreign matter from the cab interior and vehicle exterior.
CAUTION: Use warm water not solvent to clean electrical equipment, plastic, decals, and any rubber parts.
2. Wipe all grease fittings clean with dry cleaning solvent and lubricate.
3. Coat exposed machined and unpainted surfaces on the vehicle with corrosion-preventive compound.
 - a. Clean battery terminals, coat with grease, and wraps with pressure-sensitive tape.
 - b. Cover lamp lens with grease-proof barrier material and secure with pressure-sensitive tape.
 - c. Cover electrical openings with pressure-sensitive tape or with plastic caps.
 - d. Inflate tires on the vehicle to 10 pounds per square inch (psi) above recommended maximum load and check spare tires to ensure normal tire pressure.
4. Load unit equipment on the vehicles.
 - a. Do not load cargo above the side cargo racks .
 - b. When the windshield is higher than the cargo, lower windshield to the horizontal position and secure.
5. Reduce the vehicle to the lowest configuration without cargo.
 - a. Remove and store canvas top, bows, side racks, cab top frame, and canvas in the cargo bed.
 - b. Lower and secure the windshield.
 - c. Remove or fold in the side rearview mirrors.
 - d. Remove or secure antennas and similar projections within the vehicle.
 - e. Remove and stow cab shield in the truck bed (dump trucks).
6. Fill the fuel tank three-quarters full.
7. Remove tactical markings on the vehicle.
8. Apply address markings to the vehicle or panels attached to the vehicle.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Provide at the test site all the equipment and information stated in the task Conditions statement. Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to prepare the vehicle for movement and/or shipment.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Remove all dirt and foreign matter.	_____	_____
2. Clean all grease fittings.	_____	_____
3. Coat exposed machined and unpainted surfaces on the vehicle with corrosion-preventive compound.	_____	_____

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
4. Loads unit equipment on the vehicles as follows:	—	—
4. Load equipment on the vehicle.	—	—
a. DOES NOT load cargo above the side cargo racks or steering wheel, whichever is higher.		
b. When the windshield is higher than the cargo, lowers windshield to the horizontal position and secures.		
5. Reduces the vehicle to the lowest configuration without cargo, to include doing one or more of the following:	—	—
5. Reduce the vehicle to its lowest configuration.	—	—
a. Removes and stores canvas top and bows in the cargo bed.		
b. Removes and stores side racks in the cargo bed.		
c. Removes and stores the cab top frame and canvas in the cargo bed.		
d. Lowers and secures the windshield.		
e. Removes or folds in the side rearview mirrors.		
f. Removes or secures antennas and similar projections within the vehicle.		
g. Removes and stows cab shields in the truck bed (dump trucks).		
6. Fill the fuel tank three-quarters full.	—	—
6. Fills the fuel tank to three-quarters of capacity.	—	—
7. Remove tactical markings on the vehicle.	—	—
7. Remove tactical markings on the vehicle.	—	—
8. Applies address markings to the vehicle or panels attached to the vehicle.	—	—
8. Apply address markings on panels attached to the vehicle.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier with a GO if all steps are passed. Score a NO-GO if any step is failed. If the soldier fails any step, show what was done wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required
 DA PAM 738-750
 FM 55-12
 FM 55-65
 TM 38-250
 TM 55-601

Related
 TR0528

Drive Cargo Vehicle on Snow/Ice 551-721-1361

Conditions: You have received a commitment to operate a vehicle over snow covered and icy surfaces during below freezing temperatures. Given a vehicle with before-operation maintenance performed, an area with snow-covered and icy surfaces, vehicle basic issue items (BII), and appropriate vehicle operator's manual (-10 series technical manual [TM]).

Standards: You must start the vehicle engine using cold weather starting procedures according to appropriate TM. You must safely operate vehicle following traffic regulations and rules of the road. You must have full control of the vehicle at all times. All driving maneuvers must be made without damage to vehicle or physical surroundings and without causing injury to personnel.

Performance Steps

1. Start the vehicle using cold weather starting procedures.
2. Remove the snow, ice, and fog from all windows before operating the vehicle.
3. Place the vehicle in motion on snow and ice.
 - a. Engage the clutch, if manual transmission, depress brake, if automatic transmission.
 - b. Place the transmission shift lever into second or third gear.
 - c. Release the clutch pedal gradually, if manual transmission, release the pressure gradually from the brake, if automatic transmission.
 - d. Accelerate no more than necessary to keep the vehicle from stalling and the wheels from spinning.
 - e. Use low-beam lights under poor visibility.
 - f. Give the proper turn signal sooner than usual. This gives other drivers more time to react.
 - g. Check for approaching traffic.
 - h. Continue normal shifting pattern to continue the mission.
 - i. Proceed at a safe speed.
 - j. Maintain double the normal distance between vehicles.
 - k. Use a longer braking distance when stopping.
 - l. Bypass difficult spots on the road.
 - m. Descend moderate grades in the gear normally used to climb the same grade, on steep or very slippery grades use at least one gear lower.
 - n. Slow down when crossing bridges in heavy slush area.
 - o. Stop the vehicle by pumping the brakes gradually until fully stopped.
 - p. Release the accelerator to reduce the speed of the vehicle. If the vehicle begins to skid, steer in the direction of the skid.
 - q. After crossing a stream or heavy slush area, apply the brakes lightly to dry them.
 - r. Operate the vehicle with the cab doors open and in low gear when crossing a frozen stream.
4. Shut down the vehicle.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Provide the soldier with a vehicle and an area covered with snow and ice. Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to drive vehicle to preselected points and final destination and return to departure point, without causing damage to vehicle or physical surroundings and without causing injury to personnel.

Performance Measures

- | | <u>GO</u> | <u>NO GO</u> |
|--|-----------|--------------|
| 1. Start the vehicle using cold weather starting procedures. | — | — |
| 2. Remove the snow, ice, and fog from all windows. | — | — |
| c. Release the clutch pedal gradually, if manual transmission; release the pressure gradually from the brake, if automatic transmission. | | |

Performance Measures

GO **NO GO**

- d. Accelerate no more than necessary to keep the vehicle from stalling and the wheels from spinning.
- e. Use low-beam lights under poor visibility.
- f. Give the proper direction signals.
- g. Check for approaching traffic.
- h. Continue normal shifting pattern to continue the mission.
- i. Proceed at a safe speed.
- j. Maintain double the normal distance between vehicles.
- k. Use a longer braking distance when stopping.
- l. Bypass difficult spots on the road.
- m. Descend moderate grades in the gear normally used to climb the same grade; on steep or very slippery grades, use at least one gear lower.
- n. Slow down when crossing bridges in heavy slush area.
- o. Stop the vehicle by pumping brakes gradually until coming to a full stop.
- p. Release the accelerator to reduce the speed of the vehicle. If the vehicle begins to skid, steer in the direction of the skid.
- q. After crossing a stream or heavy slush area, dry brakes by applying them lightly.
- r. Operate the vehicle with the cab doors open and in low gear when crossing a frozen stream.

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|-------|-------|
| 3. Place the vehicle in motion. | _____ | _____ |
| 3. Shut down the vehicle. | _____ | _____ |
| 4. Shut down the vehicle. | _____ | _____ |

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show what was done wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

FM 21-305
TR0503
TR0558

DRIVE CARGO VEHICLE IN SAND**551-721-1362**

Conditions: You are required to drive your vehicle in sand. Given a vehicle with before-operation maintenance performed, vehicle basic issue items (BII), a large sandy area that has loose- or soft-packed spots, hard-packed spots and dunes, and a tire gauge.

Standards: You must select proper gear to attain a forward motion with little or no clutch slippage or wheel spinning. For each terrain condition, you must adjust tire pressure to the proper pounds per square inch (psi) according to the appropriate vehicle operator's manual (-10 series technical manual [TM]), enter the area at a safe speed and angle, and maintain enough momentum to keep vehicle from getting mired. All driving maneuvers must be made without damage to vehicle or injury to personnel.

Performance Steps

1. Start the engine.
2. Drive in hard-packed sand.
 - a. Select the appropriate gear or range.
 - b. Depress the accelerator while releasing the clutch pedal, if manual transmission.
 - c. Maintain a steady and even movement.
 - d. Maneuver around the difficult spots.
3. Drive in loose- or soft-packed sand.
 - a. Select the appropriate gear or range to provide maximum traction.
 - b. Depress the accelerator while releasing the clutch pedal, if manual transmission.
 - c. Increase the speed in short stretches.
 - d. Cross extensive stretches of loose- or soft-packed sand.
4. Drive over dunes.
 - a. Select the appropriate gear or range to provide maximum traction.
 - b. Depress the accelerator while releasing the clutch pedal, if manual transmission.
 - c. Approach windward slope (most gradual slope). If the lee (steepest) slopes must be used, select a point where the angle of approach will allow the front bumper to clear.
 - d. Increase speed.
 - e. Change direction and ride the crest.
5. Stop the vehicle on sand.
 - a. Brake gradually.
 - b. Let the vehicle to roll to a stop.
 - c. Stop on downhill slope, if possible.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Provide the soldier with a vehicle, a large sandy area that has loose-or soft-packed spots, hard-packed spots, and dunes. Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to drive the vehicle to preselected points and final destination and return to the departure point, without causing damage to vehicle or physical surroundings and without causing injury to personnel.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Start the engine.	—	—
2. Drive in hard-packed sand. d. Go around the difficult spots.	—	—
3. Drive in loose- or soft-packed sand.	—	—
3. Drive in loose- or soft-packed sand. a. Select the appropriate gear or range to provide maximum traction.	—	—

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Depress the accelerator while releasing the clutch pedal, if manual transmission. c. Increase the speed in short stretches. d. Cross extensive stretches of loose- or soft-packed sand. 	—	—
4. Drive over dunes.	—	—
4. Drive over dunes. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Select the appropriate gear or range to provide maximum traction. b. Depress the accelerator while releasing the clutch pedal, if manual transmission. c. Approach windward slope (most gradual slope). If the lee (steepest) slopes must be used, select a point where the angle of approach will allow the front bumper to clear. d. Increase speed. e. Change direction and ride the crest. 	—	—
5. Stop the vehicle on sand.	—	—
5. Stop the vehicle on sand. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Brake gradually. b. Allow the vehicle to roll to a stop. c. Stop on downhill slope, if possible. 	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show what was done wrong and how to do it correctly.

References
Required

- Related**
DA PAM 738-750
FM 21-305
OD1663
TR0503
TR0558

Subject Area 13: Land Navigation

Determine the Elevation of a Point on the Ground Using a Map**071-329-1004****Performance Steps**

1. Contour lines and contour intervals.
 - a. The brown lines on the map are called contour lines. Each line shows the height above sea level. Contour lines never cross one another. Printed at the bottom of the map is the contour interval, which is the difference in height (elevation) between one brown line and the one on either side of it. On a map with a scale of 1:50,000, the contour interval is usually 20 meters.
 - b. You can easily tell from the brown lines the direction of uphill or downhill because every fifth line is heavier and has a number that gives its elevation. Let's say the contour interval is 20 meters again. Now you can tell that Point B is 100 meters higher than Point A. Also, if you know the distance between A and B, you can get an idea of the steepness of the slope.
 - c. Widely spaced contour lines show a gentle slope. When they are close together, the slope is steep.
 - d. When the contour lines are close together at the top of the hill, the hilltop is pointed. When the contour lines are widely spaced the hilltop is flat.
2. Determining elevation.
 - a. Locate the point on the map. (It may already be plotted on the map, or given as eight digit coordinates).
 - b. Determine the contour interval of the map from the marginal information.
 - c. Locate the index contour line nearest the point for which the elevation is being sought.
 - d. Count the number of contour lines, up or down, that must be crossed to go from the numbered lines to the point, and note the direction to the point. If the point is on a contour line, its elevation is that of the contour line. For points between contour lines:
 - (1) Points less than one fourth the distance between lines are considered to be the same as the elevation of the nearest line.
 - (2) Points one fourth to three fourths the distance from the lower line are considered to be at an elevation half the contour interval above the lower line.
 - e. To estimate the elevation of the top of an unmarked hill, add half the contour interval to the elevation of the highest contour line around the hill.
 - f. To estimate the elevation of the bottom of depression, subtract half the contour interval from the elevation of the lowest contour around the depression.
 - g. On maps that do not show elevation and relief in as much detail as needed, supplementary contour lines may be used. Marginal information indicates the interval, and the supplementary lines are used exactly like solid contour lines.
 - h. Benchmarks and spot elevation also indicate points of known elevation.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Provide the soldier with a 1:50,000-scale military map, a designated point on the map labeled "A", and a pencil. Brief soldier: Tell the soldier to determine the elevation of the point that is labeled "A" on the map.

Performance Measures**GO NO GO**

1. Determines the correct elevation within half the value of the contour interval.

Note: If the contour interval of the map is in feet, the answer must be in feet. If the contour interval is in meters, the answer must be in meters.

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if the step is passed. Score the soldier NO-GO if the step is failed. If the soldier scores NO-GO show what was done wrong and how to do it correctly.

STP 19-95B1-SM

References

Required

FM 21-26

FM 3-25.26

Related

Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted
071-329-1006(SL1)

Conditions: Given a standard topographic map of the area, scale 1:50,000, a coordinate scale and protractor, a compass, and writing materials.

Standards: Move on foot to designated points at a rate of 3,000 meters in an hour.

Performance Steps

1. Determine your pace count.
 - a. When you have to go a certain distance on foot, you can measure distance by counting your paces. The average pace is a little less than 1 meter. The average soldier uses 116 paces to travel 100 meters. You should check your pace length by practicing on a known 100-meter distance, like a football field plus one end zone, which is 110 yards (about 100 meters).
 - b. When you travel cross-country as you do in the field, you use more paces to travel 100 meters, usually about 148 instead of 116. This is because you are not traveling over level ground, and must use more paces to make up for your movement up and down hills. You should pace yourself over at least 600 meters of crisscrossing terrain to learn how many paces it takes you to travel an average 100 meters over such terrain.
 - c. Be sure you know how many paces it takes you to walk 100 meters on both level and crisscrossing terrain.
 - (1) The problem in pacing is maintaining a straight line. At night, you will tend to walk in a clockwise circle if you do not use a compass. In daylight, you should use aiming points and a compass. Also, remember to figure only the straight-line distance when you have to walk around an obstacle.
 - (2) Another problem is keeping count of paces taken. One way is to use pebbles. For instance, suppose you want to pace off 1 kilometer. (A kilometer is 1,000 meters or the distance between two of the black grid lines on your map.) Put ten pebbles in your right pocket. When you go 100 meters, move one pebble to your left pocket and start your count over. When all ten pebbles had been moved to your left pocket, you have traveled 1 kilometer. Or, you can tie knots in a string, one knot per 100 meters.
 - d. Sample problem: You are to move 715 meters, and your pace count for 100 meters is 116 paces.
 - (1) Using the pebble methods, you will need seven pebbles. This will take you 700 meters. But what about the other 15 meters?
 - (2) To determine how many paces it will take to go the remaining 15 meters, multiply 15 meters by your pace count (116). ($15 \times 116 = 1,740$). Mark out the last two numbers (40). The remainder is how many paces it will take to go 15 meters (17).
 - (3) So you would go 715 meters using the pebble method by pacing off 116 paces per 100 meters until all seven pebbles are used, then go an additional 17 paces to arrive at 715 meters.
2. Navigate from one point to another using terrain association.
 - a. This technique uses terrain or man-made features to serve as landmarks or checkpoints for maintaining direction of movement. It can be used anywhere, day or night, as long as there are distinguishable terrain features. You use terrain association when moving from the unit area to the motor pool. You walk down the road or sidewalk using intersections or buildings to steer or turn on (landmarks or checkpoints). In the field, with few roads and buildings, you use terrain features for your axis and checkpoints.
 - b. In using association, you first locate your position on the map, then locate your destination or objective. It will seldom be the best way to travel. For example, look at Figure 1. Assume that you are to move from point A to point B. You see that a straight line could cause you to climb several small ridges and valleys (the "X's" on Figure 1).

Performance Steps

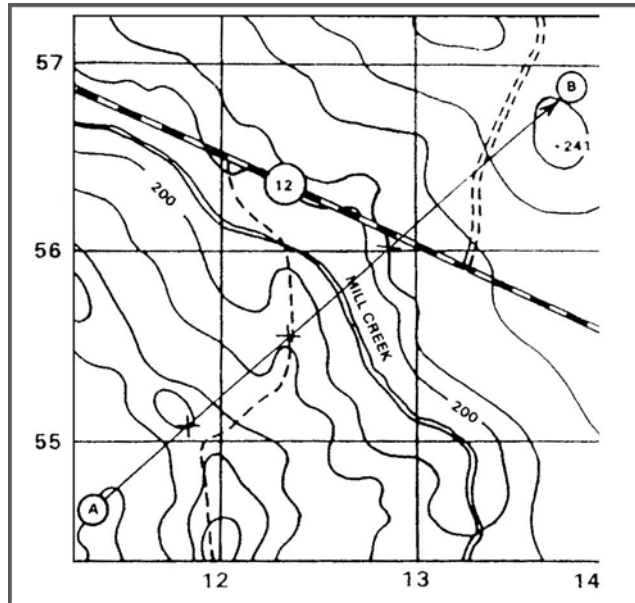


Figure 1. Straight-line route.

- c. When adjusting your route, consider the following:
- (1) Tactical aspect. Avoid skylining open areas and danger areas like streams or crossings on roads and hilltops. Your tactical concern is survival. The mission is causing you to move to your objective. You need to be sure you get to that objective. Looking at Figure 2, you decide for tactical reasons to cross the stream where you would not be seen from the road (C) and to cross the road in a small valley (D). You know that valleys offer better cover and concealment, so you will use them (E) (F).

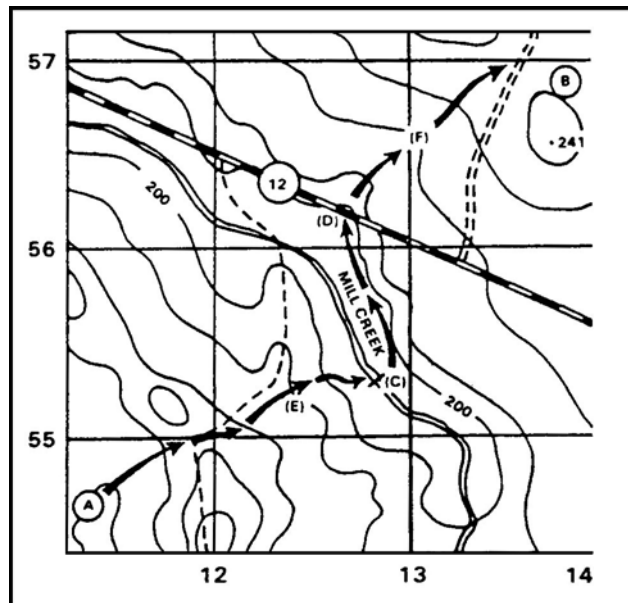


Figure 2. Adjusted route

Performance Steps

- (2) Ease of movement. Always pick the easiest route that the tactical situation will allow. However, you achieve surprise by doing the unexpected. A difficult route increases your chance of getting lost. A difficult route may be noisy and may tire you out before you get to your objective.
 - (3) Boundaries. It is almost impossible to travel in a straight line, with or without a compass. Pick an axis or corridor to travel along. Pick boundaries you will be able to spot or feel. Hard-top roads, streams, high grounds, and railroads all make good boundaries. If you start to wander too far off course, you will know it.
- d. You decide the route shown in Figure 3 offers you easy movement. You check your axis up the valley (1); across the ridge at the saddle (2); cross the stream, turning left and keep the stream on the left, high ground on the right (4); to the third valley (5); to the saddle, then on the objective (6).

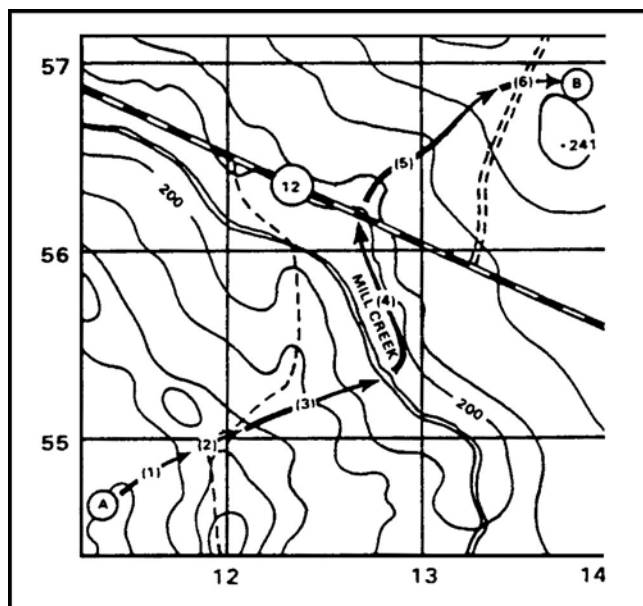


Figure 3. Route of travel.

- e. With boundaries to keep you straight, you need to know where along your corridor you are. You do this with checkpoints. The best checkpoint is a line or linear feature that you cannot miss. A linear feature across your corridor, or axis, is crossed no matter where you are in the axis. Use hard-top roads, railroads, power lines, perennial streams (solid blue lines--the dash blue lines are frequently dry), rivers, ridges, and valleys.

NOTE: Do NOT use light-duty roads and trails, because there is always more on the ground than the map shows. DO NOT use wood lines, which are rarely permanent.

- f. Referring to Figure 3, pick your checkpoints.
- (1) The saddle, you can use Hill 241 to line on up the right valley, which you will follow to:
 - (2) The stream, which you will move along-side it until:
 - (3) The bend in the stream, when you turn right to:
 - (4) The road in the valley (the ridge crossing on the road on the 12 grid line will serve as a limiting feature), then up to:
 - (5) The far saddle, and right to your objective (B).
- g. If you cannot find linear features, use an elevation change--hill or depressions, small ridge, or a valley. Look for one contour line of change during the day, two at night. Regardless of contour interval, you will spot a contour interval of change on foot.
- h. Determine the distance between checkpoints. DISTANCE IS THE CAUSE OR MOST NAVIGATIONAL MISTAKES. Estimate or measure the distance from one checkpoint to another. The trust that distance.

Performance Steps

- i. Referring to Figure 4, check your distances:
 - (1) 500 meters to the saddle (1).
 - (2) 800 meters to the stream (2).
 - (3) 500 meters to the bend in the stream (3).
 - (4) 300 meters to the road (4).
 - (5) 1,000 meters to the far saddle (5).

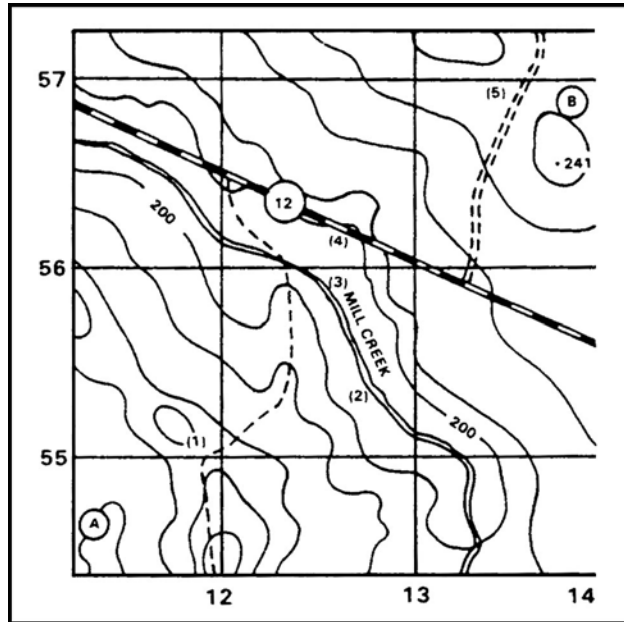


Figure 4. Checkpoints.

3. Navigate from one point to another using dead reckoning.
 - a. Dead reckoning is a technique of following a set route or line for a determined distance. This technique is used on flat terrain, like deserts and swamps. It can be used day or night. To use dead reckoning:
 - (1) Locate the start point and finish point on the map (Figure 5).

Performance Steps

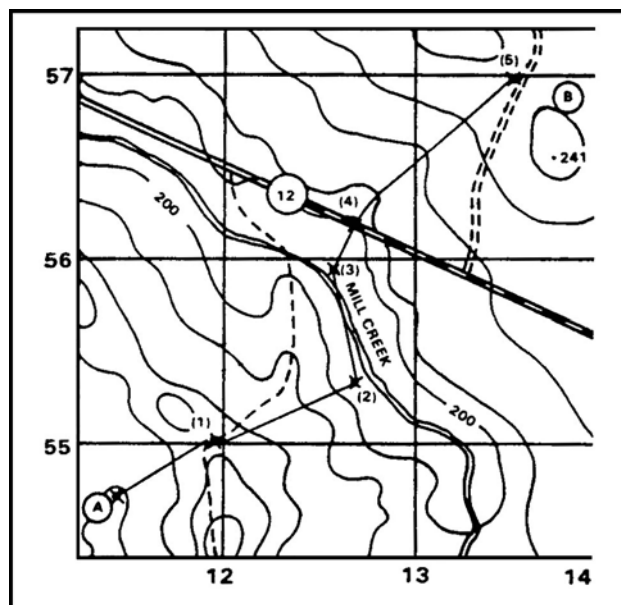


Figure 5. Distance between checkpoints.

- (2) Determine the grid azimuth from the start point to the finish point or to the first intermediate point on the map.
- (3) Convert the grid azimuth taken from the map to a magnetic azimuth.
- (4) Determine the distance between the start point and the finish point or any intermediate points on the map.

NOTE: If you do not know how many paces you take for each 100 meters, you should move to a 100-meter course and determine your pace count.

- (5) Convert the map distance to pace count.
 - (6) Make a thorough map reconnaissance of the area between the start point and the finish point.
- b. Before moving from the start point, shoot an azimuth on a well-defined object on the ground in the direction of travel. These objects, known as steering points, may be lone trees, buildings, rocks, or any easily identifiable point. At night, the most likely steering point will be a star. Because of the rotation of the earth, the positions of the stars continually change. You must check your azimuth frequently. Do this only when halted. Using your compass while moving will cause you to go off-course. Your steering mark may be beyond your objective. Remember to travel the distance you determined.
 - c. Once you have selected a steering point, you should move toward it, remembering to begin your count. For every 100 meters you travel, you should have some methods devised to keep track of the number of 100 meters you travel.
 - d. Upon reaching your first steering point, shoot an azimuth to another steering mark, and repeat c, above, until you reach the finish point.
 - e. If you should encounter an obstacle, you may have to detour around it (Figure 6). To do this, complete a series of 90-degree turns until the obstacle is bypassed and you are back on the original azimuth.

Performance Steps

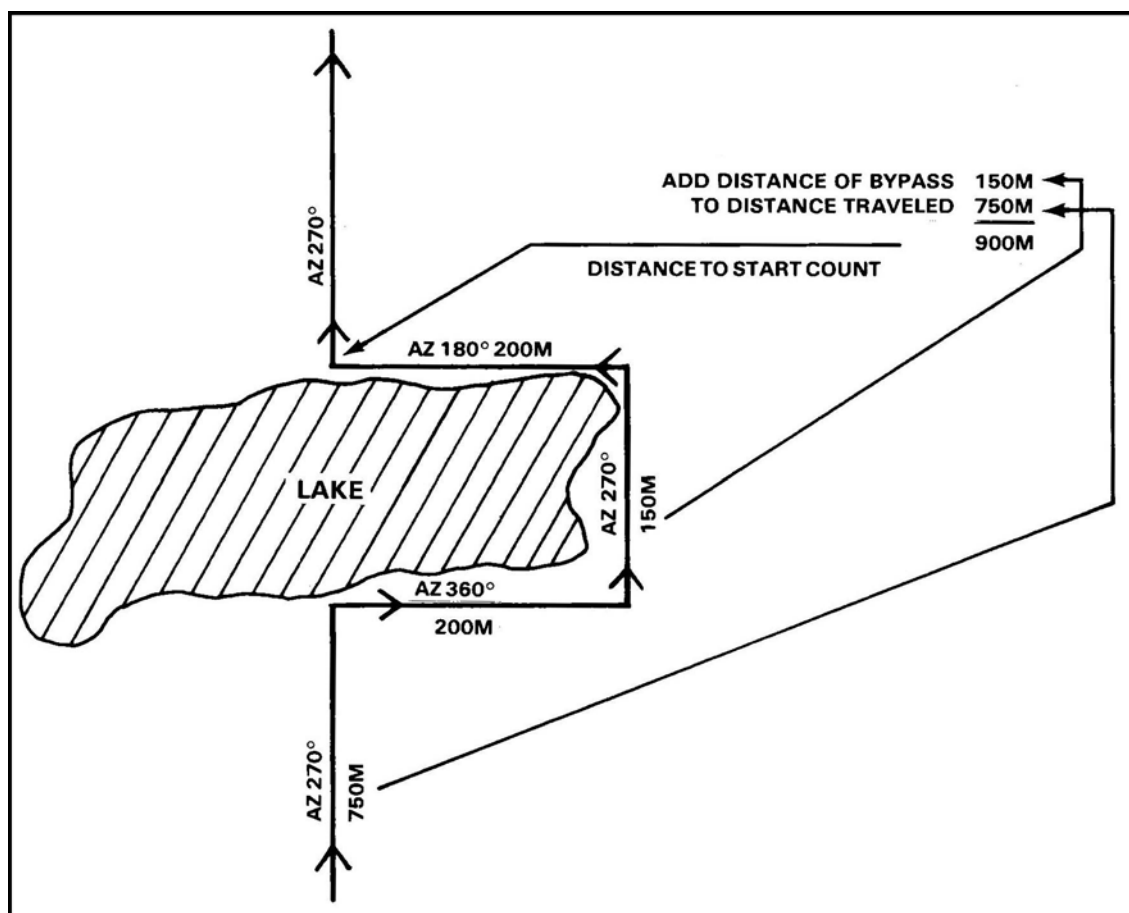


Figure 6. Bypassing an obstacle.

- (1) At the edge of the obstacle, make a note of the number of paces taken to this point.
 - (2) If your detour is to the right, add 90 degrees to your original azimuth.
 - (3) Using the new azimuth, pick a steering mark and move toward it, making sure you begin a new pace count. Move on this azimuth until reaching the end of the obstacle.
 - (4) Stop and make a note of the number of paces taken, again as in (2) above, add or subtract 90 degrees from the azimuth just read, and move to the far side of the obstacle.
 - (5) Upon reaching the far side, stop the count and make note of the number of paces taken; add this pace count to the pace count noted in (1) above.
 - (6) At this time, again add or subtract 90 degrees from the azimuth used. Using this new azimuth, move the same number of paces taken on the first leg of the offset or detour.
 - (7) Place the compass on your original azimuth, pick up the pace count you ended with when you cleared the obstacle, and proceed to your finish point.
- f. Bypassing the same obstacle at night calls for special considerations:
- (1) To make a 90-degree turn, hold the compass as described in the task 071-329-1003, Determine a Magnetic Azimuth Using a Lensatic Compass.
 - (2) Turn until the center of the luminous letter "E" is under the luminous line (do not change the setting of the luminous line).

NOTE: If you turn to the right, "E" is under the luminous line. If you turn to the left, "W" is under the line.

- (3) Proceed in the direction until you have outflanked the obstacle.
- (4) Turn until the north arrow is under the luminous line and proceed parallel to your original course until you have bypassed the obstacle.

Performance Steps

- (5) Turn until the "W" is under the luminous line and move back the same distance you originally moved.
- (6) Finally, turn until the north arrow is under the luminous line and proceed on your original course.
- (7) You must do the pace count the same as you do for bypassing the obstacle during daylight.
- g. After reaching the finish point, conduct a detailed terrain analysis to confirm your location.
4. Navigate from one point to another by combining terrain association with dead reckoning.
 - a. Frequently, you must consider the advantage and disadvantage of both navigation techniques.
 - (1) Terrain association is fast and easy, and it allows for mistakes. It also is subject to map accuracy and can only be used with recognizable terrain features.
 - (2) Dead reckoning is accurate and works on flat terrain that lacks terrain features; however, all work must be precise, and the technique takes time.
 - b. There may be times when you combine both techniques. For instance, in the desert, you may need to use dead reckoning to arrive at or near a road, or a ridge, then use terrain association to follow that feature to an objective.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Select an area with varying terrain and vegetation that is large enough to have two points, 1,000 to 2,000 meters apart. Each point is on or near an identifiable terrain feature and is marked on the ground with a sign containing a letter or number. Dummy signs are placed not less than 100 meters nor more than 200 meters to the right and left of the correct point. Clearly mark correct points on the map. Prepare a sheet of paper giving the azimuth and distance for each leg of the course to be covered. Have pencils available for the tested soldier.

Brief Soldier:**1. Terrain Association.**

- a. Give the soldier the map and tell him to identify the best route to take between the two points that have been plotted on the map (1,000 to 2,000 meters apart). NOTE: The best route must have been determined by an SME before the test.
- b. Give the soldier the map and tell him he must move from point A on the map to point B (1,000 to 2,000 meters apart) using terrain association (no compass is used). Tell the soldier he has _____ time to complete the course.

2. Dead Reckoning. Give the soldier the sheet of paper with the azimuth and the distance for each leg of the course (three to five points, 200 to 500 meters apart), and the compass; no map will be used. Tell the soldier to move over the course shown by the azimuth and the distance on the paper. Tell the soldier to record the letter or number at the end of each leg of the course. Tell the soldier he has _____ time to complete the course.

NOTE: Time standards are based on the average time it takes two SMEs to complete the course plus 50 percent. For example, SME time, 1 hour. 1 hour added to 50 percent = Course Test Time of 1 hour, 30 minutes.

Soldiers being tested are given 10 minutes to study the map and to determine their course of action. At the end of this time, the soldier moves to the start point and begins the test. Time starts when soldiers leave the start point and ends when the finished point is crossed.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Terrain association.	_____	_____
a. Identifies the best route within 10 minutes and explains reason for picking that route.		
b. Writes down the correct letter or number at the end of each leg of the course.		
2. Dead reckoning.	_____	_____
a. Writes down the correct letter or number of each leg of the course.		

Performance Measures

GO NO GO

- b. Arrives at correct destination within the specified time.

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed. Score the soldier NO-GO if any steps are failed. If the soldier scores NO-GO, shown what was done wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required

FM 21-26

STP 21-1-SMCT

Related

Orient a Map Using a Lensatic Compass

071-329-1011

Conditions: Given a field table, a standard 1:50,000 scale military map, a protector, a pencil, paper, and a compass in daylight.

Standards: Orient the map to the ground using a compass so that the north-seeking arrow of the compass is within 3 degrees (20 mils) of the angle shown in the grid-magnetic (G-M) angle of the declination diagram shown on the map.

Performance Steps

1. With the map level, place the compass parallel to a north-south grid line with the cover side of the compass pointing towards the top of the map. This will place the black index line on the dial of the compass parallel to grid north. Since the needle on the compass points to magnetic north, we have a declination diagram on the face of the compass formed by the index line and the compass needle.
2. Rotate map and compass until the directions of the declination diagram formed by the black index line and the compass needle match the direction shown the declination diagram printed on the margin of the map. The map is then oriented.
3. If the magnetic north arrow on the map is to the left of the grid north, the compass reading will equal the G-M angle (given the declination diagram). If the magnetic north is the right of the grid north, the compass reading will equal 360 degrees (6400 mils) minus the G-M angle.
4. Remember to point the compass north arrow in the same direction as the magnetic north arrow (2 above), and the compass reading (equal to the G-M angle or the 360 degrees (6400 mils) minus G-M angle) will be quite apparent.

NOTE: If the G-M angle is less then 3 degrees (50 mils), do not line up the north arrow.

5. Some maps have a built-in protractor considering of a pivot point "P" on the south neat line of the map and several degrees of arc along the north neat line of the map. The G-M line is obtained by connecting pivot "P" with the appropriate value of the G-M angle (taken from the declination diagram) on the arc. The map may then be oriented by placing the compass parallel on this line and rotating the map and compass until the needle point is aligned with the continuous line formed by the index line and the sighting wire. The map is then oriented.
6. An alternate method is to draw a magnetic north line on the map from any N-S and E-W grid line intersection using the protractor. Align the straight-edge of the compass along this magnetic north line and rotate the map and compass together until the north arrow falls beneath the fixed black index line on the compass.

Evaluation Preparation: SETUP: Select an area that is free of magnetic interference (parlance, vehicles). Provide a field table, 1:50,000 scale military map, a protractor, a pencil, paper and compass. BRIEF SOLDIER. Tell the soldier that he is to orient the map to the ground using the compass. Tell him he must use the G-M angle shown by the declination diagram if it exceeds 3 degrees (50 mils).

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Determine whether G-M angle exceeds 3 degrees (50 mils)	_____	_____
2. Aligns the side of the compass with one of the north-south grid lines.	_____	_____
3. Has the cover of the compass toward the top of the map.	_____	_____
4. Orients the map.	_____	_____
5. Corrects the orientations of the map when the G-M angle exceeds 3 degrees (50 mils) using one of the following.	_____	_____

Performance Measures

GO NO GO

- a. G-M angle is formed by the compass's black index line and the compass needle.
- b. Use the pivot point "P" on the south neat line and the degrees of arc along the north neat line and places the compass along this line.
- c. Draws a magnetic north line from any N-S and E-W grid the intersection using a protractor and places the compass along this line.

NOTE: Steps 5 will only be required when G-M angle exceeds 3 degrees or 50 mils. Step 5b will only be tested if the map has the built-in protractor.

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed. Score the soldier NO-GO if any steps are failed. If the soldier scores NO-GO, show what was done wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required
FM 21-26

Related

Locate an Unknown Point on a Map and on the Ground by Intersection

071-329-1014

Performance Steps

1. Use the map and compass method.

Note: The example map is not to scale, an easterly grid-magnetic (G-M) angle to 10 degrees is used in the examples.

- a. Determine the G-M angle of the map you are using.
- b. Locate and mark your position on the map.
- c. Convert the magnetic azimuth to the unknown point (22 degrees); change it to a grid azimuth. In the example, the G-M angle used was 10 degrees easterly, giving a grid azimuth of 32 degrees.
- d. Place the protractor on the map, ensuring that the zero-degree indication on the protractor is pointing to the top of the map (north) and the index point is placed center of mass on your location. Place a tick mark at the number of degrees you want to plot. Draw a line on the map from your position on this grid azimuth (32 degrees).
- e. Move to or call a second known position from which the unknown point can be seen. Locate this position on the map.
- f. Repeat paragraphs c and d.
- g. Where the lines cross is the location of the unknown point.

2. Use the straightedge method.

- a. See the task Orient a Map to the Ground by Map Terrain Association, task number 071-329-1012, Soldier's Training Publication (STP) 21-1-Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks (SMCT).
- b. Locate and mark your position on the map.
- c. Lay a straightedge on the map with one end at user's position (A) as a pivot point, and rotate the straightedge until the unknown point is sighted along the edge.
- d. Draw a line along the straightedge.
- e. Repeat paragraphs b, c, and d at position (B) and, for check for accuracy, at a third position.
- f. The intersection of the lines is the location of the unknown point (C).

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: In a field location, give the soldier a standard 1:50,000-scale military map of the area, a compass, a straightedge, a coordinate scale and a protractor, a pencil, an unknown point, and two points (at least 400 meters apart) from which to determine azimuths to the unknown point. Brief soldier: Tell the soldier he is to determine the six-digit grid coordinates of the unknown point.

Performance Measures

GO **NO GO**

1. Determines the six-digit grid coordinates, to include the 100,000-meter square identifier of the unknown point within 100 meters.

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if the step is passed. Score the soldier NO-GO if the step is failed. If the soldier scores NO-GO show what was done wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required

FM 21-26
FM 3-25.26
GTA 5-2-13
STP 21-1-SMCT

Related

Locate an Unknown Point on a Map and on the Ground by Resection

071-329-1015

Performance Steps

1. Use the map and compass method.

Note: The example map is not scale, and easterly grid-magnetic (G-M) angle of 10 degrees is used in the examples.

- a. Determine the G-M angle of the map you are using.
- b. Locate two known positions on the ground and mark them on your map.
- c. Using your compass, measure the magnetic azimuth to one of the known locations; change it to a grid azimuth.
 - (1) If it is a westerly G-M angle, subtract the number of degrees in the G-M angle from your magnetic azimuth.
 - (2) If it is an easterly G-M angle, add the number of degrees in the G-M angle to your magnetic azimuth.
- d. Change this grid azimuth to a back azimuth.
- e. Place the protractor on the map, ensuring that the zero-degree indicator on the protractor is pointing to the top of the map (north), and the index point is placed center mass on this location. Place a tick mark at the number of degrees you want to plot. Remove the protractor from the map and draw a line on the map from this position through the tick mark in the direction of your unknown position.
- f. Repeat paragraphs c through e for a second known position.
- g. Where these lines cross is your location.

2. Perform resection without a compass.

- a. Orient your map as closely as you can using one of the ways you've learned about finding direction, compass, sun, watch, or stars. Then look for some feature, such as a water tower, that you can also find on the map. Put a ruler or straightedge on the map, and place its edge next to the water tower symbol on the map. Then align the straightedge so that it points directly at the real water tower. Draw a line along the straightedge or ruler (the line will cross the symbol for the water tower on your map).

Note: Do not move your map once it is properly oriented.

- b. Find another feature, such as a road junction, and do the same things. Lay the straightedge on your map and point it at the real road junction, ensuring at the same time that its edge crosses over the road junction. Draw another line along the ruler until it crosses (intersects) the first line. The point where the lines cross is your location. If you do the same things with a third line, it may help locate your position more accurately.

3. To perform modified resection you must be located on a linear feature, such as a road, stream bank, railroad, or ridge. First orient your map, then find some feature that you can also find on the map, such as the water tower in the previous example. Just as before, put a straightedge through the water tower on the map and align the straightedge through so that it points directly at the real water tower. Draw a line along the ruler or straightedge. The point where the line crosses the linear feature, which you know you are on is your location.

Note: Always orient your map as closely as you can. The compass is the best way to do so. If you don't have a ruler, use your rifle cleaning rod or section of radio antenna as a straightedge.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Give the soldier a standard 1:50,000-scale military map of the local area, a compass a coordinate scale and a protractor (Graphic Training Aid [GTA] 5-2-12), a pencil a straightedge, and the location of two known points. Brief soldier: Tell the soldier to determine the six-digit coordinates for his location.

Performance Measures**GO** **NO GO**

1. Determines the six-digit grid coordinate and the 100,000-meter square identifier of his position (unknown point) within 100 meters. — —

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if the step is passed. Score the soldier NO-GO if the step is failed. If the soldier scores NO-GO, show what was done wrong and how to do it correctly.

References**Required**

FM 21-26
FM 3-25.26

Related

GTA 5-2-12

Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted

071-329-1030

Conditions: Given a standard 1:50,000-scale topographic map of the area, a coordinate scale, a protractor, and a compass, while mounted in a vehicle with cross-country capability and tasked to move from a known start point to one or more distant points.

Standards: Direct the driver to the designated point(s) at a rate of 9 kilometers per hour using--

1. Terrain association.
2. Dead reckoning.

Performance Steps

1. Determine the effects of terrain on the vehicle when navigating mounted.
 - a. Vehicle speed and mobility.
 - (1) Great distances may be covered quickly. Develop the ability to estimate the distance traveled. Meanwhile, use the odometer, which shows the distance traveled. Remember that .1 mile is roughly 160 meters, and 1 mile is about 1,600 meters or 1.6 kilometers.
 - (2) Mobility is an advantage while navigating. When disoriented, mobility makes it easier to move and reorient.
 - b. Vehicle capabilities.
 - (1) Most military vehicles can knock down a tree. Larger vehicles can clear more trees but cannot knock down several trees at once. Find paths between trees that are wide enough for the vehicle (Figure 1).

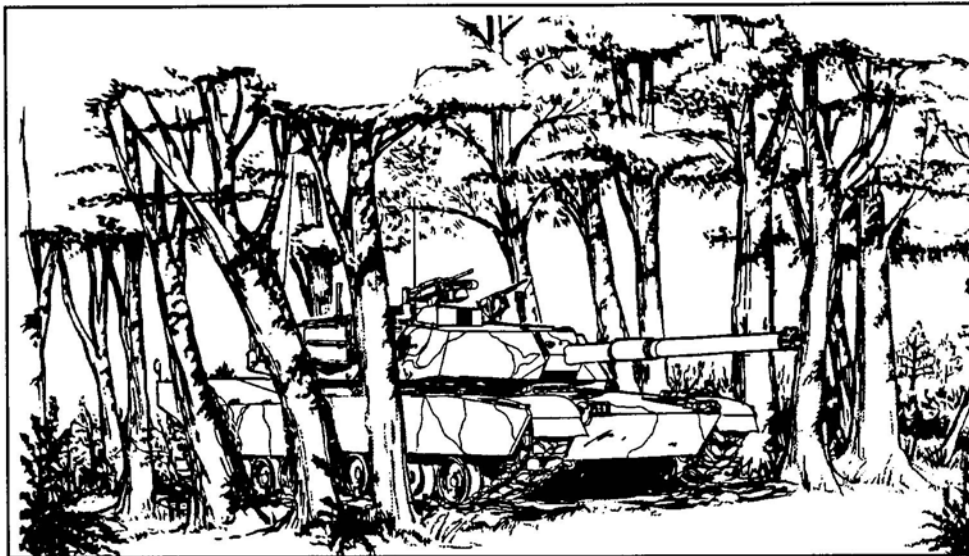


Figure 1. Vehicle capabilities.

CAUTION

During training, follow installation standing operating procedure (SOP) or local guidelines concerning cross-country vehicle travel.

- (2) Military vehicles are designed to climb 60-percent (30-degree) slopes if the surface is dry and firm. If gravel, vegetation, or mud is on the slope, the practical slope-climbing capability is about 40 percent (20 degrees) (Figure 2).

Performance Steps

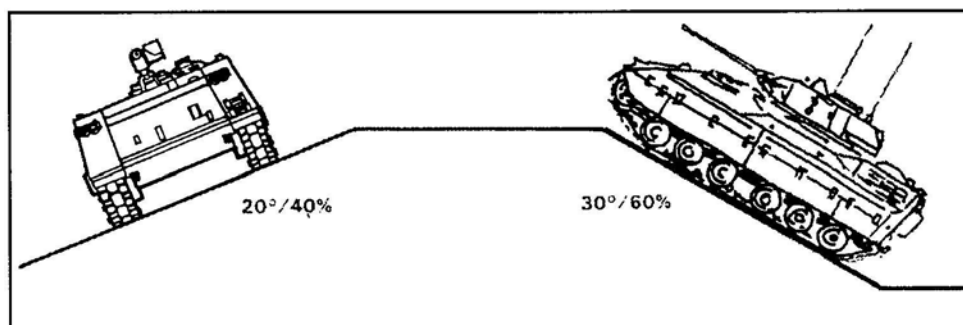


Figure 2. Climbing slope and side slope capabilities.

- (a) Determine the approximate slope by looking at the route selected on a map. One contour line in any 100 meters of map distance on that route indicates a 10-percent slope. Two contour lines indicate a 20-percent slope, and so forth. If there are four contour lines in 100 meters, look for another route.

NOTE: The above figures are true for a 10-meter or 20-foot contour interval. If the map has a different contour interval, adjust the arithmetic. For instance, if there is one contour line in 100 meters, a 10-meter interval would give a 10-percent slope.

- (b) The side slope is more important than the climbing slope. A 40-percent side slope is the maximum in good weather (Figure 2). Traverse a side slope slowly and without turning. Rocks, stumps, or sharp turns can cause a downhill track to be thrown under the vehicle, which is a major recovery task.
- (3) For tactical reasons, movement is often in draws or valleys due to the cover they provide. Side slopes make slow movement necessary.
2. Know the effects of weather on vehicle movement.
 - a. Weather can halt mounted movement. Snow and ice are dangerous. Rain and snow affect soil load-bearing ability. Heavy rain may restrict cross-country vehicles to road movement.
 - b. Adjust the route to avoid flooded or muddy areas. A stuck vehicle hinders combat capability.
 3. Know both methods of navigation.
 - a. Terrain association. This is the most used method of navigation. The navigator plans the route for movement from one terrain feature to another. An automobile driver uses the same technique while driving along the streets in a city. He guides himself using intersections or other landmarks. Like a driver, the navigator selects routes, or "streets," between key points, or "intersections." These routes must sustain vehicle travel, and they should be as direct and easy to follow as possible. In a typical move, the navigator determines his location and the location of his objective. He notes the position of each on his map and selects a route between the two.
 - (1) Determine the start point and destination.
 - (2) Draw or visualize a straight line between the two points on the map.
 - (3) Inspect the terrain along that line for ease of movement, for features recognizable under predicted weather conditions, and for tactical considerations.
 - (4) After analyzing the terrain, adjust the route by doing the following:
 - (a) Consider tactical aspects. Avoid skylining, select key terrain for overwatch positions, and select concealed routes.
 - (b) Consider ease of movement. Use the easiest possible route. Bypass difficult terrain. A difficult route is hard to follow, noisier, causes more wear to the vehicle (and possibly recovery problems), and takes more time. Tactical surprise is achieved by doing the unexpected. Try to select an axis or corridor and not a specific route. Allow room for vehicles to maneuver.

Performance Steps

- (c) Use terrain features as checkpoints. They must be easily recognizable under the current light and weather conditions and from a moving vehicle. The best checkpoints are linear features that cross the route. Use perennial streams, rivers, hard-top roads, ridges, valleys, and railroads. The next best are elevation changes; hills, depressions, spurs, and draws. Look for two contour lines of change. Less than two lines of change cannot be spotted while mounted.
- (d) Follow terrain features. Movement and navigation along a valley floor or near or on the crest of a ridgeline are easiest.
- (e) Determine directions. Break the route down into smaller segments and determine the rough direction that will be followed. The compass is not needed; use the main points of direction (north, northeast, east, for example). Before moving, note the location of the sun and the direction of north. Locate changes of direction, if any, at the checkpoints chosen.
- (f) Determine distance. Obtain the total distance to be traveled and the approximate distance between checkpoints. Plan to use the vehicle odometer to keep track of distance traveled.

NOTE: Convert map distance to ground distance by adding 20 percent for cross-country movement.

- (g) Make notes. Usually, mental notes are adequate. Imagine what the route will be like and remember it.
- (h) Plan. Restudy the route selected. Determine where problems may occur and how they may be avoided.

- b. Dead reckoning. Dead reckoning means moving a set distance along a set line. It involves moving so many meters along a set line, usually an azimuth in degrees.

NOTE: There is no accurate method of determining direction in vehicles. A magnetic vehicle-heading reference unit may be available in the future. For now, use a compass.

- (1) Dead reckoning with steering marks. This procedure is the same for vehicle travel as it is on foot.
 - (a) Dismount from the vehicle.
 - (b) Move away from the vehicle (about 50 meters).
 - (c) Set the azimuth on the compass and choose a steering mark (rock, tree, hilltop) in the distance on that azimuth.
 - (d) Remount and have the driver identify the steering mark. Proceed to it in as straight a line as possible.
 - (e) On arrival at the steering mark or when direction is changed, repeat paragraphs (a) through (c) for the next leg of travel.
- (2) Dead reckoning without steering marks. This procedure is used only in flat, featureless terrain.
 - (a) Dismount from the vehicle, which has been positioned in the direction of travel. Move about 50 meters to the front of the vehicle.
 - (b) Face the vehicle and read the azimuth to the vehicle.
 - (c) By adding or subtracting 180 degrees, determine the forward azimuth (direction of travel).
 - (d) Have the driver drive on a straight line toward you.
 - (e) Remount the vehicle, hold the compass as it will be held while the vehicle is moving, and read the azimuth to the front.
 - (f) The compass swings off the azimuth determined, but it should pick up a constant deviation. For instance, the azimuth to the steering mark was 75 degrees while you were away from the vehicle. When you remounted, and the driver drove straight forward, the compass showed 67 degrees. There is a deviation of minus 8 degrees. All that is needed is to hold the 67-degree heading.
 - (g) At night, do the same thing without a steering mark. From the map, determine the azimuth of travel. Line the vehicle up on that azimuth, then move well in front of the vehicle. Be sure it is aligned correctly. Mount, have the driver move slowly forward, and note the deviation.

NOTE: If the vehicle has a turret, traversing the turret changes the deviation.

Performance Steps

- (3) Turret alignment. Another method, if the vehicle has a stabilized turret, is alignment of the turret on the azimuth to be traveled. Switch the turret stabilization system ON. The gun tube remains pointed at the destination no matter which way the vehicle is turned.

CAUTION: If you have to take the turret off-line to engage a target, repeat the entire process.

NOTE: This technique works, and it is not harmful to the stabilization system. The vehicle is subject to stabilization drift, therefore, use this technique for no more than 5,000 meters before resetting.

- (4) Distance factor. Computing the distance factor in dead reckoning is usually a simple process. Determine the map distance to travel and add 20 percent to convert to ground distance. Use the vehicle odometer to control the distance of travel.
4. Learn to combine and use both methods.
- Terrain association is fast and error-tolerant. It is the best method under most circumstances, and it can be used day or night.
 - Dead reckoning is accurate if done correctly -- precision is a requirement. Dead reckoning is slow, but works in flat terrain.
 - Often, dead reckoning and terrain association are combined. Use dead reckoning to travel across a large, flat area to a ridge. Use terrain association for the rest of the move.
 - The ability to use both methods is required. Probable errors, in order of frequency, are--
 - Failure to determine distance(s) to be traveled.
 - Failure to travel the proper distance.
 - Failure to properly plot or locate the objective.
 - Failure to select easily recognized checkpoints or landmarks.
 - Failure to consider the ease of movement factor.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: At the test site, provide the materials and equipment given in the task conditions statement. Select an area that has varying terrain and vegetation. The area must be large enough to have three to five points that are 1,000 to 5,000 meters apart. Each point is on or near an identifiable terrain feature and is marked on the ground with a sign containing a letter or number. Dummy signs are placed not less than 100 meters or more than 200 meters to the right and left of the correct point. Clearly mark all correct points on the map. Prepare a sheet of paper giving the azimuth and distance for each leg of the course. Have pencils available for the soldier.

Brief Soldier:

- Terrain association. Give the soldier the map and tell him to direct the driver and vehicle over the course recorded on the map. Tell the soldier to record the letter or number at the end of each leg of the course. Tell the soldier the course will be covered using terrain association.
- Dead reckoning with steering marks. Give the soldier a protractor, a compass, and a sheet of paper with the azimuth and distance for each leg of the course. Maps are not used. Tell the soldier to direct the driver and vehicle over the course recorded on the paper. Tell the soldier to record the letter or number at the end of each leg to the course. Tell him the course will be covered using steering marks.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Terrain association. Write the correct letter or number found at the end of each leg of the course.	_____	_____
2. Dead reckoning.	_____	_____
a. Move away from the vehicle.		
b. Set azimuth on compass and selects steering mark.		
c. Have the driver identify the steering mark.		
d. Write the correct letter or number found at the end of each leg of the course.		
e. Repeat steps in performance measure 2a, b, and c for each leg of the course.		

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed. Score the soldier NO-GO if any steps are failed. If the soldier fails any steps, show what was done wrong and how to do it correctly.

STP 19-95B1-SM

**References
Required**

Related
FM 21-26
FM 90-3
FM 90-3(HTF)

Compute Back Azimuth
071-510-0002

Conditions: Given azimuths and a requirement to compute back azimuths.

Standards: Determine the back azimuth of a given azimuth to the exact degree or mils.

Performance Steps

1. Determine a back azimuth by using degrees. Suppose you follow a 65-degree azimuth from point A to point B and then want to go back to your original location. To do this, you use a back azimuth. You simply add 180 to the first azimuth. Your back azimuth is $65 + 180 = 245$ degrees.
2. Determine a back azimuth by using mils. You move from point A to point B on an azimuth of 1,150 mils. Should you wish to return to point A, you would follow a back azimuth. To determine the back azimuth you simply add 3,200 mils to 1,150. Your back azimuth is $3,200 + 1,150 = 4,350$.

Note: The rule to remember to determine a back azimuth is:

1. In degrees: less than 180 degrees, add 180 degrees; more than 180 degrees, subtract 180 degrees.
2. In mils: less than 3,200 mils, add 3,200 mils; more than 3,200 mils, subtract 3,200 mils.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Provide the soldier with azimuths, one in degrees and one in mils.

Brief soldier: Tell the soldier to compute the exact back azimuths.

Performance Measures

GO **NO GO**

1. Computes the exact back azimuth.

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if the step is passed. Score the soldier NO-GO if the step is failed. If the soldier scores NO-GO, show what was done wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required

FM 21-26

FM 3-25.26

Related

Subject Area 14: Military Police (MP) (Law Enforcement)

Determine the Level of Force Required

191-376-5106

Conditions: You are an investigating agent involved in a situation, with at least one offender, that cannot be resolved without the use of force. You are given a military police (MP) club, a weapon, an M36 chemical aerosol irritant projector (if available), military working dogs (if available), and orders.

Standards: Subdue the offender with the minimum amount of force necessary according to orders.

Performance Steps

NOTE: The levels of force listed below are arranged from the lowest level in step 1 to the highest level in step 7.

1. Use verbal persuasion to subdue an offender.

NOTE: Verbal persuasion is a firm directive and may be all that is needed in a given situation.

2. Use unarmed self-defense techniques to subdue an offender.

3. Use a chemical irritant projector (M36 or pepper spray [OC]) to subdue an offender.

NOTE: This level of force may be effective if you are overpowered by an attacker.

4. Use the MP club to subdue an offender.

5. Use military working dogs, if available, to subdue an offender.

6. Present the use of deadly force to subdue an offender.

WARNING: SHOULD THE USE OF A FIREARM IN ANY OF THE CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THIS TASK BE NECESSARY, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING PRECAUTIONS, WHEN POSSIBLE, TO PREVENT SERIOUS BODILY INJURY OR DEATH.

- a. Give an order to halt before firing.
- b. Do not fire warning shots.
- c. Fire shots only with due regard for the safety of innocent bystanders.
- d. Discharge a firearm with the intent of rendering the person(s) at whom it is discharged incapable of continuing the activity or course of behavior prompting the individual to shoot.
- e. Do not remove a weapon from the holster unless there is reasonable expectation that use of the weapon may be necessary.

7. Use deadly force to subdue an offender. Follow local policy if one or more of the following circumstances exist:

NOTE: This level is the highest level of force and is used only in extreme cases and only when all lesser means have failed or cannot reasonably be used.

- a. In self-defense, when in imminent danger of death or serious injury.
- b. To protect property related to national security when reasonably necessary to prevent--
 - (1) Threatened theft, damage, or espionage aimed at property or information designated as vital to national security.
 - (2) Actual theft, damage, or espionage aimed at property or information which, though not vital, is designated as substantially important to national security.
 - (3) Escape of an individual whose unauthorized presence near property or information vital to national security is a reasonable threat of theft, sabotage, or espionage.
- c. To prevent sabotage or theft of property (such as operable weapons or ammunition) which, in the hands of an unauthorized person, presents a substantial potential threat of death or serious bodily harm to others.
- d. To prevent serious offenses against persons involving death, threatened death, or serious bodily harm (such as murder, armed robbery, aggravated assault, or rape).

Performance Steps

- e. To apprehend or prevent the escape of a suspect when probable cause exists to believe the suspect has committed one of the offenses specified in b and d above.
- f. To prevent the escape of a dangerous prisoner when deadly force reasonably appears to be necessary and when specifically authorized by competent authority governed by Army Regulation (AR) 190-14.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Create scenarios depicting various situations requiring the different levels of force. Have other soldiers play the part of the offenders. Provide the equipment necessary to use the different levels of force.

Brief soldier: Tell the soldier being evaluated to select, in each situation, the appropriate level of force. Tell the soldier to then employ that force to subdue the offender.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Used verbal persuasion to subdue an offender.	—	—
2. Used unarmed self-defense techniques to subdue offender.	—	—
3. Used a chemical irritant projector (M36 or OC) to subdue offender.	—	—
4. Used the MP club to subdue offender.	—	—
5. Used military working dogs, if available, to subdue offender.	—	—
6. Presented the use of deadly force to subdue an offender.	—	—
7. Used deadly force to subdue an offender.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required
AR 190-14

Related
FM 19-15

Use Hand-and-Arm Signals to Direct Traffic
191-376-5107

Conditions: You are called to a traffic situation requiring military police (MP) assistance. You are given an orange reflector vest, white gloves, and a flashlight during hours of limited visibility.

Standards: Use hand-and-arm signals to direct traffic.

Performance Steps

1. Assume the basic stance as shown in Figure 191-376-5107-1.



Figure 191-376-5107-1
Basic Stance for Traffic Control

- a. Stand with your feet about shoulder width apart so that your weight is evenly distributed. Do not lock your knees or tense your body.
 - b. Let your hands and arms hang naturally.
 - c. Hold your head and body erect, but not stiff.
2. Direct traffic from the right to proceed straight ahead as shown in Figures 191-376-5107-2 and 191-376-5107-3.
 - a. Look towards the traffic.

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-5107-2
Direct Right Traffic Straight Ahead, Graphic 1



Figure 191-376-5107-3
Direct Right Traffic Straight Ahead, Graphic 2

- b. Extend your right arm up and out to the right side parallel to the ground. Ensure that your hand is straight, palm up, and fingers extended and together.

Performance Steps

- c. With your elbow as a fixed axis, rotate your right forearm across the front of your body so that your hand stops just below your chin with the palm facing down. Do not move any other part of your body.
 - d. Complete the signal by dropping your arm smartly and resuming the basic stance.
3. Direct traffic from the left to proceed straight ahead. This step is the same as step 2 but substitute left for right as in 2b.
4. Direct traffic from the right to turn right.
 - a. Look towards the traffic.
 - b. Extend the right arm towards the traffic, parallel to the ground. Point the first two fingers, palm facing forward, at the vehicle waiting to turn as shown in Figure 191-376-5107-4.



Figure 191-376-5107-4
Direct Right Traffic in Right Turn, Graphic 1

- c. Use a sweeping motion and bring your hand around to point in the direction the traffic wishes to go as shown in Figure 191-376-5107-5.

Performance Steps

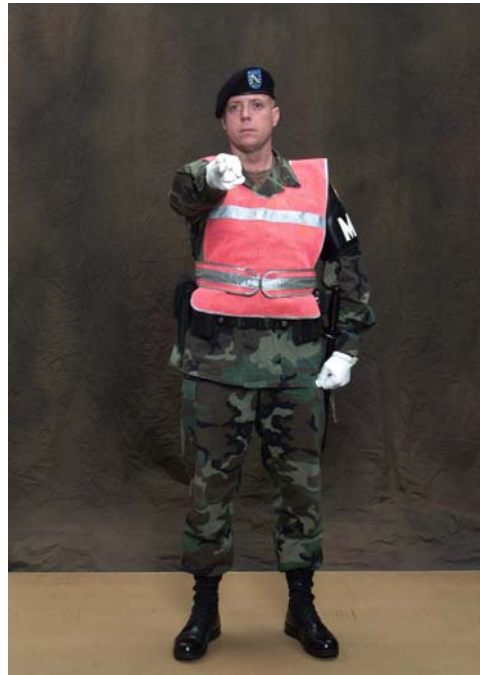


Figure 191-376-5107-5
Direct Right Traffic in Right Turn, Graphic 2

- d. Return to the basic stance.
- 5. Direct traffic from the left to turn right.
 - a. Look towards the traffic.
 - b. Extend the left arm towards the traffic, parallel to the ground. Point the first two fingers, palm facing forward, at the vehicle waiting to turn as shown in Figure 191-376-5107-6.

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-5107-6
Direct Left Traffic to Turn Right, Graphic 1

- c. Sweep your left arm 8 to 10 inches to your rear (to the driver's right and your left) without turning your shoulders or body as shown in Figure 191-376-5107-7.



Figure 191-376-5107-7
Direct Left Traffic to Turn Right, Graphic 2

- d. Return to the basic stance.

Performance Steps

6. Direct traffic from the right to turn left.
 - a. Halt traffic on the left. Allow the driver time to react and bring his vehicle to a stop.
 - (1) Look to the left.
 - (2) Thrust your left hand towards the traffic, with the hand flat, palm facing traffic and above your headgear.
 - b. Hold the stop signal and extend your right arm towards the traffic, parallel to the ground. Point the first two fingers of your right hand at the vehicle waiting to turn as shown in Figure 191-376-5107-8.



Figure 191-376-5107-8
Halt Traffic From the Left

- c. Do not turn your shoulders or body and sweep your right arm 8 to 10 inches to the rear to signal the traffic to turn as shown in Figure 191-376-5107-9.

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-5107-9
Direct Traffic From the Right to Turn Left

- d. Drop your right arm to your side and, after the vehicle has cleared the intersection, look back towards the waiting traffic on the left.
 - e. Change the left-hand stop signal to a come through signal by rotating your left palm in and your left forearm across the front of your body until your hand is just below your chin. Then, drop your arm and resume the basic stance.
7. Direct traffic from the left to turn left.
- a. Halt traffic on the right the same as you would on the left.
 - b. Hold the stop signal and extend your left arm towards the traffic, parallel to the ground. Point the first two fingers of your left hand at the vehicle waiting to turn as shown in Figure 191-376-5107-10.

Performance Steps

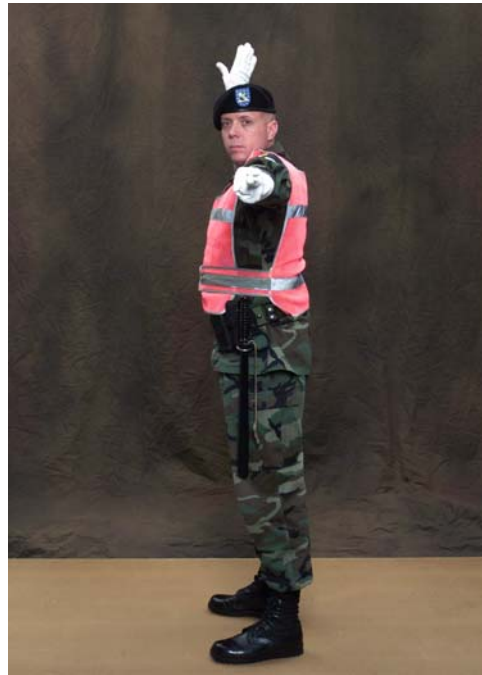


Figure 191-376-5107-10
Halt Traffic From the Right

- c. Use a sweeping motion and bring your hand around to point in the direction the traffic wishes to go as shown in Figure 191-376-5107-11.



Figure 191-376-5107-11
Direct Traffic From the Left to Turn Left

Performance Steps

- d. Drop your left arm to your side and, after the vehicle has cleared the intersection, look back towards the waiting traffic on the right.
 - e. Change the right-hand stop signal to a come through signal by rotating your right palm in and your right forearm across the front of your body until your hand is just below your chin. Then, drop your arm and resume the basic stance.
8. Stop traffic from the front.
- a. Raise your left arm up and out to the front. Keep your fingers together and extended with the palm facing out so that your entire hand is clearly visible to oncoming traffic. Bend your elbow at eye level so that the hand is above your headgear as shown in Figure 191-376-5107-12.



Figure 191-376-5107-12
Stop Traffic From the Front

- b. Drop your arm and return to the basic stance when the traffic is halted.
9. Stop traffic from the rear.
- a. Slightly bend your left knee, twist to the right, and turn your head and eyes to the rear. Do not move your feet. Refer to Figure 191-376-5107-13.

Performance Steps

Figure 191-376-5107-13
Stop Traffic From the Rear

- b. Raise your right arm up and out to the rear, fingers extended and together, with your palm facing the traffic. Keep your elbow bent and at eye level.
 - c. Complete the signal, when traffic is stopped, by dropping your arm and returning to the basic stance.
10. Change the flow of traffic.
- a. Look to the right, put up a stop signal with your right arm, and hold that signal (Figure 191-376-5107-14).

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-5107-14
Stop Signal for Both Right and Left Traffic

- b. Do the same with the left arm. Refer to Figure 191-376-5107-14.
- c. Turn your body 90 degrees to face the traffic on the right or the left, so that you face the traffic you just stopped.
- d. Change the traffic flow to the left by converting your left-arm stop signal to a come through signal by rotating your palm 180 degrees to face inward. With your elbow fixed, rotate your forearm across and in front of your body until the hand is just under your chin, palm facing down. Complete the signal by dropping your arm.
- e. Change the traffic flow to the right by doing the same as d above, but use your right arm.
- f. Return to the basic stance.

NOTE: If the driver does not appear to understand, repeat the signal.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Arrange to have personnel drive vehicles so that soldier can be evaluated.

Brief soldier: Remind the soldier that a signal must be repeated if the driver does not respond.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Assumed the basic stance.	—	—
2. Directed traffic from the right to proceed straight ahead.	—	—
3. Directed traffic from the left to proceed straight ahead.	—	—
4. Directed traffic from the right to turn right.	—	—
5. Directed traffic from the left to turn right.	—	—
6. Directed traffic from the right to turn left.	—	—
7. Directed traffic from the left to turn left.	—	—

Performance Measures

- 8. Stopped traffic from the front.
- 9. Stopped traffic from the rear.
- 10. Changed the flow of traffic.

<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
—	—
—	—
—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

**References
Required**

Related
FM 19-25

Enforce Traffic Regulations

191-376-5110

Conditions: You observe a traffic violation. You are given orders, a military police (MP) vehicle, and blank Department of Defense (DD) Forms 1408 and 1805.

Standards: Perform all the necessary steps to correctly and safely stop the violator and correctly issue a warning or an appropriate citation for the given violation.

Performance Steps

1. Stop the violator.
 - a. Pursue the violator. Use emergency lights, a public address system, or a horn. Do not use a siren unless the violator will not stop any other way.
 - b. Call the MP station and report that the violator is being pursued and give them the following information:
 - (1) The location and direction of travel.
 - (2) A description of the violator's vehicle, including the license plate number.
 - (3) The number and sex of the occupants.
 - (4) The violation that has occurred.
 - c. Direct the violator to stop where both the violator's vehicle and the MP vehicle off the road and/or the vehicles do not interfere with traffic.
 - d. Park the MP vehicle 3 to 4 meters behind the violator's vehicle and about 1 meter off center to the left. Leave the emergency lights on.
 - e. Report the exact location of the stop, any changes or previously unknown information, and any special or suspicious actions. Wait for the Military Police Operations Center's (MPOC) response if vehicle checks are routinely performed.
2. Approach the violator's vehicle with caution.
 - a. Approach the vehicle. If you are the--
 - (1) MP driver, approach from the left. Stop at the rear window to check the trunk, the rear seat, and floor. Next, go to a point near the center of the vehicle, just behind the rear edge of the driver's door, and check the front seat and floor. Watch all occupants.
 - (2) MP rider, approach the vehicle from the right and stop at the right rear of the vehicle. Watch all occupants and be ready to help the MP driver.
 - b. Approach the violator's window.
 - (1) Greet the violator and identify yourself using good interpersonal communication skills. Address the violator as "sir" or "ma'am." If the violator is enlisted, use his rank.
 - (2) Tell the violator the reason for the stop.
 - (3) Ask the violator for his identification card (ID), his driver's license, and the vehicle registration or military dispatch (trip ticket or log book).
 - (4) Verify the ID card and ask the violator for his unit, if he is a military or government employee, or for his home address, if he is a civilian not employed by the government.
 - (5) Inform the violator of your intended actions.
 - (6) Avoid asking questions about the offense such as, "Do you know how fast you were going?"
 - (7) Do the following if it is necessary to have the violator get out of the vehicle:
 - (a) Check for oncoming traffic.
 - (b) Open the driver's door and move backward carefully with the door.
 - (c) Tell the driver to move to the rear of the vehicle.
 - (d) Follow the violator to the curb or sidewalk to the right of the vehicle.

3. Conduct a files check on the driver.

NOTE: Do not turn your back on the violator's vehicle when returning to the MP vehicle.

- a. Return to the MP vehicle.

Performance Steps

- b. Contact the MPOC and give the driver's name (last, first, middle initial) and date of birth.
Request a files check on the driver.
- c. Wait for a response from the MPOC.
- d. Follow the guidance of the MPOC if there is an outstanding warrant for the driver.

- 4. Issue a warning, if appropriate.
 - a. Use techniques of good interpersonal communication.
 - b. Prepare a written warning while at the MP vehicle.

NOTE: Do not lean on the violator's vehicle to write a citation.

- c. Return to the MP vehicle, if giving a warning, to record driver information in the MP notebook.

- 5. Select the correct citation.

- a. Refer to Figures 191-376-5110-1 and 191-376-5110-2. Use DD Form 1805 for violations of--

Loc. Code KC4		United States District Court Violation Notice			
Violation No. A845625		Print Officer Name Daniels, Joe			
FOR TRAINING ONLY		Officer No. D1941			
YOU ARE CHARGED WITH THE FOLLOWING VIOLATION					
Date and Time of Offense DDMMYY 1135		Offense Charged 561234			
Place of Offense First St. East of Nebraska Ave					
Offense Description Improper Passing (Passing on a curve)					
Defendant's Last Name Hill		First Name Robert		M.I. E.	
Street Address 304 Vickie Lane					
City St Robert		State MO	Zip Code 65584	Date of Birth DDMMYY	
Driver's License No. 8145D84		D.L. State TX	Social Security No. 123-45-6789		
VEHICLE DESCRIPTION					
Vehicle Tag No. DLG-749	Vehicle Tag State TX	Year 96	Vehicle Make Ford	Vehicle Color Red	
A <input type="checkbox"/> YOU MUST APPEAR IN COURT. SEE INSTRUCTIONS. B <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> YOU MUST MARK ONE OF THE TWO CHOICES BELOW AND MAIL THIS FORM WITHIN 21 DAYS. SEE INSTRUCTIONS. I wish to terminate this matter by paying the collateral shown below, enclosed. I plead not guilty and promise to appear as required.					
YOUR COURT DATE					
Court Address BLDG # 312, 2nd Floor Ft Leonard Wood, MO 65473				Date DDMMYY	
				Time 0900	
Collateral (fine) \$30.-		For payment by credit card, SEE INSTRUCTIONS.			
DD FORM 1805, SEP 1998 Original - CVB Copy Previous edition is obsolete. (Accountable upon issuance to the offender and until passed to the Appropriate Central Violations Bureau (Magistrate Court).)					

A845625

STP 19-95B1-SM

Performance Steps

Figure 191-376-5110-1
Sample DD Form 1805 (Front)

Performance Steps

- (1) State traffic laws that apply to the military installation.
 - (2) Federal law that, if the magistrate court system is available, the United States Magistrate is authorized to handle.
- b. Refer to Figures 191-376-5110-3 and 191-376-5110-4. Use DD Form 1408--

Performance Steps

ARMED FORCES TRAFFIC TICKET				<input type="checkbox"/> WARNING (See Remarks below)		NAME (Last, First, Middle Initial)	
The person named below committed traffic violation set forth at the time and location, and on date shown, and was issued this traffic ticket.							
1. NAME (Last, First, Middle Initial) Celtic, Patrick D.							
2. RANK / GRADE PFC/E-3		3. DATE OF BIRTH 25-12-70		4. SOCIAL SECURITY NO. 123-45-6789			
5. ORGANIZATION OR ADDRESS 54th Chemical BN Ft Leonard Wood, MO 65473							
6. DRIVER LICENSE NUMBER USA-246				7. ISSUING AUTHORITY (State or Military) Military			
8. MAKE OR TYPE OF VEHICLE TRK 5 Ton		9. STATE LICENSE OR REGIS NO. FRC 5E		10. INSTL TAG NO. HQ-3			
11. DATE (Day-month-year) 23-11-XX		12. TIME 1430		13. LOCATION Missouri Ave and State St			
14. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SPEED OVER LIMIT <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 40 mph in a 35 mph zone		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 - 10 MPH		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 11 - 15 MPH		<input type="checkbox"/> OVER 15 MPH	
V I O L A T I O N		IMPROPER LEFT TURN →		NO SIGNAL		CUT CORNER	
		IMPROPER RIGHT TURN →		NO SIGNAL		INTO WRONG LANE	
		DISOBEYED TFC SIGNAL (When light turned red) →		PAST MIDDLE INTERSECTION		MIDDLE OF INTERSECTION	
		DISOBEYED STOP SIGN →		STOPPED WRONG PLACE		FAILED TO STOP	
		IMPROPER PASSING AND LANE USAGE →		AT INTERSECTION		CUT IN	
				BETWEEN TFC		ON RIGHT	
				LANE STRADDLING		WRONG LANE	
						WRONG SIDE OF PAVEMENT	
						ON HILL	
						ON CURVE	
		FOL. TOO CLOSELY					
		FAILURE TO YIELD					
		OTHER VIOLATIONS (Describe)					
PARKING				OVERTIME		DOUBLE PARKING	
				PROHIBITED AREA		OTHER (Describe in Remarks)	
CONDITIONS THAT INCREASED SERIOUSNESS OF VIOLATION		SLIPPERY PAVEMENT		RAIN		AREA	
				SNOW		BUSINESS	
				ICE		INDUSTRIAL	
		DARKNESS		NIGHT		RURAL	
				FOG		SCHOOL	
				SNOW		RESIDENTIAL	
		OTHER TRAFFIC PRESENT		CROSS		HIGHWAY TYPE	
				ONCOMING		2-LANE	
				PEDESTRIAN		3-LANE	
				SAME DIRECTION		4-LANE	
		CAUSED PERSON TO DODGE		PEDESTRIAN		DRIVER	
				DRIVER		4-LANE DIVIDED	
				JUST MISSED ACDT			
15. REMARKS Detected on Radar							
16. NAME OF PERSON ISSUING TRAFFIC TICKET Smith, Charles K.							
17. ORGANIZATION AND INSTALLATION 463rd MP CO Ft Leonard Wood, MO 65473				18. RANK / GRADE SSG/E-6			
DD Form 1408, DEC 87 Previous edition is obsolete. CO of violator or appropriate civil agency							1

Celtic, Patrick D.

TICKET NUMBER
Z 268523

Figure 191-376-5110-3
Sample DD Form 1408 (Front)

Performance Steps

REQUEST FOR REPORT OF ACTION TAKEN ON TRAFFIC VIOLATION		19. DATE	
<i>When returning Report of Action Taken, cross through this request.</i>			
20. TO		21. FROM	
22. NAME OF VIOLATOR		23. ORGANIZATION	
The individual named above was issued this traffic ticket for the violation indicated on the reverse. Records indicate that previous traffic violations have been charged against this person.			
For this violation, _____ traffic points are assessable. There is a total of _____ points previously recorded against this person's driving record.			
The report of action taken (below) will be completed and returned by:			
(fold)		(fold)	
REPORT OF ACTION TAKEN ON TRAFFIC VIOLATION		24. DATE	
<i>The circumstances relating to the violation charged on the reverse have been reviewed and the action shown below has been taken.</i>			
25. NAME OF VIOLATOR		26. ORGANIZATION	
<input type="checkbox"/>	NO ACTION TAKEN	<input type="checkbox"/>	NONJUDICIAL ART 15 UCMJ
<input type="checkbox"/>	ADMIN	<input type="checkbox"/>	JUDICIAL
<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	PENDING
<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	COMPLETED
27. REMARKS			
28. SIGNATURE		29. RANK / GRADE	
<i>When report is completed, fold as indicated with names of addressees facing out.</i>			
(fold)		(fold)	
30. THROUGH		31. FROM	
32. TO			

DD Form 1408, Copy 1 Reverse, DEC 87

Figure 191-376-5110-4
Sample DD Form 1408 (Back)

- (1) For violations of local military traffic regulations.
- (2) For a written warning according to local policy.

Performance Steps

- (3) In place of DD Form 1805 if the magistrate court system is not available.
- 6. Distribute the citation.
 - a. Give the violator the envelope copy of DD Form 1805 or the pink copy of DD Form 1408. If the vehicle is unattended, put the violator's copy of the citation under the windshield wiper, or otherwise permanently secure it in the vehicle.
 - b. Retain the remaining copies to give to the desk sergeant when you return to the MP station.
 - c. Explain to the violator the actions he must take. If issuing--
 - (1) DD Form 1805 and it is a--
 - (a) Mailable offense, tell the violator he should include his check or money order for the amount of the fine in the envelope copy given, or mark box B if he wishes to appear in court. Inform the violator that he must mail the citation within seven days. If the violator requests a court appearance, tell him that he will be notified when and where to appear.
 - (b) Mandatory appearance offense, tell the violator that he must appear in court at the time and place shown in Section 1 or as directed by the court if that information is not given.
 - (2) DD Form 1408, tell the violator to follow the instructions marked on the back of his copy.
- 7. Dismiss the violator.
 - a. Return the violator's ID card, driver's license, and vehicle registration, one at a time, identifying each item as you return it. Thank him for his cooperation.
 - b. Allow the driver to return to the traffic flow. If the traffic is very heavy, help the driver reenter the traffic.
 - c. Notify the radio operator at the MP station what action was taken (warning or citation given) and go back into service.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Arrange for another soldier to simulate a driver violating a traffic law.

Brief soldier: Inform the soldier on standing operating procedures (SOPs) used by the unit.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Stopped the violator.	_____	_____
2. Approached the violator's car with caution.	_____	_____
3. Conducted a files check on the driver.	_____	_____
4. Issued a warning, if appropriate.	_____	_____
5. Selected the correct citation.	_____	_____
6. Distributed the citation.	_____	_____
7. Dismissed the violator.	_____	_____

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

<p>Required DD FORM 1408 DD FORM 1805</p>	<p>Related FM 19-10 FM 19-25</p>
--	---

Apprehend a Subject
191-376-5112

Conditions: You are in a situation that requires you to apprehend a subject. You are given orders, a subject, hand irons and/or flexi-cuffs, and a vehicle.

Standards: Perform all the necessary steps to ensure that the subject was legally apprehended.

Performance Steps

CAUTION: AVOID MAKING AN APPREHENSION IN A CROWDED AREA.

1. Determine that probable cause exists.

NOTE: There must always be probable cause before being authorized to make an apprehension.

- a. Believe that a crime has been committed, based on your own observation or a reliable report.
- b. Have reason to believe that the subject committed the crime.

NOTE: Probable cause requires more justification than mere suspicion, but it does not require evidence beyond a reasonable doubt like that needed for conviction of the offense.

2. Identify yourself.
3. Tell the subject what the offense is and that he is under apprehension.
4. Search the subject for weapons or evidence.
5. Obtain the subject's identification.
6. Place hand irons or flexi-cuffs on the subject, if necessary.
7. Put the subject into the vehicle for transportation to the military police (MP) station.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Create situations in which an offender must be apprehended. Have another soldier play the part of the offender.

Brief soldier: Have the soldier review the tasks associated with the use of force.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Determined that probable cause existed.	—	—
2. Identified yourself.	—	—
3. Told the subject what the offense was and that he was under apprehension.	—	—
4. Searched the subject for weapons or evidence.	—	—
5. Obtained the subject's identification.	—	—
6. Placed hand irons or flexi-cuffs on the subject, if necessary.	—	—
7. Put the subject into the vehicle for transportation to the MP station.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

**References
Required**

Related
FM 19-10
FM 19-20
MCM

Determine if a Search and Seizure is Authorized
191-376-5114

Conditions: You are involved in a situation in which you do not have written or command authorization to conduct a search and seizure, and you have probable cause to search for and/or seize possible evidence or contraband.

Standards: Determine if you can conduct a legal search and seizure.

Performance Steps

1. Determine that a search and seizure incident to a lawful apprehension should be conducted based on the following:
 - a. The subject has been lawfully apprehended.
 - b. The surrounding area that the subject has immediate control over (the area within reach or lunging distance).
2. Determine that an immediate search and seizure should be conducted because evidence may be destroyed. The search includes--
 - a. Hot pursuit when speed is essential and there is probable cause to believe that someone in a vehicle or on foot has committed a crime or that evidence is in the vehicle or on the person.
 - b. Detecting a distinct odor from an illegal substance and knowing that the evidence may be destroyed before you obtain written authorization to search.
3. Determine that a consent search be conducted when--
 - a. Consent is freely given; preferably in writing.
 - b. The person giving the consent is authorized to do so.

NOTE: The person giving consent to the search has the right to ask you to confine your search to specific areas or to withdraw consent at any time.

4. Determine that evidence or contraband may be seized according to plain-view doctrine.

NOTE: Plain-view doctrine states that if you are legally in a location and you see contraband or evidence of a crime, you may seize it.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Develop scenarios for each type of search and seizure so that the soldier can be evaluated on each.

Brief soldier: Remind the soldier of the importance of ensuring that the search and seizure is legal so that the evidence will not be tainted.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Determined that a search and seizure incident to a lawful apprehension should be conducted.	—	—
2. Determined that an immediate search and seizure should be conducted because evidence may be destroyed.	—	—
3. Determined that a consent search could be conducted.	—	—
4. Determined that evidence or contraband could be seized according to plain-view doctrine.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (G). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

**References
Required**

Related
AR 190-22
FM 19-10
FM 19-20
MCM

Select a Type of Body Search to Perform

191-376-5115

Conditions: You suspect a subject is carrying a weapon or you believe he has committed a crime.

Standards: Perform the correct body search for different situations.

Performance Steps

1. Select the correct type of body.
2. Perform a stand-up search. Perform search when--
 - a. Searching for weapons and contraband.
 - b. The subject is cooperative.
 - c. At least two MP are available for each subject to be searched.
3. Perform a frisk (pat down) search. Frisk (pat down) when a person is suspected of being armed. This is used only for your protection before questioning a suspicious person. Refer to Task 191-376-5116.

NOTE: If the frisk reveals a weapon, place the subject under apprehension. Then conduct a search incident to the apprehension.

4. Perform a prone search. Perform a search when--
 - a. The subjects are armed, dangerous, and/or uncooperative.
 - b. The MP is alone.

NOTE: Refer to Tasks 191-376-5208 and 191-376-5209.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: To evaluate the soldier, create different situations with each requiring a different type of body search. You may use either a paper and pencil test or divide the class members into groups of three and have them act out a scenario.

Brief soldier: If role players are used, tell one member of the group to act as the suspect in a given situation. Tell the second soldier to act as the MP in charge and another to act as the assistant MP. Tell the MP in charge that he must select the correct type of body search to perform for each situation. Rotate the members so that each has a chance to act as the MP in charge.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Selected the correct type of body.	_____	_____
2. Performed a stand-up search.	_____	_____
3. Performed a frisk (pat down) search.	_____	_____
4. Performed a prone search.	_____	_____

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

**References
Required**

Related
FM 19-10
FM 19-15
MCM

Perform a Stand-Up Search or a Frisk (Pat-Down) Search
191-376-5116

Conditions: You have cause to search a subject. You are given with a subject to search.

Standards: Conduct a full search of the subject by sequentially performing all the steps. Locate and confiscate all weapons and contraband.

Performance Steps

NOTE: When possible, the search of a person's body should be made in private and by members of the same sex. Always use the crushing method on clothing (grab the material, pull away from the skin, and squeeze).

1. Conduct a stand-up search. Refer to Figure 191-376-5116-1.



Figure 191-376-5116-1
Conduct a Stand-Up Search

Performance Steps

- a. Direct the subject to--
 - (1) Raise his arms, lock his elbows, and spread his fingers, with the palms facing the searcher.
 - (2) Turn so that his back is towards the searcher.
 - (3) Spread his feet apart (more than shoulder width) with his toes pointed out.
 - (4) Interlock his fingers and place his hands on the crown of his head.

- b. Ensure that the assisting military police (MP) is in the correct position. The assistant MP should stand in front of the subject and to one side at a 45-degree angle and 5 to 10 feet away, out of the subject's reach.

NOTE: Never get between the subject and the assistant MP.

- c. Position yourself for the search.
 - (1) Search the right side first.
 - (2) Center the left foot between the subject's feet with the toe in line with the subject's heels.
 - (3) Ensure that the right foot is 5 to 8 inches behind the subject's right foot.

NOTE: Either the right or left side of the subject may be searched first. If the left side is searched first, then reverse the sequence.

- d. Search the headgear.
 - (1) Direct the subject to raise his interlocked hands off his head.
 - (2) Remove the subject's headgear.
 - (3) Direct the subject to return his interlocked hands to his head.
 - (4) Bend the seams of the headgear, before crushing, to determine if razor blades or similar items are hidden inside.
 - (5) Complete the search of the headgear and place the headgear on the ground.

- e. Search the subject. Imagine the subject's body as being divided into a right side and left side. For the purpose of this task, begin the search on the right side.
 - (1) Grasp two fingers of the subject's right hand or both of the interlocked hands with your left hand and apply pressure. Pull the subject slightly backward to keep the subject off balance. Refer to Figure 191-376-5116-2 and Figure 191-376-5116-3.

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-5116-2
Grasp the Fingers of the Subject's Hand

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-5116-3
Grasp the Subject's Hand

- (2) Search the suspect using your right hand to perform the crushing method in the following sequence:
 - (a) The head and hair. Direct the subject to raise his interlocked hands. Do not release your grasp on the subject's fingers or hands. After searching, have the subject return his hands to his head.
 - (b) The right arm to shoulder.
 - (c) The neck and collar. Bring the subject's dog tags, or necklace, to the back of the subject and look for weapons.
 - (d) The right side of the back to the waist.
 - (e) The right side. Be sure to search the armpit.
 - (f) The right side of the chest to the waist. If the subject is wearing a jacket or shirt that extends below the waist, lift the front and ask your assistant to visually check for weapons.

NOTE: When searching females, check the front of the bra by pulling out the center enough to allow concealed weapons or contraband to drop out.

- (g) The waistband (the front to the middle of the back). Bend the material before crushing it to detect razor blades. Check between the belt and the pants, pants and the undergarment, and undergarment and skin. Refer to Figure 191-376-5116-4.

Performance Steps

Figure 191-376-5116-4
Search the Waistband

(h) The right buttock.

CAUTION: SQUAT, RATHER THAN BEND, WHEN SEARCHING THE LOWER HALF OF THE SUBJECT'S BODY.

- (i) The right hip, abdomen, and crotch.
- (j) The right leg from the crotch to top of the shoe.
- (k) The right shoe. Check the top edge of the boot or shoe by carefully inserting a finger in the top edge to feel for evidence or weapons. Refer to Figure 191-376-5116-5.

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-5116-5
Search Shoes

- f. Reverse the search to the subject's left side.
 - (1) Without releasing the subject's right fingers, grasp two fingers of his left hand with your right hand (or grasp the interlocked hands with both hands). Refer to Figure 191-376-5116-6.

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-5116-6
Reverse Search to Left Side

(2) Reverse the position of your feet.

Performance Steps

- (3) Release your left hand and pull the subject back to keep him off balance.
 - (4) Search the opposite side of the subject's body in the same way that you searched the right side.
2. Conduct a frisk (pat-down) search. Refer to Figure 191-376-5116-7.



Figure 191-376-5116-7
Frisk (Pat-Down) Search

- a. Position the subject the same as for the stand-up search.
- b. Ensure that your assistant is in the same position as for a stand-up search.
- c. Conduct the frisk (pat-down) search the same as for a stand-up search, except that you use the clapping (flat-hand) method rather than the crushing method.
 - (1) Conduct the frisk by patting down the outside of the garment only.
 - (2) Do not search the subject's pockets or waistband unless the pat down suggests a weapon.
 - (3) Stop the search if a weapon is found, place the subject under apprehension, and conduct a search incident to the apprehension.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Have one soldier play the role of the subject and another the role of assistant MP. Place concealed weapons and/or contraband on the subject.

Brief soldier: Review all searches done by the MP, and provide the soldier with protocol for each search.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Conducted a stand-up search.	—	—
2. Conducted a frisk (pat-down) search.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References
Required

Related
 FM 19-10
 FM 19-15
 MCM

Search a Building

191-376-5121

Conditions: You are directed to search a building.

Standards: Ensure that no one (other than search team) enters or leaves the building. Search the building and all occupants and collect everything that could be used as evidence, including prohibited items and weapons.

Performance Steps

1. Perform as a member of a perimeter security team.
 - a. Provide protection for the entry team.
 - b. Guard doors and observe windows where posted.
 - c. Seal off all avenues of escape and ensure that no one enters or leaves the building.
 - d. Detain anyone, other than the search team, who attempts to enter or leave the building and call for assistance.
 - e. Prevent the removal of evidence.
2. Perform as a member of the search team.
 - a. Search all occupants and guard them in one room, if possible, but keep them separated from each other until directed to release them.
 - b. Search each floor starting at the top of the building and working down to the basement. While one military police (MP) conducts the search, another MP observes and points out areas that may have been overlooked. Observe the following during the search:
 - (1) Search each room systematically.
 - (2) Start the search of each room in one corner and work systematically around the room. Ensure that the search is thorough because there may not be an opportunity to search again.
 - (3) Collect everything that could be used as evidence, including prohibited items or weapons.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Provide a building and personnel to act as occupants. Have additional personnel attempt to gain entrance to the building.

Brief soldier: Explain that the soldier may be evaluated as a member of a perimeter security team or a search team or both.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Performed as a member of a perimeter security team.	—	—
2. Performed as a member of the search team.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

FM 19-10

Search a Vehicle

191-376-5122

Conditions: You have probable cause or have been directed to search a vehicle. You are given a locally produced "consent-to-search" waiver; Department of the Army (DA) Forms 2823, 3881, 3975, and 4137; an occupied vehicle; and an improvised mirror device.

Standards: Perform all steps to conduct a lawful search of a vehicle, identify and collect all contraband and/or evidence, and ensure the proper disposition of the individuals.

Performance Steps

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Inform the occupants of the reason for the search.
3. Request a consent to search, if needed.
 - a. Prepare a "consent-to-search" waiver and have the driver sign it.
 - b. Identify the occupants by looking at their driver's licenses or identification (ID) cards.
 - c. Ask the occupants to get out of the vehicle.
 - d. Direct the occupants to move to a place about 5 meters from the vehicle and out of the flow of traffic where they can be watched.
4. Search the vehicle.
 - a. Search the inside of the vehicle to include--
 - (1) Behind and under the seat.
 - (2) Under the dashboard.
 - (3) The glove and tool compartment.
 - (4) Above the sun visor.
 - b. Search the exterior of the vehicle, in sequence, to include--
 - (1) The left front-fender well and behind the wheel.
 - (2) Under the front bumper and behind and underneath the grill.
 - (3) Under the hood. Raise the hood and check all areas behind the radiator and around the engine.
 - (4) The right front-fender well and behind the wheel.
 - (5) Underneath the right side of the body, back to and including the right rear-fender well, and behind the wheel.
 - (6) Inside cargo areas and trunk.
 - (7) Under and behind the rear bumper.
 - (8) The left rear-fender well and behind the wheel.
 - (9) Underneath the left side of the body, back to left front-fender well.
 - (10) The top of the vehicle.

NOTE: Use an improvised mirror device to search the undercarriage as well as areas that are difficult to see.

5. Use a mirror device to search underneath the vehicle. Refer to Figure 191-376-5122-1.

Performance Steps

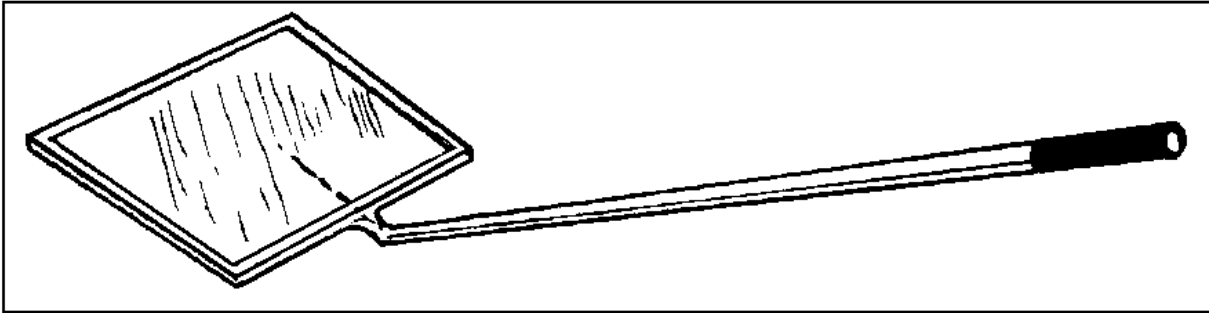


Figure 191-376-5122-1
Mirror Device

6. Performed the following procedures when--
 - a. A consent to search was needed, but was not given.
 - (1) Repeat steps 3b through 3d.
 - (2) Have the driver move the vehicle so that it does not block the flow of traffic and lock it.
 - (3) Contact the desk sergeant who will call the military magistrate's judge's office for authority to search.
 - (4) Release the vehicle to the driver, and thank him for cooperating if authority to search the vehicle is not obtained. Help the driver reenter the flow of traffic.
 - b. Authority to search the vehicle is obtained. Return to the vehicle and search it according to step 4.
7. Release the vehicle to the driver and help him to reenter the flow of traffic if prohibited items are not found in the vehicle.
8. Apprehend the offender, and transport him to the military police (MP) station when prohibited items are found in the vehicle and the offender is military.
9. Apprehend the offender, transport him to the MP station, and notify civilian authorities when prohibited items are found in the vehicle and the offender is not military.
10. Complete DA Forms 3975 and 4137. Refer to Task 191-376-0012 and Task 191-376-5138.
11. Advise the offender of his rights before questioning him. Prepare DA Form 3881 as shown in Figure 191-376-5122-2, front and back.

Performance Steps

RIGHTS WARNING PROCEDURE/WAIVER CERTIFICATE			
For use of this form, see AR 190-30; the proponent agency is ODCSOPS			
DATA REQUIRED BY THE PRIVACY ACT			
AUTHORITY:		Title 10, United States Code, Section 3012(g)	
PRINCIPAL PURPOSE:		To provide commanders and law enforcement officials with means by which information may be accurately identified.	
ROUTINE USES:		Your Social Security Number is used as an additional/alternate means of identification to facilitate filing and retrieval.	
DISCLOSURE:		Disclosure of your Social Security Number is voluntary.	
1. LOCATION	2. DATE	3. TIME	4. FILE NO.
5. NAME (Last, First, MI)		8. ORGANIZATION OR ADDRESS	
6. SSN	7. GRADE/STATUS		
PART I - RIGHTS WAIVER/NON-WAIVER CERTIFICATE			
Section A. Rights			
<p>The investigator whose name appears below told me that he/she is with the United States Army _____ and wanted to question me about the following offense(s) of which I am suspected/accused: _____</p> <p>Before he/she asked me any questions about the offense(s), however, he/she made it clear to me that I have the following rights:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. I do not have to answer any question or say anything. 2. Anything I say or do can be used as evidence against me in a criminal trial. 3. (For personnel subject to the UCMJ) I have the right to talk privately to a lawyer before, during, and after questioning and to have a lawyer present with me during questioning. This lawyer can be a civilian lawyer I arrange for at no expense to the Government or a military lawyer detailed for me at no expense to me, or both. <p style="text-align: center;">- or -</p> <p>(For civilians not subject to the UCMJ) I have the right to talk privately to a lawyer before, during, and after questioning and to have a lawyer present with me during questioning. I understand that this lawyer can be one that I arrange for at my own expense, or if I cannot afford a lawyer and want one, a lawyer will be appointed for me before any questioning begins.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. If I am now willing to discuss the offense(s) under investigation, with or without a lawyer present, I have a right to stop answering questions at any time, or speak privately with a lawyer before answering further, even if I sign the waiver below. 			
SAMPLE			
5. COMMENTS (Continue on reverse side)			
Section B. Waiver			
I understand my rights as stated above. I am now willing to discuss the offense(s) under investigation and make a statement without talking to a lawyer first and without having a lawyer present with me.			
WITNESSES (If available)		3. SIGNATURE OF INTERVIEWEE	
1a. NAME (Type or Print)	4. SIGNATURE OF INVESTIGATOR		
b. ORGANIZATION OR ADDRESS AND PHONE			
2a. NAME (Type or Print)	5. TYPED NAME OF INVESTIGATOR		
b. ORGANIZATION OR ADDRESS AND PHONE	6. ORGANIZATION OF INVESTIGATOR		
Section C. Non-waiver			
1. I do not want to give up my rights <input type="checkbox"/> I want a lawyer <input type="checkbox"/> I do not want to be questioned or say anything			
2. SIGNATURE OF INTERVIEWEE			
ATTACH THIS WAIVER CERTIFICATE TO ANY SWORN STATEMENT (DA FORM 2823) SUBSEQUENTLY EXECUTED BY THE SUSPECT/ACCUSED			

DA FORM 3881, NOV 89

EDITION OF NOV 84 IS OBSOLETE

USAPA 2.01

Figure 191-376-5122-2
DA Form 3881 (Front)

Performance Steps

PART II - RIGHTS WARNING PROCEDURE	
THE WARNING	
<p>1. WARNING - Inform the suspect/accused of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Your official position. b. Nature of offense(s). c. The fact that he/she is a suspect/accused. <p>2. RIGHTS - Advise the suspect/accused of his/her rights as follows: "Before I ask you any questions, you must understand your rights." a. "You do not have to answer my questions or say anything." b. "Anything you say or do can be used as evidence against you in a criminal trial." (For personnel subject to the UCMJ) "You have the right to talk privately to a lawyer before, during, and after questioning and to have a lawyer present with you during questioning. This lawyer</p>	<p>can be a civilian you arrange for at no expense to the Government or a military lawyer detailed for you at no expense to you, or both." - or - (For civilians not subject to the UCMJ) You have the right to talk privately to a lawyer before, during, and after questioning and to have a lawyer present with you during questioning. This lawyer can be one you arrange for at your own expense, or if you cannot afford a lawyer and want one, a lawyer will be appointed for you before any questioning begins." d. "If you are now willing to discuss the offense(s) under investigation, with or without a lawyer present, you have a right to stop answering questions at any time, or speak privately with a lawyer before answering further, even if you sign a waiver certificate." Make certain the suspect/accused fully understands his/her rights.</p>
THE WAIVER	
<p>"Do you understand your rights?" (If the suspect/accused says "no," determine what is not understood, and if necessary repeat the appropriate rights advisement. If the suspect/accused says "yes," ask the following question.)</p> <p>"Have you ever requested a lawyer after being read your rights?" (If the suspect/accused says "yes," find out when and where. If the request was recent <i>(i.e., fewer than 30 days ago)</i>, obtain legal advice whether to continue the interrogation. If the suspect/accused says "no," or if the prior request was not recent, ask him/her the following question.)</p>	<p>"Do you want a lawyer at this time?" (If the suspect/accused says "yes," stop the questioning until he/she has a lawyer. If the suspect/accused says "no," ask him/her the following question.)</p> <p>"At this time, are you willing to discuss the offense(s) under investigation and make a statement without talking to a lawyer and without having a lawyer present with you?" <i>(If the suspect/accused says "no," stop the interview and have him/her read and sign the non-waiver section of the waiver certificate on the other side of this form. If the suspect/accused says "yes," have him/her read and sign the waiver section of the waiver certificate on the other side of this form.)</i></p>
SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS	
<p>WHEN SUSPECT/ACCUSED REFUSES TO SIGN WAIVER CERTIFICATE: If the suspect/accused orally waives his/her rights but refuses to sign the waiver certificate, you may proceed with the questioning. Make notations on the waiver certificate to the effect that he/she has stated that he/she understands his/her rights, does not want a lawyer, wants to discuss the offense(s) under investigation, and refuses to sign the waiver certificate.</p> <p>IF WAIVER CERTIFICATE CANNOT BE COMPLETED IMMEDIATELY: In all cases the waiver certificate must be completed as soon as possible. Every effort should be made to complete the waiver certificate before any questioning begins. If the waiver certificate cannot be completed at once, as in the case of street interrogation, completion may be temporarily postponed. Notes should be kept on the circumstances.</p> <p>PRIOR INCRIMINATING STATEMENTS:</p> <p>1. If the suspect/accused has made spontaneous incriminating statements before being properly advised of his/her rights he/she should be told that such statements do not obligate him/her to answer further questions.</p>	<p>2. If the suspect/accused was questioned as such either without being advised of his/her rights or some question exists as to the propriety of the first statement, the accused must be so advised. The office of the serving Staff Judge Advocate should be contacted for assistance in drafting the proper rights advisal.</p> <p>NOTE: If 1 or 2 applies, the fact that the suspect/accused was advised accordingly should be noted in the comment section on the waiver certificate and initialed by the suspect/accused.</p> <p>WHEN SUSPECT/ACCUSED DISPLAYS INDECISION ON EXERCISING HIS OR HER RIGHTS DURING THE INTERROGATION PROCESS: If during the interrogation, the suspect displays indecision about requesting counsel (for example, "Maybe I should get a lawyer."), further questioning must cease immediately. At that point, you may question the suspect/accused only concerning whether he or she desires to waive counsel. The questioning may not be utilized to discourage a suspect/accused from exercising his/her rights. (For example, do not make such comments as "If you didn't do anything wrong, you shouldn't need an attorney.")</p>
COMMENTS <i>(Continued)</i>	

REVERSE OF DA FORM 3881

USAPA V2.01

Figure 191-376-5122-2
 DA Form 3881 (Back)

12. Take the offender's statement on DA Form 2823. Refer to Task 191-376-0002.

Performance Steps

13. Dispose of prohibited items as directed by your supervisor.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Provide a vehicle and someone to act as a driver.

Brief soldier: Remind the soldier of the necessity to use interpersonal communications skills. Tell him to be firm, but courteous.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Stopped the vehicle.	—	—
2. Informed the occupants of the reason for the search.	—	—
3. Received a consent to search.	—	—
4. Searched the vehicle.	—	—
5. Used a mirror device to search underneath the vehicle.	—	—
6. Performed the required procedures when a consent to search a vehicle was needed, but was not given and when the authority to search a vehicle was obtained.	—	—
7. Released the vehicle to the driver and helped him to reenter the flow of traffic if prohibited items were not found in the vehicle.	—	—
8. Apprehended the offender and transported him to the MP station when prohibited items were found in the vehicle and the offender was military.	—	—
9. Apprehended the offender, transported him to the MP station, and notified civilian authorities when prohibited items were found in the vehicle and the offender was not military.	—	—
10. Completed DA Forms 3975 and 4137.	—	—
11. Advised the offender of his rights before questioning him. Prepared DA Form 3881.	—	—
12. Took the offender's statement on DA Form 2823.	—	—
13. Disposed of prohibited items as directed by your supervisor.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References**Required**

DA FORM 2823
DA FORM 3881
DA FORM 3975
DA FORM 4137

Related

FM 19-10

Transport Offenders
191-376-5123

Conditions: You are assigned to transport offenders. You are given the offenders that are prepared for transport and a military police (MP) vehicle equipped with a radio. You may or may not have a partner.

Standards: Perform all the steps to ensure that the vehicle occupants arrive at the Military Police Operation Center (MPOC) safely and within a reasonable period of time. Transfer custody of the offenders to the desk sergeant and turn all the evidence, contraband, weapons, and personal property belonging to the offenders over to the desk sergeant.

Performance Steps

CAUTION: SEARCH THE OFFENDER'S VEHICLE BEFORE TRANSPORTING OFFENDERS.

1. Transport offenders in an uncaged vehicle.

- a. Follow the proper procedures when there is one offender and you have no partner.
 - (1) Direct the offender to sit in the front seat on the passenger side.
 - (2) Fasten the seat belt around the offender.
- b. Follow the proper procedures when there is one offender and you have a partner.
 - (1) Place the offender in the back seat behind the front passenger seat.
 - (2) Fasten the seat belt around the offender.
 - (3) Direct your partner to sit in the back seat behind the driver's seat.
- c. Call for assistance when transporting two offenders and you have no partner.

CAUTION: DO NOT ATTEMPT TO TRANSPORT MORE THAN ONE OFFENDER WHEN YOU ARE ALONE.

- d. Follow the proper procedures when there are two offenders, you have a partner, and your vehicle has a back seat large enough for three passengers.
 - (1) Place one offender in the middle of the back seat. Fasten the seat belt around him.
 - (2) Place the other offender in the back seat directly behind the front passenger seat. Fasten the seat belt around him.
 - (3) Direct your partner to sit in the back seat directly behind the driver's seat.
- e. Follow the proper procedures when there are two offenders, you have a partner, and your vehicle has a back seat large enough for only two passengers.
 - (1) Place one offender in the front passenger seat. Fasten the seat belt around him.
 - (2) Place the other offender in the back seat directly behind the front passenger seat. Fasten the seat belt around him.
 - (3) Direct your partner to sit in the back seat directly behind the driver's seat.
- f. Call for assistance, whether you have a partner or not, and wait for assistance before transporting three or more offenders.

2. Transport offenders in a caged vehicle.

- a. Follow the proper procedures when there is one offender and you have no partner.
 - (1) Place the offender in the back seat behind the front passenger seat.
 - (2) Fasten the seat belt around him.
- b. Follow the proper procedures when there is one offender and you have a partner.
 - (1) Place the offender in the back seat behind the front passenger seat.
 - (2) Fasten the seat belt around the offender.
 - (3) Direct your partner to sit in the front passenger seat.

CAUTION: MP NEVER SIT INSIDE THE CAGED AREA.

- c. Follow the proper procedures when there are two offenders and you have a partner.
 - (1) Place the offenders in the back seat; one behind the front passenger's seat and one behind the driver's seat.
 - (2) Fasten the seat belts around them.
 - (3) Direct your partner to sit in the front passenger seat.
- d. Wait for assistance, whether you have a partner or not, before transporting three or more offenders.

Performance Steps

3. Report to the MPOC.
 - a. Report the following when leaving the scene:
 - (1) Your location.
 - (2) The number and sex of the offenders.
 - (3) Your destination.
 - (4) Your vehicle mileage.
 - (5) The time.
 - b. Report, immediately, the following when delayed en route:
 - (1) Your location.
 - (2) The cause of the delay.
 - (3) The estimated length of delay.
 - (4) Your vehicle mileage.

NOTE: The time is given by the radio transmitter operator dispatcher (RTOD).

- c. Report the time the delay ended.
- d. Report the following on arriving at the destination:
 - (1) Your location.
 - (2) Your vehicle mileage.

NOTE: The time is given by the radio transmitter operator dispatcher (RTOD).

4. Transfer custody of the offenders to the MP desk sergeant.
5. Search both the MP and offenders' vehicles thoroughly for property, evidence, contraband, and weapons that may have been left by the offenders. If any is found, turn it in to the desk sergeant.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Provide vehicles with radios equipped in combinations as follows:

1. Caged.
2. Uncaged.
3. Two-passenger rear seat.
4. Three-passenger rear seat.

Have additional soldiers play the roles of partner and offenders. Tell the role players to follow the commands of the soldier being evaluated.

Brief soldier: Tell the soldier being evaluated that he must place the offenders in the correct seat location in each type of vehicle. Tell the soldier to also direct his partner to sit in the correct seat location.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Transported offenders in an uncaged vehicle.	—	—
2. Transported offenders in a caged vehicle.	—	—
3. Reported to the MPOC.	—	—
4. Transferred custody of offenders to the MP desk sergeant.	—	—
5. Searched both the MP and offenders' vehicles thoroughly for property, evidence, contraband, and weapons that may have been left by the offenders. If any was found, turned it in to the desk sergeant.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

STP 19-95B1-SM

**References
Required**

**Related
FM 19-10**

Identify Evidence/Contraband
191-376-5124

Conditions: You are given a crime scene containing a variety of testimonial, physical, and fragile evidence as well as a variety of contraband items, and you are required to identify the evidence and contraband.

Standards: Identify physical evidence, fragile evidence, and contraband.

Performance Steps

1. Identify types of evidence.

NOTE: Evidence is something that tends to prove or disprove a point under investigation or consideration.

- a. Identify testimonial evidence. This type of evidence (either written or verbal) consists of statements made by others on matters pertaining to the case.
- b. Identify physical evidence, to include--

NOTE: This type of tangible evidence can be anything, no matter how large or small.

- (1) Movable evidence. Evidence that can be picked up and transported, such as tools, weapons, clothing, glass, and documents.
- (2) Fixed or immovable evidence. Evidence that cannot be removed from the scene because of its size, shape, or makeup without the use of special equipment.

NOTE: Fixed or immovable evidence would include such things as walls, floors, and telephone poles.

- c. Identify fragile evidence.

NOTES:

1. Fragile evidence is physical evidence that, if special care is not taken to preserve its state, can deteriorate to a point where it no longer has value as evidence. Fragile evidence is difficult to detect. It may be movable or immovable, such as fingerprints, footprints, or body fluids.
2. A footprint in the snow is actually immovable, but a cast of it can be taken and preserved as evidence. Fingerprints can be lifted from a surface for use in court. Although skill level 1 soldiers are not trained to prepare casts or lift fingerprints, they should advise the supervisor, the military police (MP) operations sergeant, or the investigator if they observe prints.

2. Identify contraband.

NOTE: Contraband is any item prohibited by law or directive that a person has in his possession. It can usually be confiscated, but its use as evidence may be restricted. The restrictions differ according to the jurisdiction and situation. What is contraband in one circumstance may not be in another, and the person possessing the items may not know it is prohibited. Remain calm and courteous, regardless of their reaction. Some examples of contraband are switchblade knives (prohibited weapon), syringes (narcotic paraphernalia), cans of gasoline (in civil disturbance operations, may be used in fire bombs), and walking sticks (potential weapon and permitted only if a medical need exists or if on a hike).

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Provide samples of physical evidence, fragile evidence, and contraband. Give a situation where the MP must check a crime scene for possible evidence and contraband and a scenario with several pieces of evidence present.

Brief soldier: Tell the soldier that he will normally perform this task as directed by the investigator.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Identified types of evidence.	_____	_____
2. Identified contraband.	_____	_____

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

STP 19-95B1-SM

**References
Required**

**Related
FM 19-20**

Collect Evidence**191-376-5125**

Conditions: You are directed to collect evidence. You are given evidence and packaging materials of cardboard cartons, paper tape, paper envelopes, an engraver (if available), a notebook, a pen, and blank Department of the Army (DA) Forms 4137 and 4002.

Standards: Collect and preserve all evidence, correctly mark and record it, and complete DA Forms 4137 and 4002 with the correct information.

Performance Steps

1. Search the area for evidence.
 - a. Make a systematic search.
 - (1) Use a circle and/or zone to search indoors or small outdoor areas. Refer to Figure 191-376-5125-1.

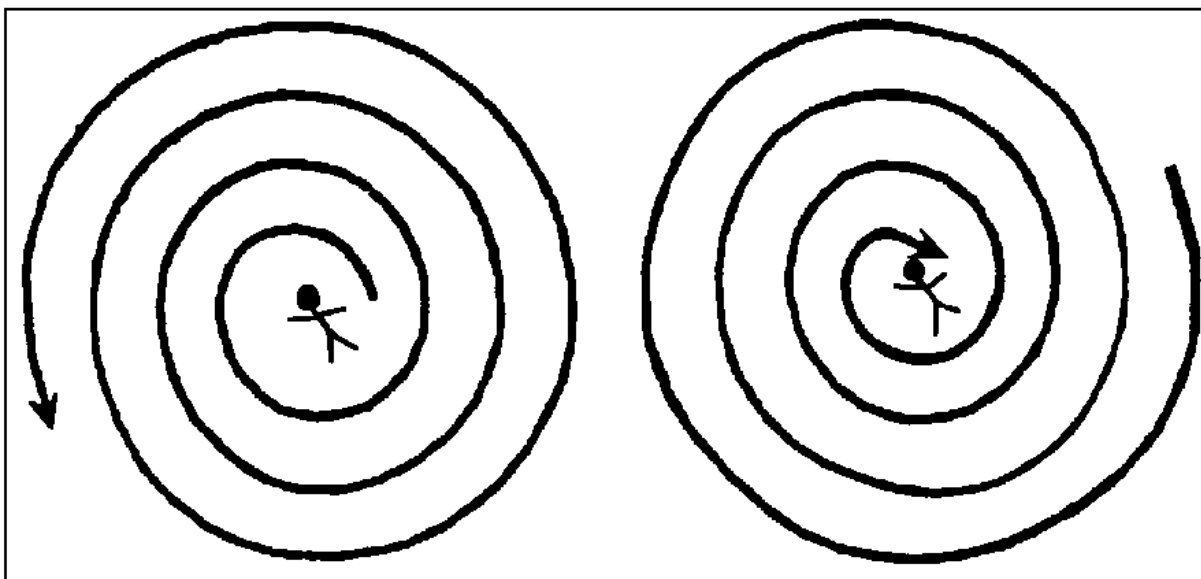


Figure 191-376-5125-1
Circle Search Method

- (2) Use a grid search for larger outdoor areas. Refer to Figure 191-376-5125-2.

Performance Steps

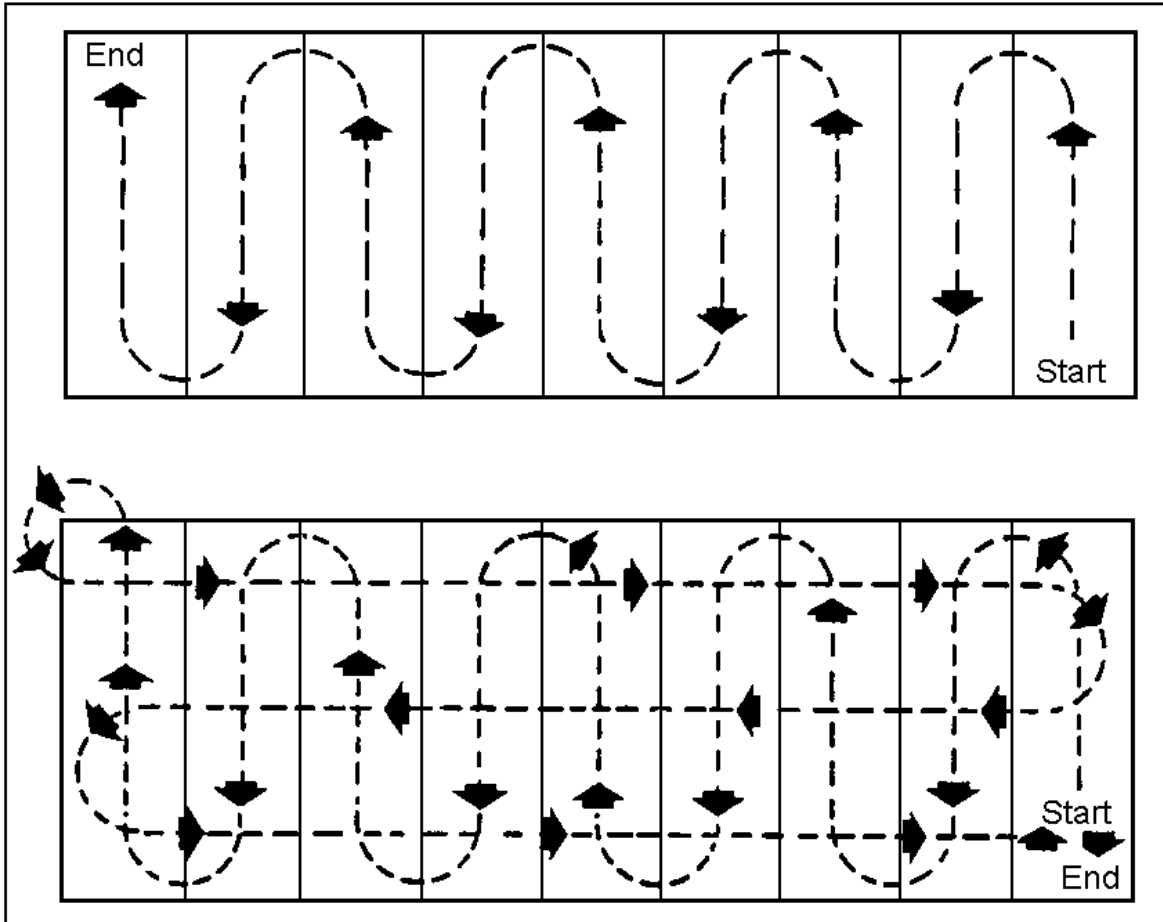


Figure 191-376-5125-2
Grid Search Method

- b. Look for all items of value that may have fingerprints.
 - c. Treat items as though they have evidence value until proven otherwise.
2. Collect evidence.
- a. Fix the exact location using the triangulation search method before collecting an item of evidence. Refer to Figure 191-376-5125-3.

Performance Steps

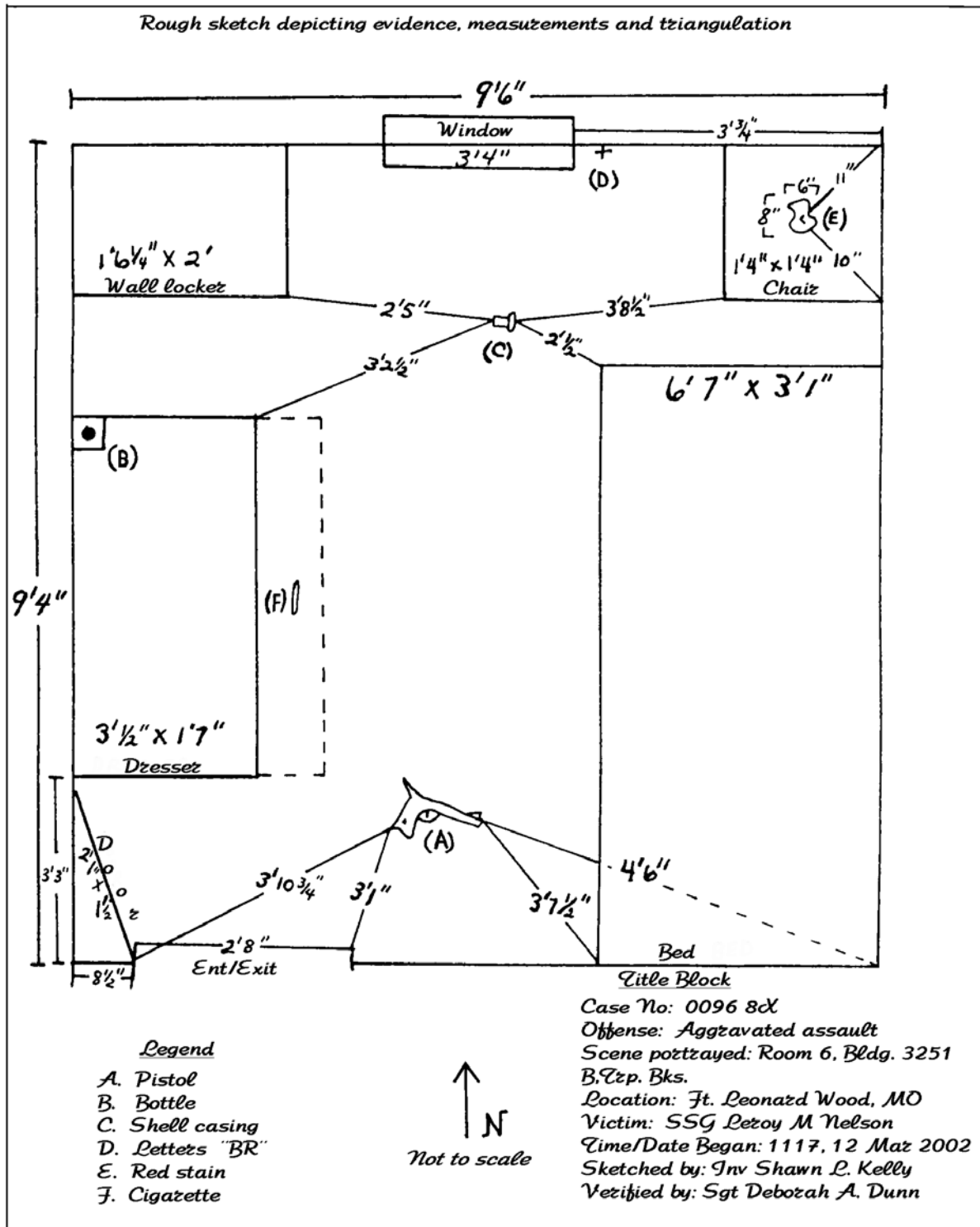


Figure 191-376-5125-3
Triangulation Search Method

Performance Steps

- b. Draw a sketch of the crime scene and list information about the crime scene in the military police (MP) notebook.
- c. Avoid unnecessary handling of the evidence.
- d. Place evidence that cannot be marked in an envelope or small cardboard box.
- e. Seal the container with tape. Do not use cellophane tape since markings do not readily adhere to this type of tape and can easily be destroyed.

NOTE: If fingerprints on evidence are touched or damaged, enter that information in the MP notebook.

- 3. Mark evidence for identification.

NOTE: Mark evidence according to the standing operating procedure (SOP).

- a. Mark each item with your initials, the calendar date, and the military time.
- b. Mark each major interchangeable part separately (for example, mark a caliber .45 pistol on the barrel, slide, and receiver).
- c. Seal evidence preserved in a container with paper packaging tape and mark across all the seals.

- 4. Record each piece of evidence on DA Form 4137. Refer to Task 191-376-5138.

- 5. Tag each piece of evidence with DA Form 4002. Refer to Figure 191-376-5125-4.

EVIDENCE/PROPERTY TAG		
For use of this form, see AR 195-5 the proponent agency is ODCSOPS		
DOCUMENT NUMBER		
MPR/CID CONTROL NUMBER		
ITEM NUMBER		
_____ OF _____ ITEM		
TIME	DATE	INITIALS
REMARKS		
FOR TRAINING USE ONLY		
Sample		

DA FORM 4002, JUL 92
Replaces DA Form 4002, 1 JUL 76 which is obsolete

Figure 191-376-5125-4
DA Form 4002

- 6. Enter a description of each item in the MP notebook, how each item is marked, and where the mark is located.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: At the test site, provide all the materials given in the conditions statement.

Brief soldier: Tell the soldier that he will perform this task as directed.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Searched the area for evidence.	—	—
2. Collected evidence.	—	—
3. Marked evidence for identification.	—	—
4. Recorded each piece of evidence on DA Form 4137.	—	—
5. Tagged each piece of evidence with DA Form 4002.	—	—
6. Entered a description of each item in the MP notebook, how each item was marked, and where the mark was located.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required

DA FORM 4002

DA FORM 4137

Related

AR 195-5

FM 19-20

Conduct Interviews

191-376-5126

Conditions: You are given orders to interview a witness, victim, and/or complainant. You are given the military police (MP) notebook.

Standards: Perform all necessary steps to obtain the appropriate initial information.

Performance Steps

1. Identify yourself as an MP.

NOTE: Remember to use good interpersonal-communications (IPC) skills.

2. Separate all witnesses, victims, and complainants so they can not compare stories.
3. Identify each person before beginning the interview.
 - a. Ask for his military identification (ID) card if he is military.
 - b. Ask for an ID, preferably one with a photograph, if he is a government employee.
 - c. Validate the ID by asking for his birth date and the last four numbers of his social security number.
 - d. Ask for his unit of assignment, office and building number, and duty phone number if he is military or a civilian government employee.
 - e. Ask for his home and work address and telephone number (for nonmilitary and nongovernment employees).
4. Record all information in the MP notebook. In addition to information from 3a-e, record--
 - a. A description of the persons involved if they are not on the scene.
 - b. The time of the incident.
 - c. The location of the incident.
 - d. Specific details of the incident.
5. Record the necessary information for each subject apprehended. This information includes--
 - a. The time and location of the apprehension.
 - b. A description of the subject.
 - c. The type of offense.
 - d. The evidence found and the type of search conducted, if any.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Create scenarios depicting a crime scene or an accident. Provide personnel to roll-play as a witness, victim, or complainant.

Brief soldier: Remind the soldier being evaluated of the necessity to use good IPC techniques when interviewing. Tell him to obtain the required initial information and record it in the MP notebook.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Identified yourself as an MP.	___	___
2. Separated all witnesses, victims, and complainants so they could not compare stories.	___	___
3. Identified each person before beginning the interview.	___	___
4. Recorded all information in the MP notebook.	___	___
5. Recorded the necessary information for each subject apprehended.	___	___

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

**References
Required**

**Related
FM 19-10**

Advise a Suspect of Article 31 and the Miranda Rights
191-376-5127

Conditions: You are an agent apprehending a suspect or an accused person and are to advise them of their Miranda Rights. You have access to a blank Department of the Army (DA) Form 3881 or Graphic Training Aid (GTA) card 19-6-6.

Standards: Complete DA Form 3881 with 100 percent accuracy according to the performance measures.

Performance Steps

1. Identify the point at which an individual becomes a suspect.

NOTE: A person subject to the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ) and is acting in an official capacity should consider another person a suspect if he reasonably believes that the other person has committed a criminal offense.

2. Determine the suspect's status with regard to his legal rights.

- a. Identify what rights are mandated under Article 31(b), UCMJ. Inform the suspect--

NOTE: When a person who is subject to the UCMJ and acting in an official capacity reasonably believes that another person subject to the UCMJ has committed a criminal offense, he must advise the other person of his legal rights as defined under Article 31(b), UCMJ, before he attempts to solicit any information from the other person that may incriminate that person.

- (1) As to the nature of the offense(s) or accusation.
- (2) That he does not have to make any statements regarding the offenses suspected.
- (3) That any statement made by him may be used as evidence against him in a trial.

- b. Identify what rights are mandated under a Miranda warning. Inform the suspect that--

NOTE: According to Federal Case Law (Miranda versus Arizona), any person to undergo official questioning by public officials, while in a custodial setting, must be administered a Miranda warning.

- (1) He has the right to remain silent. Anything he says can and will be used against him in a court of law.
- (2) He has the right to speak to a lawyer and to have a lawyer present during any questioning.
- (3) If he cannot afford a lawyer, one will be provided at government expense.

3. Interview an individual who is subject to the UCMJ.

- a. Interview National Guard personnel.

NOTES:

1. National Guard personnel are not necessarily subject to the UCMJ.

2. A determination must be made as to whether the suspect was on duty as a military member at the time of the incident, and if he was activated under Title 10 or Title 32, United States code (USC). Personnel activated under Title 10 are Federally activated and are consequently subject to the UCMJ; however, those activated under Title 32 are state resources, and are not subject to the Federal UCMJ.

- b. Interview an individual who is subject to the Federal UCMJ and provide him with his legal rights as defined under Article 31(b), UCMJ.

NOTE: Due to the command structure of the military, interviews conducted of military personnel are generally viewed as "custodial", in that the suspect would not likely feel he could terminate the interview and leave. These requirements can be best met by completing DA Form 3881.

4. Interview a civilian who is not subject to the UCMJ. Determine if the individual to be questioned is in a "custodial" status.

NOTE: Custody as it is defined with regard to Miranda warnings is dependent on the perception of the affected individual. Classify the interview as "custodial" if the person does not feel he is free to terminate the interview and leave.

5. Complete DA Form 3881. Refer to Figure 191-376-5127-1.

Performance Steps

RIGHTS WARNING PROCEDURE/WAIVER CERTIFICATE			
For use of this form, see AR 190-30; the proponent agency is ODCSOPS			
DATA REQUIRED BY THE PRIVACY ACT			
AUTHORITY:	Title 10, United States Code, Section 3012(g)		
PRINCIPAL PURPOSE:	To provide commanders and law enforcement officials with means by which information may be accurately identified.		
ROUTINE USES:	Your Social Security Number is used as an additional/alternate means of identification to facilitate filing and retrieval.		
DISCLOSURE:	Disclosure of your Social Security Number is voluntary.		
1. LOCATION	2. DATE	3. TIME	4. FILE NO.
5. NAME (Last, First, MI)	8. ORGANIZATION OR ADDRESS		
6. SSN			
PART I - RIGHTS WAIVER/NON-WAIVER CERTIFICATE			
Section A. Rights			
<p>The investigator whose name appears below told me that he/she is with the United States Army _____ and wanted to question me about the following offense(s) of which I am suspected/accused: _____</p> <p>Before he/she asked me any questions about the offense(s), however, he/she made it clear to me that I have the following rights:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. I do not have to answer any question or say anything. 2. Anything I say or do can be used as evidence against me in a criminal trial. 3. <i>(For personnel subject to the UCMJ)</i> I have the right to talk privately to a lawyer before, during, and after questioning and to have a lawyer present with me during questioning. This lawyer can be a civilian lawyer I arrange for at no expense to the Government or a military lawyer detailed for me at no expense to me, or both. <p style="text-align: center;">- or -</p> <p><i>(For civilians not subject to the UCMJ)</i> I have the right to talk privately to a lawyer before, during, and after questioning and to have a lawyer present with me during questioning. I understand that this lawyer can be one that I arrange for at my own expense, or if I cannot afford a lawyer and want one, a lawyer will be appointed for me before any questioning begins.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. If I am now willing to discuss the offense(s) under investigation, with or without a lawyer present, I have a right to stop answering questions at any time, or speak privately with a lawyer before answering further, even if I sign the waiver below. 			
SAMPLE			
5. COMMENTS (Continue on reverse side)			
Section B. Waiver			
I understand my rights as stated above. I am now willing to discuss the offense(s) under investigation and make a statement without talking to a lawyer first and without having a lawyer present with me.			
WITNESSES (If available)		3. SIGNATURE OF INTERVIEWEE	
1a. NAME (Type or Print)	4. SIGNATURE OF INVESTIGATOR		
b. ORGANIZATION OR ADDRESS AND PHONE			
2a. NAME (Type or Print)	5. TYPED NAME OF INVESTIGATOR		
b. ORGANIZATION OR ADDRESS AND PHONE	6. ORGANIZATION OF INVESTIGATOR		
Section C. Non-waiver			
1. I do not want to give up my rights <input type="checkbox"/> I want a lawyer <input type="checkbox"/> I do not want to be questioned or say anything			
2. SIGNATURE OF INTERVIEWEE			
ATTACH THIS WAIVER CERTIFICATE TO ANY SWORN STATEMENT (DA FORM 2823) SUBSEQUENTLY EXECUTED BY THE SUSPECT/ACCUSED			

DA FORM 3881, NOV 89

EDITION OF NOV 84 IS OBSOLETE

USAPA 2.01

Figure 191-376-5127-1
DA Form 3881(Front)

Performance Steps

- a. Enter the location (post, city, and state) where the form is being completed.
- b. Enter the date. The date remains incomplete until the rights advisement is completed. Have the suspect *handwrite* the date that the form is signed or the date that the suspect refused to sign the form. Use military format (YYYY, MM, DD) and have the suspect initial above the DATE, within the date block.
- c. Enter the time. The time remains incomplete until the rights advisement is completed. Have the suspect *handwrite* the time that the form is signed or the time that the suspect refused to sign the form. Use military time and have the suspect initial above the time, within the TIME block.
- d. Leave the file number blank.
- e. Enter the suspect's or accused person's last name, first name, and middle initial.
- f. Enter the suspect's or accused person's social security number (SSN).
- g. Complete the grade status. Use pay grade for military or civil service (for example, private first class [E-3], master sergeant/first sergeant [E-8], captain [O-3], general schedule [GS]-05). For nongovernment, use the abbreviation CIV. Enter their status (regular Army [RA], Army Reserve [AR], or National Guard [NG]).
- h. Include the post, city, state, and zip code or Army post office (APO)/Fleet post office (FPO) number, address, and post. If the suspect or accused person is a military member, enter his organization address and post in this block. If he is a civilian and is employed by the United States (US) government, put the organization in this block. If the individual is a civilian, but is not employed by the US government, enter his civilian home address in this block.
- i. Complete Part 1, Section A. Fill in your official position.
 - (1) Enter on the position line the applicable position, such as an military police (MP) or a MP investigator with the Provost Marshal's office.
 - (2) Draw a line through the word that does not reflect the status of the suspect or accused person. For example, if the individual is a suspect in an offense, put a line through the word *accused* and vice versa. Have the suspect or accused person initial over the word that was lined out after the rights advisement.
 - (3) Enter the word from the UCMJ that best describes the offense(s) committed (starting with the most serious offense). Place three slashes (///) after your last entry.

NOTE: For most crimes, a person is considered to be a suspect until he has been officially charged on DD Form 458.

6. Tell the suspect or accused person the following:
 - a. Your official status.
 - b. The offenses being investigated.
 - c. That he is either suspected or accused of the offense.

7. Read the rights warning, word-for-word, to the suspect from the warning printed on the back of DA Form 3881 or GTA 19-6-6.

NOTE: Do not give the warning from memory.

8. Ask the suspect or accused person if he understands these rights.
 - a. Continue to the next question if he understands the rights.
 - b. Ask if he has ever requested a lawyer after being read his rights. If no, continue to the next question. If yes, ask if it was less than 30 days ago. If yes, obtain legal advice. Consult the Staff Judge Advocate (SJA) for guidance on how to proceed. If the answer is no, continue the warning.

NOTE: If all you have is the GTA, obtain a verbal waiver or nonwaiver and prepare DA Form 3881 as soon as practical.

- c. Answer any questions that the suspect or accused person has about the rights. Repeat the warning.
- d. Refer to Figure 191-376-5127-2. If the suspect or accused person does not understand and does not have the capacity to comprehend his legal rights, complete Part 1, Section C of DA Form 3881. Do not question the suspect or accused person.

Performance Steps

PART II - RIGHTS WARNING PROCEDURE	
THE WARNING	
<p>1. WARNING - Inform the suspect/accused of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Your official position. Nature of offense(s). The fact that he/she is a suspect/accused. <p>2. RIGHTS - Advise the suspect/accused of his/her rights as follows: "Before I ask you any questions, you must understand your rights." <ol style="list-style-type: none"> "You do not have to answer my questions or say anything." "Anything you say or do can be used as evidence against you in a criminal trial." (For personnel subject to the UCMJ) "You have the right to talk privately to a lawyer before, during, and after questioning and to have a lawyer present with you during questioning. This lawyer </p>	<p>can be a civilian you arrange for at no expense to the Government or a military lawyer detailed for you at no expense to you, or both."</p> <p style="text-align: center;">- or -</p> <p><i>(For civilians not subject to the UCMJ)</i> You have the right to talk privately to a lawyer before, during, and after questioning and to have a lawyer present with you during questioning. This lawyer can be one you arrange for at your own expense, or if you cannot afford a lawyer and want one, a lawyer will be appointed for you before any questioning begins."</p> <p>d. "If you are now willing to discuss the offense(s) under investigation, with or without a lawyer present, you have a right to stop answering questions at any time, or speak privately with a lawyer before answering further, even if you sign a waiver certificate." Make certain the suspect/accused fully understands his/her rights.</p>
THE WAIVER	
<p>"Do you understand your rights?" (If the suspect/accused says "no," determine what is not understood, and if necessary repeat the appropriate rights advisement. If the suspect/accused says "yes," ask the following question.)</p> <p>"Have you ever requested a lawyer after being read your rights?" (If the suspect/accused says "yes," find out when and where. If the request was recent <i>(i.e., fewer than 30 days ago)</i>, obtain legal advice whether to continue the interrogation. If the suspect/accused says "no," or if the prior request was not recent, ask him/her the following question.)</p>	<p>"Do you want a lawyer at this time?" (If the suspect/accused says "yes," stop the questioning until he/she has a lawyer. If the suspect/accused says "no," ask him/her the following question.)</p> <p>"At this time, are you willing to discuss the offense(s) under investigation and make a statement without talking to a lawyer and without having a lawyer present with you?" <i>If the suspect/accused says "no," stop the interview and have him/her read and sign the non-waiver section of the waiver certificate on the other side of this form. If the suspect/accused says "yes," have him/her read and sign the waiver section of the waiver certificate on the other side of this form.</i></p>
SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS	
<p>WHEN SUSPECT/ACCUSED REFUSES TO SIGN WAIVER CERTIFICATE: If the suspect/accused orally waives his/her rights but refuses to sign the waiver certificate, you may proceed with the questioning. Make notations on the waiver certificate to the effect that he/she has stated that he/she understands his/her rights, does not want a lawyer, wants to discuss the offense(s) under investigation, and refuses to sign the waiver certificate.</p> <p>IF WAIVER CERTIFICATE CANNOT BE COMPLETED IMMEDIATELY: In all cases the waiver certificate must be completed as soon as possible. Every effort should be made to complete the waiver certificate before any questioning begins. If the waiver certificate cannot be completed at once, as in the case of street interrogation, completion may be temporarily postponed. Notes should be kept on the circumstances.</p> <p>PRIOR INCRIMINATING STATEMENTS:</p> <p>1. If the suspect/accused has made spontaneous incriminating statements before being properly advised of his/her rights he/she should be told that such statements do not obligate him/her to answer further questions.</p>	<p>2. If the suspect/accused was questioned as such either without being advised of his/her rights or some question exists as to the propriety of the first statement, the accused must be so advised. The office of the serving Staff Judge Advocate should be contacted for assistance in drafting the proper rights advisal.</p> <p>NOTE: If 1 or 2 applies, the fact that the suspect/accused was advised accordingly should be noted in the comment section on the waiver certificate and initialed by the suspect/accused.</p> <p>WHEN SUSPECT/ACCUSED DISPLAYS INDECISION ON EXERCISING HIS OR HER RIGHTS DURING THE INTERROGATION PROCESS: If during the interrogation, the suspect displays indecision about requesting counsel (for example, "Maybe I should get a lawyer."), further questioning must cease immediately. At that point, you may question the suspect/accused only concerning whether he or she desires to waive counsel. The questioning may not be utilized to discourage a suspect/accused from exercising his/her rights. (For example, do not make such comments as "If you didn't do anything wrong, you shouldn't need an attorney.")</p>
COMMENTS <i>(Continued)</i>	

REVERSE OF DA FORM 3881

USAPA V2.01

Figure 191-376-5127-2
 DA Form 3881(Back)

9. Question the suspect or accused person only if he voluntarily waives his rights.
 - a. Ask if he has been questioned as a suspect regarding any other crime in the last five years.

Performance Steps

- b. Continue the warning if the answer is no.
 - c. Ask him "Did you invoke your right to counsel with respect to the other alleged crime?" if the answer is yes. Determine the circumstances surrounding the other crime if it is still pending disposition.
 - d. Consult the SJA for guidance on how to proceed if the answer is no. Continue the warning.
10. Complete Part 1, Section B of DA Form 3881. If the suspect acknowledges understanding of his rights and voluntarily waives his rights--
- a. Ask him to sign in Section B, block 3.
 - b. Ensure that the MP administering the rights advisement signs in block 4, prints his name in block 5, and prints his military unit in block 6.
 - c. Ensure that the MP partner or witness to the rights advisement prints and signs his name in block 1a and enters the organization or address and telephone number in block b.

NOTE: After the suspect voluntarily waives his rights and signs the waiver section of the certificate, have the suspect enter the current date and time in blocks 2 and 3 at the top of the document. Direct the suspect to initial above the date and time and initial above the line striking through the word "accused" in Part I, Section A, next to the name of the offense.

11. Complete Part 1, Section C of DA Form 3881. If the suspect invokes his rights by requesting counsel--
- a. Have the suspect check the appropriate block and sign his name in block 2, and terminate the interview immediately.
 - b. Have the suspect check the appropriate block and sign his name in block 2 if he invokes his rights by refusing to discuss the offenses under investigation and make a statement without talking to a lawyer and without having a lawyer present.
12. Complete Part 1, Section A, block 5. Use this block if--
- a. The suspect "waived" his rights, but refused to sign in Section B or initial the time (note in the comment block that the suspect understood his rights, did not want a lawyer, agreed to discuss the offense, and refused to sign the appropriate block and/or initial the time block). If the suspect changes his mind and invokes his rights, note the date and time in the comment block.
 - b. The suspect "did not waive" his rights, and refused to check the box and/or sign in Part 1, Section C, or initial the time (note in the comments block that the suspect understood his rights and did not waive them, refused to sign the document and/or initial the time block and/or refused to check the appropriate blocks in the nonwaiver portion).

NOTE: Ordinarily, it is not wise to obtain waivers from people who are intoxicated, seriously injured, ill, or emotionally unstable. Actions by the MP and/or investigator that could possibly invalidate a waiver include coercion, physical abuse, threats, trickery, or unlawful influence.

13. Stop questioning the suspect or accused person when he indicates he is no longer willing to answer questions or when he asks for a lawyer.

NOTE: If there is a mistake entered on the document by the MP or the suspect, line the word out, write the correction above the mistake, and have the suspect initial the correction. Do not ink out the mistake or use correction tape or whiteout correction fluid to correct errors.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Provide the soldier with a situation and a subject that would require him to choose the appropriate warning (Miranda or Article 31(b)).

Brief soldier: Tell the soldier he must, without error, identify when an individual becomes a suspect, determine what his status is in regard to legal rights, advise the suspect of his Article 31(b) or Miranda rights, conduct the appropriate rights warning, and complete DA Form 3881, as appropriate.

Performance Measures

1. Identified the point at which an individual became a suspect.

<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
_____	_____

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
2. Determined the suspect's status with regard to his legal rights.	—	—
3. Interviewed an individual who was subject to the UCMJ.	—	—
4. Interviewed a civilian who was not subject to the UCMJ.	—	—
5. Completed DA Form 3881.	—	—
6. Told the suspect or accused person your official status, the offenses being investigated, and that he was either suspected or accused of the offense.	—	—
7. Read the rights warning, word for word, to the suspect from the warning printed on the back of DA Form 3881 or GTA 19-6-6.	—	—
8. Gave the warning and asked the suspect or accused person if he understood the rights.	—	—
9. Questioned the suspect or accused person only if he voluntarily waived his rights.	—	—
10. Completed Part 1, Section B of DA Form 3881.	—	—
11. Completed Part 1, Section C of DA Form 3881.	—	—
12. Completed Part 1, Section A, block 5 of DA Form 3881.	—	—
13. Stopped questioning the suspect or accused person when he indicated he was no longer willing to answer questions or when he asked for a lawyer.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (G). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required
 DA FORM 3881
 DD FORM 458
 GTA 19-6-6

Related
 FM 19-20
 MCM

Protect a Crime Scene

191-376-5128

Conditions: You are required to protect a crime scene. You are given a notebook, a military police (MP) vehicle equipped with a radio, and additional personnel to role-play.

Standards: Obtain needed medical assistance for all injured victims and secure the crime scene so that evidence is neither damaged or destroyed.

Performance Steps

1. Receive a radio call to proceed to a crime scene.
 - a. Repeat the message to the Military Police Operations Center (MPOC) to confirm the location of the incident.
 - b. Record the location and the time the call was received.
 - c. Proceed to the location by the most direct route.
 - d. Notify the MPOC when arriving at the location.

2. Secure the crime scene
 - a. Identify yourself, clearly and distinctly, as an MP.
 - b. Protect the victim and evidence by directing unauthorized personnel away from the scene.
 - c. Select a route to the victim that avoids known or suspected evidence, and advise all personnel to stay on the route as much as possible.
 - d. Determine if there are injured people and take the appropriate action. If--
 - (1) There is a two-member patrol, one MP should control the scene while the other renders first aid.
 - (2) There is only one patrol member, provide security and ask someone to give first aid.
 - (3) The victim dies, do not destroy evidence by covering the body.

NOTE: Collect identification (ID) cards of all persons on the scene, and advise them to stay in the area.

- e. Keep unauthorized people away from the scene. Authorized people include on-duty MPs, investigators, medical personnel, and the chaplain.
- f. Protect the evidence from destruction by rain, snow, or fire.
- g. Evaluate the crime scene, and call the MPOC to give them the following information:
 - (1) Your identity.
 - (2) The location of the crime.
 - (3) The condition of the victim.
 - (4) The need for assistance.
 - (5) The type of crime.
- h. Identify and separate witnesses and victims, and instruct them not to discuss the situation until they can be questioned.
- i. Record the information about the crime in the MP notebook.
- j. Check the investigator's ID before allowing him to enter the scene.
- k. Give the investigator the following information:
 - (1) Your name and patrol number.
 - (2) Your time of arrival at the scene.
 - (3) The location of the people and evidence at the time of your arrival on the scene.
 - (4) The condition of the victim.
 - (5) The names of the people involved.
 - (6) If medical help has been requested.
 - (7) If the scene has been changed by medical personnel.
 - (8) The names of the medical personnel.
- l. Release the crime scene to the investigator.
- m. Remain on the scene until released.

3. Complete the crime scene entries in the MP notebook. Ensure that you include--

- a. The time you were notified.

Performance Steps

- b. Your location at the time of notification.
- c. The time of your arrival at the scene.
- d. The location of the crime.
- e. The weather conditions at the scene, if relevant.
- f. A description of the scene.
- g. The type of crime.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Create a crime scene. Have additional personnel role-play the part of victims, witnesses, and other personnel.

Brief soldier: Tell the soldier that his primary concern should be to maintain the integrity of the crime scene.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Received a radio call to proceed to a crime scene.	—	—
2. Secured the crime scene.	—	—
3. Completed all the crime scene entries in the MP notebook.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

FM 19-20

Secure the Scene of a Traffic Accident
191-376-5129

Conditions: You are called to the scene of a traffic accident. You are given orders, a military police (MP) vehicle, a blank Department of the Army (DA) Form 4137, and local standing operating procedures (SOP).

Standards: Proceed to the scene of the traffic accident safely and quickly. Provide first aid and/or obtain medical assistance for injured persons. Perform all necessary steps to protect the evidence and personal property from theft, damage, or destruction.

Performance Steps

1. Respond to notification of a traffic accident.
 - a. Repeat the message to confirm the location of the accident, and record the information in the MP notebook when notified by radio.
 - b. Record the name of the individual who reported the accident, the accident location, injuries, and the time of notification. Report all information to the Military Police Operation Center (MPOC).
2. Proceed to the accident scene.
 - a. Use the most direct route.
 - b. Use warning devices as required.
 - c. Observe speed limits and obey traffic regulations.
 - d. Watch for damaged vehicles fleeing the accident scene. If one is seen--
 - (1) Record the vehicle description and the direction of travel.
 - (2) Radio the information to the MPOC and proceed to the scene.
 - e. Monitor the radio for additional information about the accident.
3. Arrive at the scene.
 - a. Notify the MPOC.
 - b. Park the vehicle where it will not be a traffic hazard and can serve as a roadblock.
 - c. Leave emergency lights on.
 - d. Use headlights or spotlights to light the scene (in the dark).
4. Control the traffic.
 - a. Firmly and courteously enlist the help of bystanders. Use military personnel, if available. Use civilian personnel as a last resort.
 - b. Set flares and/or reflectors to warn or reroute traffic.

CAUTION: DO NOT USE FLARES IF THERE ARE FLAMMABLES OR GASOLINE PRESENT.

 - c. Coordinate with your supervisor if a defile operation is required.
5. Provide first aid.

NOTE: Do not move the victim unless the situation is life threatening.

 - a. Perform basic lifesaving steps according to the situation.
 - (1) Clear the airway.
 - (2) Stop the bleeding.
 - (3) Protect wounds.
 - (4) Treat for shock.
 - b. Mark the position on the road with chalk. Record movements of the person in the MP notebook if he must be moved.
6. Radio the MPOC to request assistance. Request assistance from--
 - a. Investigative agencies.
 - (1) Criminal investigation division (CID).
 - (2) Traffic accident investigation.
 - b. Fire department.

Performance Steps

- c. Ambulance.
- d. Wrecker services.
- e. Additional MP patrols to secure the scene and establish traffic control.

7. Protect the evidence.

NOTE: Do not allow evidence to be moved. This includes vehicles and victims.

- a. Clear the area of all nonessential personnel.
- b. Reroute traffic.

8. Secure personal and government property.

- a. Sign for personal belongings of victims (items the victims are unable to protect) on DA Form 4137. Refer to Task 191-376-5138.
- b. Check for and secure any classified documents that may be at the accident. They must be inventoried and reported to the installation military intelligence officer or the unit security officer.

9. Notify the MPOC when assistance is no longer required.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Create a scenario depicting a traffic accident. Provide personnel to role-play to act as injured victims and bystanders.

Brief soldier: Explain to the soldier that his primary role is to secure the scene at the accident and obtain medical assistance to injured persons.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Responded to notification of a traffic accident.	—	—
2. Proceeded to the accident scene.	—	—
3. Arrived at the scene.	—	—
4. Controlled the traffic.	—	—
5. Provided first aid.	—	—
6. Radioed the MPOC to request assistance.	—	—
7. Protected the evidence.	—	—
8. Secured personal and government property.	—	—
9. Notified the MPOC when assistance was no longer required.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required
DA FORM 4137

Related
FM 19-25

Process a Drunk Driver
191-376-5130

Conditions: You are directed to process a drunk driver. You are given a vehicle with a radio, a portable radio, a speed-measuring device, Graphic Training Aid (GTA) 19-6-6, blank Department of the Army (DA) Forms 2823 and 3975, and blank Department of Defense (DD) Forms 1920, 1408, and 1805.

Standards: Determine if probable cause exists, and perform all necessary steps to effect a legal apprehension. Prepare all required forms completely and accurately.

Performance Steps

1. Determine if probable cause exists to effect a legal apprehension.

NOTE: Probable cause requires more than mere suspicion, but it does not require evidence beyond a reasonable doubt like that needed for conviction of the offense.

2. Identify and investigate a suspected drunk driver. Indications that a driver might be drunk include--
 - a. Driving with excessive caution, stopping for no apparent reason, remaining stopped for a long time at stop signs, or showing signs of confusion at intersections.
 - b. Speeding or failing to signal for turns.
 - c. Driving erratically, to include weaving, driving in the wrong lane, driving on the shoulder, or crossing the center line (especially on curves).
 - d. Swerving more than necessary when passing or taking a long time to return to the correct lane after passing.
 - e. Failure to dim lights and/or difficulty engaging the gears of the vehicle.
 - f. Showing one or more signs of drug or alcohol influence following a traffic stop, such as--
 - (1) Odor of liquor.
 - (2) Slurred speech.
 - (3) Profanity.
 - (4) A sloppy appearance.
 - (5) Unsteadiness.
 - (6) Irrational behavior.
 - (7) Difficulty finding and removing his driver's license from his wallet.
 - (8) Difficulty getting out of the car.

NOTE: Any of the above signs may also be caused by illness.

3. Obtain medical help if you suspect the driver is of being ill.
4. Administer field sobriety (preapprehension screening) tests. Ask the driver to get out of the vehicle and perform the following tests:
 - a. Balance.
 - (1) Direct the driver to extend his arms, parallel to the ground, and raise one foot off the ground and hold for 10 seconds. Repeat for the opposite foot.
 - (2) Direct him to stand upright, with his feet together, eyes closed, and head back.
 - (3) Observe his performance. Record your observations in the military police (MP) notebook and on DD Form 1920. Refer to Task 191-310-0001.
 - b. Walking and turning.
 - (1) Direct the driver to walk toward you (about 15 feet) using the heel-to-toe method. Direct him to turn around and walk in the opposite direction.
 - (2) Observe his performance. Record your observations in the MP notebook and on DD Form 1920.
 - c. Finger to nose.
 - (1) Direct the suspect stand erect with his eyes closed and his arms extended horizontally.
 - (2) Instruct the individual to touch his nose first with the right index finger and then with the left.

Performance Steps

- (3) Observe his performance. Record your observations in the MP notebook and on DD Form 1920.
- d. Coins.
 - (1) Place three or four coins on the ground or pavement and ask the suspect to pick up each coin as you ask for them.
 - (2) Observe his performance. Record your observations in the MP notebook and on DD Form 1920.

NOTE: The suspect may refuse to perform these tasks, or he may refuse to finish any of the tasks once they have started.

- 5. Place the subject under apprehension if probable cause exists. Inform the driver that he is under apprehension for drunk driving.
 - 6. Search the subject.
 - 7. Advise the subject of the implied consent warning. Inform him if he does not consent to or complete the chemical testing (blood, breath, or urine), he may lose on-post driving privileges for 6 months.
- NOTE: Explain that anyone with these privileges is deemed to have already given consent to such testing.

- 8. Secure the vehicle.
 - a. Transport the individual's vehicle to a safe place, if the owner consents to that action.
- NOTE: If it is a military vehicle, permission is not required.
- b. Have the vehicle towed (at owner's expense) to a safe place, usually an impound lot, if the owner consents or if the vehicle is a traffic hazard and all other means of securing the vehicle have failed.

- 9. Transport the subject to the chemical-testing area.
 - 10. Transport the subject to the Military Police Operations Center (MPOC) after the testing is complete ,and release the subject to the desk sergeant.
 - 11. Prepare DA Form 2823 if the subject refused to take or did not complete the testing. State the following statements and what led you to believe there was cause:
 - a. "I had reasonable cause to believe the suspect was driving or in actual control of the vehicle on a military installation while under the influence of alcohol."
 - b. "The suspect refused to submit to or failed to complete the blood, breath, and urine tests after being asked to do so."
 - 12. Advise the subject of his rights before questioning him about the incident.
- NOTE: Ensure that the subject understands that the rights warning does not change the implied consent warning and the requirement to submit to a chemical test.
- 13. Complete the following applicable citations:
 - a. DD Form 1408 or DD Form 1805. Refer to Task 191-376-5110.
 - b. DA Form 3975. Refer to Task 191-376-5109.
 - c. DD Form 1920. Refer to Task 191-310-0001.
 - 14. Turn in all applicable forms.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Create a situation in which a person role-plays as a drunk driver. Provide the area, equipment, and forms necessary to process a drunk driver.

Brief soldier: Remind the MP that indications of drunkenness could also be an indication of illness.

Performance Measures

- | | <u>GO</u> | <u>NO GO</u> |
|---|-----------|--------------|
| 1. Determined if probable cause existed to effect a legal apprehension. | — | — |

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
2. Identified and investigated a suspected drunk driver.	—	—
3. Obtained medical help if the driver was suspected of being ill.	—	—
4. Administered field sobriety tests.	—	—
5. Placed the subject under apprehension if probable cause existed.	—	—
6. Searched the subject.	—	—
7. Advised the subject of the implied consent warning.	—	—
8. Secured the vehicle.	—	—
9. Transported the subject to the chemical-testing area.	—	—
10. Transported the subject to the MPOC after testing was completed, and released him to the desk sergeant.	—	—
11. Prepared DA Form 2823 if the subject refused to take or did not complete the testing.	—	—
12. Advised the subject of his rights before questioning him about the incident.	—	—
13. Completed the applicable citations.	—	—
14. Turned in applicable forms.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required

DA FORM 2823
 DA FORM 3975
 DD FORM 1408
 DD FORM 1805
 DD FORM 1920
 FM 19-10
 GTA 19-6-6

Related

AR 190-5
 FM 19-20
 FM 19-25
 MISC PUB 9-2

Respond to a Bomb Threat
191-376-5132

Conditions: You are ordered to respond to a bomb threat. You are given a military police (MP) vehicle, emergency equipment, and the local standing operating procedure (SOP).

Standards: Perform all the necessary steps to secure the building, control the traffic, control pedestrian movement, and obtain initial information.

Performance Steps

1. Repeat the call to the dispatcher.
2. Drive to the threat site by the most direct route.
3. Use emergency equipment correctly, according to the local SOP.
4. Approach the scene. Ensure that you--
 - a. Notify the MP operations center (MPOC) of your arrival.
 - b. Request any backup patrols needed to secure the area.

CAUTION: TO AVOID DETONATING A BOMB, DO NOT USE A RADIO WITHIN 100 METERS OF A THREATENED AREA.

5. Direct bystanders to move at least 100 meters beyond the threatened location.

NOTE: Ensure that you use good interpersonal communication (IPC) techniques and remain calm, firm, and professional.

6. Advise the supervisor of the threatened building, and ask that he have the occupants vacate the building.
 - a. If the building is not occupied, obtain and report the name and telephone number(s) of the responsible person(s) to the MPOC.
 - b. Notify supervisors of nearby buildings.
7. Set up roadblocks and checkpoints 100 meters or more from the area to keep out everyone except authorized personnel. Authorized personnel may include--
 - a. On-duty MP.
 - b. Search teams.
 - c. Explosive ordnance disposal (EOD) teams.
 - d. Fire department personnel.
 - e. Medical personnel.
 - f. The bomb scene officer.
8. Do not search for a bomb unless ordered to so do by the MP duty officer or the bomb scene officer.
9. Notify the MPOC desk sergeant, your supervisor, the bomb scene officer, or EOD personnel if a bomb or a suspicious device is located.

WARNING: DO NOT TOUCH ANY SUSPICIOUS OBJECT.

10. Remain on the scene until released.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Create a situation where a bomb threat has been received. Provide role players to help create the scene.

Brief Soldier: Remind the soldier to use good IPC techniques.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Repeated the call to the dispatcher.	_____	_____

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
2. Drove to the threat site by the most direct route.	—	—
3. Used emergency equipment correctly, according to the local SOP.	—	—
4. Approached the scene. Ensured that you--	—	—
a. Notified the MPOC of your arrival.		
b. Requested any backup patrols needed to secure the area.		
5. Directed bystanders to move at least 100 meters beyond the threatened location.	—	—
6. Advised the supervisor of the threatened building, and asked that he have the occupants vacate the building.	—	—
a. If the building was not occupied, obtained and reported the name and telephone number(s) of the responsible person(s) to the MPOC.		
b. Notified supervisors of nearby buildings.		
7. Set up roadblocks and checkpoints 100 meters or more from the area to keep out everyone except authorized personnel.	—	—
8. Did not search for a bomb unless ordered to so do by the MP duty officer or the bomb scene officer.	—	—
9. Notified the MPOC desk sergeant, your supervisor, the bomb scene officer, or EOD personnel if a bomb or a suspicious device was located.	—	—
10. Remained on the scene until released.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

FM 19-15
FM 3-19.30

Respond to a Domestic Disturbance

191-376-5134

Conditions: You and a partner are directed to the scene of a domestic disturbance. You have available a fully equipped military police (MP) vehicle.

Standards: Correctly evaluate the situation, and perform all steps necessary to restore order. Obtain the information required for the MP report.

Performance Steps

1. Proceed to the scene.
 - a. Use emergency equipment only when directed in order to avoid alerting the occupants of your arrival.
 - b. Park a minimum of one building away.
 - c. Use caution--look for damaged windows and doors or unusual movement.

WARNING: WHEN CHECKING THE RESIDENCE, DO NOT SHINE YOUR FLASHLIGHT INTO THE WINDOWS OR SILHOUETTE YOURSELF OR YOUR PARTNER.

2. Make your presence known.
 - a. Listen at the door for 15 to 30 seconds to detect the nature of the disturbance.
 - b. Do not use the doorbell or knock before checking screen doors to see if they are locked. This will avoid unexpected barriers if the occupant refuses to open the door.
 - c. Use the doorbell before knocking (if there is one). Knock firmly but not aggressively.
 - d. Position yourself and your partner on the sides of the door. The senior partner stands on the side that opens, and the junior partner stands on the hinged side of the door. The senior partner is the first one to enter.
 - e. Let the occupants open the door.
 - f. Verify the address with the Military Police Operations Center (MPOC) if there is no answer. If the address is correct, check around the building for signs of occupancy. Check with neighbors. Advise the desk sergeant of the situation and request guidance.

NOTE: The only time that the MP should enter without permission is when they determine that it is necessary to protect persons from injury, when the situation appears violent, when there is reason to believe someone has already been injured, or to protect against damage or destruction of government property.

3. Make initial contact.
 - a. Show a calm, positive, and helpful manner.
 - b. Ask the disputants to show themselves in a lighted place.

NOTE: The senior MP introduces the team and states the reason for being there.

- c. Ask to conduct the interview inside.
 - d. Note the condition of the dwelling and the emotional and physical state of the disputants.
 - e. Administer first aid, if necessary.
4. Separate the disputants.
 - a. Position yourself and your partner so that you can maintain eye contact with each other.
 - b. Move the disputants out of sight and hearing of each other.
 - c. Prevent disputants from coming between yourself and your partner.
 - d. Do not leave disputants alone or take them where there are potential weapons.
 - e. Neutralize any potential or real weapons.

NOTE: MP should not conduct interviews in the kitchen or bedroom due to potential weapons being in the area.

5. Interview disputants (see Task 191-3767-5126).
 - a. Remove your hat and suggest that everyone be seated.
 - b. Interview each disputant separately.
 - c. Ask for background information about family, past incidents, and the current incident.

Performance Steps

- d. Allow disputants to cool off.
 - e. Avoid giving opinions and making judgments.
6. Select the appropriate alternative action(s), based on the circumstances or any existing probable cause. These actions may include--
 - a. Mediation (dispute is verbal).
 - b. Referral.
 - c. Temporary separation.
 - d. Apprehension (based on probable cause).
 7. Depart the scene.
 - a. Restate the points of the disputants' agreement.
 - b. Explain policies and regulations that apply to the situation and the consequences of future episodes. Tell the military member that his chain of command will be notified and that he may be restricted to the unit area overnight.
 - c. Record the appropriate entries in your MP notebook before leaving.
 - d. Close the door when leaving.
 8. Notify the desk sergeant of the outcome of the dispute.
 9. Report your unit back in service.

Evaluation Preparation: Set up: Create a situation where a report of a domestic disturbance has been received. Have other personnel role-lay the part of the disputants.

Brief soldier: Remind the soldier being evaluated of the importance of using good interpersonal communication (IPC) techniques.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Proceeded to the scene.	—	—
2. Made your presence known.	—	—
3. Made initial contact.	—	—
4. Separated disputants.	—	—
5. Interviewed disputants.	—	—
6. Selected the appropriate alternative action(s), based on the circumstances or any existing probable cause.	—	—
7. Departed the scene.	—	—
8. Notified the desk sergeant of the outcome of the dispute.	—	—
9. Reported your unit back in service.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

FM 19-10

Respond to an Alarm
191-376-5135

Conditions: You are directed to respond to an alarm. You are provided with a fully equipped vehicle for military police (MP) operations and the local standing operating procedure (SOP).

Standards: Perform all necessary steps to correctly evaluate the situation, take appropriate action, and secure the building.

Performance Steps

1. Repeat the Military Police Operations Center (MPOC) call to confirm the alarm and its location.
2. Proceed to the site using the most direct route.
3. Use emergency equipment according to the local SOP or verbal instructions.

NOTE: If instructed to use emergency equipment, you will be told when and where to turn it off. You do not want to alert suspects that you are coming because it could cause a hostage situation.

4. Notify the MPOC of your location and status when you near the site.
 5. Position the vehicle no closer than 50 meters from the building and at a 45-degree angle.
 6. Dismount and position yourself and your partner at points given in the SOP.
 - a. Position yourself and your partner to provide a 360-degree view of the area, if the situation is not covered in the SOP.
 - b. Take cover behind the vehicle (preferably the engine block), a wall, a tree, or other protection, and at the same time, warn all bystanders to stay a safe distance away.
 7. Secure the area.
 - a. Do not allow anyone except law enforcement personnel to enter the area.
 - b. Order anyone (other than law enforcement personnel) who attempts to enter or leave the building, to halt.
 - c. Detain and maintain control of the person.
 - (1) Order the person into a prone search position or have the person raise his hands.
 - (2) Do not pursue the person if he does not stop on command. Maintain observation and report the person's description and direction of travel to the MPOC.
 - (3) Do not expose yourself to fire by leaving your cover.
 - d. If the building is unoccupied, report the name and telephone number of the responsible person to the MPOC.
 8. Request additional help, if needed.
 9. Wait until a backup unit arrives before taking further action.
 10. Remain at the scene until the situation is resolved.
 11. Record all required information in your MP notebook.
- NOTE: The person who resolves the situation varies, depending on the circumstances of each incident.
12. Notify the MPOC when you are back in service.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Arrange for a situation requiring a response to an alarm. The alarm may be from the PX, a bank, or some other building, depending on the local alarm installations.

Brief Soldier: Remind the soldier to review the local SOP. If instructed to use emergency equipment, tell him when and where to turn it off.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Repeated the MPOC's call to confirm the alarm and its location.	—	—
2. Proceeded to the site using the most direct route.	—	—
3. Used emergency equipment according to the SOP or verbal instructions.	—	—
4. Notified the MPOC of your location and status when you neared the alarm site.	—	—
5. Positioned the vehicle properly.	—	—
6. Dismounted and properly positioned yourself and your partner.	—	—
7. Secured the area.	—	—
8. Requested additional help, if needed.	—	—
9. Waited for a backup unit to arrive before taking further action.	—	—
10. Remained on the scene until the situation was resolved.	—	—
11. Recorded all required information in your MP notebook.	—	—
12. Notified the MPOC when the unit was back in service.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

**References
Required**

**Related
FM 19-10**

Respond to a Hostage Situation
191-376-5136

Conditions: You are directed to respond to a hostage situation. You have available a military police (MP) vehicle, a portable radio, and the local standing operating procedure (SOP).

Standards: Perform all steps necessary to secure the scene, correctly evaluate the situation, and take appropriate action based on the situation.

Performance Steps

1. Repeat the call information to the dispatcher to ensure that you understand it correctly. Drive to the site by the most direct route.
2. Use emergency equipment according to the local SOP. Normally, equipment such as lights and sirens is not used because of the effect it might have on the hostage takers.
3. Arrive at the scene safely and perform the following:
 - a. Notify the Military Police Operations Center (MPOC).
 - b. Park at a safe distance (no closer than 50 meters and at a 45-degree angle to the building) so that you can observe the hostage taker.
 - c. Dismount the vehicle on the side away from the hostage taker.
 - d. Take cover behind the vehicle (preferably the engine block), a wall, a tree, or other protection. Instruct bystanders to take cover.
4. Evaluate the situation. Ask bystanders for information on--
 - a. The number of suspects.
 - b. If suspects are armed, and if so, what types of weapons they have.
 - c. The number of hostages.
 - d. Other helpful information.
5. Record information in your MP notebook.
6. Call the MPOC and give the desk sergeant the information.
7. Request assistance as needed. Make every effort to contain the hostage taker by directing backup units to the scene through avenues of approach that will contain the offender. Use backup units to help secure the area by--
 - a. Evacuating buildings.
 - b. Rerouting traffic.
 - c. Keeping entrances and exits to the location of the hostage taker under constant watch.
 - d. Removing bystanders after obtaining their identification (ID) and other pertinent information.
 - e. Remaining in position until relieved by the special reaction team (SRT) or the officer in charge (OIC).
8. Do not try to communicate with the hostage taker, and ensure that unauthorized people do not communicate with the hostage taker.
 - a. Wait for trained negotiators to arrive and take charge.
 - b. If communication with the hostage taker cannot be avoided--
 - (1) Do not make threats, offers, or promises.
 - (2) Do not flatly refuse the offender's demands. Tell the offender you must check with your supervisor.
 - (3) Try to delay answering his questions and demands until the negotiators arrive.
9. Watch the hostage taker's location constantly. Notify the MPOC if the offender tries to leave or begins firing.

Performance Steps

10. Do not return fire if fired upon, unless you are ordered to do so by the OIC or in self-defense. Follow the rules that govern the use of force (see Task 191-376-5106).
11. Brief the OIC or noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC) when he arrives, and stand by for instructions.
 - a. Stay on the scene until released by the person in charge.
 - b. Notify the MPOC when your unit goes back into service.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Arrange for several personnel to assist in creating a hostage situation scenario.

Brief soldier: Explain to the role players that one will act as the hostage and one will act as the hostage taker. Tell them to follow the MP commands.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Repeated the information to verify that it was correct.	_____	_____
2. Used emergency equipment according to the local SOP.	_____	_____
3. Arrived at the scene safely and performed the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Notified the MPOC. b. Parked the vehicle a safe distance away so that you could observe the hostage taker. c. Dismounted the vehicle on the side away from the area where the hostage taker was located. d. Took cover and instructed bystanders to take cover. 	_____	_____
4. Evaluated the situation.	_____	_____
5. Recorded information in your MP notebook.	_____	_____
6. Called the MPOC and gave the desk sergeant the information.	_____	_____
7. Requested assistance as needed.	_____	_____
8. Did not try to communicate with the hostage taker.	_____	_____
9. Watched the hostage taker's location constantly. Notified the MPOC if the offender tried to leave or opened fire.	_____	_____
10. Did not return fire unless ordered to do so by the OIC or in self-defense.	_____	_____
11. Briefed the OIC or the NCOIC. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Stayed on the scene until released by the person in charge. b. Notified the MPOC when your unit went back into service. 	_____	_____

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References
Required

Related
FM 19-10

Identify Suspected Cases of Child Abuse/Neglect

191-376-5137

Conditions: You are given a situation in which you receive a report from someone regarding child abuse or neglect or you observe a child who may be the victim of abuse or neglect.

Standards: Correctly detect the specific indicators of physical, sexual, and emotional abuse and neglect, and report all cases to your supervisor. Take all necessary steps to protect the child if he is in immediate danger.

Performance Steps

1. Identify the three major areas of abuse.
 - a. Physical abuse. Any injury caused through anger or intent to inflict harm.
 - b. Sexual abuse. Sexual contact or interaction between a child and an adult in which the child is used for the sexual stimulation or gratification of an adult.
 - c. Emotional abuse. Continual blaming, belittling, or rejecting of a child.
2. Identify indicators of physical abuse.
 - a. Physical indicators, including--
 - (1) Beating and punching. Includes old and new injuries (bruises) to the mouth, eyes, back, arms, legs, and torso.
 - (2) Burning and branding. This includes dry-pattern burns (such as a mark left on the skin by a hot iron), cigarette burns.
 - (3) Broken bones. This includes multiple fractures, broken bones in a child three years or younger, and a history of broken bones.
 - (4) Curious injuries. This includes abdominal swelling, localized tenderness, constant vomiting, and difficulty urinating.
 - b. Behavioral indicators, including--
 - (1) The avoidance of adults.
 - (2) Behavior extremes (appears to overreact in emotional situations).
 - (3) Fear of parents.
 - (4) Accusations.
3. Identify indicators of sexual abuse.
 - a. Physical indicators.
 - (1) Difficulty walking or sitting.
 - (2) Wearing torn, stained, or bloody clothing.
 - (3) Experiencing pain or itching in the genital area.
 - (4) Venereal disease.
 - (5) Pregnancy.
 - b. Behavioral indicators.
 - (1) Poor peer relationships.
 - (2) Unwilling to change clothes for gym.
 - (3) Engaged in delinquent acts.
 - (4) Bizarre or unusual sexual knowledge.
 - (5) Accusations.
4. Identify indicators of emotional abuse.
 - a. Habit disorders (sucking thumbs or biting nails).
 - b. Conduct disorders.
 - c. Behavior extremes.
 - d. Behavior that is overly adaptive.
 - e. Suicide or self-mutilation attempts.

NOTE: No one indicator is conclusive evidence of child abuse or neglect.

5. Identify indicators of child neglect.

Performance Steps

- a. Physical indicators.
 - (1) Children are left alone or in the care of other children at an age that is determined inappropriate by the local standing operating procedure (SOP).
 - (2) The home (refrigerator) lacks food or lacks nutritious food.
 - (3) Children’s clothing is filthy, worn, or tattered or inappropriate for weather conditions.
 - (4) Children have unattended medical problems such as open, oozing sores.
- b. Behavioral indicators.
 - (1) Children are begging for or stealing food.
 - (2) Children are coming to school early or leaving late.
 - (3) Children are addicted to drugs or alcohol.
 - (4) Children are engaging in delinquent acts.
 - (5) Children are excessively attached to a caring adult.
 - (6) Children exhibit any behavior designed to call attention to themselves.
 - (7) Parent(s) exhibit an inappropriate attitude and/or behavior; for example, parents are defensive or appear to be hiding something or their stories don’t match the child’s story.

NOTE: Many of the behavior indicators listed are common to both abuse and neglect.

- 6. Take action.
 - a. Report the situation to your patrol supervisor.
 - b. Remain at the scene after calling your supervisor if the child is in immediate danger (a life-threatening situation).
 - c. Take the necessary steps to protect the child and/or perform first aid if required.
 - d. Await further instructions from your supervisor.

NOTE: The only time the military police (MP) should enter quarters without authority or consent is when it has been determined that there is probable cause to believe a child in the home is in imminent danger and/or a crime is being committed in the home.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Evaluate this task by giving a paper and pencil test that requires the soldier to identify and list the indicators of abuse and neglect. Provide either photos or written scenarios.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier he must correctly identify the indicators of physical, sexual, and emotional abuse and neglect.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Listed the three major areas of abuse.	_____	_____
2. Listed indicators of physical abuse. Listed at least-- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Three physical indicators. b. Three behavioral indicators. 	_____	_____
3. Listed indicators of sexual abuse. Listed at least-- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Four physical indicators. b. Four behavioral indicators. 	_____	_____
4. Listed five indicators of emotional abuse.	_____	_____
5. Listed indicators of child neglect. Listed at least-- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Four physical indicators. b. Seven behavioral indicators. 	_____	_____
6. Stated two of the four actions to take if abuse or neglect is suspected.	_____	_____

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

**References
Required**

**Related
FM 19-10**

Perform a Basic Stance and Patterns of Movement

191-376-5200

Conditions: You are performing law enforcement or security duties and wearing the appropriate gear according to the local or unit standing operating procedure (SOP). You come in face-to-face contact with an individual who may or may not intend to harm you, disarm you, or otherwise physically oppose the lawful performance of your duties.

Standards: Assume a basic stance and establish/maintain a reactionary gap between yourself and the individual. Use patterns of movement to protect yourself from unarmed physical aggression by moving to a position of advantage.

Performance Steps

1. Demonstrate the basic stance.
 - a. Move your support foot forward of your strong foot, about shoulder width apart. Slightly bend your legs at the knees, and evenly distribute your body weight on each leg.
 - b. Keep your firearm turned away from the individual and out of his reach.
 - c. Move your hands to your chest level, keeping hands open and elbows in against your body (Figure 191-376-5200-1).



191-376-5200-1
Basic Stance

- d. Move to and maintain a 4- to 6-foot reactionary gap between yourself and the individual you are interviewing (Figure 191-376-5200-2).

Performance Steps



191-376-5200-2
Reactionary Gap

2. Demonstrate patterns of movement. Perform a--
 - a. Forward shuffle. Move your support foot forward from its stance position. As your momentum moves forward, move your strong foot forward, and end in a basic stance.
 - b. Rear shuffle. Move your strong foot back from its stance position. As your momentum moves backward, move your support foot back, and end in a basic stance.
 - c. Strong-side sidestep. Move your strong foot out to the strong side. As your momentum moves to the strong side, move your support foot out to the strong side, and end in a basic stance.
 - d. Support-side sidestep. Move your support foot out to the support side. As your momentum moves to the support side, move your strong foot out to the support side, and end in the basic stance.
 - e. Forward pivot. Turn on the ball of your support foot while rapidly sweeping your strong foot forward in a 180-degree arc. As your momentum rotates forward, determine where and when you are going to stop your forward pivot, and end the pivot in a basic stance.
 - f. Rear pivot. Turn on the ball of your strong foot while rapidly sweeping your support foot to the rear in a 180-degree arc. As your momentum rotates to the rear, determine where and when you are going to stop your rear pivot, and end the pivot in a basic stance.

NOTE: For more details and illustrations, see Joseph J. Truncale and Terry Smith, "Monadnock Defensive Tactics System (MDTS)," Monadnock Police Training Council, Fitzwilliam, NH, 1994. <http://www.trainingcouncil.org>. Used by permission.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Evaluate this task by having the soldier demonstrate proficiency through hands-on testing in defensive tactics and subject control techniques.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier that he must correctly demonstrate a basic stance and patterns of movement.

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Demonstrated the basic stance.	—	—
2. Demonstrated the following patterns of movement:	—	—

Performance Measures

GO NO GO

- a. A forward shuffle.
- b. A rear shuffle.
- c. A strong-side sidestep.
- d. A support-side sidestep.
- e. A forward pivot.
- f. A rear pivot.

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

AR 190-14

FM 19-10

Perform the Compliant-Subject Escort Position 191-376-5201

Conditions: You are performing law enforcement or security duties and wearing the appropriate gear according to the local or unit standing operating procedure (SOP). You encounter a passively resistant subject who does not respond to verbal commands and must be escorted from the immediate area.

Standards: You correctly place the subject into a compliant-subject escort position without hesitation, while maintaining the position of advantage. You perform the required steps in sequence.

Performance Steps

1. Assume the basic stance.
2. Provide instruction to the subject as needed.
3. Close the gap between yourself and the subject using an appropriate pattern of movement.
4. Grip the subject's elbow with your strong hand, and guide the subject in the desired direction. As the subject begins to move, grip his wrist with your support hand (the palm of your support hand should be to the back of the subject's hand, and your thumb, index, and middle fingers should be around his wrist). Move your support hand with the subject's controlled wrist to the front of your support hip, keeping your elbows in (Figure 191-376-5201-1).



Figure 191-376-5201-1
Compliant-Subject Escort Position, Graphic 1

5. Move behind the controlled arm, next to and slightly behind the subject, (45-degree angle) to the position of advantage. Face the same direction the subject is facing (Figure 191-376-5201-1).

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-5201-2
Compliant-Subject Escort Position, Graphic 2

6. Position the subject's controlled arm diagonally in front of you, running from the subject's shoulder to your support hip. Position the subject's controlled forearm against your body and the subject's controlled wrist at your support hip. Maintain this position while escorting the subject, changing directions, or when stationary. Position your feet in the basic stance when you are not moving (191-376-5201-2).
7. Provide instructions to guide the subject, and escort the subject to the desired location. Continue the compliant-subject escort position as required for control or safety, or release the subject.
8. Prepare to respond to the subject's resistance by using an alternate reasonable use-of-force technique, or use the compliant-escort position to push the subject away and escalate force to reasonably control the subject.

NOTE: For more details and illustrations, see Joseph J. Truncala and Terry Smith, "Monadnock Defensive Tactics System (MDTS)," Monadnock Police Training Council, Fitzwilliam, NH, 1994. <http://www.trainingcouncil.org>. Used by permission.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Evaluate this task by having the soldier demonstrate proficiency through hands-on testing in defensive tactics and subject control techniques.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier that he must correctly demonstrate placing a subject into a compliant-subject escort position.

Performance Measures

GO NO GO

1. Placed the subject in a compliant-subject escort position.

— —

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier No-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

**References
Required**

Related
AR 190-14
FM 19-10

Perform the Noncompliant-Subject Escort Position

191-376-5202

Conditions: You are performing law enforcement or security duties and wearing the appropriate gear according to the local or unit standing operating procedure (SOP). You encounter a passively resistant subject who does not respond to verbal commands and becomes physically resistant while in a compliant-subject escort position.

Standards: You correctly transition from a compliant-subject escort position (see Task 191-376-5201) to a noncompliant-subject escort position without hesitation.

Performance Steps

1. Tell the subject to place one hand on top of his head, and provide other instruction to him as needed.
2. Rotate the subject's wrist sharply in toward your body with your support hand as you firmly move and position the subject's wrist at your support hip (Figure 191-376-5202-1).



Figure 191-376-5202-1
Noncompliant-Subject Escort Positions, Step 1

3. Increase the pressure of your grip on the upper arm just above the elbow with your strong hand, while keeping your elbows in, or release the elbow and move your strong hand/forearm under and to the front of the controlled arm. Sharply raise your forearm up, applying the thumb side of your forearm firmly against the subject's biceps.
4. Lock out the subject's arm and elbow against your body by applying force at both of your hand positions or by pulling in with your forearm against the subject's biceps and pulling back on the subject's controlled wrist (Figure 191-376-5202-2).

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-5202-2
Noncompliant-Subject Escort Positions, Step 2

5. Continue to issue verbal commands.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Evaluate this task by having the soldier demonstrate proficiency through hands-on testing in defensive tactics and subject control techniques.

Brief soldier: Tell the soldier that he must correctly demonstrate the transition from a compliant-subject escort position to a noncompliant-subject escort position.

Performance Measures

1. Placed a subject in the noncompliant-subject escort position.

GO NO GO

— —

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

**References
Required**

Related
AR 190-14
FM 19-10

Apply an Arm Bar Takedown

191-376-5203

Conditions: You are performing law enforcement or security duties and wearing the appropriate gear according to the local or unit standing operating procedure (SOP). You placed a subject in an escort position, and suddenly the subject escalates resistance by pulling away. The most effective method of control is to drive the subject to the ground.

Standards: Pin the subject's controlled shoulder to the ground while maintaining your balance and staying on your feet. Perform all steps in order and without hesitation.

Performance Steps

1. Move in the direction of the subject's resistance.
2. Lower your center of gravity and widen your stance when you stop moving.
3. Rotate your strong hand around the subject's upper arm, just above the elbow, until it is in an outside position. Increase the twisting motion with your support hand that controls the subject's wrist (Figure 191-376-5203-1).



Figure 191-376-5203-1
Arm Bar Takedown, Step 1

4. Maintain the controlled arm in a straight and rigid position as you quickly drive your strong hand straight to the ground, while continuing to hold the subject's wrist in your support hand at waist level (Figure 191-376-5203-2).

Performance Steps

Figure 191-376-5203-2
Arm Bar Takedown, Step 2

5. As the subject's shoulders begin to lower to the point where he is off balance, use an appropriate pattern of movement, such as a pivot, to further drive him off balance.
6. Command the subject to "get down, stop resisting; get down on your stomach." This will help guide the subject to a prone position (Figure 191-376-5203-3).



Figure 191-376-5203-3
Arm Bar Takedown, Step 3

7. Bring the controlled arm to an angle perpendicular to the ground as soon as the subject's controlled shoulder comes in contact with the ground. Keep the subject's controlled arm perpendicular and in close to your centerline, and force the subject's chest to the ground.
8. Maintain hard contact/pressure with your forearm on the subject's arm, keeping the elbow locked and the subject's controlled wrist still at waist level. Straddle the subject's shoulder in a wide and balanced stance. Maintain your balance; do not go to your knees (Figure 191-376-5203-4).

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-5203-4
Arm Bar Takedown, Step 4

9. Make a decision to continue or disengage, based upon the situation and proper execution. Tell the subject to look away from you; place his arm straight out, palm up; and to cross his feet at the ankles.
10. Attempt pain compliance, if the subject does not comply with verbal instructions, by applying pressure with your forearm just above the elbow joint.
11. Apply more pressure with your forearm or disengage if the subject does not comply or struggles.
12. Gain verbal compliance with your commands, and slide your forearm up the subject's arm to meet your other hand. Maintain pressure and keep the elbow locked. As your hands come together at the subject's controlled wrist, place the wrist in a wristlock by placing both of your thumbs in the subject's knuckles, and wrapping your fingers around the hand. Ensure that you keep his elbow locked. Use wrist compression/pain compliance to maintain control as required. Rotate (turn) the controlled wrist/forearm toward the subject's head, locking the controlled shoulder to the ground (Figure 191-376-5203-5).

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-5203-5
Arm Bar Takedown, Step 5

NOTE: For more details and illustrations, see Joseph J. Truncale and Terry Smith, "Monadnock Defensive Tactics System (MDTS)," Monadnock Police Training Council, Fitzwilliam, NH, 1994. <http://www.trainingcouncil.org>. Used by permission.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Evaluate this task by having the soldier demonstrate proficiency in defensive tactics and subject control techniques.

Brief soldier: Tell the soldier that he must correctly demonstrated application of an arm bar takedown.

Performance Measures

1. Demonstrated the arm bar takedown.

<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References Required

Related
AR 190-14
FM 19-10

Apply Wristlocks

191-376-5204

Conditions: You are performing law enforcement or security duties and wearing the appropriate gear according to the local or unit standing operating procedure (SOP). You have placed a subject in an escort position, and suddenly the subject increases resistance by pulling away.

Standards: Place the subject in a front- or rear-wristlock position by performing all steps in order and without hesitation.

Performance Steps

1. Demonstrate a front wristlock.
 - a. Provide instruction to the subject as needed.
 - b. Move in the direction of the subject's resistance (for example, if the subject pulls you in, you move in), and use the appropriate pattern of movement to maintain your balance.
 - c. Lower your center of gravity and widen your stance when you stop moving.
 - d. Rotate your support hand over the back of the subject's hand and firmly apply wrist compression by bending his palm back toward the wrist. Simultaneously stabilize the subject's upper arm with your strong hand (Figure 191-376-5204-1).



Figure 191-376-5204-1
Apply a Front Wristlock, Graphic 1

- e. Shoot your support hand/forearm between the subject's upper arm and torso while opening your strong hand in anticipation of placing it over your support hand.
- f. Keep the subject's controlled elbow against the bend of your elbow by continuing to firmly apply wrist compression with your support hand. Place your support hand on top of your strong hand and continue to apply wrist compression with both hands. Be ready to block with your support hand (Figure 191-376-5204-2).

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-5204-2
Apply a Front Wristlock, Graphic 2

- g. Tell the subject to put his free hand on top of his head and not to resist you. Keep the controlled arm in close to your support side as you move the subject away (Figure 191-376-5204-3).



Figure 191-376-5204-3
Apply a Front Wristlock, Graphic 3

2. Demonstrate a rear wristlock.
 - a. Provide instruction to the subject as needed.
 - b. Move in the direction of the subject's resistance (for example, if the subject pulls you in, you move in), and use the appropriate pattern of movement to maintain your balance.
 - c. Lower your center of gravity and widen your stance when you stop moving.

Performance Steps

- d. Rotate your support hand over to the back of the subject's hand and firmly apply wrist compression by bending his palm back toward the wrist. Simultaneously stabilize the subject's upper arm with your strong hand (Figure 191-376-5204-4).



Figure 191-376-5204-4
Apply a Rear Wristlock, Graphic 1

- e. Place the controlled elbow above your belt, against your body, and into the crook of your support elbow. Continue to firmly apply wrist compression with your support hand (Figure 191-376-5204-5).



Figure 191-376-5204-5
Apply a Rear Wristlock, Graphic 2

- f. Keep the controlled arm in close to your torso as you move the subject. You and the subject should form an "L" shape, touching at the shoulders. Grip the subject's free arm at the elbow with your strong hand and pull it toward the wristlock. Force the subject to side step as you walk normally. This will keep the subject off balance (Figure 191-376-5204-6).

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-5204-6
Apply a Rear Wristlock, Graphic 3

NOTE: For more details and illustrations, see Joseph J. Truncala and Terry Smith, "Monadnock Defensive Tactics System (MDTS)," Monadnock Police Training Council, Fitzwilliam, NH, 1994. <http://www.trainingcouncil.org>. Used by permission.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Evaluate this task by having the soldier demonstrate proficiency through hands-on testing in defensive tactics and subject control techniques.

Brief soldier: Tell the soldier that he must correctly demonstrate how to place a subject in both front and rear wristlock positions.

Performance Measures

1. Demonstrated a front wristlock.
2. Demonstrated a rear wristlock.

<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
—	—
—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References Required

Related
AR 190-14
FM 19-10

Apply Handcuffs to a Compliant Subject

191-376-5205

Conditions: You are performing law enforcement or security duties and wearing the appropriate gear according to the local or unit standing operating procedure (SOP). You determine that a compliant subject must be handcuffed for security and safety.

Standards: Place the subject in handcuffs by performing all steps, in order, and without hesitation.

Performance Steps

1. Tell the subject to turn and face away from you, spread his feet apart until you tell him to stop, and point his toes out. The subject's feet should be more than shoulder width apart (Figure 191-376-5205-1).



Figure 191-376-5205-1
Apply Handcuffs to a Compliant Subject, Graphic 1

2. Tell the subject to lock his elbows and move both arms back along his side until both arms are fully extended behind him, keeping his elbows locked (Figure 191-376-5205-1).
3. Tell the subject to turn both hands until his palms are turned outward, with his thumbs pointing up, and bend forward at the waist until told to stop. The subject should be bent at the waist at least a 45-degree angle (Figure 191-376-5205-1).
4. Tell the subject not to move. Check your position, and adjust as necessary.
5. Shuffle up to the subject, staying out of arms reach, and tap one of the subject's hands. At the same time, move back and be ready to respond to resistance by the subject. This is an "attitude" check to determine if the subject is planning to resist handcuffing.
6. Take out your handcuffs using your strong hand, and position them in a proper carry position. Do not divert your eyes from the subject.
7. Do not make any handcuff noise, such as ratcheting the single strand.
8. Approach the subject carefully, from the outside, at a 45-degree angle.

Performance Steps

9. Use your support hand to grasp the back side of the subject's hand (using a reverse-handshake grip) at the knuckles where fingers meet. Place your support hand (thumb) over or under the subject's thumb, depending on the size of your hand (Figure 191-376-5205-2).



Figure 191-376-5205-2
Apply Handcuffs to a Compliant Subject, Graphic 2

10. Pull the subject's hand back away from his body. Position the center of the single strand of the bottom handcuff on the subject's handcuffing notch at the base of his thumb, and push the handcuff on using one smooth motion. As the single strand rotates and catches the latch, snug up the cuff using either the index finger of your support hand or the little finger of your strong hand (Figure 191-376-5205-3).



Figure 191-376-5205-3
Apply Handcuffs to a Compliant Subject, Graphic 3

Performance Steps

11. Ensure that the cuff is snug, then instantly release your reverse-handshake grip and move your support hand to grip the subject's second hand in a handshake grip at the knuckles where the fingers meet the hand. Place your support hand (thumb) over or under the subject's thumb, depending on the size of your hand (Figure 191-376-5205-4).



Figure 191-376-5205-4
Apply Handcuffs to a Compliant Subject, Graphic 4

12. Grip the subject's second hand, then instantly position the top cuff over the subject's handcuffing notch at the base of the thumb and push the cuff on with one smooth motion. Snug up the cuff using either the index finger of your strong hand or the index finger of your support hand (Figure 191-376-5205-5).



Figure 191-376-5205-5
Apply Handcuffs to a Compliant Subject, Graphic 5

Performance Steps

CAUTION: DO NOT RELEASE YOUR HANDSHAKE GRIP. ENSURE THAT YOU MAINTAIN POSITIVE PHYSICAL CONTROL OF THE SUBJECT.

13. Release your grip on the handcuffs while maintaining a firm handshake grip on the subject's hand with your support hand. Check the cuffs for correct fit around the subject's wrists. Adjust the handcuffs as necessary, without releasing the grip you have with your support hand. Engage the double-lock mechanism in both handcuffs without releasing your handshake grip on the subject (Figure 191-376-5205-6).



Figure 191-376-5205-6
Apply Handcuffs to a Compliant Subject, Graphic 6

NOTE: For more details and illustrations, see Joseph J. Truncala and Terry Smith, "Monadnock Defensive Tactics System (MDTS)," Monadnock Police Training Council, Fitzwilliam, NH, 1994. <http://www.trainingcouncil.org>. Used by permission.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Evaluate this task by having the soldier demonstrate proficiency through hands-on testing in defensive tactics and subject control techniques.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier that he must correctly demonstrate how to apply handcuffs to a compliant subject.

Performance Measures

1. Placed a compliant subject in handcuffs.

GO **NO GO**

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed. If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

AR 190-14
FM 19-10

Apply Handcuffs to a Noncompliant Subject

191-376-5206

Conditions: You are performing law enforcement or security duties and wearing the appropriate gear according to the local or unit standing operating procedure (SOP). You placed a noncompliant subject in a rear wristlock or executed the arm bar takedown and have determined that you can safely apply handcuffs to the subject.

Standards: Place the subject in handcuffs by performing all steps, in order, without hesitation.

Performance Steps

1. Place the subject in a rear-wristlock position and apply handcuffs.
 - a. Escort the subject to the nearest fixed object or structure.
 - b. Give loud commands, as appropriate.
 - c. Position the subject flat against a supporting fixed object or structure so that the controlled shoulder joint cannot move forward.
 - d. Use your support side and apply body weight against the subject to further enhance the stability of the position.
 - e. Tell the subject to extend his uncontrolled arm straight out at a 90-degree angle, palm facing out (Figure 191-376-5206-1).



Figure 191-376-5206-1
Apply Handcuffs to a Noncompliant Subject, Graphic 1

- f. Reverse the angle of the wristlock by going palm to palm with the subject's hand and your strong hand. Release your support hand and regrip the subject's hand with your support hand. Bend the wrist back so that the fingertips are pointing toward the subject's back. Create enough space between your support wrist and the subject's wrist to allow for handcuffing (Figure 191-376-5206-2).

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-5206-2
Apply Handcuffs to a Noncompliant Subject, Graphic 2

- g. Take out your handcuffs with your strong hand, without rotating your trunk/hip or changing the position of the wristlock. Assume the proper carry position for handcuffs (Figure 191-376-5206-3).



Figure 191-376-5206-3
Apply Handcuffs to a Noncompliant Subject, Graphic 3

- h. Position the single strand of the bottom handcuff above the thumb side of the subject's wrist. Push the handcuff on and snug it up (Figure 191-376-5206-4).

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-5206-4
Apply Handcuffs to a Noncompliant Subject, Graphic 4

- i. Move control of the wristlock to the handcuffs by moving your support hand down to your strong hand, and exchanging hand positions. Your support hand should now be holding the handcuff in a proper carry position, with the single strand down (Figure 191-376-5206-5).



Figure 191-376-5206-5
Apply Handcuffs to a Noncompliant Subject, Graphic 5

- j. Tell the subject to bring his other hand to the small of his back, then grasp the second hand with your strong hand in a handshake grip at the knuckles where the fingers meet the hand. Your strong hand may be placed over or under the subject's thumb, depending on the size of your hand (Figure 191-376-5206-6).

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-5206-6
Apply Handcuffs to a Noncompliant Subject, Graphic 6

- k. Position the second cuff over the thumb side of the second wrist. Push it on with a smooth motion and snug it up (Figure 191-376-5206-7).



Figure 191-376-5206-7
Apply Handcuffs to a Noncompliant Subject, Graphic 7

- l. Maintain your support-hand grip on the handcuffs, and release your strong-hand grip. Use your strong hand to retrieve your handcuff key, double lock the handcuffs, and return the key (Figure 191-376-5206-8).

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-5206-8
Apply Handcuffs to a Noncompliant Subject, Graphic 8

- m. Use your strong hand and reapply the wristlock. Release your support-hand grip and slide your support hand to the subject's controlled elbow and grip it. This places the subject in the handcuff-escort position (Figure 191-376-5206-9).



Figure 191-376-5206-9
Apply Handcuffs to a Noncompliant Subject, Graphic 9

- 2. Perform an arm bar takedown (see Task 191-376-5203), and apply handcuffs.
 - a. Move your feet and your body to above the subject's controlled shoulder, without moving the subject's arm or your hands. Do not straddle the subject's head (Figure 191-376-5206-10).

Performance Steps

Figure 191-376-5206-10
Apply Handcuffs to a Noncompliant Subject, Graphic 10

- b. Move your support foot forward until your toe touches the top of the subject's shoulder. Place the shin area of your support leg across the subject's controlled shoulder blade; do not use your knee (Figure 191-376-5206-11).



Figure 191-376-5206-11
Apply Handcuffs to a Noncompliant Subject, Graphic 11

- c. Place your strong knee on the ground next to and outside of the subject's controlled arm. Squeeze the subject's controlled arm between your legs (Figure 191-376-5206-12).

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-5206-12
Apply Handcuffs to a Noncompliant Subject, Graphic 12

- d. Place your support hand on top of the wristlock, and release your strong hand (Figure 191-376-5206-13).



Figure 191-376-5206-13
Apply Handcuffs to a Noncompliant Subject, Graphic 13

- e. Retrieve your handcuffs with your strong hand and place them in a proper carry position (Figure 191-376-5206-13).
- f. Rotate your strong hand, palm up. Place your strong hand between yourself and the subject's controlled wrist while keeping your strong hand palm up (Figure 191-376-5206-14).

Performance Steps

Figure 191-376-5206-14
Apply Handcuffs to a Noncompliant Subject, Graphic 14

- g. Align the bottom handcuff (the one closest to your little finger) with the subject's wrist. Straighten the subject's wrist with your support hand. Push the bottom handcuff straight onto the wrist with your strong hand and snug it up (Figure 191-376-5206-15).



Figure 191-376-5206-15
Apply Handcuffs to a Noncompliant Subject, Graphic 15

- h. Place the subject back in the wristlock using your support hand.
- i. Tell the subject to bring the other hand to the small of his back. As the hand reaches the small of his back, transfer control of the controlled arm to the handcuffs and your strong hand, release your support-hand grip, and reach down and grip the subject's thumb and index finger (Figures 191-376-5206-16 and 191-376-5206-17).

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-5206-16
Apply Handcuffs to a Noncompliant Subject, Graphic 16



Figure 191-376-5206-17
Apply Handcuffs to a Noncompliant Subject, Graphic 17

- j. Lift the subject's unhandcuffed hand straight up a few inches. Move your strong hand down toward the unhandcuffed hand and cuff up on the little-finger side of the subject's wrist (Figure 191-376-5206-17).
- k. Maintain your body position and release the handcuffs. Retrieve your handcuff key, double lock the handcuffs, and return the key (Figure 191-376-5206-18).

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-5206-18
Apply Handcuffs to a Noncompliant Subject, Graphic 18

NOTE: For more details and illustrations, see Joseph J. Truncale and Terry Smith, "Monadnock Defensive Tactics System (MDTS)," Monadnock Police Training Council, Fitzwilliam, NH, 1994. <http://www.trainingcouncil.org>. Used by permission.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: The soldier will demonstrate proficiency through hands-on testing in defensive tactics and subject control techniques in a GO, NO-GO test format.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier that he must correctly demonstrate how to place a noncompliant subject in handcuffs while in a rear-wristlock position and from an arm bar takedown position.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Placed a noncompliant subject in handcuffs while in a supported rear-wristlock position.	—	—
2. Placed a noncompliant subject in handcuffs from the arm bar takedown position.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References
Required

Related
AR 190-14
FM 19-10

Employ the Military Police (MP) Straight Baton
191-376-5207

Conditions: You are performing law enforcement or security duties and wearing the appropriate gear according to the local or unit standing operating procedure (SOP). You encounter an aggressively resisting subject who threatens or attacks you by using his body or a rigid object.

Standards: Protect yourself using blocks, strikes, and jabs. Restrain the subject using the MP straight baton and applying an armlock. Use reasonable force to protect yourself and restrain the subject.

Performance Steps

1. Demonstrate the one-hand grip. Grasp the grip portion of the baton with your strong hand about 1 - 2 inches from the grip end. Your thumb and index finger should be touching each other (Figure 191-376-5207-1).



Figure 191-376-5207-1
One-Hand Grip

2. Demonstrate the two-handed grip.
 - a. Grasp the grip portion of the baton with your strong hand about 1 - 2 inches from the grip end. Your thumb and index finger should be touching each other.
 - b. Place your support hand palm down on the long portion between 2 inches and one hand's width from the long end. The support thumb and index finger should be touching each other.
3. Demonstrate the following carry positions:
 - a. Vertical carry position. Using the one-hand grip, hold your baton down and slightly out to the side of your strong leg, vertical to the ground. Raise your support hand chest high and place it in a good defensive position (Figure 191-376-5207-2).

Performance Steps

Figure 191-376-5207-2
Vertical Carry

- b. Outside-the-arm carry position. Using the one-hand grip, hold your baton on the outside of your strong upper arm, just below your strong shoulder, horizontal to the ground. Raise your support hand chest high and place it in a good defensive position (Figure 191-376-5207-3).



Figure 191-376-5207-3
Outside-the-Arm Carry

- c. Two-handed carry position. Using the one-hand grip, place your support hand on the long portion of your baton, about one hand width from the long end. Completely grip the long portion with your fingers, centering the baton on your midline at a 45-degree angle (Figure 191-376-5207-4).

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-5207-4
Two-Handed Carry

4. Demonstrate the cross draw. As you draw the baton, be alert. Be ready to use your support hand to maintain balance, deflect a punch, push a subject away from you, or for a similar defensive purpose. You may gain additional time for drawing the baton into service by performing a pattern of movement to create distance between you and your attacker. As the baton is drawn from the holder, quickly assume one of the three available baton carry positions and be prepared to defend yourself.
5. Demonstrate the following blocks:
 - a. High block. Using the two-handed carry position, raise your baton up in front of your body until the long portion is above and in front of your forehead. Position your support hand, with fingers open, behind the long portion of the baton as you block the object (Figure 191-376-5207-5).



Figure 191-376-5207-5
High Block

Performance Steps

- b. Middle block. Using the two-handed carry position, move your baton to the middle of your body at a 45-degree angle. Keep the long portion pointing up and slightly forward of the grip portion that is pointing down. Position your support hand, with fingers open, behind the long portion of the baton as you block the object (Figure 191-376-5207-6).



Figure 191-376-5207-6
Middle Block

- c. Low block. Using the two-handed carry position, move your baton horizontally down in front of your body to just below your groin. Position your support hand, with fingers open, behind the long portion of the baton as you block the object (Figure 191-376-5207-7).



Figure 191-376-5207-7
Low Block

- d. Strong-side block. Using the two-handed carry position, move your baton vertically toward your strong side, keep the grip portion pointing straight down and the long portion pointing straight up. Position your support hand, with fingers open, behind the baton as you block the object (Figure 191-376-5207-8).

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-5207-8
Strong-Side Block

- 6. Demonstrate the following strikes and jabs:
 - a. Forward strike. Using a one-hand carry position, quickly move your baton across your body from your strong side to your support side. Keep your palm facing up as you deliver the counter-strike technique horizontally or downward diagonally (Figure 191-376-5207-9).



Figure 191-376-5207-9
Forward Strike

- b. Reverse strike. Using a one-hand carry position, quickly move your baton across your body from your support side to your strong side. Keep your palm facing down as you deliver the counter-strike technique horizontally or downward diagonally (Figure 191-376-5207-10).

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-5207-10
Reverse Strike

- c. Front jab. Use the two-handed carry position to thrust the long end of your baton forward using both your strong and support hands. Thrust the baton forward horizontally and slightly downward (Figure 191-376-5207-11).



Figure 191-376-5207-11
Front Jab

- d. Rear jab. Use the two-handed carry position to quickly thrust the grip end of your baton to the rear using both your strong hand and your support hand. Thrust the baton rearward horizontally and slightly downward (Figure 191-376-5207-12).

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-5207-12
Rear Jab

- e. Strong-side horizontal strike. Use the two-handed carry position to rotate your baton horizontally. Pull back with your support hand as your strong hand drives the grip portion or the grip end forward toward your target. Thrust the grip end or grip portion horizontally, while using both your hands and your strong-side hip to generate power (Figure 191-376-5207-13).



Figure 191-376-5207-13
Strong-Side Horizontal Strike

- f. Support-side horizontal strike. Use the two-handed carry position to rotate your baton horizontally. Pull back with your strong hand as your support hand drives the long portion or long end forward toward your target. Thrust the long end or long portion horizontally while using both your hands and your support-side hip to generate power (Figure 191-376-5207-14).

Performance Steps

Figure 191-376-5207-14
Support-Side Horizontal Strike

- g. Middle strike. Use the two-handed carry position to sharply thrust the long portion of your baton forward horizontally. Extend both of your arms at the conclusion of the forward thrust. Use your entire body to generate power (Figure 191-376-5207-15).



Figure 191-376-5207-15
Middle Strike

7. Demonstrate baton retention. Demonstrate baton retention when a person reaches for your baton while you are in a--

Performance Steps

- a. One-hand carry position. As the subject grips the long portion of your baton, quickly grab the long end with your support hand. Rotate your baton in a circular motion using both of your hands to the outside of the subject's gripping hand(s), forearm(s), or wrist(s). Simultaneously take a step to the outside of the subject's body. If one of the subject's hands is on the long end when you try to place your support hand there, grab the hand on the long end and continue as if it were the long end. Once the long portion is above the subject's hand(s), forearm(s), or wrist(s), drive the baton in a strong downward motion to completely separate the hold on your baton using your strength and body weight (Figure 191-376-5207-16).



Figure 191-376-5207-16
Baton Retentions

- b. Two-handed carry position. As the subject grips the long portion of your baton, quickly rotate your baton in a circular motion, placing both of your hands to the outside of the subject's gripping hand(s), forearm(s), or wrist(s). Simultaneously take a step to the outside of the subject's body. Once the long portion is above the subject's hand(s), forearm(s), or wrist(s), use your strength and your body weight to drive the baton in a strong downward motion to completely separate the hold.
8. Demonstrate the strong-side armlock for escort. Using the one-hand grip, place the long portion of the baton between the subject's upper arm and body that is straight across from your strong arm. Grasp the long end of the baton with your support hand. Place the grip portion on the subject's forearm, just above the wrist area. Apply pressure to the subject's forearm with your strong thumb. As your support hand pulls on the long portion, rotate the grip portion upward to complete the armlock by driving the subject's arm behind his back. Lock the subject's forearm down onto the long portion of the baton using your strong thumb throughout the armlock. Once the subject's arm is fully behind his back, place your support hand over the long portion. To maintain subject control, push down on the long portion with your support hand while lifting up in the opposite direction with your strong hand (Figures 191-376-5207-17 and 191-376-5207-18).

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-5207-17
Strong-Side Armlock for Escort, Graphic 1



Figure 191-376-5207-18
Strong-Side Armlock for Escort, Graphic 2

9. Demonstrate the strong-side armlock for taking down and handcuffing.
 - a. Using the one-hand grip, place the long portion of the baton between the subject's upper arm and body that is straight across from your strong arm. Grasp the long end of the baton with your support hand. Place the grip portion of the baton on the subject's forearm, just above the wrist area. Apply pressure to the subject's forearm with your strong thumb. As your support hand pulls on the long portion, rotate the grip portion upward to complete the armlock by driving the subject's arm behind his back (Figure 191-376-5207-19).

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-5207-19
Strong-Side Armlock for Taking Down and Handcuffing, Graphic 1

NOTE: It is important for control purposes that you lock the subject's forearm down onto the long portion of the baton, using your strong thumb throughout the armlock.

- b. Take the subject to the ground for handcuffing by gripping the long portion of the baton with your support hand and pushing the long end of the baton straight down while also pushing down with your strong hand. As the subject goes into a prone position, move to his side. From there, instruct the subject to turn his head away from you, then to place his other arm straight out from his body and on the ground (palm up, if possible). Use the armlock to assist the subject in moving his arm to the small of his back. Once there, place your support foot over and in front of the long portion of the baton, and draw back your support foot to again lock the armlock in place. You may now remove your support hand from the long portion. Use your strong knee to further stabilize the subject on the ground by either positioning your strong knee along the subject's side or by placing your strong knee on top of the subject's back. If the back position is used, don't apply any pressure to the subject's neck or spine (Figures 191-376-5207-20 and 191-376-5207-21).



Figure 191-376-5207-20
Strong-Side Armlock for Taking Down and Handcuffing, Graphic 2

Performance Steps



Figure 191-376-5207-21
Strong-Side Armlock for Taking Down and Handcuffing, Graphic 3

NOTE: For more details and illustrations, see "Monadnock Expandable Baton (MEB) Curriculum Handbook, Monadnock Police Training Council, Fitzwilliam, NH, 1999. <http://www.trainingcouncil.org>. Used by permission.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Evaluate this task by having the soldier demonstrate proficiency through hands-on testing in defensive tactics and subject control techniques.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier that he must correctly demonstrate the various methods for employing the MP straight baton.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Demonstrated the one-hand grip.	—	—
2. Demonstrated the two-handed grip.	—	—
3. Demonstrated the following carry positions:	—	—
a. Vertical carry position.		
b. Outside-the-arm carry position.		
c. Two-handed carry position.		
4. Demonstrated the cross draw.	—	—
5. Demonstrated the following blocks:	—	—
a. High block.		
b. Middle block.		
c. Low block.		
d. Strong-side block.		
6. Demonstrated the following strikes and jabs:	—	—
a. Forward strike.		
b. Reverse strike.		
c. Front jab.		

Performance Measures

	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
d. Rear jab.		
e. Strong-side horizontal strike.		
f. Support-side horizontal strike.		
g. Middle strike.		
7. Demonstrated baton retention.	—	—
8. Demonstrated the strong-side armlock for escort.	—	—
9. Demonstrated the strong-side armlock for taking down and handcuffing.	—	—

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

AR 190-14
FM 19-10

Perform a Standing Search
191-376-5208

Conditions: You are performing law enforcement or security duties and wearing the appropriate gear according to the local or unit standing operating procedure (SOP). You have handcuffed a standing subject and are in the handcuff-escort position.

Standards: Systematically search the subject while maintaining positive physical control, and find all evidence, weapons, and items that may aid in escape.

Performance Steps

1. Tell the subject to spread his feet until you say stop (his feet should be at least shoulder width apart), point his toes out, and remain in place.
2. Maintain the reverse-handshake grip you have on the subject, and perform a search using the hand that was on his elbow. Perform a search with an open hand from head to toe using a rubbing, massaging method. Mentally divide his body down the middle, and search the side closest to you.
3. Complete the search of one side and change sides by moving your outside hand over the top of your forearm and gripping the subject's other hand in a reverse-handshake grip. Release your other hand and move it to the subject's elbow. Move your body to that side, and begin a search of the other side in the same manner.

NOTE: Do not pat or crush. Rely on your sense of feel and not sight. Do not place yourself where the subject can head butt, elbow, or knee you.

4. Search the subject with the intent of discovering all evidence, weapons, and items that may aid him or others in escape.

NOTE: For more details and illustrations, see Joseph J. Truncala and Terry Smith, "Monadnock Defensive Tactics System (MDTS)," Monadnock Police Training Council, Fitzwilliam, NH, 1994. <http://www.trainingcouncil.org>. Used by permission.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Evaluate this task by having the soldier demonstrate proficiency through hands-on testing in defensive tactics and subject control techniques.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier that he must correctly perform a standing search.

Performance Measures	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
1. Gave verbal instructions to the subject on how to stand.	_____	_____
2. Maintained the reverse-handshake grip on the subject, and performed a search with an open hand from head to toe using a rubbing, massage method.	_____	_____
3. Completed the search of one side, then the other, maintaining positive physical control.	_____	_____
4. Found all evidence, weapons, and items that may aid in escape.	_____	_____

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References
Required

Related
AR 190-14
FM 19-10

Perform a Prone Search

191-376-5209

Conditions: You are performing law enforcement or security duties and wearing the appropriate gear according to the local or unit standing operating procedure (SOP). You have handcuffed a noncompliant subject in a ground handcuffing position.

Standards: Systematically search the subject while maintaining positive physical control, and find all evidence, weapons, and items that may aid in escape.

Performance Steps

1. Begin the search only after the subject has been placed in the ground handcuffing position and handcuffed.
2. Rotate your entire body around the subject's shoulder and center yourself at the outside of the subject's hip. Maintain at least one of your knees over the subject's near side or back. The other knee may be on the ground.
3. Pin down a resistant or aggressive subject by pressing your knee on the side of his back (or pressing your knee down on the elbow closest to you) and applying pressure. At the same time, grip the subject's handcuffed hand closest to you with your hand that is closest to his hip in a reverse-handshake grip and apply pain compliance using loud verbal commands of "Stop resisting," "Lay down," and "Stop moving around."
4. Command the subject to cross his feet/ankles and to look away from you.
5. Search with an open hand in a rubbing, massaging method from head to foot. Stop at the knees, tap one of the subject's legs, and tell the subject to raise that foot up and back. Pivot your body to face the feet. As the subject's foot moves up and back, firmly grip the toe area with one hand. Use your free hand to search between the knees, the foot, and around the lower leg and foot. Repeat with the other foot.
6. Search the entire area not in contact with the ground, then pivot back to facing the subject. Using your hand closest to the subject's head, reach across the subject's back and firmly grasp his shoulder. Roll the subject toward you, up on his side just enough to expose the unsearched area. Maintain your grip of the subject's shoulder, and search from the head to the knee area. Once you have completed the search, roll the subject back to his chest.
7. Do not pat or crush. Rely on your sense of feel and not sight.

NOTE: For more details and illustrations, see Joseph J. Truncale and Terry Smith, "Monadnock Defensive Tactics System (MDTS)," Monadnock Police Training Council, Fitzwilliam, NH, 1994. <http://www.trainingcouncil.org>. Used by permission.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Evaluate this task by having the soldier demonstrate proficiency through hands-on training in defensive tactics and subject control techniques.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier that he must correctly perform a search of a handcuffed noncompliant subject in a ground handcuffing position.

Performance Measures

- | | <u>GO</u> | <u>NO GO</u> |
|---|-----------|--------------|
| 1. Maintained positive physical control. | — | — |
| 2. Searched with an open hand in a rubbing, massaging method. | — | — |
| 3. Found all evidence, weapons, and items that may aid in escape. | — | — |

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References
Required

Related
AR 190-14
FM 19-10

Respond to a Suspected Rape Report

191-376-6090

Conditions: You are directed to respond to a report of a rape. You are given the local standing operating procedure (SOP) and a fully equipped military police (MP) vehicle.

Standards: Perform all steps necessary to assist the victim, collect initial information, and obtain transportation for the victim to the nearest medical facility.

Performance Steps

1. Check the physical condition of the victim.
 - a. Give first aid when required.
 - b. Arrange for medical transportation if it is immediately required.
2. Note the victim's emotional state, the condition of her clothing, and the circumstances surrounding the crime.

NOTE: It is important that you remain calm, concerned, professional, and in control regardless of the emotional state of the victim.

3. Explain the evidence procedures that must be followed until the investigator arrives.
 - a. Ensure that the victim does not take a shower until after a physical examination.
 - b. Ensure that the victim has fresh clothing to wear when leaving the hospital, because the victim's clothing must be retained as evidence.
4. Conduct a brief interview using tact, compassion, and patience.
 - a. Limit questioning to essential information.
 - b. Collect enough information that investigators can begin work as soon as they arrive.

NOTE: The victim will relate the incident more freely if only one person is present.

- c. Do not ask leading or sexually explicit questions or questions that will make the victim feel guilty.
- d. Ask what took place and where.
- e. Ask the victim if she--
 - (1) Knows the offender.
 - (2) Can describe the offender.
 - (3) Knows where the offender is or can be located.

5. Escort the victim to the nearest medical facility for treatment and an immediate thorough examination. If the victim must wait a few minutes before being examined, ensure that the wait is brief and in a private waiting area.

NOTE: Never leave the victim alone. Remain with the victim until United States Army Criminal Investigation Command personnel release you.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: This task is best evaluated with a paper and pencil test.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier that he must identify the procedures to follow when responding to a suspected rape report.

Performance Measures

- | | <u>GO</u> | <u>NO GO</u> |
|---|-----------|--------------|
| 1. Checked the physical condition of the victim. | — | — |
| 2. Noted the victim's emotional state, the condition of the victim's clothing, and the circumstances surrounding the crime. | — | — |
| 3. Explained the evidence procedures that must be followed until the investigator arrived. | — | — |

Performance Measures

4. Conducted a brief interview using tact, compassion, and patience.
5. Escorted the victim to the nearest medical facility for treatment.

GO **NO GO**

— —

— —

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all steps are passed (P). Score the soldier NO-GO if any step is failed (F). If the soldier fails any step, show him how to do it correctly.

References**Required****Related**

FM 19-10

APPENDIX A - CONVERSION FACTORS (UNITED STATES [US] UNITS AND METRIC)**Table A-1. Metric Conversion Chart**

US Units	Multiplied By	Equals Metric Units
Length		
Feet	0.30480	Meters
Inches	2.54000	Centimeters
Inches	0.02540	Meters
Inches	25.40010	Millimeters
Area		
Square inches	6.45160	Square centimeters
Square feet	0.09290	Square meters
Volume		
Cubic inches	16.38720	Cubic centimeters
Cubic feet	0.02830	Cubic meters
Metric Units	Multiplied By	Equals US Units
Length		
Centimeters	0.39370	Inches
Meters per second	2.23700	Miles per hour
Millimeters	0.03937	Inches
Meters	3.28080	Feet
Meters	39.37000	Inches
Area		
Square centimeters	0.15500	Square inches
Square meters	10.76400	Square feet
Volume		
Cubic centimeters	0.06100	Cubic inches
Cubic meters	35.31440	Cubic feet

GLOSSARY

%
percent

(P)
promotable

?
unknown

+
plus

=
equal

1SG
first sergeant

Ability
Power to perform an act, either innate or the result of learning and practice.

AC
Active Component; assistant commandant; alternating current

ACCP
Army Correspondence Course Program

ack
acknowledge

ACP
Allied communication publication

AD
air defense; armored division

ADA
air defense artillery

ADMIN
administrative

ADP
automated data processing

AFR
Air Force regulation

AIT
advanced individual training

AJ
antijamming

AL

Alabama

ALTN

alternate

AN

annually

ANCD

automated net control devices

APC

armored personnel carrier

APO

Army post office

Apr

April

AR

Army regulation; armor

AR.

Army Reserve

ARTEP

Army Training and Evaluation Program

AS

area security

ASAC

apprentice special agent course

ASI

additional skill identifier

ASL

authorized stockage list; assistant squad leader

asst

assistant

AT

antiterrorism; antitank

attitude

The mental state of a person that influences behavior, choices, and expressed opinions.

attn

attention

Aug

August

auto

automatic

ave

avenue

B

business

BA

battery; biannually

BAC

blood alcohol content

BC

branch code

bde

brigade

BDU

battle dress uniform

behavior

An observable activity or action. The performance of a skill. See "Skill."

BII

basic issue items

bks

barracks

BL

low battery

bldg

building

BML

by-product materials license

BN

battalion

BNCOC

basic noncommissioned officer course

BOD

bore obstruction device

bodily harm

Any offensive touching of another, however slight.

BW

bi-weekly

C

chemical (graphics)

CA

civil affairs; combat arms

CAB

combat aviation battalion; combat aviation brigade

CAL

caliber

CAM

chemical agent monitor

career management field (CMF)

A grouping of related military occupational specialties that provides visible and logical progression of a soldier's career to grade SGM.

CAS

casualty

CAV

cavalry

CB

=circuit breaker,=chemical, biological; citizens band

CBT

computer-based training; combat

CDR

commander; crime record depository

CEO

communications-electronics officer

CEOI

communications electronic operating instructions

CEWI

combat electronic warfare and intelligence

CF

correlation factor; covering force

CG

commanding general

CH

chaplains

CI

civilian internees; command information; criminal investigation; criminal intelligence

CID

criminal investigation division

CIDC

US Army criminal investigation command

civ

civilian

CLP

cleaner lubricant preservative

CM

centimeter; commander's manual

CMF

career management field

CO

company; commanding officer

COL

colonel

comm

communication

COMSEC

communications security

con

confidential

concealment

The protection from observation or surveillance.

cont

continued; contractor

CONUS

continental United States

COPS

Centralized Operations Police Suite

CP

command post

CPM

career progression model

CR

dibenzoxazepine

CRC
camera-ready copy; Crime Record Center

CRD
crime record depository

CS
combat support; Costa Rica

CS.
o-chlorobenzylidene malononitrile

CSC
command and staff college

CSM
command sergeant major

CT
Connecticut

CUCV
commercial utility cargo vehicle

cue
A word, situation, or other signal for action. An initiating cue is a signal to begin performing a task or task performance step. An internal cue is a signal to go from one element of a task to another. A terminating cue indicates task completion.

D
drive

D.L.
drivers license

D/SGT
desk sergeant

DA
Denmark; direct action

DA form
Department of the Army Form

DA pam
Department of the Army pamphlet

DA.
Department of the Army

DAP
decontamination apparatus, portable

DC
dental corps; dislocated civilian; District of Columbia

DCSOPS

Deputy Chief of Staff for Operations and Plans

DD

Department of Defense; day

DD FORM

Department of the Defense Form

DE

directed energy

Dec

December

dev

development

dia

diameter

DISCOM

division support command

div

division

DIVARTY

division artillery

DL

delay lines

DLAR

Defense Logistics Agency regulation

DO

delivery order

DOB

date of birth

DOTD

Directorate of Training Development

DP

dual purpose

DS

direct support

DS2

decontaminating solution number 2

DTG

date-time group

- du**
dosae unit
- E**
east
- e.g.**
for example
- E-1**
private 1
- E-2**
private 2
- E-3**
private first class
- E-4**
specialist
- E-5**
sergeant
- E-6**
staff sergeant
- E-7**
sergeant first class
- E-8**
master sergeant/first sergeant
- EA**
each; engagement area; electronic attack
- EAC**
echelons above corps
- ECA**
early comparability analysis
- ECCM**
electronic counter-counter measures
- ECM**
electronic countermeasures
- EEFI**
essential elements of friendly information
- elms**
elements
- EMO**

electronic media only

EMP

electromagnetic pulse

empl

employee

EN

engineer (unit designations; graphics)

Engr

engineer

enl

enlisted

ent

entrance

EOD

explosive ordnance disposal

EP

electronic protection

EPW

enemy prisoner of war

EPW/CI

enemy prisoners of war/civilian internees

ER

evaluation report

etc

et cetera

ETS

expiration time of service

eval

evaluation

E-W

east-west

F

frequency; fail; failed; Fahrenheit; full; fully automatic; financial; fire

F/D

family/daughter

F/H

family/husband

STP 19-95B1-SM

F/S

family/son

F/W

family/wife

FA

field artillery

FBI

Federal Bureau of Investigation

FDC

fire direction center

Feb

February

FH.

frequency hopping

FIST

fire support team

FLW

Fort Leonard Wood

FM

field manual; frequency modulated/modulation

FNN

foreign national number

fo.

fluid ounce

fol

following

FOV

field of view

FPF

final protective fire

FPO

Fleet post office

FR

foreign

frag

fragmentation

FREQ

frequency

FSO
fire support officer

Ft
feet; fort

FT; FT
feet; firing table; fort

G
nerve agent; government

GL
grenade launcher; gallon

gm
gram

G-M
grid-magnetic

GMD
grease

GN
grid north

gov
government

grp
group

GS.
general schedule

GS-5
general schedule 5

GSR
general support-reinforcing; ground surveillance radar

GTA
graphic training aid

H
blister agent

HHC
headquarters and headquarters company

HIMS
HMMWV Interchangeable Mount System

HMMWV

high-mobility multipurpose wheeled vehicle

HR

Croatia; hour

HS

home station

HTD

highway traffic division

HTF

how-to-fight

HWAS

hazardous waste accumulation site

I

individual

IAT

internal air transport

IAW

in accordance with

ICOM

internal COMSEC

ID

identification; infantry division

IET

initial entry training

IL

Illinois

IN

infantry

INF

Infantry

instl

installation

inv

investigator

IO

middle initial only

IPC

interpersonal communications

IR
internment and resettlement; intelligence requirement; infrared

IRR
individual ready reserve

IRS
Internal Revenue Service

ISN
internment serial number

IT
international

Jr
junior

JUL
July

kg
kilogram

KMPH
kilometers per hour

KTC
Dryad Numeral Cypher/Authentication System (Training)

KTV
Cryptographic training, SOI

LAW
light antitank weapon; lubricating oil

lb
pound

LBE
load-bearing equipment

ldr
leader

LES
leave and earnings statement

LIC
language identifier code

LIF
light interference filter

loc.
location

LRA
local reproduction authorized

LSA
lubricating oil, semifluid, automatic weapon; logistics support analysis; lubricant oil

LSAT
lubricating oil

LT
light; liter

m.
meter; manual

mag
magnum

maint
maintenance

maj
major

MANSCEN
United States Army Maneuver Support Center

Mar
March

MCM
Manual for Courts Martial; materiel change management

MCO
Marine Corps order

MDTS
Monadnock Defensive Tactics System

ME
Maine

MEB
Monadnock expandable baton

med
medical

MEDEVAC
medical evacuation

MEDIC
medical aid specialist

METL

mission essential task list

METT-T

mission, enemy, terrain, troops, and time available (Army); mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, and time available (USMC)

METT-TC

mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian consideration

mfg

manufacturer

MHz

megahertz

MI

military intelligence; middle initial

MIJI

meaconing, interference, jamming, and intrusion

MIN

minimum

misc

miscellaneous

ml

milliliter

MM

millimeter

mm.

month

MO

Missouri; monthly

mod

model

Modernization Resource Information System (MRIS)

The resource programming process which provides the MACOM with a method of identifying resources required to support a new system.

MOPP

mission-oriented protective posture

MOPP 4

Mask worn. Protective suit, boots, and gloves worn.

mort

mortar

MOS

military occupational specialty

MOSC

military occupational specialty code

MOUT

military operations on urbanized terrain

MP

military police

MPC

military police command

MPH

miles per hour

MPI

military police investigator; military police investigation

MPOC

Military Police Operations Center

MPR

military police report

MPRN

military police report number

MS

methyl salicylate

MSR

main supply route

MTP

Mission Training Plan

MTR

motorized; missile tracking radar

N

north; neutral

NA

not applicable

NATO

North Atlantic Treaty Organization

NAVAIDS

navagational aids

NBC

nuclear, biological, and chemical

NBC 1 REPORT

Observer's Initial Report. Used by the observing unit to give basic initial and follow-up data about an nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) attack. It is sent by platoons and companies to battalion headquarters or by designated observers to the division NBC center.

NBCC

Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Center

NCO

noncommissioned officer

NCOIC

noncommissioned officer in charge

NCS

net control station

neg

negative

NG

National Guard

NH

New Hampshire

NIBRS

National Incident Based Reporting System

NM

nonmetallic

NMC

nonmission capable

NMN

no middle name

NO.

number

NOV

November

np

number of plants

N-S

north-south

NSN

nonstandard number; national stock number

o

degree

STP 19-95B1-SM

O-1
second lieutenant

O-3
captain

OC
pepper spray

OD
olive drab; other detainee

ODCSOPS
Office of the Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations

off
office

OIC
officer in charge

OPSEC
operations security

org
organization

ori
originating

OSUT
one-station unit training

oz
ounce

P
needs practice; pass; passed; barometric pressure; mean radius of curvature; pivot point; park

PA
Pennsylvania

PAC
personnel administration center; Pacific

pam
pamphlet

para
paragraph

PD
points of departure; private damage

PD680
cleaning solvent

PDF
principal direction of fire

PFC
private first class

phys
physical

PI
protected identity; personal injury

PLDC
primary leadership development course

PLT
platoon

PM
program manager; provost marshal; performance measures

PMCS
preventive maintenance checks and services

PMO
provost marshal office

POB
place of birth

POL
petroleum, oils, and lubricants

POW
prisoner of war

pref
preference

probable cause
Probable cause for making an apprehension exists when there is a reasonable belief that an offense has been committed and that the person to be apprehended and/or titled committed it. Probable cause for ordering a search exists when there is reason to believe that items connected with criminal activity are located in the place or on the person to be searched.

PS
protective service

PSI
pounds per square inch

PT
physical training

PVT

STP 19-95B1-SM

private

PW

prisoner of war

PX

post exchange

QT

quarterly

qual

qualification

R

right; religious organization

RA

regular Army

RBC

rifle bore cleaner

RC

Reserve Component

ref

reference

reg

regiment; regulation

regis

registration

retrans

retransmit

RFD

radio frequency direction

RG

range

RM

reparable management; room

ROI

rules of interaction; report of investigation; report of incident

RP.

retained person

RPO

radiation protection officer

- RTO**
radio/telephone operator
- RTOD**
radio transmitter operator dispatcher
- S**
safe; south; semi-automatic; society/public
- S&T**
supply and transport
- S1**
adjutant
- S2**
intelligence officer
- S3**
operations and training officer
- S4**
supply officer
- SA**
special agent; semiannually
- SALUTE**
size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment
- SC**
supply catalog; single channel
- SCRCNI**
sealed container received; contents not inventoried
- SCT**
scout
- sec**
section; second
- Sep**
September
- Sept**
September
- SF**
standard form
- SGM**
sergeant major
- SGT**
sergeant

STP 19-95B1-SM

SH
sexual harassment

SIG
signal

SINGARS
Single-Channel, Ground-to-Air Radio System

SJA
Staff Judge Advocate

SL
skill level; squad leader

SM
soldier's manuals

SMCT
soldier's manual of common tasks

SME
subject matter expert

SOI
signal operating instructions

SOP
standing operating procedures

SPC
specialist; standard printing color

SPOTREP
spot report

sqd
squad

sqdn
squadron

SR
supply route; senior

SRT
special reaction team

SSG
staff sergeant

SSN
social security number

st.

street

STANAG

standardization agreement (NATO)

STP

soldier's training publication

STRESS

search, tag, report, evaluate, segregate, and safeguard

sup

supply

suppl

supplement

svc

service

svs

service

T

trained; trainer use

T&E

traversing and elevating

TA

target analysis; tank army

TACP

tactical air control party

TAI.

traffic accident investigator

TAMMS

The Army Maintenance Management System

TB

technical bulletin

TC

technical coordinator; training circular

TCP

traffic control post

TEK

traffic encryption key

tfc

traffic

STP 19-95B1-SM

THRU

through

TLE

technical listening equipment

TM

technical manual; team

TN

Tennessee

TO

theater of operations

TOC

tactical operations center

TOW

tube-launched, optically tracked, wire-guided, heavy antitank missile system

trk

truck

trn

train

TSE

tactical-support equipment; technical-support equipment; technical-surveillance equipment

TSEC

terminal secondary radar beacon

TV

television

TX

Texas

U

untrained; unit use; up; unknown

U.S.

United States

UCMJ

Uniform Code of Military Justice

UIC

unit identification code

ULM

unit-level maintenance

unk

unknown

US

United States

USA

United States Army; United States of America

USACIDC

United States Army Criminal Investigation Command

USACRC

United States Army Crime Records Center

USAR

US Army Reserve

USARC

United States Army Reserve Command; United States Army crime record

USC

United States code

VA

Virginia

VCR

video cassette recorder

VIS

visual

W

with; west

w/

with

WG

wage grade

WK

weekly

WPN

weapon

WPNS

weapons

x

times; by

XO

executive officer

YYYY

STP 19-95B1-SM

year

Z

zulu time (Greenwich mean time)

ZULU TIME

Greenwich mean time

REFERENCES

Required Publications

Required publications are sources that users must read in order to understand or to comply with this publication.

Army Regulations

AR 190-14	Carrying of Firearms and Use of Force for Law Enforcement and Security Duties. 12 March 1993
AR 190-8	Enemy Prisoners of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees, and Other Detainees. 1 October 1997
AR 195-3	Acceptance, Accreditation, and Release of US Army Criminal Investigation Command Personnel. 22 April 1987
AR 195-5	Evidence Procedures. 28 August 1992
AR 55-162	Permits for Oversize, Overweight, or Other Special Military Movements on Public Highways in the United States. 1 January 1979

Department of Army Forms

DA FORM 1132-R	Prisoner's Personal Property List -- Personal Deposit Fund (LRA). 1 April 1986
DA FORM 2404	Equipment Inspection and Maintenance Worksheet. 1 April 1979
DA FORM 2408-14	Uncorrected Fault Record. 1 June 1994
DA FORM 2662-R	United States Army EPW Identity Card (LRA). 1 May 1982
DA FORM 2663-R	Fingerprint Card (LRA). 1 May 1982
DA FORM 2664-R	Weight Register (Prisoner of War) (LRA). 1 May 1982
DA FORM 2665-R	Capture Card for Prisoner of War (LRA). 1 May 1982
DA FORM 2666-R	Prisoner of War Notification of Address (LRA). 1 May 1982
DA FORM 2823	Sworn Statement. 1 December 1998
DA FORM 3881	Rights Warning Procedure/Waiver Certificate. 1 November 1989
DA FORM 3975	Military Police Report. 1 December 1998
DA FORM 4002	Evidence/Property Tag. 1 July 1992
DA FORM 4137	Evidence/Property Custody Document. 1 July 1976
DA FORM 4237-R	Detainee Personnel Record (LRA). 1 August 1985

Department of Army Pamphlets

DA PAM 738-750	Functional Users Manual for the Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS). 1 August 1994
----------------	---

Department of Defense Publications

DD FORM 2701	Initial Information for Victims and Witnesses of Crime. 1 December 1994
DOD 4500.9R, PART III	Mobility 1 November 2001

Field Manuals

FM 19-10	The Military Police Law and Order Operations. 30 September 1987
FM 21-10	Field Hygiene and Sanitation. 21 June 2000
FM 21-26	Map Reading and Land Navigation. 7 May 1993
FM 21-305	Manual for the Wheeled Vehicle Driver. 27 August 1993
FM 23-27	MK19, 40-MM Grenade Machine Gun, MOD 3. 27 December 1988
FM 24-1	Signal Support in the AirLand Battle. 15 October 1990

FM 24-18	Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques. 30 September 1987
FM 24-19	Radio Operator's Handbook. 24 May 1991
FM 24-33	Communications Techniques: Electronic Counter-Countermeasures. 17 July 1990
FM 24-35	(O) Signal Operation Instructions "The SOI." 26 October 1990
FM 24-35-1	(O) Signal Supplemental Instructions. 2 October 1990
FM 25-101	Battle Focused Training. 30 September 1990
FM 3-06.11	Combined Arms Operation in Urban Terrain. 28 February 2002
FM 3-19.40	Military Police Internment/Resettlement Operations. 1 August 2001
FM 3-25.26	Map Reading and Land Navigation. 20 July 2001
FM 3-3/FMFM 11-17	Chemical/Biological Contamination Avoidance, Nov 1992
FM 5-170	Engineer Reconnaissance. 5 May 1998
FM 5-36	Route Reconnaissance and Classification. 10 May 1985
FM 55-10	Movement Control. 9 February 1999
FM 55-12	Movement of Units in Air Force Aircraft 10 November 1989
FM 55-15	Transportation Reference Data. 27 October 1997
FM 55-30	Army Motor Transport Units and Operations. 27 June 1997
FM 55-312	Military Convoy Operations In the Continental United States. 30 April 1991
FM 55-65	Strategic Deployment 3 October 1995

Graphic Training Aids

GTA 19-6-6	How to Inform Suspect/Accused Person of Their Rights. 3 June 1991
GTA 3-6-4	Chemical Agent Monitor (CAM) User's Guide 24 July 2000
GTA 3-6-8	NBC Warning and Reporting System 1 August 1996
GTA 5-2-13	How to Avoid Getting Lost. 1 October 2001

Other Product Types

ACP 125 US SUPPL-1	Communications Instructions Radiotelephone Procedures for Use by United States Ground Forces. 1 October 1985
DD FORM 1408	Armed Forces Traffic Ticket (Book, Consisting of 25 Three-Part Sets). 1 December 1987
DD FORM 1805	United States District Court Violation Notice (Book, Consisting of 20 Four-Part Sets). 1 September 1998
DD FORM 1920	Alcoholic Influence Report. 1 August 1973
DD FORM 2708	Receipt for Inmate or Detained Person. 1 November 1999
DD FORM 2745	Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) Capture Tag. 1 May 1996
DD FORM 458	Charge Sheet. 1 May 2000
STANAG 2019	Military Symbols for Land Based Systems - APP-6(A). 18 December 2000
STANAG 2044	Procedures for Dealing with Prisoners of War (PW). 28 June 1994
UNIT SOI	Unit/Unit's Signal Operation Instructions (SOI)

Soldier Training Publications

STP 19-95B1-SM	Soldier's Manual, MOS 95B, Military Police Skill Level 1. 31 May 2002
STP 21-1-SMCT	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks Skill Level 1. 1 October 2001
STP 21-24-SMCT	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks (SMCT) Skill Levels 2-4. 1 October 1992

Technical Manuals

TM 10-8415-220-10	Operator Manual for Joint Service Lightweight Integrated Suit Technology (JSLIST) Chemical Protective Ensemble. 1 September 1998
TM 11-5805-201-12	Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual for Telephone Sets, TA-312/PT and TA-312A/PT. 1 August 1990.
TM 11-5805-262-12	Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual for Switchboards, Telephone Manual, SB-22/PT and SB-22A/PT (Including Tone Signaling Adapter, TA-977/PT). 15 June 1990
TM 11-5820-890-10-1	Operator's Manual for SINCGARS Ground Combat Net Radio, ICOM Manpack Radio AN/PRC-119A, Short Range Vehicular Radio AN/VRC-87A, Short Range Vehicular Radio With Single Radio Mount AN/VRC-87C, Short Range.....AN/VRC-92A. 1 September 1992
TM 11-5820-890-10-3	Operator's Manual for SINCGARS Ground Combat Net Radio, Non-ICOM Manpack Radio AN/PRC-119, Short Range Vehicular Radio AN/VRC-87, Short Range Vehicular Radio (with Single Radio Mount) AN/VRC-87D.....Range Vehicular Radio AN/VRC-92. 1 September 1992
TM 11-5820-890-10-8	Operator's Manual for SINCGARS Ground Combat Net Radio, ICOM Manpack Radio, AN/PRC-119A, Short Range Vehicular Radio AN/VRC-87A, Short Range Vehicular Radio with Single Radio Mount AN/VRC-87C, Short Range Vehicular Radio with Dismount 1 December 1998
TM 11-5985-357-13	Operator's, Organizational, and Direct Support Maintenance Manual for Antenna Group, OE-254/GRC. 1 February 1991
TM 3-1040-262-13&P	Operator's, Organizational, and Direct Support Maintenance Manual (Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List): Disperser, Riot Control Agent, Portable: M33A1. 25 September 1978
TM 3-6665-312-12&P	Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List for M8A1 ACAA
TM 3-6665-331-10	Operator Manual for Chemical Agents Monitor (CAM)
TM 38-250	Preparing Hazardous Materials for Military Air Shipments (AFJM 24-204; NAVSUP Pub 505; MCO P4030.19G; DLAI 4145.3) 1 March 1997
TM 55-2200-001-12	Transportability Guidance for Application of Blocking, Bracing and Tiedown Material for Rail Transport. 31 May 1978
TM 55-601	Railcar Loading Procedures. 11 August 1971

Training Circulars

TC 24-20	Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques. 3 October 1988
----------	--

Related Publications

Related publications are sources of additional information. They are not required in order to understand this publication.

Army Correspondence Course Program Subcourses

FA6125	Perform Electronic Counter-Countermeasures (ECCM).
IN0421	Maintenance of Wheeled Vehicles.
IN0606	Landmine Warfare.
IN1002	Small Unit Mine Warfare and Demolition.

IS3007	Electronic Warfare.
IT0513	Electronic Counter-Countermeasures (ECCM).
OD1009	Maintenance Procedures.
OD1663	Maintenance of the Commercial Utility Cargo Vehicle (CUCV).
SS0010	Introduction to Electronic Warfare.
SS0096	Manual Telephone Switchboard Systems.
SS0411	Troubleshooting and Final Testing of the TA-312/PT Telephone Set.
TR0503	Motor Convoy Operations.
TR0528	Vehicle Preparation and Loading for Air Movement.
TR0558	Vehicle Operations in Desert and Artic.
TR0580	Military Movements in the United States

Army Regulations

AR 190-14	Carrying of Firearms and Use of Force for Law Enforcement and Security Duties. 12 March 1993
AR 190-22	Searches, Seizures and Disposition of Property. 1 January 1983
AR 190-45	Law Enforcement Reporting. 20 October 2000
AR 190-5	Motor Vehicle Traffic Supervision (OPNAV 11200.5C; AFR 125-14; MCO 5110.1C; DLAR 5720.1). 8 July 1988
AR 190-8	Enemy Prisoners of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees, and Other Detainees. 1 October 1997
AR 195-5	Evidence Procedures. 28 August 1992
AR 210-174	Accounting Procedures for Prisoners' Personal Property and Funds. 17 September 1986
AR 50-5	Nuclear Weapon Security and Chemical Weapons and Material - Nuclear Surety. 1 August 2000

Department of Army Forms

DA FORM 1971-7-R	NBC-1 Observers Initial/Followup Report (LRA). 1 October 1992
DA FORM 2028	Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms. 1 February 1974
DA FORM 2404	Equipment Inspection and Maintenance Worksheet. 1 April 1979

Department of Army Pamphlets

DA PAM 738-750	Functional Users Manual for the Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS). 1 August 1994
----------------	---

Department of Army Visual Information Production and Distribution Program

TF 11-4386	Electronic Warfare Communications, ECCM Techniques.
TF 32-4817	Electronic Warfare, Electronic Countermeasures Techniques.

Field Manuals

FM 17-95	Cavalry Operations. 24 December 1996
FM 19-10	The Military Police Law and Order Operations. 30 September 1987
FM 19-15	Civil Disturbances. 25 November 1985
FM 19-20	Law Enforcement Investigations. 25 November 1985
FM 19-25	Military Police Traffic Operations. 30 September 1977
FM 20-32	Mine/Countermine Operations. 29 May 1998
FM 21-26	Map Reading and Land Navigation. 7 May 1993
FM 21-305	Manual for the Wheeled Vehicle Driver. 27 August 1993

FM 21-60	Visual Signals. 30 September 1987
FM 22-6	Guard Duty 17 September 1971
FM 23-14	M249 Light Machine Gun in the Automatic Rifle Role. 26 January 1994
FM 23-27	MK19, 40-MM Grenade Machine Gun, MOD 3. 27 December 1988
FM 23-35	Combat Training With Pistols And Revolvers. 3 October 1988
FM 23-67	Machine Gun, 7.62-MM, M60. 29 February 1984
FM 24-18	Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques. 30 September 1987
FM 24-19	Radio Operator's Handbook. 24 May 1991
FM 3-06.11	Combined Arms Operation in Urban Terrain. 28 February 2002
FM 3-19.30	Physical Security. 8 January 2001
FM 3-19.4	Military Police Leaders' Handbook. 4 March 2002
FM 3-19.40	Military Police Internment/Resettlement Operations. 1 August 2001
FM 3-25.26	Map Reading and Land Navigation. 20 July 2001
FM 3-3-1	Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
FM 3-5	NBC Decontamination. 28 July 2000
FM 7-7	The Mechanized Infantry Platoon and Squad (APC). 15 March 1985
FM 7-7J	Mechanized Infantry Platoon and Squad (BRADLEY). 7 May 1993
FM 7-8	Infantry Rifle Platoon and Squad. 22 April 1992
FM 90-3	Desert Operations. 24 August 1993
FM 90-3(HTF)	Desert Operations (How to Fight). 19 August 1977

Graphic Training Aids

GTA 11-1-5(CD)	Electronic Counter-Countermeasures for Operators.
GTA 11-3-20	Installation of Antenna Group OE-254. 1983
GTA 5-2-12	Coordinate Scale and Protractor. 1981

Other Product Types

ACP 134 (A)	ACP 134 (A)
CEOI	CEOI
DVC 05-17	Land Mine Training Kit.
DVC 11-03	TA-312/PT Telephone Trainer.
ENG 051-142	Soviet Mine Card.
MCM	Manual for Courts-Martial. 17 July 2000
MISC PUB 9-2	Manual for Courts-Martial, United States, 1984
TB 43-0129	Safety Requirements for Use of Antenna and Mast Equipment. 15 June 1986
UCMJ	Uniform Code of Military Justice

Technical Manuals

TM 11-5820-890-10-8	Operator's Manual for SINCGARS Ground Combat Net Radio, ICOM Manpack Radio, AN/PRC-119A, Short Range Vehicular Radio AN/VRC-87A, Short Range Vehicular Radio with Single Radio Mount AN/VRC-87C, Short Range Vehicular Radio with Dismount 1 December 1998
TM 11-5855-213-10	Operator's Manual for Night Vision Sight, Individual Served Weapon, AN/PVS-4. 1 February 1993
TM 3-4230-216-10	Operator's Manual For Decontamination Kit, Skin: M285A1 (NSN 4230-01-101-3984) and Training Aid, Skin Decontaminating: M58A1 (6910-01-101-1768). 17 May 1985

STP 19-95B1-SM

TM 3-4240-279-10 Operator's Manual for Mask, Chemical-Biological: Field, ABC-M17 Small; Medium; Large; M17A1 Small; Medium; Large; M17A2 X-Small; Small; Medium; Large. 5 October 1987

TM 3-6665-307-10 Operator's Manual for Chemical Agent Detector Kit: M256 and M256A1. 1 September 1985

TM 3-6665-331-10 Operator Manual for Chemical Agents Monitor (CAM)

TM 5-6665-298-10 Operator's Manual for AN/PSS-12 Mine Detecting Set. 28 February 1995

TM 9-1005-201-10 Operator's Manual for Machine Gun, 5.56-MM, M249 w/ Equip. 26 July 1991

TM 9-1005-317-10 Operator's Manual for Pistol, Semi-Automatic, 9-MM M9. 31 July 1985

TM 9-1010-230-10 Operator's Manual for Machine Gun, 40-MM, MK 19, MOD 3 (NSN 1010-01-126-9063). 30 May 2001

Training Circulars

TC 24-19 Radio Operator's Handbook. 24 June 1985

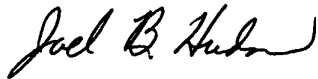
TC 24-21 Tactical Multichannel Radio Communications Techniques. 3 October 1988

**STP 19-95B1-SM
14 JANUARY 2003**

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

ERIC K. SHINSEKI
General, United States Army
Chief of Staff

Official:



JOEL B. HUDSON
Administrative Assistant to the
Secretary of the Army
0300703

DISTRIBUTION:

Active Army, Army National Guard, and U.S. Army Reserve: Not to be distributed. Electronic media only.

PIN: 080108-000